This catalog may be viewed at www.txstate.edu/curriculumservices/catalogs.html. This catalog is a general information publication only and is not intended to nor does it contain all regulations that relate to students. The information in this print version of the Undergraduate Catalog is subject to change without notice and may not reflect the most recent changes. A more current version of the Undergraduate Catalog may be found at the following website: www.txstate.edu/curriculumservices/catalogs.html.

The provisions of this catalog do not constitute a contract, expressed or implied, between any applicant, student, faculty member, or staff employee and Texas State University-San Marcos or The Texas State University System. In the event of conflict between the provisions of this catalog and The Texas State University System Rules and Regulations, the latter shall govern. Texas State reserves the right to withdraw courses at any time, to change its fees or tuition, calendar, curriculum, degree requirements, graduation procedures, and any other requirements affecting students. Changes will become effective whenever authorities determine and will apply to both prospective students and those already enrolled. Questions regarding current information should be addressed to the Office of the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs. This catalog becomes effective with the beginning of the fall semester, 2012.

Texas State University-San Marcos is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award baccalaureate, masters, and doctorate degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of Texas State University-San Marcos.
# Table of Contents

**General Information**

4 Board of Regents
5 University Administration
5 Academic Deans
6 Accreditations
6 History of the University
7 Mission Statement
7 Shared Values Statement
7 Multicultural Policy Statement
7 Students’ Rights, Privileges, and Expectations
8 Student Right-to-Know and Campus Security Act
8 Undergraduate Academic Advising
9 Using the Undergraduate Catalog
10 Admissions
21 Albert B. Alkek Library
21 Career Services
22 Disability Services
22 Financial Aid and Scholarships
24 Housing and Residential Life
25 Veteran’s Affairs
25 Tuition and Fees
29 Academic Policies
37 Degrees and Programs
42 Correspondence Studies
43 Extension Studies
43 Study Abroad
44 Continuing Education
44 Texas Certified Public Manager Program
44 International Office
44 Texas State Intensive English Language Program
44 Round Rock Campus
45 Academic Services
Academic Units

48  Honors College
50  College of Applied Arts
85  McCoy College of Business Administration
108 College of Education
135 College of Fine Arts and Communication
189 College of Health Professions
213 College of Liberal Arts
298 College of Science and Engineering
365 University College

Faculty

Index
BOARD OF REGENTS
THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

Donna N. Williams, Chairman
Arlington

Ron Mitchell, Vice Chairman
Horseshoe Bay

Charlie Amato
San Antonio

Dr. Jamie R. Garza
San Antonio

Kevin J. Lilly
Houston

David Montagne
Beaumont

Vernon Reaser III
Bellaire

Rossanna Salazar
Austin

William F. Scott
Nederland

Andrew Greenberg, Student Regent
Beaumont

Brian McCall, Ph.D., Chancellor
UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION

Denise M. Trauth, Ph.D., President

Eugene J. Bourgeois, Ph.D.
Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs

Robert Gratz, Ph.D.
Special Assistant to the President

William Nance, B.B.A.
Vice President for Finance and Support Services

Barbara Breier, Ph.D.
Vice President for University Advancement

Joanne Smith, Ph.D.
Vice President for Student Affairs

Lawrence Teis, Ph.D.
Director of Athletics

C. Van Wyatt, Ph.D.
Vice President for Information Technology

ACADEMIC DEANS

T. Jaime Chahin, Ph.D.
College of Applied Arts

Denise T. Smart, Ph.D.
McCoy College of Business Administration

D. Stanley Carpenter, Ph.D.
College of Education

Timothy P. Mottet, Ed.D.
College of Fine Arts and Communication

Andrea Golato, Ph.D.
The Graduate College

Ruth B. Welborn, Ph.D.
College of Health Professions

Heather C. Galloway, Ph.D.
Honors College

Michael Hennessy, Ph.D.
College of Liberal Arts

Stephen B. Seidman, Ph.D.
College of Science and Engineering

Daniel A. Brown, Ph.D.
University College and Director of the PACE Center
ACCREDITATIONS

Texas State is accredited by the following:

- AACSB International-The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business
- Accreditation Board for Engineering & Technology
- ABET, Inc. (Computer Science; Manufacturing Engineering)
- Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications
- Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics
- American Academy of Sleep Medicine
- American Bar Association
- American Council for Construction Education
- American Speech-Language-Hearing Association
- Association of University Programs in Health Administration
- Commission on Accreditation for Health Informatics and Information Management Education
- Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education
- Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs
- Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education
- Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Management Education
- Commission on Accreditation for Respiratory Care
- Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education
- Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs
- Council for Interior Design Accreditation
- Council on Academic Accreditation in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology
- Council on Social Work Education
- Joint Review Committee on Education in Radiologic Technology
- Foundry Education Foundation
- National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences
- National Association for the Education of Young Children
- National Association of School Psychologists
- National Association of Schools of Music
- National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration
- National Recreation and Park Association
- Texas State Board for Educator Certification/Texas Education Agency

HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY

Authorized by the Texas Legislature in 1899, Southwest Texas State Normal School opened its doors in 1903. Over the years, the Legislature broadened the institution’s scope and changed its name, in succession, to Normal College, Teachers College, College, University, and in 2003 to Texas State University-San Marcos. Each name reflects the university’s growth from a small teacher preparation institution to a major multipurpose university.

Texas State’s original mission was to prepare Texas public school teachers, especially those of the south central area. It became renowned for carrying out this mission, but today it does far more. Texas State currently offers programs in the College of Applied Arts, McCoy College of Business Administration, College of Education, College of Fine Arts and Communication, College of Health Professions, College of Liberal Arts, College of Science and Engineering, and University College and the Honors College. The University College also oversees the undergraduate general education core curriculum and undergraduate advising as well as the freshman year experience. The Graduate College provides opportunities for continued intellectual growth through advanced and specialized education that develops leaders in the professions and in research.

As Texas State’s student population has grown—from 303 in 1903 to more than 34,000 in 2011—the campus, too, has expanded and today Texas State is the sixth largest public university in the state. Overlooking the campus and serving as a landmark since 1903 is Old Main, a red-gabled Victorian building restored to its original grandeur.

In 1979, after adding a number of classroom buildings and residence halls, Texas State purchased the former San Marcos Baptist Academy adjacent to the original campus. In 1981, South Texas entrepreneur Harry M. Freeman donated a 3,500-acre ranch to Texas State to be held in perpetual trust as the Harold M. Freeman Educational Foundation. The working ranch is used as a laboratory for students in agriculture, animal science, biology and a variety of other academic disciplines. In 1990, the university opened the Albert B. Alkek Library. The building, conveniently located in the center of campus, is named for the noted Texas rancher, oil man and educational philanthropist who died in 1995.

Texas State acquired one of the most unique ecosystems in the world in 1994 when it purchased the former Aquarena Springs resort and theme park. The purchase allowed Texas State to serve as steward of the headwaters of the San Marcos River, preserving and protecting the area for future generations of Texans. Now called the Aquarena Center, the 90-acre property is the site of a wide variety of educational and research pursuits. Aquarena Center is home to several endangered species of plants and animals that exist nowhere else in the world.

In 1998, as the lead institution, Texas State joined forces with other area universities to establish the Round Rock Campus. The RRC combines the efforts of Texas State, Austin Community College, and Temple College at Taylor to offer educational opportunities in Williamson County and North Austin.

Texas State is located in San Marcos, a Hill Country community about halfway between Austin and San Antonio. Its location on the banks of the San Marcos River provides recreational and leisure activities for students throughout the year.

MISSION STATEMENT

“The noblest search is the search for excellence.”
–Lyndon B. Johnson
Thirty-Sixth President of the United States, 1963–1969
Texas State University Class of 1930

Texas State University-San Marcos is a public, student-centered, Emerging Research University dedicated to excellence in serving the educational needs of the diverse population of Texas and the world beyond.

SHARED VALUES STATEMENT

In pursuing our mission as a premier institution, we, the faculty, staff, and students of Texas State University-San Marcos, are guided by a shared collection of values. Specifically, we value:

- An exceptional undergraduate experience as the heart of what we do;
- Graduate education as a means of intellectual growth and professional development;
- A diversity of people and ideas, a spirit of inclusiveness, a global perspective, and a sense of community as essential conditions for campus life;
- The cultivation of character and the modeling of honesty, integrity, compassion, fairness, respect, and ethical behavior, both in the classroom and beyond;
- Engaged teaching and learning based in dialogue, student involvement, and the free exchange of ideas;
- Research, scholarship, and creative activity as fundamental sources of new knowledge and as expressions of the human spirit;
- A commitment to public service as a resource for personal, educational, cultural, and economic development;
- Thoughtful reflection, collaboration, planning, and evaluation as essential for meeting the changing needs of those we serve.

MULTICULTURAL POLICY STATEMENT

Texas State believes that freedom of thought, innovation and creativity are fundamental characteristics of a community of scholars. To promote such a learning environment, the university has a special responsibility to seek diversity, to instill a global perspective in its students, and to nurture sensitivity, tolerance and mutual respect. Discrimination against or harassment of individuals on the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age, or disability are inconsistent with the purposes of the university.

STUDENTS’ RIGHTS, PRIVILEGES, AND EXPECTATIONS

Texas State believes that the primary purpose of higher education is to promote learning and stimulate inquiry for truth in an atmosphere of freedom. Texas State is committed to the value of a racial and ethnic diversity. Accordingly, Texas State encourages students to exercise the rights of citizenship. However, these rights are subject to reasonable limitations necessary for the orderly operation of Texas State. Texas State expects students to accept their responsibilities as citizens and members of a scholarly community. Paramount among these responsibilities is respect for the rights of others, academic and personal integrity, and adherence to federal, state, and local law as well as university regulations.

The faculty and administration are genuinely concerned with the physical and ethical welfare of students. To that end, Texas State has established rules of conduct and has published these in a Code of Student Conduct. These regulations guide students in achieving personal and academic goals and help the university function in an orderly way. Since students voluntarily associate themselves with Texas State, they should know that these rules are honestly and faithfully enforced. The rules include clear prohibitions against sexual or racial harassment.

The administration and faculty encourage students to participate in managing Texas State through its system of advisory councils and committees. Students are invited to serve as voting members of many of these groups, and are expected to contribute actively to their success. Students may submit recommendations for changes in policy, not only through the committee structure, but also through their own student government.
STUDENT RIGHT-TO-KNOW AND CAMPUS SECURITY ACT

Campus Watch, the annual campus security report for Texas State, includes descriptions of campus crime prevention programs, procedures for reporting crimes on campus and information about the number and frequency of crimes reported to the University Police Department in the last three years. It also provides summaries of Texas State’s policies for campus security and law enforcement related to sexual offenses, liquor law violations, and controlled substance offenses. The Campus Watch is available on the Texas State web site at www.police.txstate.edu/, in the Office of Undergraduate Admissions, The Graduate College, Human Resources, the University Police Department or in Registration Instructions on the Registrar’s webpage. Call 512.245.2890 to have a copy mailed free of charge.

UNDERGRADUATE ACADEMIC ADVISING

Undergraduate Academic Advising Mission

As an integral part of teaching and learning at Texas State, advising is a student-centered, collaborative process that engages students in educational planning to promote academic, personal, and professional development, while considering diverse interests, abilities, and goals.

Academic Advising Definition and Philosophy

Academic advising is an educational process that, by intention and design, facilitates students’ understanding of the meaning and purpose of higher education and fosters their intellectual and personal development toward academic success and lifelong learning (NACADA, 2004).

At Texas State, academic advising provides students with the opportunity to meet with an advisor for the purpose of gaining assistance in planning their educational career, in learning the skills needed for academic success, and in learning how to access the variety of resources and services available to them on the Texas State campus.

As academic advisors at Texas State University, we adhere to key principles provided by the National Academic Advising Association (NACADA) when developing our advising philosophies. Academic advising is a partnership between a student and an academic advisor to develop meaningful educational goals and plans that are consistent with the student’s personal values, interests and abilities. This is a collaborative approach in which the student and the advisor have clear responsibilities for ensuring the advising partnership is successful.

Advisee Responsibilities – What You Are Expected To Do

As an advisee, you have clear responsibilities in the advising partnership in order to be successful:

- Know the requirements of your degree program and make sure that you are taking the courses your program requires for graduation.
- Ensure compliance with all University and College policies, procedures, and deadlines.
- Gather all relevant decision-making information (e.g., deadlines, prerequisites, policies).
- Organize official documents in a way that enables you to access them when needed.
- Schedule timely, regular appointments with an advisor during each semester.
- Come prepared, with your student ID, and be on-time to each appointment.
- Bring questions and materials for discussion, such as a degree audit, degree work sheet, and/or other relevant documents for discussion to your appointment.
- Be an active learner by participating fully in the advising experience.
- Ask questions if you do not understand an issue or have a specific concern.
- Follow through with all recommendations from your advisor.
- Clarify personal values and goals and provide your advisor with accurate information regarding your interests and abilities.
- Keep a personal record of your progress toward meeting your goals.
- Adhere to the Texas State honor code when interacting with others.

Advisor Responsibilities – What You Can Expect

You can expect your advisor to:

- Assist students in understanding the purposes and goals of higher education and its effect on their lives and personal goals.
- Assist students in gaining decision making skills and assuming responsibility for their educational plans and achievements.
- Encourage and guide students as they define and develop realistic goals.
- Encourage and support students as they gain the skills to develop clear and attainable educational plans.
- Maintain confidentiality.
- Understand and effectively communicate the curriculum, graduation requirements, and university and college policies and procedures.
- Provide students with information and strategies for using the available resources and services on campus.
- Accurately document students’ progress toward meeting their goals.
- Be accessible for meeting with advisees.
Glossary of Terms

Academic Advising Center:
Located in each College, the Academic Advising Center houses most of the undergraduate advisors for that College.

Classification:
Academic level based on hours earned: 1–29 freshman, 30–59 sophomore, 60–89 junior, and 90–senior.

Contact Hours:
Clock hours spent each week in the instruction process. Contact hours are not course credit hours. Lecture contact hours are the hours per week students are required to spend in contact with faculty in a lecture setting, e.g., class, conference, seminar, individual instruction, private lesson, thesis or dissertation discussion, or independent study. Laboratory contact hours are the number of hours per week that students are required to spend in contact with faculty in an experiential situation, e.g., laboratory clinical, practicum, internship, or student teaching.

Core Curriculum:
Serves as the common foundation for all majors and accounts for about 38 percent of the approximately 120 semester credit hours required for a bachelor’s degree. See the Academic Services section of the catalog for more detailed information.

Corequisite:
A directive from a School or Department that requires a certain action be taken while enrolled in a certain course. A corequisite may be a course, permission from a faculty member, a specified classification, or additional requirements as seen fit by the School Director or Department Chair.

Course Description:
Summarize the content of the course. Will include repeatability information as well as prerequisites or corequisites.

Course Number:
Follows a four-digit numbering system and include an alphabetical course prefix that is offered in a single academic administrative unit. The first digit indicates the level of the course: 1-freshman, 2-sophomore, 3-junior, 4-senior, 5 and 6-post-baccalaureate and masters, and 7-doctoral. The second digit indicates the number of semester credit hours the course carries. The last two digits usually indicate the sequencing of the course in the curriculum.

Course Prefix:
Letters preceding the course number that indicate the subject of the course. For example, CJ = Criminal Justice; ANTH = Anthropology.

Degree Plan:
Set of courses that a student may follow in order to achieve the desired bachelor’s degree. Degree plans are located in School and Department sections of the catalog.

Grade Point Average (GPA):
Texas State utilizes the four-point system. The GPA is the total number of grade points earned divided by the number of semester hours attempted. Semester grade symbols have the following values: “A” = 4 points; “B” = 3 points; “C” = 2 points; “D” = 1 point; “F” = 0 points. Neither hours nor grades are calculated for “I”, “CR”, “PR”, or “W”.

Graduate Student:
A student who has graduated with a bachelor’s degree and is returning to the university to pursue either a master’s or doctoral level degree.

Graduation with Honors:
Students earning a GPA of 3.40-3.59 will graduate cum laude; 3.6-3.79 will graduate magna cum laude; 3.8-4.0 will graduate summa cum laude. Effective Summer 2012, to be eligible for graduation with honors a student seeking a baccalaureate degree must have completed a minimum of 54 semester credit hours preceding graduation at Texas State. Graduation in the Honors College is described on p. 48.

Multicultural Course:
Course identified in the catalog and schedule of classes that offers students an opportunity to enhance their multicultural competence.

Post Baccalaureate Student:
Student who has completed a bachelor’s degree and returned to the university to take additional course work that will not count towards a second bachelor’s degree.

Prerequisite:
A directive from a School or Department that requires a certain action be before enrolling in a certain course. A prerequisite may be a course, permission from a faculty member, a specified classification, or additional requirements as seen fit by the School Director or Department Chair.

Probation, Academic:
An emphatic warning that the quality of the student’s work has not met Texas State’s minimum academic standards and that the quality must improve during the probationary semester in order for the student to continue at Texas State. A student will be placed on academic probation at the end of the fall or spring semester in which the Texas State GPA is less than 2.00. A student will be removed from academic probation at the end of any long semester or summer term if the Texas State GPA is 2.00 or higher.

SLAC:
The Student Learning Assistance Center provides a wide range of academic support programs. Whether students are seeking help with course content, study skills, or test preparation, SLAC provides a walk-in tutoring lab, Supplemental Instruction, campus presentations, and online services.
Suspension, Academic:
Instated on students who fail to raise their GPA higher than a 2.00 at the end of the second probationary semester.

Transcript:
Official Texas State transcripts bear the University Seal and the Registrar's signature. The transcript is an official record of a student's academic course work.

Transfer Student:
Student who has attended an institution prior to enrollment at Texas State.

TSIP:
The Texas Success Initiative program is a legislatively mandated program for certain college freshmen and transfer students, and is located within the University College. Additional information about this program and its requirements can be found in the University College section of this catalog.

Undergraduate Student:
Student enrolled in course work with the intent of receiving a bachelor's degree at Texas State.

Writing Intensive:
Undergraduate courses for which at least sixty five percent of the grade must be based on written exams or assignments, and at least one assignment must be 500 words or more in length. Writing intensive is a designation intended to address the writing policy for undergraduate degree programs.

How to Interpret a Course Entry in the Catalog
Academic courses are located alphabetically by course prefix within the School or Department in which they are taught. Within each prefix, the courses are listed numerically beginning with freshman level and proceeding through senior level course work. Graduate courses may be found in the Graduate Catalog.

Texas State reserves the right to withdraw courses at any time, to change its fees or tuition, calendar, curriculum, degree requirements, graduation procedures, and any other requirements affecting students. Changes will become effective whenever authorities determine and will apply to both prospective students and those already enrolled. Questions regarding current information should be addressed to the Office of the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs. This catalog becomes effective with the beginning of the fall semester, 2012.

ADMISSIONS
429 N. Guadalupe Street
www.admissions.txstate.edu
T: 512.245.2364 F: 512. 245.8044

The university provides general admission programs for first-time freshman, transfers, and international students. The admission standards are designed to ensure that admitted students are prepared to meet the academic challenges of the classroom at Texas State.

Students and their parents are welcome to visit Texas State any day the university is open. Drop-in visitors are welcome but an online reservation or a phone call a few days in advance will help the Visitors Center staff give the best possible service. When classes are in session, campus tours are available Monday through Friday. University offices are closed on weekends; however, the Visitors Center is open on a limited basis during the fall and spring semesters. The Visitors Center is located in the LBJ Student Center. Convenient parking is available at the Student Center Parking Garage.

Bobcat Days at Texas State are special Saturdays when prospective students and their families visit the campus to learn about academic programs, services, activities, and admissions. For Bobcat Days schedules, visit www.admissions.txstate.edu/visit/bobcat-days.

For further information on available tour times or scheduling your visit www.admissions.txstate.edu/visit, contact the Visitors Center at 512.245.8871 or email visitorscenter@txstate.edu.

Deadlines
Students should apply for admission as early as possible. Those still in high school may apply once they have completed six semesters and can provide a high school transcript showing class rank and grades. Application forms and all credentials must be received by the following deadlines:

General
Fall  March 1 (admission priority date)
      May 1 (freshman)
      July 15 (transfer)
Spring  November 15
       May 1
Summer I  June 1
Summer II  June 15

Communication Design Program
Fall  March 15
Spring  October 15
Summer  No admission

McCoy College of Business Administration
Fall  May 1
Spring  November 15
Summer  May 1

Application Fee
A non-refundable application fee is required with all applications. The application fee is $60 for new students; $60 for special and transient/visiting students; $25 for former students; and $75 for applicants considered for admission on the basis of foreign credentials.
**State of Texas Uniform Admission Statement**

Per state law, Uniform Admissions Policy, TEC 51.803-51.809 requires that all students must meet one of the following college readiness standards in order to be eligible to be considered for admission at a Texas Four-Year Public Institution.

- Successfully complete the recommended or advanced high school program or complete the portion of the program that was available to them; or
- Successfully complete a curriculum that is equivalent in content and rigor to the recommended or advance high school program at a high school that is exempt from offering such programs; or
- Satisfy the College Readiness Benchmarks on the SAT or ACT assessment
  - SAT – 1500 out of 2400
  - ACT – 18 English, 21 Reading, 22 Mathematics and 24 Science

Equivalencies must be documented by the students high school. The forms can be found at [http://www.thecb.state.tx.us/](http://www.thecb.state.tx.us/).

**Freshman Admission**

All freshman applicants must complete the State of Texas Recommended High School Program or Distinguished Achievement Program (or their equivalents) during high school. Freshman applicants (0-29 credit hours) must complete and meet the following requirements:

1. Submit parts I and II of the ApplyTexas Application (www.applytexas.org).
2. Submit one of the Apply Texas application essays (Topic A,B, or C).
3. Submit an official high school transcript (which must include class rank or a statement that the school does not rank) or GED certificate.
4. Submit SAT or ACT scores including the writing sections.
5. Submit an application fee of $60 (check, money order, American Express, Visa or MasterCard).
6. Submit an official college transcript from each postsecondary school attended. Student must be eligible to return (e.g., free of suspension, dismissal or enforced withdraw) and have a cumulative 2.0 grade point average in all transferable college work.

**Assured Admission**

Texas State admits freshmen students in two ways, Assured Admission and Review Admission.

**Writing Section of ACT/SAT is required, but will not be included in the scores used in initial review by Texas State.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Rank</th>
<th>SAT (Critical Reasoning + Math)</th>
<th>ACT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top 10%</td>
<td>No minimum required*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Qtr.</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Qtr.</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Qtr.</td>
<td>1180</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Qtr.</td>
<td>1270</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*No minimum scores required for students who rank in the top 10% of their graduating class. ACT or SAT scores, however, must be submitted.

**Limited Access Programs**

**McCoy College of Business Administration and Communication Design Program**

If a student wishes to pursue a major in either the McCoy College of Business Administration or the College of Fine Arts and Communication's communication design program, they will be granted automatic admission to one of these programs when the student:

- Select a first-choice major in one of these programs and receive assured admission to Texas State
- Achieve one of the following: an SAT score of 1200 or higher, and ACT score of 27 or higher, or a ranking in the top 25 percent of their high school graduating class.

Applicants to these programs who do not meet these requirements will be reviewed for consideration for any remaining openings in the programs after the application deadline.

**College of Education Teacher Education Program**

To be eligible for a Texas teaching certificate, a student must apply for admittance to the teacher preparation program through the Office of Educator Preparation. Information regarding these requirements can be found in the College of Education section of this catalog.

Freshmen are not eligible for admittance to the undergraduate programs offered at the Round Rock Campus (RRC) as Texas State offers only upper-division courses there. Junior and senior level students interested in enrolling at the RRC may learn more about the additional admission requirements at [www.rrc.txstate.edu](http://www.rrc.txstate.edu).

**Reviewed Admission**

Freshman applicants who rank in the top three quartiles (top 75%) of their class, and whose high school class rank and test scores place them near the assured admission requirements, may be eligible for the Predicted Academic Success (PAS) Review. A limited number of students whose academic record demonstrates potential for academic success at Texas State will be offered admission. If granted a PAS review, Texas State will consider the high school curriculum, extracurricular involvement, leadership, community service, work experience, essay, class rank, size of graduating class, quality and competitive level of high school courses taken and grades earned, and the applicant’s individual verbal and math scores on either the ACT or SAT. Additional factors such as bilingual proficiency, the applicant's responsibilities while attending school, and the applicant's region of residence may also be considered. The review, however, must clearly demonstrate potential for academic success during the freshman year at Texas State. Students in the fourth quarter are not eligible for this review.

To be considered, students may be asked to submit a seventh-semester transcript that includes class rank. A resume highlighting personal involvement and achievements while in high school and a personal statement that addresses factors the applicant wishes to...
bring to the attention of the Office of Undergraduate Admissions may also be submitted. Applicants will be notified of their admissibility or inadmissibility beginning mid April for Summer Sessions I, II and Fall. Spring applicants will be notified beginning early November. Students in the top quarter may be notified earlier.

Some fall applicants who are reviewed will be approved for admission to a special summer entrance program.

Transfer Admission

Transfer students with less than 30 hours

Students with less than 30 transferrable hours at the time of application must meet the following requirements:

1. Submit the ApplyTexas Application for freshman admission including one essay and information on extracurricular activities, application fee, and all other documents by the deadline. (see freshman admission requirements)
2. Satisfy assured admission requirements.
3. Submit an official transcript from each post secondary institution attended. Students must be eligible to return (e.g. free of suspension, dismissal or enforced withdrawal) to all previous institutions regardless of grade point average (GPA) or degrees received.
4. Have a cumulative 2.0 GPA in all transferable college work.

Transfer students with 30 hours or more

All Transfer students must complete 30-plus transferrable credit hours and have a grade point average of 2.25 for all transferable credit. Transfer applicants must complete and meet the following requirements:

1. Submit parts I of the ApplyTexas Application for Transfer/Transient/Readmit (www.applytexas.org)
2. Submit application fee of $60 (check, money order, American Express, Visa or MasterCard)
3. Submit an official college transcript from each postsecondary school attended. Student must be eligible to return (e.g., free of suspension, dismissal or enforced withdrawal) to all previous institutions regardless of GPA or degrees received.
4. Have a minimum 2.25 GPA in all transferable work attempted. In calculating the GPA, grades of A, B, C, D, and F are computed as recorded. Non-punitive grades such as W or WP are posted but not calculated. Grades of WF or I are averaged as F. If a course has been repeated, all grades except the first will be used. Grades in non-transferable and technical/vocational courses are disregarded. See Academic Policies section for specific information and policies for repeated grades and courses.

NOTE: Entering students are required to demonstrate that they have competency in foreign language. This can be demonstrated by:

- Two years of the same foreign language in high school or two semesters of the same foreign language in college. (Some degree programs may have additional requirements for graduation.)

- A placement exam
- CLEP

Transfer students who have met this requirement via their high school work should submit their high school transcript for credit.

International Admission

An international student is defined as anyone who is not a United States citizen. However, a permanent resident alien who has completed two or more years in and graduated from a U.S. high school is required to meet the admission requirements established for U.S. citizens (see Undergraduate Admission Programs in this section of the catalog).

International applicants should complete the International Student Application form. The application is available at www.applytexas.org or may be obtained by contacting the Office of Undergraduate Admissions. The application and all credentials must be submitted by the required deadline. A non-refundable $75.00 fee (U.S. currency) is required for all international applicants. Freshman applicants who are graduates of foreign secondary schools must demonstrate that they have above average academic achievement and an education equivalent to that of a U.S. high school graduate. Students transferring from foreign institutions must demonstrate above average academic achievement in their post-secondary education. Applicants must submit original academic records (or copies which have been certified by an appropriate school official) of all secondary and post-secondary course work, examination results, certificates awarded, and/or diplomas. A certified English translation must accompany the original academic records if the original records are not in English. Freshman applicants who are graduates of a U.S. high school and who completed at least two years in a U.S. high school must meet the freshman admission requirements established for U.S. citizens. Transfer applicants from within the U.S. must meet all regular transfer admission requirements (see Undergraduate Admission Programs in this section of the catalog).

All applicants whose native language is not English must present proof of English proficiency. Texas State accepts the following measures of English proficiency for regular admission:

- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) minimum score of 550 (paper-based test, PBT) or 213 (computer-based test, CBT), or 78 total score (internet-based test, iBT) with the following 3 out of 4 minimum section scores: 19 in Reading, 19 in Listening, 19 in Speaking and 18 in Writing, or
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS) minimum score of 6.5, or
- International Baccalaureate (IB) grade of 4, 5, 6 or 7 in English A1 or A2 at the Higher Level or Standard Level or English B at the Higher Level, or
- 30 semester hours of college course work transferred from a regionally accredited U.S. institution to include English 1310 College Writing I and English 1320 College Writing II with grades of “C” or higher, or
- Advanced Level exam in English Language on GCE, GCSE, IGCSE or HKCEE with grade of “C” or higher, or
• Completion of all level 5500 Texas State Intensive English classes with composite grade of “A” or “B” and positive recommendation from program director.

International students who meet the established admission requirements but do not yet have the required level of English proficiency may be eligible for the Texas State Intensive English Bridge program. A minimum TOEFL score of 500 (PBT) or 173 (CBT) or 59 (iBT) total score with minimum section scores of 14 in Reading, 14 in Listening, 14 in Speaking and 14 in Writing, or IELTS score of 5.5 is required for the Texas State Intensive English Bridge program. Admission to the Texas State Intensive English Bridge program allows students to begin university academic study on a part-time basis while completing their English proficiency requirements in the Texas State Intensive English program. Acceptance into full-time academic study is contingent upon achieving one of the measures of English proficiency listed in the paragraph above, successfully completing the Intensive English program at Texas State and completing the Texas State credit courses with a grade of “C” or higher.

Transferring to Texas State

F1 International Students Transferring to Texas State from Another U.S. Institution

International students that wish to transfer to Texas State University – San Marcos need to meet the academic as well as the immigration requirements for this transfer. Students that have been already admitted into an academic program and provided the financial documentation required for their admissions should follow the steps below to process their SEVIS or immigration transfer. This is a separate procedure not to be confused with the academic transfer done through the Undergraduate or Graduate Admission offices. Simply transferring academically doesn’t complete your SEVIS transfer.

1. Notify your international/immigration student advisor at your current school of your intent to transfer and verify the procedures with them.
2. Request your current school to fill out and fax the Status Verification Form. It is your responsibility to make sure that your previous/current institution fills out the Status Verification Form and submits it.
3. Upon your notification, a DSO at your current school will update your record in SEVIS as a “transfer out” and indicate a release date. Once this release date is reached the International Office at Texas State will have access to your SEVIS record to process your transfer I-20.
4. After the release date of your SEVIS record contact the Texas State International Office to confirm that all documents needed for your SEVIS transfer have been received as well as your SEVIS record.
5. Call the International Office to schedule a check-in. You must bring all of your immigration documents to this meeting. Your transfer I-20 will be given to you at this time. For more detailed information on our Check-ins and New International Student Orientation visit our website at www.international.txstate.edu.

Important Considerations

• Transfer students must start attending classes within 5 months of the last day he or she attended classes (or ended OPT), or the next available session, whichever comes sooner.
• If a student completes a course of study (or OPT), the student is eligible for transfer through the end of the 60-day grace period.
• If you are planning on traveling abroad you must re-enter the country with the I-20 from the school that holds your SEVIS record at the time. If your release date occurs when you are abroad the Texas State International Office will have to mail you the transfer I-20.
• A student’s authorization for OPT or CPT ends on the transfer release date or the end of the work authorization whichever is earlier.

F1 International Students Transferring to Another U.S. Institution from Texas State

To transfer to another U.S. institution from Texas State you must request a SEVIS transfer from the International Office. This is a separate transfer from the academic transfer and does not imply a transfer of your academic records. The SEVIS transfer will allow your new institution to issue you a new I-20 that will allow you to maintain your legal status.

To notify the Texas State International Office of your intention to transfer out, you must fill out the SEVIS Transfer Out Form and submit it to our office with the admissions acceptance letter attached to it.

An International Office advisor will determine an appropriate release date for your SEVIS transfer which will generally be the last day of your current semester. More detailed information is included in the SEVIS Transfer Out Form.

If you decide to cancel your transfer, you must notify the Texas State International Office before your SEVIS transfer release date. Once the transfer release date has been reached, Texas State will no longer have access to your SEVIS record and your new institution will be responsible for the management of your record.

Simply receiving the new school’s I-20 doesn’t complete the transfer process. Contact the staff at your new institution responsible for assisting international students about completing the required SEVIS transfer procedures.

For further information on immigration requirements, contact the Texas State International Office at 512.245.7966 or www.international.txstate.edu.

For further information on admission requirements for international students, contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions at 512.245.2759 or www.admissions.txstate.edu.

Readmission of Former Texas State Students

Any Texas State student who does not enroll in the University for one long semester and wishes to return is considered a former student. Whether the student is forced to leave (academic or disciplinary suspension) or chooses to leave, he or she must follow these procedures for readmission:

1. Submit parts I of the ApplyTexas Application for Transfer/
Transcript/Readmit (www.applytexas.org) and required transcripts prior to the start of classes for the semester of desired enrollment.
2. Submit application fee of $25 (check, money order, American Express, Visa or MasterCard)
3. Submit official transcripts from every institution attended since last enrolled at Texas State. Former students who have taken 30 or more transferable hours since last enrolling at Texas State must have a minimum 2.25 GPA in that work.
4. Attest to the fact that no suspensions, withdrawals, or dismissals affect his or her eligibility to return to all previously attended institutions.

NOTE: A student who leaves Texas State due to academic suspension will return on probationary status after complying with the suspension requirements and meeting the readmission criteria outlined above. (See the policy stated in “Readmission Following Suspension” in the Academic Policies of this catalog.) Some Texas State former students may be eligible for Texas State’s Academic Bankruptcy Policy or the state legislated Academic Fresh Start (see more information in this section).

Former Texas State students who are members of the U.S. Armed Forces or National Guard who withdrew from school as a result of a call to active duty are eligible to re-enroll without paying a readmission fee or completing a readmit reapplication if the student returns to Texas State within a year of being released from active duty. These students will need to complete the Returning Military Information Form, provide a copy of their DD214 and contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions to have their status reactivated.

Special Admission Options
All special admission categories will need to meet the State of Texas Uniform Admission Policy, TEC 51.803-51-809. (see State of Texas Uniform Admission Statement).

Early Admission Program
The Early Admission program offers high school juniors and seniors an opportunity to take college courses while still in high school. Requirements for admission include:
1. A grade average of “B” or higher
2. A recommendation from a high school counselor or principal
3. Evidence that the student will meet or exceed Texas State freshman general admission requirements.
4. The PSAT or PLAN scores may be used in lieu of the SAT or ACT scores.
The ApplyTexas application, official high school transcripts and application fee of $60 and all supporting documents must be submitted by the deadline. Students admitted under this option are considered non-degree seeking and are not eligible for Financial Aid. After high school graduation, those students wishing to continue at Texas State in degree-seeking status must reapply and submit their final high school transcript.

Individual Approval
Applicants who have been out of high school for at least three years and have 0-29 transferable semester hours may be considered for admission on an individual basis. Applicants must submit an official high school transcript validating high school graduation or GED completion certificate. The high school transcript or GED certificate, college transcript(s), application including one essay and information on extracurricular activities, and the application fee must be submitted by the appropriate deadline. No test score is required for admission review. Students whose record demonstrates potential for academic success at Texas State may be offered admission.

Special Talent Program
Students who receive a Fine Arts or Athletic Scholarship and are recommended for admission by the Dean of the College of Fine Arts and Communication or the Director of Athletics, but do not meet Assured, Predicted Academic Success or Individual Approval admission requirements, may be granted admission to Texas State. Freshman students admitted under the Special Talent Program must rank in the top three quarters of their high school class. Transfer students must have a minimum 2.00 cumulative GPA. The university president may authorize exceptions to this policy.

Non-Accredited High Schools
Graduates of non-accredited high schools must have a minimum ACT of 26 or SAT I (Critical Reasoning + Math) of 1180 and must meet the course unit requirements as outlined in the general admission requirements.

Home-Schooled
Home-schooled applicants must have a minimum ACT of 26 or SAT I (Critical Reasoning + Math) of 1180 to be considered and must show completion of the Texas Recommended or Distinguished Achievement Graduation Plan and meet the State of Texas Uniform Admission Policy (see freshman admission policy).

Veteran’s Guaranteed Admission Program
The Texas State University System’s Veteran’s Guaranteed Admission Program is designed to encourage all honorably discharged veterans to complete their undergraduate college education by guaranteeing admission to one of the System’s institutions of higher education. Military veterans may gain admission to one of the Texas State University System (TSUS) institutions in several ways:
1. Veterans who apply by the institution’s application deadline and meet the freshman or transfer admission requirements of the TSUS institution will be admitted after their application and official credentials are complete usually in 2-3 weeks.
2. Veterans who narrowly miss the admission requirements of the TSUS institutions of their choice will be admitted via one of the institution’s alternative admissions programs (e.g., summer bridge programs, admission contract programs, or similar admission opportunities).
3. Veterans not interested in gaining admission through a summer bridge or similar program may opt to have their file referred to another TSUS institution.
4. TSUS institutions will provide transfer counseling to veterans who wish to begin their higher education pursuits at a
community college. Working closely with university admissions counselors, veterans will be provided a specific pathway through one of the Lamar State Colleges or another community college to be able to transfer seamlessly at a later date. These students will be guaranteed admission as soon as they fulfill their transfer admission plan with the TSUS institution.

5. Veterans seeking technical degrees or specific workforce training will be admitted to Lamar State College-Orange, Lamar State College-Port Arthur or the Lamar Institute of Technology. Should their goals change and a baccalaureate degree be sought, these veterans will be counseled by Lamar staff to take appropriate courses and will be guaranteed admission to any of the TSUS institutions as soon as the transfer requirement have been met.

General Educational Development Tests
Students with medical or personal reasons for not completing high school may elect to take the General Educational Development (GED) tests. Texas State recognizes the GED tests from an applicant with no previous college work whose high school class has graduated. Students with a GED certificate may be considered for admission provided they have a minimum ACT of 26 or SAT I (Critical Reasoning + Math) of 1180.

Transient/Visiting Student Admission
Students who have completed college work and who are working toward a degree at another college or university are eligible to be considered for transient/visiting admission. Transient/Visiting admission is for the summer only. The applicant must complete an application for admission listing all colleges and universities attended. To be admissible as a transient/visiting, a student must be in good standing at their current institution. A current transcript indicating good standing at the institution of current enrollment must be submitted to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions. Upon completion of the summer work, the student may request a transcript/visiting for use in the home institution. Credit and grade points earned as a transient student at Texas State will not be used in determining regular eligibility for admission to Texas State.

Special Student Option
Students who are not working toward a degree at Texas State may be considered for admission as a Special Student. To qualify, students must either 1) verify an overall 2.25 GPA in previous college work or 2) have a high school diploma or equivalent and not have been enrolled in any secondary or post-secondary institution for the last three years. Applicants must complete an application for admission listing all colleges and universities attended and the application fee by the required deadline. Students must be eligible to return to each previous post-secondary institution (i.e., free of suspension, dismissal or enforced withdrawal). Enrollment as a Special Student is limited to a total of 24 semester hours and students must reapply each semester. Students admitted under this option are considered non-degree seeking and are not eligible for Financial Aid. Work earned as a Special Student may be considered for degree purposes only after the student has reapplied and has met general admission requirements.

Appeals
Students who wish to appeal their admission decision should submit a letter of appeal providing further information about their circumstances and an indication of their readiness for study at Texas State.

Academic Bankruptcy Policy
Students who have not enrolled in any accredited college or university for five or more consecutive calendar years immediately prior to admission to Texas State may, at the time they apply for admission, request permission to declare academic bankruptcy. Under this policy all college-level work done at an earlier date is eliminated from computation of the GPA and none of it is applied toward a degree at Texas State. Such work, however, will not be removed from the student’s records. Those granted academic bankruptcy are admitted on academic probation.

Academic Fresh Start
Under the provisions of the Texas Education Code, the Academic Fresh Start program was established to allow a Texas resident to apply for admission and elect to have all academic course work earned 10 or more years prior to the requested enrollment date ignored for admission purposes. Individuals who choose Academic Fresh Start, including former Texas State students, must meet current published admission criteria for Texas State and must submit official records from all colleges attended. Students admitted under this provision will not receive any course credit for courses taken 10 or more years prior to enrollment. For further information, contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

Second Bachelor’s Degree
Students who have earned a bachelor’s degree and wish to pursue additional work toward a degree at another college or university are eligible to be considered for transient/visiting admission. Transient/Visiting admission is for the summer only. The applicant must complete an application for admission listing all colleges and universities attended. To be admissible as a transient/visiting, a student must be in good standing at their current institution. A current transcript indicating good standing at the institution of current enrollment must be submitted to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions. Upon completion of the summer work, the student may request a transcript/visiting for use in the home institution. Credit and grade points earned as a transient student at Texas State will not be used in determining regular eligibility for admission to Texas State.

Special Student Option
Students who are not working toward a degree at Texas State may be considered for admission as a Special Student. To qualify, students must either 1) verify an overall 2.25 GPA in previous college work or 2) have a high school diploma or equivalent and not have been enrolled in any secondary or post-secondary institution for the last three years. Applicants must complete an application for admission listing all colleges and universities attended and the application fee by the required deadline. Students must be eligible to return to each previous post-secondary institution (i.e., free of suspension, dismissal or enforced withdrawal). Enrollment as a Special Student is limited to a total of 24 semester hours and students must reapply each semester. Students admitted under this option are considered non-degree seeking and are not eligible for Financial Aid. Work earned as a Special Student may be considered for degree purposes only after the student has reapplied and has met general admission requirements.

Auditing Courses
Those who wish to audit a course must be accepted by the Office of Undergraduate Admissions and approved by the school, department, or program offering the course. Audit status must be declared at registration. Participation in class discussion and examinations is optional with the instructor. Auditors receive no course credit but are expected to attend class regularly. With departmental/school approval, a student who has audited a course may later take the course for credit.

Transfer Credit
Evaluation of Transfer Credit
Transfer of credit from another institution to Texas State involves consideration of accreditation, comparability of course work and applicability of that course work to a Texas State degree program. The Office of Undergraduate Admissions provides, along with the admission notification letter, an evaluated transfer work that
shows how each course that the student has completed has been evaluated for transfer to Texas State.

Regional Accreditation
Texas State will consider for transfer credit (subject to other provisions outlined below) course work completed at institutions which have been granted membership or candidacy status in a regional association of the Association of Colleges and Schools, excluding accrediting commissions for vocational or occupational training.

No Regional Accreditation
Course work from an institution which is neither regionally accredited nor a candidate for such accreditation will not be recognized for transfer purposes. Student appeals may be reviewed on an individual basis.

Bible College Accreditation
Courses from institutions accredited solely by AABC (American Association of Bible Colleges) are awarded transfer credit on a parallel course by course basis. Remedial courses are nontransferable. Religious courses of a doctrinal or denominational character (sacraments, Christian approaches to missions, etc.) are not transferable.

Credit from Abroad
Course work completed at foreign institutions will be evaluated on an individual basis. Foreign institutions must be officially recognized by their Ministry of Education for transfer credit to be considered.

Role of the Office of Undergraduate Admissions in Determining Transfer Credit
The Office of Undergraduate Admissions reviews each course taken at another college or university and makes the initial determination of whether or not a course is transferable. The course is evaluated for transfer credit by comparing the nature, content, and level of transfer credit and in consultation with appropriate academic units at Texas State. Courses transfer to Texas State on the same level and with the corresponding grades and number of hours as earned at the other institution. It is sometimes necessary for the transfer student to provide such materials as catalogs, course descriptions, syllabi, class assignments, or textbooks to assure proper evaluation. The holding of an associate degree from another institution has no effect on the transfer of credit or admission to Texas State.

Role of University College
The University College will review student requests for review of elective courses (ELNA, ELADV) for application to the general education core curriculum.

Role of College Dean and Program Chair/Department Chair/School Director of Student’s Major
The applicability of transferred credit toward a degree at Texas State will be the decision of the college dean and the chair/director of the student’s major department/school/program. The applicability of transferred credit will be evaluated on a course-by-course basis.

Explanation of Evaluation Symbols. Admissions personnel assign evaluation symbols to all courses submitted.

1. Courses that have direct Texas State course equivalency will be equated to the Texas State course number and be reflected accordingly on the evaluated transcript record.
2. Courses that hold transfer credit value, but which do not have an exact Texas State course equivalency, will transfer as elective courses. Elective courses will be recorded as ELNA (for lower-level freshman and sophomore courses) and ELADV (for upper-level junior and senior courses). Courses transferred at the lower-level cannot be equated as upper-level courses. The college dean and the chair/director of the student’s major department/school/program will determine how these elective courses apply toward the student’s degree.
3. Courses evaluated as Technical and Vocational (T&V) or Vocational Education (VocEd) are not transferable and are not computed in the GPA for admission purposes. In cases where T&V/VocEd courses support a student’s degree program, the student may request the chair/director of his/her major department/school/program to review the courses. If approved, the T&V/VocEd credit will be recorded on the student’s official Texas State transcript for application to that degree program. Should the student’s major change, the applicability of the T&V/VocEd credit toward the new major will be subject to review by the chair/director of the student’s new major department/school/program.
4. Courses that hold no transfer value for either admission or degree purposes are evaluated as Non-Transferable (NT). Generally, these are courses that are remedial, preparatory, or developmental in nature.
5. Physical fitness activity courses are evaluated as Activity (ACT). These are transferable for admission and degree purposes.

Course Equivalency Information
Course equivalency information may be obtained from the junior/community college counselor, the Texas State Office of Undergraduate Admissions or through CatsWeb on the Texas State web site (www.txstate.edu). Students are encouraged to plan all course selections at the junior/community college as far in advance as possible. Proper planning and use of the equivalency information will maximize the transfer of credit to Texas State.

Texas Junior/Community College Transfer Students
Prior to transferring from a Texas junior/community college, students should discuss their course selections and degree plans with their two-year college counselor or academic advisor.

Articulation Agreements and Transfer Planning Guides
Texas State has formal articulation agreements and/or transfer planning guides with Austin Community College, Blinn College, Central Texas College, Collin County Community College, Dallas County Community College District, El Paso Community College, Houston Community College, Laredo Community College, Northeast Lakeview College, Northwest Vista, Odessa College, Palo Alto College, San Antonio College, South Texas College, Southwest Texas Junior College, St. Philips College, Temple College, and Victoria College. Transfer planning guides have been developed for many programs in these community colleges and for many additional programs in other community colleges. Potential transfer students may access existing transfer
planning guides at www.admissions.txstate.edu/future/transfer/tpg.html.

**Texas Common Course Numbering System**

Under Texas Education Code 61.832, the Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) was developed to facilitate transfer of general academic courses between Texas public institutions. Common courses are included in the Community College General Academic Course Guide Manual, published by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. Common course numbers may be used to determine how freshman and sophomore level courses transfer between Texas public institutions.

The common course number has a standardized four-letter prefix followed by a four-digit number, for example, ENGL 1301. The four-letter prefix identifies the subject area. Each digit in the four-digit sequence gives additional information about the course. The first digit identifies the course as either freshman level (1) or sophomore level (2). The second digit identifies the number of credit hours a student will earn upon completion of the course. Most often this digit will be a 1, 2, 3, or 4. The final two digits serve to establish the sequence in which courses are generally taken.

In the course description sections of the catalog, the common course number is shown in parentheses, for example, (ENGL 1301). The following is a list of all the common course numbers currently adopted by Texas State. The courses that fulfill Texas State’s general education core curriculum requirements are designated with an asterisk.
| MUSI 1216 | MU 1210 |
| MUSI 1217 | MU 1212 |
| MUSI 1303 | MU 2310 |
| MUSI 1307 | MU 2303 |
| MUSI 2160 | MU 2141 |
| MUSI 2161 | MU 2141 |
| MUSI 2211 | MU 2261 |
| MUSI 2212 | MU 2263 |
| MUSI 2216 | MU 2260 |
| MUSI 2217 | MU 2262 |
| PHED 1164 | *PFW 1101 |
| PHED 1301 | PE 1310 |
| PHED 1304 | HE 1310 |
| PHED 1306 | HE 2354 |
| PHED 1333 | PE 2365 |
| PHED 1336 | REC 2335 |
| PHED 1346 | HE 2338 |
| PHIL 1301 | *PHIL 1305 |
| PHIL 2303 | PHIL 2330 |
| PHIL 2306 | *PHIL 1320 |
| PHIL 2316 | PHIL 2311 |
| PHIL 2317 | PHIL 2312 |
| PHYS 1101 | PHYS 1115 |
| PHYS 1102 | PHYS 1125 |
| PHYS 1105 | *PHYS 1110 |
| PHYS 1111 | *PHYS 1140 |
| PHYS 1305 | *PHYS 1310 |
| PHYS 1301 | PHYS 1315 |
| PHYS 1302 | PHYS 1325 |
| PHYS 1307 | *PHYS 1320 |
| PHYS 1311 | *PHYS 1350 |
| PHYS 1312 | *PHYS 1340 |
| PHYS 2425 | *PHYS 1430 |
| PHYS 2426 | *PHYS 2425 |
| PHYS 2427 | PHYS 2435 |
| PORT 1411 | POR 1410 |
| PORT 1412 | POR 1420 |
| PORT 2311 | POR 2310 |
| PORT 2312 | POR 2320 |
| PSYC 2301 | *PSY 1300 |
| PSYC 2306 | PSY 2311 |
| SGNL 1401 | ASL 1410 |
| SGNL 1402 | ASL 1420 |
| SGNL 2301 | ASL 2310 |
| SGNL 2302 | ASL 2320 |
| SOCI 1301 | *SOCI 1310 |
| SOCI 1306 | SOCI 2320 |
| SOCW 2361 | SOWK 1350 |
| SPAN 1411 | SPAN 1410 |
| SPAN 1412 | SPAN 1420 |
| SPAN 2311 | SPAN 2310 |

**Transcripts**

Official Texas State transcripts separate transfer course work and grades from Texas State course work and grades. The transfer GPA is used to determine eligibility for admission purposes. Credits transferred are included in the total hours the student has earned, but the grades and quality points do not affect the student’s Texas State GPA.

**Maximum Hours Accepted**

Texas State will apply to a specific degree no more than 66 semester hours from an accredited junior/community college (at the approval of the individual dean, 6-8 hours may be added). At the time of the transfer, all transferable work completed at a junior/community college will be recorded on the official transcript. If the number of hours transferred from a junior/community college exceeds 66 hours, it will be the responsibility of the chair/director to recommend to the academic dean how the student will satisfy degree requirements.

**Resolution of Transfer Disputes for Lower-Division Courses**

a. The following procedures shall be followed by public institutions of higher education in the resolution of transfer credit disputes involving lower-division courses:

1. If an institution of higher education does not accept course credit earned by a student at another institution of higher education, the receiving institution shall give written notice to the student and to the sending institution that transfer of the course credit is denied.

2. The two institutions and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with Board rules and/or guidelines.

3. If the transfer dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the student or the sending institution within 45 days after the date the student received written notice of denial, the institution whose credit is denied for transfer shall notify the Commissioner of the denial.

b. The Commissioner of Higher Education or the Commissioner’s designee shall make the final determination about the dispute concerning the transfer of course credit and give written notice of the determination to the involved student and institutions.

c. All public institutions of higher education shall publish the procedures described in sub-sections (a) and (b) of this
section in their undergraduate course catalogs.

d. All public institutions of higher education shall furnish data
to the Board on transfer disputes as the Board may require
in accord with its statutory responsibilities under Section
61.826 of the Education Code.

e. If a receiving institution has cause to believe that a course
being presented by a student for transfer from another school
is not of an acceptable level of quality, it should notify the
Commissioner of Higher Education. The Commissioner
may investigate the course. If its quality is found to be unac-
ceptable, the Board may discontinue funding for the course.

Non-Traditional Credit
Students admitted to Texas State may earn academic credit for
learning or experience they have completed before enrolling. Three
types of non-traditional credit are summarized below. For further
information, contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

Credit for Experiential Learning
The Department of Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership
Studies is the only academic unit at Texas State that awards
academic credit for experiential learning. Such credit is validated
after enrollment at Texas State according to established criteria
and is forwarded to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions for
posting to the student’s record. Should a student change majors,
the validation of extra-institutional credit will be re-evaluated by
the new department/school.

Military Credit
The Office of Undergraduate Admissions will review course work
from educational experience obtained in the Armed Forces. In
compliance with TEC §1,3042, eligible former members of the
armed forces admitted as an undergraduate student or readmitted
as an undergraduate student will be awarded course credit for all
physical education courses Texas State requires for an undergradu-
ate and for additional semester credit hours, not to exceed 12, that
may be applied to satisfy any elective course requirements for the
student’s degree program for courses outside the student’s major or
minor if the student: (1) graduated from a public or private high
school accredited by a generally recognized organization or from a
high school operated by the United States Department of Defense;
and (2) is an honorably discharged former member of the armed
forces of the United States who completed at least two years of
service in the armed forces or was discharged because of disability.
Two hours of physical education activity credit will be awarded by
the Office of Undergraduate Admissions upon receipt of Form
DD214 that verifies 2 Years of active military duty. The student
must also submit an official high school transcript.

The Office of Undergraduate Admissions uses the “Guide to the
Evaluation of Educational Experience in the Armed Services” for
evaluating the course work. Other military course work may be
considered for transfer credit. Acceptable forms of documentation
that may be submitted include:

1. AARTS Transcript (Army ACE Registry)
2. CCAF Transcript (Community College of the Air Force)
3. SMART Transcript (Sailor/Marine ACE Registry)
4. Form DD214 (Report of Separation)
5. Form DD295 (Application for the Evaluation of Learning
   Experience During Military Service)

Texas State grants credits for the lower and upper division baccala-
ureate category but does not award credit for vocational or graduate
level work. Transfer credit is subject to approval by the student’s
major department/school.

Credit-by-Examination
Credit earned through examination may be awarded Texas State
transfer credit when listed on an official transcript of the college
or university where the student has been enrolled. Such credits are
evaluated by transfer credit criteria and awarded grades of credit
(CR) only. Credit by exam satisfies degree requirements in the
same way as credit earned by passing courses does except that it
does not count as credit earned in residence.

The following options are available: 1) the College Board’s
Advanced Placement Examination Program (APP), 2) College
Level Examination Program (CLEP), 3) SAT II Subject Tests, 4)
International Baccalaureate (IB) Program, and 5) departmental
examinations where available. Credit established in this manner
through the TREC will be recorded as “credit only” (“CR”) on
the transcript and will not affect the GPA. Texas State is an institu-
tional testing center and only those students who have attended
Texas State or are currently enrolled are eligible to participate in
the Credit by Examination program. Note that evidence of credit
established by any of these means must be processed by the Center
before it can be entered on a transcript. More detailed materials on
this and other TREC programs are available at the TREC website,
www.txstate.edu/trec/.

International Baccalaureate (IB)
Texas State will grant 24 semester hours or equivalent course credit
in appropriate subject areas for all International Baccalaureate (IB)
exam scores of 4 or higher for an entering freshman who has earned
an IB diploma. IB students should submit an official transcript of
grades (diploma or certificate) to the Testing, Research-Support
and Evaluation Center.

New Student Orientation and Registration for Classes
Freshman and transfer students entering Texas State for the first
time are required to attend New Student Orientation. These
special programs for freshman and transfer students are held
before each semester to provide information about student servic-
es, class scheduling, and university resources. Additionally, these
sessions include academic advisement and course registration for
new students. All new freshmen and transfers who have fulfilled
Texas State’s admission and housing requirements will be mailed
orientation information prior to the semester for which they plan
to enroll.

Residency for Tuition
The determination of residency classification for tuition purposes
is governed by statutes enacted by the Texas Legislature and rules
and regulations promulgated by the Texas Higher Education
Coordinating Board. A student or applicant is classified either
as a resident of Texas, a non-resident, or a foreign student for
tuition purposes. An individual’s residency classification is based
Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board Rules include the following provisions covering some of the more common residency situations. They are neither exhaustive nor complete and should not be interpreted as such. Full regulations are available at www.collegefortexans.com.

**Determination of Residence Status**

a. The following persons shall be classified as Texas residents and entitled to pay resident tuition:

1. a person who graduated from a public or accredited private high school in this state or received the equivalent of a high school diploma in this state, and maintained a residence continuously in this state for the thirty-six months immediately preceding the date of graduation or receipt of the diploma equivalent, as applicable; and the 12 months preceding the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution;

2. a person who established a domicile in this state not less than 12 months before the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution; and

3. a dependent whose parent established a domicile in this state not less than 12 months before the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution; and

b. The following non-U.S. citizens may establish a domicile in this state for the purposes of subsection (a)(2) or (3) of this section:

1. a Permanent Resident;
2. a person who is eligible for permanent resident status;
3. an eligible nonimmigrant that holds one of the approved types of visas. A complete list is available at www.collegefortexans.com;
4. a person classified by the USCIS as a Refugee, Asylee, Parolee, Conditional Permanent Resident, or Temporary Resident;
5. a person holding Temporary Protected Status, and Spouses and Children with approved petitions under the Violence Against Women Act (VAWA), an applicant with an approved USCIS I-360, Special Agricultural Worker, and a person granted deferred action status by USCIS;

6. a person who has filed an application for Cancellation of Removal and Adjustment of Status under Immigration and Nationality Act 240A(b) or a Cancellation of Removal and Adjustment of Status under the Nicaraguan and Central American Relief Act (NACARA), Haitian Refugee Immigrant Fairness Act (HRIFA), or the Cuban Adjustment Act, and who has been issued a fee/filing receipt or Notice of Action by USCIS; and
7. a person who has filed for adjustment of status to that of a person admitted as a Permanent Resident under 8 United States Code 1255, or under the “registry” program (8 United States Code 1259), or the Special Immigrant Juvenile Program (8 USC 1101(a)(27)(J)) and has been issued a fee/filing receipt or Notice of Action by USCIS.

c. The domicile of a dependent’s parent is presumed to be the domicile of the dependent unless the dependent establishes eligibility for resident tuition under subsection (a)(1) of this section.

d. A domicile in Texas is presumed if, at least 12 months prior to the census date of the semester in which he or she is to enroll, the person owns real property in Texas, owns a business in Texas, or is married to a person who has established a domicile in Texas. Gainful employment other than work-study and other such student employment can also be a basis for establishing a domicile.

e. The temporary absence of a person or a dependent’s parent from the state for the purpose of service in the U.S. Armed Forces, Public Health Service, Department of Defense, U.S. Department of State, as a result of an employment assignment, or for educational purposes, shall not affect a person’s ability to continue to claim that he or she is a domiciliary of this state. The person or the dependent’s parent shall provide documentation of the reason for the temporary absence.

f. The temporary presence of a person or a dependent’s parent in Texas for the purpose of service in the U.S. Armed Forces, Public Health Service, Department of Defense or service with the U.S. Department of State, or as a result of any other type of employment assignment does not preclude the person or parent from establishing a domicile in Texas.

Exceptions. A non-resident or foreign student may qualify to pay in-state tuition. Questions and documentation should be directed to Student Business Services.

1. The student or student’s spouse or parent is a member of the Armed Forces or a commissioned officer of the Public Health Service and is stationed in Texas. (Military and Public Health Service personnel who maintain their official home of record as Texas or who meet the criteria for establishing a domicile in Texas are considered to be Texas residents.)
2. The student or student’s spouse or parent is employed at least half-time as a teaching or research assistant in a position related to the assistant’s degree program at a Texas public institution of higher education.
3. The student or student’s spouse or parent is employed at least
The student holds an approved competitive scholarship from Texas State of at least $1000 for the academic year or summer awarded by an official Texas State scholarship committee.

5. The student or student's spouse or parent has located in Texas as an employee of a business or organization that became established in this state as part of the state economic development and diversification program. (Refer to www.collegefortexans.com/Residency for a list of qualified employers.)

6. The student is a New Mexico resident who resides in a county bordering Texas.

7. The student is a Louisiana resident who resides in a parish bordering Texas.

8. The student is a resident of Mexico who has demonstrated a financial need.

# ALBERT B. ALKEK LIBRARY

Alkek Library  
www.library.txstate.edu  
T: 512.245.2686 F: 512.245.0392

The Alkek Library contains more than 1.5 million print materials, including books, documents, theses/dissertations, and other resources. The library provides access to 62,000 electronic journals, 590,000 ebooks, 500+ databases, more than 70,000 audiovisual materials, and more than 700,000 microform materials.

Special holdings of the Library include the Wittliff Collections, (comprised of the Southwestern Writers Collection and the Southwestern and Mexican Photography Collection), the University Archives, and the K-12 textbook collection. The Library is a selective depository for U.S. and Texas government documents. The Library is a member of the Texas Digital Library and hosts digital collections unique to Texas State including scholarship authored by university faculty, students, and staff and selected materials from The Wittliff Collections and the University Archives (http://digital.library.txstate.edu/).

The online catalog (http://catalog.library.txstate.edu) provides information on the Library’s holdings. Wireless access to the university network is available within the Library. Laptop computers may be checked-out for building use. A computer lab provides IBM compatible and Macintosh workstations, laser printers, scanners, video-editing equipment, and adaptive equipment for disabled individuals.

The Library maintains cooperative borrowing agreements with other libraries in the region. Through TexShare, a statewide resource sharing program, students and faculty may borrow materials held by most public and private university libraries in the state. Materials may be transferred, by request, to the Texas State University Library in Round Rock.

# CAREER SERVICES

LBJ Student Center 5-71  
www.careerservices.txstate.edu  
T: 512.245.2645 F: 512.245.3993

Through Career Services, students have access to a wide array of career-related programs, resources, and personal support.

## Career Planning

Individual career counseling and planning assistance is available to students as they select a major and establish their career goals. Career assessments and web-based guidance programs are available to facilitate this process. In addition, counselors will review job search materials and assist with post-graduate program applications.

## Part-Time/Summer Employment

Resources are available to help students find part-time and summer jobs. Working helps students pay for their education and gain experience and skills useful in their future careers.

## Internships/Job Shadowing

Internship programs are available to refine career goals, gain practical experience, and expand students’ views of the world. Job Shadowing is an externship experience that also provides these opportunities for students who spend time with professionals inside various organizations, gaining firsthand knowledge about different career fields.

## Job Search Strategies and Activities

Walk-in career coaching and job search preparation workshops focus on resume and cover letter writing, interviewing techniques, salary negotiations, business etiquette and many other topics to help polish a student’s professional image.

## Employer Connections

The Career Information Center provides resources to assist students as they research career fields and specific employers. Among these resources are our own job search database, Jobs4Cats, and American Business Journals, an online job market snapshot of nearly 40 major U.S. cities. Networking opportunities are provided through two “All Majors” job fairs: The Fall Job and Internship Fair (October) and The Spring Job and Internship EXPO (February). Several other, more specific, job fairs include the Health Professions and Social Services Job Fair (October), two Construction Job Fairs (October and February), the Mass Comm Career Fair (October), the Environmental Job and Internship Fair (November), two Teacher Job Fairs (November and April), the Summer Job Fair (February), the Science, Engineering and Technology Job and Internship Fair (February), the Non-Profit Career Fair (April), and a Virtual Part-Time Job Fair in July and August. These fairs bring hundreds of employers to campus, with both internship and full-time opportunities for students.
Additional networking is available through on-campus interviews, employer presentations and panels, resume referrals, online job vacancy postings, and recommended Internet job search links.

**DISABILITY SERVICES**

LBJ Student Center 5-5.1  
www.ods.txstate.edu  
T: 512.245.3451  F: 512.245.3452

Texas State does not discriminate on the basis of disability in the recruitment and admission of students. Students with disabilities must meet the same admission requirements as other students. A student whose educational and/or personal goals for success have been negatively impacted due to disability-based reasons may wish to address this in the supplemental essay portion of the admission application. This information may be considered by the Undergraduate Admissions Office during the application review process.

The Office of Disability Services (ODS) at Texas State assists students with disabilities to independently achieve their educational goals and enhance their leadership development by providing reasonable and appropriate accommodations. The ODS facilitates access to university programs, services and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate. In order to qualify for services, a student must provide the ODS with verification of disability. Students with learning disabilities must provide an evaluation, which has been completed within the last five years. To ensure a timely review of documentation and provision of support services, students are requested to provide verification of disability at least thirty days prior to attendance at Texas State. Students needing sign language or captioning (speech to text) services for admissions counseling, academic advising and orientation services should contact ODS one week prior to the event to ensure interpreter availability.

Students with disabilities may be entitled to financial assistance from the Department of Assistive and Rehabilitative Services.

Texas State has established a grievance procedure for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints related to illegal discrimination on the basis of disability. This grievance procedure is described in UPPS No. 04.04.46, Prohibition of Discrimination or Harassment Based on Race, Color, National Origin, Age, Sex, Religion, Disability or Sexual Orientation. A copy is available in the university library, the Office of Disability Services and most other university offices. Students who have concerns or complaints should contact the Director of Disability Services at 512.245.3451 or the university ADA Coordinator at 512.245.2278.

**FINANCIAL AID AND SCHOLARSHIPS**

JCK Building 240  
www.finaid.txstate.edu

Texas State makes every effort to help students who need assistance in paying for the cost of their education. Various financial aid programs are available. Interested students should contact Financial Aid and Scholarships or visit the office’s website to view the types of assistance that are available.

**Federal and State Aid Programs**

Texas State participates in both federal and state financial aid programs. Financial Aid and Scholarships offers grants, work study, student and parent loans, scholarships and other types of aid. Students with sufficient financial need can benefit from such grants as the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, TEACH Grant, Iraq-Afghanistan Service Grant, TEXAS Grant, Texas State Tuition Grant and Texas Public Educational Grant.

**Applying for Financial Aid**

To apply for financial aid, a student must complete and submit the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) online at www.fafsa.ed.gov and include the Texas State University school code – 003615.

**Deadlines**

- March 31 is the priority date for filing a FAFSA for the upcoming academic year (fall and spring). If the deadline is missed, a student may still apply and receive some type of assistance such as the Pell Grant and student loans.
- March 1 is the priority deadline for filing the separate summer financial aid application prior to the upcoming summer semester. This separate summer application, which can be found online at www.finaid.txstate.edu, is in addition to filing the appropriate year’s FAFSA.
- For scholarships deadline information, visit www.finaid.txstate.edu/scholarships.

**Satisfactory Academic Progress Requirements**

Federal regulations require students to meet certain minimum academic standards in order to remain eligible for financial assistance. The requirements are that a student: 1) maintain a minimum cumulative Texas State GPA; 2) complete at least 70% of all coursework; and 3) not exceed a maximum limit of attempted hours toward their degree or certificate program.

Additional program-specific requirements also exist. View these SAP criteria in more detail at www.finaid.txstate.edu by selecting Undergraduate Aid from the dropdown menu and then Maintain My Eligibility.

**Alternative Loan Resources**

For information on alternative loans, visit www.finaid.txstate.edu, select Undergraduate Aid from the dropdown menu and then Types of Aid.

**Official Withdrawals and Financial Aid**
If a student withdraws or is expelled from the university on or prior to the 60-percent point of the semester, the student is required to repay any unearned portion of their federal Title IV aid. For more details, visit www.finaid.txstate.edu, select Undergraduate Aid from the dropdown menu and then Withdrawing, Non-Passing Grades and Attendance.

Academic Progress Requirements
Federal regulations require financial aid recipients to be making Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) toward a degree or eligible certification program. SAP is evaluated at the end of each academic year (end of spring semester). There are three standards (see below) a student must meet to maintain SAP. More information may be found at www.finaid.txstate.edu.

Unofficial Withdrawals and Financial Aid
If the student fails to earn a passing grade in at least one of their courses (i.e., all U’s, all I’s or a combination of all U’s, W’s or I’s) during a semester, the student is considered to have, for purposes of federal Title IV funds, unofficially withdrawn from the university. As a result, a federal withdrawal calculation must be performed to determine the amount of Title IV funds the student must repay. For more details, visit www.finaid.txstate.edu, select Undergraduate Aid from the dropdown menu and then Withdrawing, Non-Passing Grades and Attendance.

Non-Attendance and Financial Aid
If the student is a Pell Grant, Iraq-Afghanistan Service Grant (IASG) or TEACH Grant recipient, federal regulations require the student to have begun attending the courses for which the student is enrolled and receiving these grants. If on the census date roster (e.g., 12th day of each fall and spring semester) the student is reflected as not attending a course, the student is assumed (for financial aid purposes) not to have begun attendance for that course. The student’s grant will then be adjusted or cancelled based on the courses the student has actually begun attending. For more details, visit www.finaid.txstate.edu, select Undergraduate Aid from the dropdown menu and then Withdrawing, Non-Passing Grades and Attendance.

To Withdraw
The student must complete the form entitled “Texas State Official Withdrawal Request” from the Registrar’s Office. Financial aid recipients should speak with a Financial Aid and Scholarships representative before the withdrawal is processed. The withdrawal date is defined as the date on which a student first indicates his or her intent to withdraw.

University Housing Policy
New students under the age of 20 (by September 1 for fall admission or January 1 for spring admission) with fewer than 30 credit hours are required to live in on-campus university housing. All students who graduated from high school within the preceding 12 months of the semester of their admission are also required to live on campus.

Living On-Campus
Ask someone about their college experience, and they’re likely to relate stories of the most exciting, intense and memorable times of their life. These memories will almost always relate to their experience in a residence hall. The on-campus living experience is where lifetime friendships are formed, ideas and ideals are exchanged, and a whole world of opportunity and potential is spread before those willing to explore, study and get involved.

It is the mission of the Department of Housing and Residential Life to provide you with welcoming living communities that foster academic success, campus engagement, and personal development. Research on-campus and nationally has shown that, when compared to those living elsewhere, students living in the residence halls are more fully involved in academic and extracurricular activities, and tend to earn a higher GPA.

Texas State provides a variety of settings for these experiences, offering living options for over 6,000 students in 23 residence halls and apartments.

Dining On-Campus
No matter what you like to eat, when you want to eat, or whom you want to be with, our dining plans have your needs in mind. The university offers four different dining plans so you can pick the one that best fits your schedule, eating preferences, and pocketbook. Students who reside in university residence halls are required to select one of the three residential dining plans.

Applying to Live On Campus
Contracts for on-campus housing are accepted only after you have been admitted to Texas State.

Cancellation Deadlines
Contracts for on-campus living are for the entire academic year. Once your contract has been signed and returned there are very limited reasons for cancellation. If you are not planning to attend the university, cancellation deadlines must be met for a deposit to be refunded. Please see our contract terms and conditions for specific cancellation details.

Housing and Residential Life
DHRL Office Building
515 N. Comanche Street
www.reslife.txstate.edu
T: 512.245.7619 F: 512.245.7619

Veteran’s Affairs
J C Kellam 111
www.va.txstate.edu
Email: veteransaffairs@txstate.edu
T: 512.245.2641 F: 512.245.3271

Students attending Texas State while receiving educational
assistance under one of the public laws for veterans and/or their dependents must contact the Texas State Office of Veterans Affairs to complete the required forms. Information and forms are also available on our website www.va.txstate.edu.

New and transfer students applying for educational benefits under the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs for the first time must provide the Office of Veterans Affairs with a photocopy of the DD214 Member 4 form, “Certificate of Release or Discharge from Active Duty.” Reserve and National Guard members applying for Chapter 1606 benefits must provide DD 2384 form: “Notice of Basic Eligibility.” In addition, they must provide a copy of their Military Transcript (AARTS for Army, Smart for Marine Corps and Navy and CCAF for Air Force) and a Change of Place of Training VA Form 22-1995 for transfer students. Active duty military and dependents are exempt from the above requirements. All students must provide a copy of their Degree Audit Report (DAR) for their major and must follow the degree requirements in order to receive the maximum payout of their benefit. It is your responsibility to notify the Office of Veterans Affairs of any adds, drops, course, or program changes.

Benefit payments are made at the end of each month. Any student enrolling under any of the provisions for VA educational benefits should bring sufficient funds to defray the initial cost of tuition, fees, and living expenses for approximately three (3) months.

As a graduate student receiving veteran benefits, you must file with the Office of Veterans Affairs an official master’s degree outline, a certification deficiency plan, or other similar documentation showing the requirements needed to accomplish your objective. It is your responsibility to notify the Office of Veterans Affairs of any adds, drops, course, or program changes.

Dependents of Texas veterans and veterans who have exhausted VA educational benefits, should check with the Office of Veterans Affairs for information about the Hazlewood Exemption. Note: dependents students who are eligible for Hazlewood are subject to federal satisfactory academic progress (SAP) policies. For more information, go to http://www.va.txstate.edu/Hazlewood/Academic-Progress.html. Applications and information sheets for the Hazlewood Exemption may be obtained at the Office of Veterans Affairs or at www.va.txstate.edu.

TUITION AND FEES

Information regarding tuition and fees per semester credit hour for a specific semester may be obtained at www.sbs.txstate.edu/students/information.html.

The University reserves the right to change fees in keeping with the acts of the Texas Legislature and the Board of Regents of The Texas State University System. The payment of all fees entitles the student to admission to classes; admission to auditorium and athletic attractions; subscription to The University Star; use of the Student Center and Recreational Sports Center, health services, and Sewell Park facilities; and group use of the Wimberley Camp. These fees also help provide funds for the Associated Students, band, choir, dramatics, debate and other student activities.

Tuition

Tuition for Excessive Undergraduate Hours. Texas Education Code §54.014 specifies that resident undergraduate students may be subject to a higher tuition rate for attempting excessive hours at any public institution of higher education while classified as a resident student for tuition purposes. Texas State students attempting hours in excess of their degree program requirements will be charged at the non-resident tuition rate for those hours, and those students are categorized as follows:

1. Students initially enrolled during or after the fall 2006 semester will be charged at the non-resident rate if, prior to the start of the semester or session, the student has previously attempted 30 or more hours over the minimum number of semester credit hours required for completion of the degree program in which the student is enrolled.

2. Students initially enrolled during the fall 1999 through summer 2006 semesters will be charged at the non-resident rate if, prior to the start of the semester or session, the student has previously attempted 45 or more hours over the minimum number of semester credit hours required for completion of the degree program in which the student is enrolled.

Attempted courses include those courses attempted at Texas State or any Texas public institution of higher education. The following types of credit hours will count toward the excessive hour limit:

- Hours earned in courses in which a grade is earned on the transcript, including repeated courses and courses dropped with a grade of “W”
- Hours in Texas State off-campus courses
- Bankruptcy hours

The following types of credit hours are exempt and will not count toward the limit:

- Hours earned after a baccalaureate degree
- Hours earned through examination (without registering for a course)
- Hours from remedial and developmental courses
- Hours from technical and vocational or workforce education courses
- Hours earned by the student at a private institution or an out-of-state institution
- Hours attempted prior to declaration of fresh start
- Hours earned toward a second baccalaureate degree
- Hours earned through CLEP
- Hours earned in audited courses
- Hours earned in graduate level courses
- Hours earned by extension course
- Hours earned through correspondence if the course is not formula funded
- Hours earned as a non-resident
- Hours earned before graduating from high school and used to satisfy high school graduation requirements effective fall 2009

24 Texas State University-San Marcos
Appeals due to economic hardship are permitted under defined institutional policy. Texas State has determined that students who are eligible for financial aid under the Federal Pell Grant (Pell) program will be exempted from the non-resident tuition if, at the time of registration, their Pell eligibility is documented in the financial aid system at Texas State. Students who become Pell eligible, during the semester in which they are charged the non-resident tuition, may submit eligibility documents to the Student Business Services office no later than the official last class day of the semester in which the appeal is being requested.

Tuition Rebate Program. Under Texas Education Code §54.0065, qualified students will receive up to a $1,000 tuition rebate upon graduation from Texas State. To be eligible for this rebate, a student must meet all of the following conditions:

1. The first enrollment in any institution of higher education must be in the fall 1997 semester or later.
2. The student must have received his/her baccalaureate degree from a Texas public university.
3. The student must be a resident of Texas and entitled to pay resident tuition at all times while pursuing the degree.
4. If enrolled for the first time in fall 2005 or later, the student must graduate within four calendar years from the first semester enrolled for a four-year degree or within five calendar years for a five-year degree. Note that the four- or five-year time limit prescribed begins on the first day of the month for enrollment in the semesters described as follows: September for a fall semester, January for a spring semester, and June for summer. For example, a student enrolling for the first time in fall 2006 for a four-year degree must complete that degree not later than September 1, 2010 to be eligible for the rebate.
5. The student must attempt no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree under the catalog under which he/she graduates. Hours attempted include transfer credits, course credit earned exclusively by examination in excess of nine semester credit hours, courses that are dropped after the official census date (twelfth class day fall and spring semesters, fourth class day summer sessions), for-credit developmental courses, optional internship and cooperative education courses, and repeated courses. For students concurrently earning a baccalaureate degree and a Texas teaching certificate, required teacher education courses shall not be counted to the extent that they are over and above the free electives allowed in the baccalaureate degree program. Courses dropped for reasons that are determined by the institution to be totally beyond the control of the student shall not be counted.

This tuition rebate program is designed to provide a financial incentive for students to complete their baccalaureate studies with as few extraneous courses as possible. To earn the rebate, it is particularly important to follow the advice and counsel of the academic advisors. Students must apply for the Tuition Rebate Program no sooner than the first day of class of the semester in which the student plans to graduate and not later than the business day immediately preceding graduation. Students must consult with their academic advisor to assure they meet all requirements to qualify for this program. Rebates will first be applied to outstanding obligations owed to Texas State prior to funds being issued to the student.

Appeals due to hardship are permitted under defined institutional policy. Effective for students who enroll for the first time in fall 2005 or later, an otherwise eligible student may be eligible for a rebate without satisfying the above requirements, if the student is awarded a baccalaureate degree and the college dean certifying the degree has determined, with the completion of a Tuition Rebate Hardship Justification form, that the student has demonstrated a hardship under any of the following conditions:

a. a severe illness or other debilitating condition that may affect the student's academic performance;

b. an indication that the student is responsible for the care of a sick, injured, or needy person and that the student's provision of care may affect his or her academic performance; or

c. performance of active duty military service.

### Special Fees and Charges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Application Fee</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions/Evaluation Fee for International Applicants</td>
<td>$75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advising Fee</td>
<td>$90.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletic Training Fee (to sophomores who have earned competitive admission to the undergraduate athletic training education program)</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditing Fee</td>
<td>same as if course were taken for credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Fee (payable when applying for teacher certification)</td>
<td>$77.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Standard Certificate</td>
<td>$77.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deficiency Plan Fees (for students seeking teacher certification)</td>
<td>$75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Plans (each)</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delinquent Installment Fee (for installments not paid by due dates)</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Course Fee (per semester credit hour)</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation of Foreign Credentials (for domestic applicants)</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment Plan Enrollment Fee (for handling &amp; other processing)</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration Fee:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior to the first day of class</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st 4 class days - fall/spring.</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st 2 class days - summer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th through 12th class day - fall/spring</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd-4th class days - summer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matriculation Fee (for withdrawals prior to 1st class day)</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Some fees are waived for students taking classes exclusively in Round Rock.

**Campus Parking/Vehicle Registration Fee**

Every student, faculty, and staff person who operates or parks a vehicle on campus must:

1. register the vehicle at Parking Services
2. purchase a permit
3. properly display the permit anytime the vehicle is parked on campus
4. become familiar with and abide by the traffic and parking rules. The rules are enforced at all times throughout the year. The purchase of a permit and registration of the vehicle does not guarantee a parking space.

Fees for vehicle registration will be published each year in the Schedule of Classes and in the official rules and regulations. You may register your vehicle on-line at www.parking.txstate.edu.

Additional information concerning the purchase and issuance of parking permits may be obtained by contacting Parking Services at 512.245.2887.

**Course Repeat Fee**

The Texas Legislature (TEC 54.014) eliminated funding to higher education for courses that are attempted three or more times. An attempted course is defined as any course in which a grade is earned on the transcript, including repeated courses and courses dropped with a grade of “W”.

In order to compensate for this loss of state funding, students attempting a course for the third or more time may be charged a fee in addition to the tuition charged for the course. This fee will be assessed for courses attempted at Texas State as of the fall semester of 2002 or later. This assessment does not include courses attempted at other colleges or universities.

Certain courses are exempt from this fee because they are designed to be repeated for additional credit, such as thesis, dissertation, and independent study courses; various music, physical education, physical fitness and wellness, studio art, and theatre courses; developmental education courses; and topics courses.

Appeals for the Course Repeat Fee charge due to economic hardship are permitted under defined institutional policy. Texas State has determined that students who are eligible for financial aid under the Federal Pell Grant (Pell) program will be exempted from nonresident tuition if, at the time of registration, their Pell eligibility is documented in the financial aid system at Texas State. Students who become Pell eligible, during the semester in which they are charged the course repeat fee, may submit eligibility documents to Student Business Services Office no later than the official last class day of the semester in which the appeal is being requested. A student shall be exempted from payment of higher tuition for any course repeated in the final semester or term before graduation, if the course(s) is taken for the purpose of receiving a grade that will satisfy a degree requirement. This exemption applies for only one semester. The exemption does not affect an institution’s ability to charge a higher rate for courses that cannot be reported for funding for other reasons such as the excess credit hour limit, or an institution’s ability to waive higher tuition rates for economic hardship.

**International Student Health Insurance Fee**

All nonimmigrant international students enrolling at Texas State are required to carry health insurance. The fee for the Texas State International Student Health Insurance Plan is automatically added to the fee bill at the time of registration. International students who wish to have this fee waived must present proof of comparable insurance (including major medical, evacuation and repatriation) to the Student Health Center for approval prior to each registration. Appointments are required for waivers and may be obtained by calling 512.245.2161.

**International Student Operations Fee**

All international students with an immigration status of “F1” or “J1” will be charged $60.00 per semester for the maintenance of records, compliance with government regulations, and other services.

**Laboratory Fees**

The amount of lab fees varies on a per course basis.

**Property Deposit Fee**

Every student must make a property deposit to protect Texas State from damage to or loss of Texas State property. Charges for damages are billed directly to the student or collected by the department. Failure to pay the charges promptly will cause the student to be barred from re-admission and from receiving an official transcript. Upon written request to the Student Business Services Office, this deposit, less outstanding charges, will be returned to the student who is no longer attending. Deposit refunds not requested within four years from date of last attendance are forfeited into a scholarship account. This deposit, less outstanding charges will be refunded to students who graduate or withdraw from the university.

**Testing Fees**

Texas State students, enrolled in a distance education course, who wish to take a course exam through the Testing, Research-Support, and Evaluation Center in San Marcos, the Round Rock Higher Education Center, or the Correspondence, Extension, and Study Abroad Programs Office in San Marcos will be charged $20.00 per test. This fee applies only to students who wish to take a course.
exam and the academic calendar for the specific semester. If a student registers, he or she is responsible for the total fees assessed regardless of whether the installment option is used. Refund percentages are applied to total fees assessed and not the amount paid. This means that students who withdraw before paying all installments may, in the event of withdrawal, receive a refund. Delinquent accounts may be referred to a collection agency and the student is responsible for all attorney and collection fees.

Returned Checks
If a check or e-checks are returned unpaid for any reason other than the admitted error of the bank, the student must pay in cash, cashier’s check, money order, or credit card (American Express, Discover, Diner’s Club, MasterCard) immediately and a $30 service fee is assessed for each returned check. A late fee may also be assessed. If a registration check is returned unpaid, the student must make payment (check amount plus a $30 service fee) within ten working days. If the student does not pay in full within that time period, Texas State reserves the right to initiate withdrawal procedures. You will not be officially withdrawn by the Student Business Services Office unless you are notified in writing. It is the student’s responsibility to initiate a formal withdrawal from Texas State at the Registrar’s Office.

Stopping payment on a check for fees or allowing the check to be returned unpaid by the bank for any reason does not constitute official withdrawal. Failure to follow procedures for withdrawing from Texas State may result in financial penalties and delays with future enrollment in Texas State.

If a student has an outstanding returned check, he/she will be on a “cash-only” basis until the obligation is cleared. Cash Only status is a denial of check cashing privileges on campus. If a student has three or more returned checks within a 365-day period (i.e., one calendar year), Texas State reserves the right to place the student on a “cash-only” basis.

Installment Policy
Tuition, fees, and room and board may be paid through the following alternatives:

1. Full payment is due prior to the beginning of the semester.
2. Students may enroll in a payment plan. You can view by going to: http://www.sbs.txstate.edu/.

Installment Payments
An enrollment fee will be collected at the time of enrollment in a plan.

Delinquent Payments
A delinquent charge of $25 will be assessed the first day after the payment plan due date. Under Texas Education Code §54.007, a student’s failure to make full payment prior to the end of the semester (the last regular class day of the semester) may result in
Any student who has paid registration fees and officially withdraws until the delinquent amount including service charges is paid. Any installment payment made with a check returned by the bank unpaid for any reason other than an error by the bank may result in a delinquent payment penalty of $25 in addition to the existing $30 returned check penalty currently being charged.

**Refunds**

Refunds from the add/drop process will be credited to unpaid financial obligations. Additional fees incurred from the add/drop process will be billed to the student’s account.

Room and board refunds will be applied to any remaining financial obligation owed to Texas State. The additional charge for moving from one dorm to another or moving into a private room will be added to the balance due.

Refunds in the Event of Death. In the event a student dies and a refund of tuition, fees, room and board, deposits, or other monies is due the estate of the deceased student, Texas State will presume that the person most recently indicated by the student as next-of-kin on official Texas State records is to be the recipient of all refunds. The University will, as soon as practicable after the death of the student, pay all refunds to the designated next-of-kin unless the student has specifically designated in writing to the Registrar the name and address of another person to be the recipient of such refund.

**Drops**

Dropping a class – Removing one or more classes from your schedule, while remaining enrolled in at least one course. If you are registered in only one class and wish to drop it, you must withdraw. Refund of applicable tuition and required fees will be made for classes dropped during the first twelve class days in the fall and spring terms provided you remain enrolled at Texas State until the end of the semester. Refunds for summer terms vary based on course length. Please see the Student Business Service link: [http://www.sbs.txstate.edu/students/refunds.html](http://www.sbs.txstate.edu/students/refunds.html). No refund is made for classes dropped after the twelfth class day.

Any refund will be applied to remaining unpaid obligations. If you have paid in full, a refund will be processed within 30 days and will be deposited to your bank (sign-up via our secure web site: sbs.txstate.edu/students.fa.eft.html) or mailed to your address on file. Check your mailing address at registrar.txstate.edu/our-services/address-change.html.

Reducing semester credit hours to zero is considered a withdrawal, and withdrawal refund policies apply. For refund information on Special Course Offerings, call the Refund Clerk in the Student Business Services Office.

**Withdrawals**

Any student who has paid registration fees and officially withdraws by submitting a withdrawal request to the Registrar’s Office, J.C. Kellam, #111, is entitled to a refund of tuition and fees if the following condition is met: The amount actually paid, either in full or installment, must be greater than the percentage of total semester’s charges OWED Texas State at the time of withdrawal. The amount of the refund is calculated as follows: (Total amount of tuition and fees minus non-refundable fees) times (refund percentage) minus (outstanding balance of charges, if any) equals Refund. Once a student registers, he or she is responsible for the total fees assessed regardless of whether the installment option is used. Refund percentages are applied to total fees assessed and not the amount paid. Students who withdraw before paying all installments may, in the event of withdrawal, receive a bill with a balance due rather than a refund. Withdrawing is ONLY for the current semester and does not affect any future semesters in which the student is enrolled. For example, if the student withdraws from all classes in Summer, this does not affect the student’s Fall schedule.

**ACADEMIC POLICIES**

This section of the catalog contains information about Texas State’s general academic policies. All Texas State students should review this information carefully when they enter the University.

**Honor Code**

As members of a community dedicated to learning, inquiry, and creation, the students, faculty, and administration of our University live by the principles in this Honor Code. These principles require all members of this community to be conscientious, respectful, and honest.

**We are conscientious**

We complete our work on time and make every effort to do it right. We come to class and meetings prepared and are willing to demonstrate it. We hold ourselves to doing what is required, embrace rigor, and shun mediocrity, special requests, and excuses.

**We are respectful**

We act civilly toward one another and we cooperate with each other. We will strive to create an environment in which people respect and listen to one another, speaking when appropriate, and permitting other people to participate and express their views.

**We are honest**

We do our own work and are honest with one another in all matters. We understand how various acts of dishonesty, like plagiarizing, falsifying data, and giving or receiving assistance to which one is not entitled, conflict as much with academic achievement as with the values of honesty and integrity.

**The Pledge for Students**

Students at our University recognize that, to ensure honest conduct, more is needed than an expectation of academic honesty, and we therefore adopt the practice of affixing the following pledge of honesty to the work we submit for evaluation: “I pledge to uphold the principles of honesty and responsibility at our University.

**The Pledge for Faculty and Administration**

Faculty at our University recognize that the students have rights when accused of academic dishonesty and will inform the accused of their rights of appeal laid out in the student handbook and the Honor Code Website and inform them of the process that will
take place: “I recognize students’ rights and pledge to uphold the principles of honesty and responsibility at our University.”

**Addressing acts of dishonesty**

Students accused of dishonest conduct may have their cases heard by the faculty member. The student may also appeal the faculty member’s decision to the Honor Code Council. Information about the Honor Code Council and its policies and procedures may be found at www.txstate.edu/honorcodecouncil.

**Registration**

Registration Instructions. Registration Instructions contain CatsWeb registration instructions, dates, fee schedules, instructions on dropping a class or withdrawing, refund schedules, and other information that will be needed throughout the semester. This information, along with the most current class offerings, is available at www.txstate.edu/registrar.

Academic Advising. Texas State encourages all students to seek academic advising before each registration and at other times when academic questions arise. In some departments, schools, or colleges and for some students, this advising may be mandatory. Students who are undecided about their major are advised through the University College, others through their major department or school and/or in the appropriate college advising center. Advisors help students understand academic requirements and plan schedules to meet those requirements as well as address the choice of majors and career preparation issues.

Correct Data. All students are responsible for making certain Texas State has correct demographic data. Changes in name, local and/or permanent address, telephone number, marital status, etc. should be reported immediately to the Registrar’s Office. Texas State is not responsible for loss of correspondence credits due to unreported name changes. Address changes can be submitted at www.txstate.edu/app/self_address_changes.

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA). FERPA protects the privacy of educational records, establishes the right of students to inspect and review their educational records, and provides guidelines for the correction of inaccurate or misleading data. Students also have the right to file complaints with the FERPA Office concerning alleged failures by Texas State to comply with the Act. University policy explains in detail the procedures to be used in complying with the act. The policy is available at www.txstate.edu/registrar. The Dean of Students and the Registrar both presume that each student is independent of his or her parents when dealing with the student’s educational records. Procedures for establishing dependency status are available in both offices.

Undergraduate Student Classification. Classification is based on cumulative hours passed, not counting hours currently enrolled.

- **Freshman** 0-29 hours
- **Sophomore** 30-59 hours
- **Junior** 60-89 hours
- **Senior** 90+ hours

Course Numbers. Courses listed in this catalog and in the Schedule of Classes follow a four-digit numbering system. The first digit indicates the level of the course: 1—freshman, 2— sophomore, 3—junior, 4—senior, 5— and 6—post-baccalaureate and/or master’s, 7—doctoral. The second digit indicates the number of semester credit hours the course carries. The last two digits usually indicate the location of the course in the department/school’s curriculum. A letter (A, B, C, etc.) attached to a course number usually indicates a topics course. The numbers in parentheses following a course title indicate the clock hours per week spent in lecture and in laboratory, respectively. A course preceded by (WI) is writing intensive.

**Texas Legislative Requirements**

Texas Success Initiative Program (TSIP). The main component of this program is an initial assessment that measures skills in mathematics, reading, and writing. All students, except those who are TSI-Exempt, should take an initial assessment test before their first semester in college at a Texas public institution of higher education. Students with disabilities who need reasonable accommodations should contact the Office of Disability Services.

Approved Assessment Instruments and Cut-Scores

**ACCUPLACER**

- **College Ready Cut-Scores**
  - Mathematics - 350
  - Reading - 351
  - Writing - Essay Score of 5; Essay Score of 4 with Multiple Choice of 363
- **Developmental Education Cut-Scores**
  - Mathematics - 336
  - Reading - 342
  - Writing - 350

TSI Exemptions. Some students are exempt or partially exempt from assessment. A student will be identified as TSI-Exempt or partially exempt when Texas State has received official proof that he or she satisfies any one of the following:

- Earned an Associate or Bachelor’s degree from an institution of higher education whose accreditation is recognized by SACS (Southern Association of Colleges and Schools);
- Earned a composite score of at least 23 and at least 19 on the Mathematics and/or English components of an ACT TEST which is no more than five years old;
- Earned a Verbal plus Mathematics total of at least 1070 on a SAT test that is less than five years old, with a minimum score of 500 on the Verbal and/or a minimum of 500 on the Math;
- Performed on the Eleventh grade exit-level Texas Assessment of Knowledge and Skills (TAKS) test that is no more than three years old with a minimum scale score; of 2200 on the English Language Arts section with a writing composition score of at least 3 and/or a minimum scale score of 2200 on the Mathematics section;
- Enrolled in a certificate program of one year or less (Level-One certificates, 42 or fewer semester credit hours or the equivalent);
- Previously attended any institution and has been determined to have met readiness standards by that institution;
- Serving on active duty as a member of the armed forces of the United States, the Texas National Guard, or as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States and has been serving for at least three years preceding enrollment;
• Was honorably discharged, retired, or released from active duty as a member of the armed forces of the United States or the Texas National Guard or service as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States on or after August 1, 1990.

The Undergraduate Admissions Office should receive your transcript and ACT, SAT, or TAKS scores. The Office of Disability Services should receive the necessary documentation that the student is deaf or blind. The Success Initiative Program Office may also receive TAKS scores.

Remediation. If the student fails one or more parts of the initial assessment test, he or she will be required to participate in an individualized developmental education program that will prepare the student for freshman-level coursework in the area of deficiency. The program may require re-testing, enrollment in developmental courses, and/or participation in lab-based remediation. There are several ways to meet the requirements of the Success Initiative. The student and a Success Initiative Program representative will jointly determine successful completion of the program.

Out-of-state/Private school Transfers. A student who is transferring coursework from a private or out-of-state school may not need to take an assessment test. This rule has many restrictions, and students should check with the Success Initiative Program Office before assuming this applies to them. The following statements apply to exact transfer courses and not to ELNA courses. They also must have been taken at private or out-of-state schools. A student who transfers a grade of “A,” “B,” or “C” in Mathematics 1315 or 1317 will be regarded as having passed the Mathematics part of the assessment test. A student who transfers a grade of “A,” “B,” or “C” in English 1310 or 1320 will be regarded as having passed the writing part of the assessment test. A student who transfers a grade of “A,” “B,” or “C” in any one of the following will be regarded as having passed the reading part of the assessment test: History 1310, 1320; Political Science 2310, 2320; Psychology 1300; English 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, and/or 2360. If a student has passed some part of the assessment test satisfactorily, he or she should take the remaining parts of the test prior to attempting to register for classes at Texas State.

Incoming students, who have taken an assessment test but have not submitted their scores to Texas State, should contact the Success Initiative Program Office for additional information.

Requirements in History and Government. Pursuant to Texas Education Code §51.302, every student graduating from a state-supported college or university must complete six semester hours of American history and six semester hours of American government. Both of these requirements are included in Texas State’s general education core curriculum. According to current law, up to three semester hours of credit in an upper-level ROTC course may be applied to the core curriculum history requirement (HIST 1310 or 1320) and up to three hours to the core curriculum government requirement (POSI 2320 only).

Field of Study. Field of Study means a set of courses that will satisfy the lower division requirements for a bachelor’s degree in a specific academic area. Field of study curricula were mandated in Senate Bill 148 (75th Texas Legislature) and are intended, along with general education core curricula, to facilitate the free transferability of lower-division academic course credit among public colleges and universities throughout Texas. As found in Texas Education Code Chapter 61, Subchapter S, Section 61.821-61.829, field of study curricula are developed in accordance with the policies and procedures of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, along with the assistance of advisory committees composed of representatives of institutions of higher education. To date, field of study curricula have been developed in the following academic areas: Business, Computer Science, Communications, Criminal Justice, Early Childhood Education, Engineering, Engineering Technology, Grades 4-8 Teacher Certification, and Music.

Each field of study will include the lower division courses that are required before a student may enroll in upper-division courses within the degree program, and may also offer guidelines and suggestions for appropriate general education core curriculum or elective courses in addition to the courses that actually compose the field of study curriculum itself. If a student successfully completes a field of study curriculum that block of courses may be transferred to a general academic teaching institution and must be substituted for that institution’s lower division requirements for the degree program for the field of study into which the student transfers, and the student shall receive full academic credit toward the degree program for the block of courses transferred. A student who transfers from one institution of higher education to another without completing the field of study curriculum of the sending institution shall receive academic credit from the receiving institution for each of the courses that the student has successfully completed in the field of study curriculum of the sending institution. Following receipt of the credit for these courses, the student may be required to satisfy further course requirements in the field of study curriculum of the receiving institution. A student concurrently enrolled at more than one institution shall follow the field of study curriculum of the institution in which the student is classified as a degree-seeking student. More information about field of study is available online at: www.thecb.state.tx.us/ctc/ip/core11_00/index.htm.

Degree Plan. Upon enrollment, all degree-seeking students are provided with a degree plan through DegreeWorks. Based upon the student’s major, this online system displays the courses required for graduation, tracks the individual student’s progress and maintains an up-to-date list of their remaining course work. Students and advisors utilize this tool to facilitate proper class scheduling and to monitor progress toward the degree. (Texas Education Code, Chapter 51, Section 51.9685)

Academic Regulations
Catalog Designation. The catalog designation a student receives when entering Texas State determines the curriculum and other academic policies that apply to the student. Catalog designations are made according to the following guidelines:

1. Students with no prior college work are assigned to the current catalog.
2. Students with prior college work:
a. Students with prior college work from out-of-state or private institutions are assigned to the current catalog.

b. Students with prior college work during the last six years, solely from Texas public institutions of higher education, are assigned to the Texas State catalog which was in effect at the time of the student’s initial college enrollment.

3. Former Texas State students (those who leave for 12 or more consecutive months and apply for readmission).
   a. Former students whose initial Texas State enrollment was more than six years ago are assigned to the current catalog.
   b. Former Texas State students whose initial Texas State enrollment was within the last six years and who have completed fewer than 30 hours of college work elsewhere during the interim retain their initial Texas State catalog designation.
   c. Former Texas State students whose initial Texas State enrollment was within the last six years and who have completed 30 or more hours of college work elsewhere during the interim are assigned to the current catalog.

4. A college dean may change the catalog designation.

Course Load. The following regulations govern the number of credit hours an undergraduate student may carry during a given term:

1. Fall or Spring Semesters: Students enrolled in 12 or more credit hours are considered full-time students. Students in good academic standing may register for up to 18 credit hours each semester. Graduating seniors or other students with a Texas State GPA of 3.50 or higher may register for 19 or more credit hours with approval from their academic dean.

2. Summer Term: Students enrolled in 6 or more hours for first 5 weeks or 2nd five weeks part of terms during Summer term are considered full-time students. Students in good academic standing may register for up to 10 credit hours in each of the parts of Summer term.

Only in exceptional circumstances, and only with the approval of the college dean, will students be allowed to exceed the stated course load limitations. In any regular semester or summer term during which a student is enrolled at Texas State, the course load limitations apply to all work attempted, whether at Texas State or elsewhere.

Class Attendance. Texas State expects students to attend every scheduled class meeting. General requirements for class attendance are as follows:

1. Faculty are encouraged to establish mandatory attendance requirements in each course.

2. Each faculty member will inform students of the course attendance policy at the initial class meeting.

3. Students are responsible for understanding the attendance policy for each course in which they enroll and for meeting the attendance requirements.

4. Failure to meet the attendance requirements in a course may lower a grade.

Religious Holy Days. "Religious holy day" means a holy day observed by a religion whose places of worship are exempt from property taxation under Section 11.20, Tax Code. In accordance with Texas Education Code Section 51.91, Texas State will allow a student who is absent from classes for the observance of a religious holy day to take an examination or complete an assignment scheduled for that absent day within a reasonable time after the absence if the student notifies the instructor of each class that he or she would be absent for a religious holy day. The Education Code includes excused absences for travel to and from the religious holy day observance. The student may make up class assignments or examinations without penalty within a reasonable time after the absence. Students may obtain notification forms from the Dean of Students’ Office. The student should personally deliver completed forms to the instructor for each course. The instructor will sign and date the form, thus acknowledging notification. If the student cannot personally deliver the form to an instructor, the student should mail the form to the instructor by certified mail, return receipt requested. A student who is excused under this section shall not be penalized for the absence, but the instructor may appropriately respond if the student fails to satisfactorily complete the assignment or examination within a reasonable time. Each instructor may establish additional procedures to accommodate the needs of students who are absent from classes to observe a religious holy day. These procedures must not conflict with the state law. Coordinating Board rules now provide for an appeal of a disagreement between the student and a faculty member over an absence related to a religious holy day. If a student and an instructor disagree about the nature of the absence being for the observance of a religious holy day, or if there is a disagreement about whether the student has been given a reasonable time to complete any missed assignments or examinations, either the student or the instructor may request a ruling from the President or the President’s designee. The President or the President’s designee must take into account the legislative intent of Education Code Section 51.91. The student and instructor shall abide by the decision of the President or the President’s designee. The academic dean of each college serves as the President’s designee to hear requests for decisions on these matters from either the faculty member or the student. Any questions concerning this policy should be directed to the Office of the Dean of Students.

Number of Drops – Senate Bill 1231. In 2007, the Texas Legislature enacted Senate Bill 1231 which provides that, except for specific instances of good cause, undergraduate students entering as first time freshmen at a Texas public institution of higher education in the fall of 2007 or later will be limited to a total of six dropped courses during their undergraduate career.

Under the new law (Texas Education Code, Sec. 51.907), “an institution of higher education may not permit a student to drop more than six courses, including any course a transfer student has dropped at another institution of higher education.” SB 1231 applies to courses dropped at public institutions of higher education in Texas, including community and technical colleges, health science centers that offer undergraduate programs, and universities.
Some courses will not count against the six-drop limit. These include courses dropped at independent or private Texas institutions, courses dropped while the student is still enrolled in high school, developmental courses, non-funded courses or courses dropped at colleges in other states.

For the purposes of this law, a “dropped course” is defined as a course that is dropped after the census date (12th class day), but before the last day to drop.

The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board is working with the public colleges and universities to implement this law, and this may result in updates or modifications to current definitions and procedures. Any changes will be communicated to students and posted on the Registrar’s Website.

Dropping Classes/Withdrawing from the University. Dropping a class is an official action whereby students inform Texas State that they will cease attending a class in which they are enrolled while remaining enrolled in at least one other course. Withdrawing is an official action whereby a student informs Texas State that he/she will cease attending all classes.

Automatic “W” Deadline – the deadline to receive an automatic “W” grade is the first 60% of the semester.

Drop Deadline – the deadline to drop (remaining in at least one hour) a class is the first 60% of the semester. Special deadline dates will be enforced for courses offered in a different format.

After the drop deadline, students will be unable to drop individual classes and will receive the grade (A,B,C,D,F, or I) earned in the course. To initiate an appeal to drop a class or classes after the semester has ended the student must provide (a) a written letter of appeal and (b) documentation of extremely extenuating circumstances to the appropriate dean(s).

Withdrawal Deadline – the deadline to withdraw (go to zero hours) from Texas State is two weeks preceding final examinations during the fall and spring semesters and one week preceding final examinations during the two parts of Summer term.

If a student is withdrawing from Texas State after the automatic “W” period, faculty assign the “W” grade only to those students who have a passing average at the time the withdrawal action is officially completed. Otherwise, faculty members will assign an “F” grade.

Grade Reports. Semester grades are based on the student’s written or oral work in a given course. Attendance may also affect the grade. Final grade reports are issued by the Registrar via the University’s CATS website at the end of each regular semester and summer term. Students may print a grade report via the CATSWEB.

Grade Symbols. Grades at Texas State are indicated by the following symbols: “A”-excellent; “B”-good; “C”-average; “D”-passing; “F”-failing or withdrawn failing; “CR”-credit. A grade of “PR” which is temporary and non-punitive, may be assigned in selected courses where the required clock hours needed to complete requirements extend beyond the regular semester or summer session. The “I” grade may be assigned when, due to unusual circumstances beyond the student's control, a significant portion of a course, such as a term paper or final examination, has not been completed. If a student needs to repeat a course or a significant portion of a course, a “W” or “F” grade should be assigned according to regulations governing the assignments of such grades. A “W” grade cannot be assigned if the student has not officially dropped the course within the semester deadlines. An “I” grade from Texas State will not count as hours completed until another grade is assigned. Twelve months after a Texas State “I” grade is assigned, it will automatically change to an “F” if the course work has not been completed. An “I” grade transferred from another institution remains as “I” on the Texas State record until an updated transcript is received from the other institution. A grade of “W” is assigned if a student drops a course by the Automatic “W” Drop/Withdrawal Deadline (see University Calendar in this catalog). After the Automatic “W” Drop/Withdrawal Deadline, an “F” or “W” will be assigned depending on whether the student is passing (“W”) or failing (“F”) the course at the time the drop/withdrawal action is officially completed.

Grade-Point Average (GPA). Texas State utilizes the four-point system. The GPA is the total number of grade points earned divided by the number of semester hours attempted. Semester grade symbols have the following values: “A” = 4 points; “B” = 3 points; “C” = 2 points; “D” = 1 point; “F” = 0 points. Neither hours nor grades are calculated for “I,” “CR,” “PR,” or “W.” To maintain an average of “C”, grade points divided by semester hours attempted must equal at least 2.00.

The Texas State GPA for all work attempted at Texas State is used to determine whether a student is meeting minimum academic standards. Beginning in the fall of 1991, this Texas State GPA will be calculated by the procedures described in the section titled “Repeating Courses” (see below).

Transcripts. Effective fall 1991, Texas State transcripts will separate transfer course work from Texas State course work. Transfer work listed chronologically will be listed first and will show the number of hours transferred; no transfer GPA will be printed. Texas State course work listed chronologically will follow any transfer course work. The transcript will show Texas State hours attempted, Texas State hours passed, Texas State grade points and Texas State GPA.

Courses taken at other schools will not be included in the GPA at Texas State. Texas State GPA will be the only GPA calculated.

Repeating Courses. Effective fall 1991, a student may repeat a course, but cannot receive credit for the course more than once unless the course description in the catalog specifically provides that the course may be repeated for credit. When a course is taken more than once, the second grade (first repeat) and all subsequent grades (repeats) are included in computing the Texas State hours attempted, grade points earned and GPA. “W” and “I” grades are excluded. A course taken at Texas State must be repeated at Texas State to be counted as a repeat. A course taken for transfer credit must be repeated as transfer credit to count as a repeat.
The first time that a course is repeated, fall 1991 or after, it will be calculated as if it were the first repeat of the course. Any additional repetitions will be counted as second or greater repeats. If the last grade in a repeated course is lower than an earlier grade, the last grade is used to determine whether the course fulfills university requirements.

Courses repeated prior to fall 1991 will follow the repeat policy enforced at the time the courses were taken. Prior to fall 1991, the last grade of a repeat counts, "W" and "I" grades excluded. If the last time a course is taken is from another school, that course will meet degree requirements, but the last grade at Texas State counts towards the Texas State GPA.

Change of Grade. An individual course grade may be changed when the involved faculty member certifies to the Registrar that an error was made in computing the original grade. The grade change must be approved by the department chair/school director and the appropriate college dean. Students who wish to protest a grade earned in a course should first discuss the grade with the instructor. If no resolution is reached, the student may appeal the grade to the department chair/school director. If no satisfactory conclusion can be reached at this level, the student may appeal to the college dean whose decision is final. In accordance with Texas State’s records retention policies, a student appeal for a change of grade must be filed no later than 2 years after the grade is issued.

Student Indebtedness. All University property in a student’s possession must be returned and all debts to Texas State, including past due indebtedness to loan funds, must be satisfactorily adjusted before the student is eligible to receive a statement of good standing, an official transcript of credit, graduation, or re-admission to Texas State. Moreover, continued failure to adjust such debt may result in the student’s losing the privilege of attending class.

**Academic Probation and Academic Suspension**

Minimum Academic Standards. Students must meet minimum academic standards in work completed at Texas State. Those who fail to do so are placed on academic probation or academic suspension, as appropriate. In determining whether a student is placed on probation or suspension, only grades earned at Texas State are considered.

Academic Probation. Academic probation is an emphatic warning that the quality of the student’s work has not met Texas State’s minimum academic standards and that the quality must improve during the probationary semester in order for the student to continue at Texas State. A student will be placed on academic probation at the end of the fall or spring semester in which the Texas State GPA is less than 2.00. A student will be removed from academic probation at the end of any long semester or summer term if the Texas State GPA is 2.00 or higher.

Students placed on academic probation are given two probationary semesters (fall or spring terms) to raise their Texas State GPA to 2.00. For example, if a student is placed on academic probation because the Texas State GPA has fallen to 1.85, then at the end of the two following probationary semesters the Texas State GPA must be 2.00 or higher, or the student will be placed on first academic suspension. Grades earned in developmental coursework, in which neither hours nor grades are calculated toward the GPA, will not affect a student’s academic standing.

Policies Governing First Academic Suspension. A first academic suspension will be for the first long semester following placement on academic suspension. Appeals for reinstatement, based on extenuating circumstances, may be made prior to the Monday of registration week to the student’s college dean or designee, who will render a decision on the matter. A student suspended from one college of Texas State may not be reinstated by the dean of another undergraduate college. Deans may, at their discretion, impose conditions regarding course load limits, work load limits, counseling, etc. If the dean denies reinstatement, the student may then appeal to the Suspension Appeals Committee. If reinstatement is allowed, the suspension notation will remain on the student’s transcript. The transcript will also show “Reinstated for ___. Enters on Academic Probation.”

Unless other special conditions are imposed by the dean or the Suspension Appeals Committee, students granted reinstatement and re-admitted on academic probation are given two probationary terms (fall or spring terms) to raise their Texas State GPA to 2.00.

In addition to any special conditions imposed by the dean or the Suspension Appeals Committee, students must meet the conditions under “Academic Probation” explained above.

At the end of the second probationary semester, if the Texas State GPA is less than 2.00, the student will be placed on second academic suspension.

Students who are placed on first academic suspension from Texas State at the end of the spring semester will be reinstated by the registrar on academic probation for the following fall semester if they (1) attend the summer term at Texas State, (2) pass nine semester hours, and (3) earn a 2.00 GPA on all work attempted in summer or the student will be removed from probation if the Texas State GPA is 2.00 or greater at the end of the summer term.

Readmission Following a First Academic Suspension. At the end of the one long semester period for a first suspension, students must apply for readmission to Texas State for the subsequent semester. Students also must apply for readmission to Texas State following an absence of one long semester or more. Students who re-enter Texas State following an academic suspension do so on academic probation. For specific regulations, refer to paragraph on “Academic Probation”. If the Texas State GPA is less than 2.00 at the end of the second probationary semester, the student will be placed on second academic suspension.

Policies Governing Second Academic Suspension. Students who fail to meet the minimum academic standards defined above will be placed on academic suspension for a second time, for a period of two calendar years. If there are extenuating circumstances, students may appeal prior to the Monday of registration week to the appropriate college dean for reinstatement. If reinstatement is denied, students may then appeal to the Suspension Appeals Committee.
If the appeal is approved, students may return to Texas State on academic probation, subject to special conditions imposed by the dean or the Suspension Appeals Committee regarding course load limits, work load limits, counseling, etc. If reinstatement is allowed after one calendar year, prior to the end of the second calendar year, students must apply for re-admission to Texas State (refer to Program D in the Admissions section). The suspension notation will remain on the student's transcript, which will also show "Reinstated for ____, Enters on Academic Probation." In addition to any special conditions imposed by the dean or the Suspension Appeals Committee, students must meet the conditions under "Academic Probation" explained previously. At the end of the second probationary semester, if the Texas State GPA is less than 2.00, the student will be placed on academic suspension.

Readmission Following a Second Academic Suspension. At the end of the two-year period for a second academic suspension, students may apply for re-admission to Texas State (refer to Program D in the Admissions section).

Effect of Suspension on Correspondence or Extension Courses. While on suspension, students may complete a correspondence course in which they enrolled prior to suspension. Students may not enroll in an extension or correspondence course from Texas State while on suspension.

Registering at Another Institution During Suspension. Students who have been placed on academic suspension are not prohibited from registering at another institution; however, such academic work will not change the GPA used for calculating probation and suspension, since only those grades earned at Texas State are calculated in determining probation-suspension status. Students who enroll for 30 or more semester hours at another institution while on suspension from Texas State will be considered transfer students if they return and will be required to have a 2.25 GPA in that work for re-admission.

Exceptions. Cases in which the circumstances are not covered by the above regulations shall be handled at the discretion of the Director of Undergraduate Admissions and the college dean.

DEGREE AND GRADUATION POLICIES

Request for Degree Audit. After completing 45-60 semester hours, students should request a degree audit through the college academic advising center or through their major department/school, as determined by college guidelines. When the audit is approved by the appropriate college dean or dean’s representative, it will list all courses required for graduation. Students also have the option to run their own unofficial audit at any time before seeing their advisor. The audit should be used to determine which courses to take at each registration.

It is highly recommended that students see their Academic Advisors to review their degree audits within their last 30 hours prior to graduation. Students need to verify that they are meeting the appropriate degree requirements including coursework and grade-point averages in all courses taken at Texas State and in the major and minor fields of study. If any of the grade-point averages are below the minimums required for graduation, the degree audit can be used in deciding how to raise the averages in the remaining course work.

The College Dean has the final approval and appeal for all graduation requirements, including but not limited to degree audits, grade point average, courses, prerequisites, graduation application, transfer credit, residency, catalog time limit and designation.

Teacher Certification. Any degree that includes preparation for becoming a Texas certified teacher will have special degree and graduation requirements. Please refer to the degree requirements under the appropriate College’s section. For specific information on Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program please refer to the College of Education section of this catalog.

APPLICATION FOR GRADUATION

Students must indicate their intent to graduate by applying for graduation at the beginning of their final long semester or summer session I for August graduation. The student must complete the graduation application using the online application in Self Service Banner. If a student fails to complete the required courses in time for a planned graduation, the student must reapply for the next graduation. Failure to apply for graduation on time may delay the awarding of the diploma until the following graduation. To allow for the receipt and processing of official transcripts in a timely manner, students taking off-campus courses in their final semester should make sure that the Undergraduate Admissions Office receives official transcripts as soon as they are available from the sending institution.

Minimum Degree Hours and Advanced Hours. Most undergraduate degrees at Texas State require a minimum of 120 semester hours, including 36 advanced hours (junior and senior level courses). Any degree program of 122 hours or more may be considered a five-year program.

Residency Requirements. To qualify for graduation with a bachelor’s degree, a student must complete, through Texas State coursework, at least 25 percent of the minimum number of semester hours required for the degree; within this requirement, at least 24 semester hours must be advanced and at least 12 hours of the advanced work must be completed in the major at Texas State. Additionally, at least 24 semester hours of the last 30 hours completed that are required for the degree must be taken at Texas State. Correspondence, extension, and off-campus coursework completed through Texas State may be applied toward residency requirements. Credit-by-examination may not be applied toward residency.

Minimum Grade-Point Requirements for Graduation. Before graduating from Texas State, first and second baccalaureate students must satisfy the following minimum grade requirements:

1. A Texas State GPA of 2.00
2. A GPA of 2.25 in the major(s)
3. A GPA of 2.00 in the minor(s)

NOTE: Individual departments/schools as well as degree programs with Teacher Certification may have higher requirements listed in their sections of this catalog.
Maximum Elective Hours in Courses for the Major or Minor. No more than six semester hours within a major or a first teaching field may count as electives after the minimum requirements of the major or teaching field are fulfilled. Likewise, no more than six semester hours may be counted as electives in a minor or second teaching field once the minimums have been met. Approval of elective credit beyond these maximums must be granted by the appropriate college dean. If the degree program requires electives, the number of free elective hours a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the minimum hours and/or the 36 advanced total hours required.

Second Bachelor's Degree. A second bachelor's degree may be earned by completing a minimum of 30 additional semester hours as recommended by the chair/director of the student's major program/department/school and subject to the approval of the appropriate college dean. Students earning second bachelor's degrees subsequent to receiving the first bachelor's degree are eligible for graduation with honors if they complete 54 or more hours at Texas State in pursuit of the second bachelor's degree. Residency requirements (as indicated above) apply except that the advanced semester hours required are determined by the dean.

For students who have already completed a first baccalaureate degree at an accredited college or university, with the approval of the department chair/school director and the college dean, the core curriculum requirements for that degree may be accepted in lieu of Texas State's general education core curriculum. However, requirements associated with particular degrees, e.g., completion of the second semester of a modern language for a Bachelor of Arts degree, or Legislative requirements, e.g., history and government course requirements, must be included in an approved program for a second baccalaureate degree.

Dual Bachelor's Degrees. If two bachelor's degrees are conferred simultaneously, the student must complete a minimum of 30 hours beyond the requirements of the single degree. Degree audits must be filed in the office of both college advising centers. Graduation will occur when the student has completed requirements for both degrees. Students completing dual bachelor's degrees receive two diplomas.

Double Majors. A student who fulfills the specified requirements for two different majors authorized under a single degree has completed a double major and will receive a single diploma. Both majors appear on the diploma.

Time Limit for Earning a Degree. Students may graduate under the requirements for the degree set forth in the Texas State catalog in force during the session in which they first enroll, provided they graduate within six years from the end of the session. Transfer students who have been assigned a Texas State catalog based on their first semester at a Texas junior college have six years from the end of the semester upon which their catalog designation was based to graduate, not six years from their initial semester at Texas State. After the expiration of such a period of time, students may have to meet requirements outlined in the current catalog. "Requirements for the Degree" refers to the pattern of courses and grade-point averages required for graduation. It does not include other rules and regulations such as probation and suspension criteria, requirements for admission to courses or programs, etc.

Transfer Credit from Two-Year Colleges. Texas State will apply to a degree up to 66 hours from an accredited junior/community college. (At the approval of the individual college dean, 6-8 hours may be added.) At the time of transfer, all transferable work attempted at a junior/community college will be recorded on the official transcript. If the number of hours transferred from a junior college exceeds 66, the student's chair or director will recommend to the college dean how the student will satisfy degree requirements.

**ATHLETIC CERTIFICATION**

**Harris Underground**
**T: 512.245.8148 F: 512.245.6826**

The Athletic Certification Office is responsible for obtaining, evaluating and documenting the academic credentials in accordance with National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) and Western Athletic Conference eligibility rules for approximately 400+ student-athletes. This office provides the official certification of eligibility documentation to the Texas State Department of Athletics.

**ACADEMIC HONORS**

**Dean's List**

To be eligible for the Dean's List at the close of any fall or spring semester, an undergraduate must have earned a minimum GPA of 3.5 in that semester on at least 12 credit hours. Hours and grades earned through Texas State correspondence courses and extension courses are counted in the hours required to be eligible for Dean's List and in the GPA calculation for Dean's List. Graduate courses count.

**Graduation with Honors**

Students earning a GPA of 3.40-3.59 will graduate cum laude; 3.6-3.79 will graduate magna cum laude; 3.8-4.0 will graduate summa cum laude. **Effective Summer 2012,** to be eligible for graduation with honors, a student seeking a baccalaureate degree must have completed a minimum of 54 semester credit hours preceding graduation at Texas State. Calculation of the GPA to determine honors status is based on all Texas State work applied to the first baccalaureate degree, including work completed in the final semester.

Hours earned through Texas State correspondence courses and extension courses are counted in the hours required to be eligible for honors and in the GPA calculation for honors. Hours earned through Texas State credit-by-examination, work/life experience, and other courses receiving “CR” (pass/fail) grades are counted in the hours required to be eligible for honors, but do not count in the GPA calculation. Remedial courses with a "CR" grade and graduate courses are not counted in either the hours required or the GPA calculation for honors.

Transfer students who have earned at least 54 semester hours at Texas State are eligible to graduate with honors if their Texas State
GPA meets the above criteria. Students earning second baccalaureate degrees are eligible for graduation with honors if they complete 54 or more hours at Texas State in pursuit of the second degree.

Honor Societies
The following honor societies are open to qualified Texas State students. More information may be obtained through Campus Activities and Student Organizations (CASO) at For a complete list of all Honor Societies, see the Registered Student Organizations website at www.studentorgs.txstate.edu.

Alpha Chi
Alpha Chi is a national honor society, which promotes academic excellence and exemplary character among undergraduate college and university students and honors those who achieve such distinction. To qualify for membership, a student must be a first-time undergraduate, a junior or senior (having attained no less than 60 credit hours), have a minimum Texas State GPA of 3.50 on at least 45 semester hours at Texas State. Alpha Chi is the oldest honor society at Texas State, founded in 1922. Membership in the honor society is indicated on the student’s transcript. For more information, contact Dr. Ronald Brown at RonBrown@txstate.edu.

Alpha Lambda Delta
Alpha Lambda Delta is a national academic honor society for freshmen that honors academic excellence during a student’s first year in college. Its purpose is to encourage superior academic achievement among students in their first year in institutions of higher education, to promote intelligent living and a continued high standard of learning, and to assist women and men in recognizing and developing meaningful goals for their roles in society. Membership is open to all freshmen who are registered for a full course of study leading to a bachelor’s degree, who achieve a minimum scholastic average of 3.50 (based on grades of the first full semester or on the cumulative average of the first year in college), and who have paid the initiation and lifetime membership fee. For more information, contact Diann McCabe dm14@txstate.edu.

Golden Key National Honor Society
Golden Key recognizes and encourages scholastic achievement and excellence in all undergraduate fields, supports the faculty and administration in developing and maintaining high academic standards, provides economic assistance by means of annual scholarships, and promotes altruistic conduct through volunteer service to Texas State and community. The Golden Key National Honor Society accepts students who have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.40, have completed 60 college hours, 25 of which must have been taken at Texas State, have filed a Member Data Form, and have paid the initiation and lifetime membership fee. For more information, contact Glenn Tanner at tanner@txstate.edu.

Undergraduate Degrees Offered at Texas State
Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS)
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)
Bachelor of Exercise and Sports Science (BESS)
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
Bachelor of General Studies (BGS)
Bachelor of Health and Wellness Promotion (BHWP)
Bachelor of Healthcare Administration (BHA)
Bachelor of Music (BM)
Bachelor of Public Administration (BPA)
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (BSAG)
Bachelor of Science in Clinical Laboratory Science (BSCLS)
Bachelor of Science in Communication Disorders (BSCD)
Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ)
Bachelor of Science in Health Information Management (BSHIM)
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS)
Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN)
Bachelor of Science in Radiation Therapy (BSRT)
Bachelor of Science in Recreational Administration (BSRA)
Bachelor of Science in Respiratory Care (BSRC)
Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST)
Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)

Special Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts
The following requirements apply to all Bachelor of Arts programs.

Minor Requirement
A minor is required and may be selected from any of the Texas State approved minors.

Science Requirement
In addition to completing the mathematics and natural science requirements of the general education core curriculum, students must complete one additional science course (3-4 hours) from anthropology (biological anthropology only), biology, chemistry, computer science, geography (physical geography only), geology, mathematics, philosophy (logic only), and physics.

Modern Language Requirement
A proficiency level of successful completion of American Sign Language, Arabic, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish 2310 and 2320. Most students will need to complete 1410 and 1420 as prerequisites before attempting 2310.
Two semesters of literature selected from ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360.

Special Requirements for the Bachelor of Science
The following requirement applies to all Bachelor of Science programs.

Minor Requirement
A minor is required and may be selected from any of the Texas State approved minors.

Undergraduate Degree Programs Offered at Texas State
The table on the following pages lists all undergraduate majors as they would appear on a diploma and transcript. Please note that a number of these programs have additional emphases, specializations, or concentrations available. Additional provisions, such as English, foreign language, and/or science requirements, may apply to the various degree and major programs listed. Please refer to the catalog page(s) indicated for more specific information about the program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Minimum Hours</th>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Teacher Cert.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>BBA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising and Mass Communication</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>BSAG</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture-Animal Science</td>
<td>BSAG</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture-Business and Management</td>
<td>BSAG</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Arts and Sciences</td>
<td>BAAS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Sociology</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquatic Biology</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletic Training</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>BSCLS</td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Design</td>
<td>BFA</td>
<td>121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>BSCD</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems</td>
<td>BBA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Industry Management</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>124</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Science and Management</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Affairs</td>
<td>BSFCS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>BSCJ</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice Corrections</td>
<td>BSCJ</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice Law Enforcement</td>
<td>BSCJ</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>BFA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>BBA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Media and Mass Communication</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Technology</td>
<td>BST</td>
<td>124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sports Science</td>
<td>BESS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Child Development</td>
<td>BSFCS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fashion Merchandising</td>
<td>BSFCS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>BBA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies</td>
<td>BGS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Science</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography Resource and Environmental Studies</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography Urban and Regional Planning</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography Water Resources</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Fitness Management</td>
<td>BESS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Wellness Promotion</td>
<td>BHWP</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Information Management</td>
<td>BSHIM</td>
<td>123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthcare Administration</td>
<td>BHA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Technology</td>
<td>BST</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Technology-Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>BST</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Design</td>
<td>BSFCS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies</td>
<td>BAIS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies-International Relations</td>
<td>BAIS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minimum Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Studies</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aging and the Life Course</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art and Design</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Business Administration**  
- 18

**Chemistry**  
- 21

**Coaching**  
- 22

**Communication Studies**  
- 21

**Computer Science**  
- 22

**Consumer Affairs**  
- 18

**Criminal Justice**  
- 18

**Diversity Studies**  
- 18

**Early Childhood Intervention**  
- 18

**Economics**  
- 18

**English**  
- 24

**Exercise and Sports Science**  
- 25

**Family and Child Development**  
- 18

**Family and Consumer Sciences**  
- 18

**Fashion Merchandising**  
- 18

**Forensic Psychology**  
- 21

**French**  
- 15

**Geography**  
- 19

**Geology**  
- 19

**German**  
- 15

**Health and Wellness Promotion**  
- 18

**Health Communication**  
- 21

**Health Information Management**  
- 22

**Healthcare Administration**  
- 18

**History**  
- 24

**Horticulture**  
- 18

**Honors Studies**  
- 21

**International Business**  
- 18

**International Studies**  
- 21

**Japanese**  
- 12

**Journalism**  
- 18

**Leadership Studies**  
- 21

**Mass Communication**  
- 18

**Mathematics**  
- 20

**Media Studies**  
- 18

**Medieval and Renaissance Studies**  
- 24

**Military Science**  
- 23

**Music**  
- 18

**Nature and Heritage Tourism**  
- 18

**Philosophy**  
- 18

**Physics**  
- 21

**Plant and Soil Science**  
- 20

**Political Communication**  
- 24

**Political Science**  
- 24

**Psychology**  
- 18

**Public Administration**  
- 24

**Recreational Administration**  
- 21

**Religious Studies**  
- 18

**Secondary Education**  
- 21

**Social Work**  
- 18

**Sociology**  
- 18
A&M University. Majors include areas associated with architecture. Degree programs are offered as four, five, and/or six year options. Schools offering architectural programs in Texas include The University of Texas at Austin, The University of Texas at San Antonio, The University of Texas at Arlington, Texas Tech University, The University of Houston, Rice University, and Texas A&M University. Majors include areas associated with architectural design, architectural engineering, regional and city planning, and landscape architecture.

Those courses accepted by most architecture schools are:
- CHEM 2141, 2341, 2142, and 2342 (8 hours)
- PHYS 1315, 1115 and 1325, 1125 (8 hours)
- MATH 2331 (3 hours)
- BIO 4301 (3 hours)
- BIO 4416 (4 hours)
- 1 course from: BIO 3461 or 3465 or 4441 (4 hours)
- PHIL 1305 or 1320 (3 hours)
- 1 course from: ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, SOCI 1310, or ECO 2314 (3 hours)
- 2 1-hour courses in PFW (2 hours)
- US 1100 (1 hour)

Support Courses (19 hours):
- MATH 2331 (3 hours)
- PHYS 1315, 1115 and 1325, 1125 (8 hours)
- CHEM 2141, 2341, 2142 and 2342 (8 hours)

Because of the many choices of curricula in the field of architecture, all pre-architecture students, from the time they first enroll, should regularly consult with their advisor in selecting courses. Failure to do so may result in loss of transfer credit. Even courses accepted for transfer credit by another university may not apply toward a degree in architecture. Only those courses acceptable by the dean of the student’s elected architecture school may be counted toward the corresponding degree. For more information contact the Department of Technology.

Health Professions Programs

Students interested in health professions programs should visit or contact the College of Health Professions Academic Advising Center. Information about the following fields is available: clinical laboratory science, communication disorders, healthcare administration, health information management, nursing, radiation therapy, and respiratory care. Although the College does not offer occupational therapy, it does provide pre-professional advising.

Dentistry

The DEAP student enters and completes the accelerated undergraduate curriculum at Texas State. The Texas State curriculum includes a minimum of 93 semester credit hours which can usually be completed in 3 years, 60 of these hours must be earned in residence at Texas State. Advanced placement and dual credit hours shall not be counted in the minimum of 60 hours in residence at Texas State. For more information contact the Department of Biology. The following courses are required:

General Education Core Curriculum (47 hours):
- ENG 1310 and 1320 (6 hours)
- COMM 1310 (3 hours)
- MATH 2321 (3 hours)
- CHEM 1141, 1341, 1142 and 1342 (8 hours)
- 1 course from: ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359 or 2360 (3 hours)
- PHIL 1305 or 1320 (3 hours)
- ART or DAN or MU or TH 2313 (3 hours)
- HIST 1310 and 1320 (6 hours)
- POSI 2310 and 2320 (6 hours)
- 1 course from: ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, SOCI 1310, or ECO 2314 (3 hours)
- 2 1-hour courses in PFW (2 hours)
- US 1100 (1 hour)

Major Courses (27 hours):
- BIO 1330, 1130, 1331, 1131, and 2450 (12 hours)
- 1 course from: BIO 2400 or 2410, or 2411 (4 hours)
- 1 course from: BIO 3461 or 3465 or 4441 (4 hours)
- BIO 4416 (4 hours)
- BIO 4301 (3 hours)

Support Courses (19 hours):
- MATH 2331 (3 hours)
- PHYS 1315, 1115 and 1325, 1125 (8 hours)
- CHEM 2141, 2341, 2142 and 2342 (8 hours)
of Texas at Austin—require the following from applicants prior to admission: (1) a bachelor’s degree, (2) superior grades, and (3) a satisfactory score on the Law School Admission Test (LSAT).

It is strongly recommended that as many of the following courses be taken during the junior and senior years as the major curriculum permits: ECO 2314, 2315; FIN 3301, BLAW 2361, 3362; GEO 3320, 4338; HIST 3315, 3316, 3344, 3349; PHIL 2330, 3320-3321, 3331-3332, 3340; POSI 3310, 3311, 3314, 4302, 4303, 4304, 4311, 4361; COMM 4331; and SOCI 3307 (or POSI 3377), 3308, 3343.

Pre-law students are urged to consult a pre-law representative, as appropriate, from the various colleges: Dr. David Perkins, Department of Criminal Justice; Dr. Alexis Stokes, McCoy College of Business Administration; Dr. Vincent Luizzi, Department of Philosophy; and Dr. Paul Kens and Dr. Ken Ward, Department of Political Science. The pre-law student should also become familiar with the services available through the Student Learning Assistance Center. For more information contact your pre-law representative.

**Medicine**

Medical schools recommend an appropriate bachelor’s degree for entrance. A suggested program that will satisfy pre-medical requirements is as follows: CHEM 1141 and 1341; 1142 and 1342; 2141 and 2341; 2142 and 2342; BIO 1330 and 1130; 1331 and 1131; 2400 or 2411, 2450; PHYS 1315 and 1115; 1325 and 1125; MATH 2321 and 2331 (or 2417 and 2471) Some Texas medical schools require a 3 hour statistics course; ENG 1310, 1320. For more information contact the Department of Biology pre-health advisor, www.bio.txstate.edu/prehealthadvising.

**Pharmacy**

Pharmacy is a six-year program, two years of which may be taken at Texas State. The six pharmacy schools in Texas (The University of Texas at Austin, University of Houston, Texas Southern University, Texas A&M Health Science Center, Texas Tech University Health Science Center, and University of the Incarnate Word) all require two years of prerequisite courses in chemistry, biology, math, physics, English, humanities and social sciences, but the exact courses required vary by school. Consequently, it is imperative that pre-pharmacy students consult with an advisor prior to and during their pre-pharmacy program. For more information contact the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry.

**Physical Therapy**

The physical therapy profession requires a post-baccalaureate degree in order to practice; Texas State offers a Doctor of Physical Therapy degree program. For more information, contact the Department of Physical Therapy or visit www.health.txstate.edu/pt. The Department of Physical Therapy does not require a specific undergraduate degree in order to gain entrance into their program. However, the Department of Health and Human Performance (HHP) offers an undergraduate degree program that will prepare students to enter the application process for a physical therapy program. The main focus of this pre-professional program is to provide a strong theoretical background utilizing courses across multiple disciplines, including Athletic Training and Exercise and Sports Science, for admittance into a physical therapy program. Coursework will also help prepare students for professional degree programs in related fields, e.g., occupational therapy, chiropractor, and physician assistant. Because the prerequisites amongst professional programs vary, students should seek specific prerequisites for each program of interests.

See the HHP Department section of the catalog for specific course requirements in the degree plan for the Exercise and Sports Science major with a concentration in Pre-Physical Therapy.

Students will declare Exercise and Sports Science as their undergraduate major and Pre-Physical Therapy as their concentration. Students will declare their major with the College of Education Undergraduate Advising Center. Students will follow the degree plan formulated by the HHP Department, with exceptions approved by the College of Education Undergraduate Advising Center upon advice from the HHP Department.

**Veterinary Medicine**

The only College of Veterinary Medicine in Texas is at Texas A&M University. Prior to admission, students must complete at least 64 hours of course work, which constitutes a pre-veterinary program. At Texas State, all students must choose a major in one of the 4-year bachelor's programs. While any major is acceptable, majors in Agriculture/Animal Science, Biology or Chemistry most nearly parallel the courses required in the pre-veterinary program. Required courses are as follows: AG 3301 or BIO 2450; AG 3325 or 4325; BIO 1330/1130, 2400; CHEM 1141/1341, 1142/1342, 2141/2341, 2142/2342, and CHEM 3375 or 4375; ENG 1310, 3 hours literature, 3303; COMM 2338; MATH 1329 or 2471 or AG 3352; and PHYS 1315/1115, 1325/1125.

Formal applications for the College of Veterinary Medicine at Texas A & M are available online at www.cvm.tamu.edu/apply/ or www.cvm.tamu.edu. Applicants must have an overall grade point ratio of 2.90 or better or a 3.10 grade point ratio or better over the last 45 semester credits completed (“A”=4.00 grade points).

Applicants must submit scores for the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) before September 30. Failure to do so may disqualify the applicant for consideration during the current cycle. Please refer to Texas A & M’s website at www.cvm.tamu.edu for further information.

Advising for students at Texas State who wish to pursue the pre-professional curriculum in veterinary medicine is available by contacting the Pre-Veterinary Advisor in the Department of Agriculture, or by appointment with the Office of the Dean, College of Veterinary Medicine, Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas 77843 979.862.1169.

**Multicultural Course Designation**

In support of an increasingly diverse student body, Texas State is dedicated to increasing multiculturalism in the curriculum. Thus,
courses are identified in the catalog and schedule of classes that offer students an opportunity to enhance their multicultural competence.

Classification System. The multicultural classification system helps Texas State track multicultural courses to determine the level at which we are providing U.S. and international diversity issues in the curriculum. The system is an accountability measure that is used as a tool to help departments/schools and colleges communicate diversity infusion to faculty, staff, students, and the community through published data reports. The classification system recognizes the significance of multicultural content and multicultural perspectives. Students benefit from multicultural content as well as perspectives. A course that is high in multicultural content (60% or more) may promote multicultural literacy through multicultural perspectives; that is, its approach to teaching strategies, interactions, and assessment promotes an awareness and appreciation of diversity.

Definitions
Multicultural Content (MC): courses with 60% of the content multicultural (U.S. or international.)

Multicultural Perspective (MP): courses using a variety of strategies to encourage multicultural literacy, including content, instructional strategies, assessment, and classroom interactions. (When this is the only classification noted, the content is less than 60%).

**CORRESPONDENCE STUDIES**

302 Academic Services Building North
www.correspondence.txstate.edu
T: 512.245.2322 F: 512.245.8934
Toll-free: 800.511.8656

When circumstances such as family, jobs, business travel, etc. compete for time, and students find that it is difficult to schedule their on-campus classes, correspondence study offers a solution. Courses are offered through various disciplines such as art, humanities, health-related fields, mathematics, psychology, modern languages, and sociology. Courses are frequently revised, so students are encouraged to contact the Office of Distance and Extended Learning for the most current list of course offerings or visit the office's website. Students may enroll in courses at any time of the year and take up to nine months to complete them. **Instruction for most courses is online.**

**How Correspondence Study Works**
The course website used in each course gives students step-by-step instructions for completing the lessons required for the course and includes study tips, topic discussions, assignments, and other pertinent course information. Students must complete each lesson and submit the accompanying assignment to the instructor through the course website or the Office of Distance and Extended Learning. The instructor provides feedback on assignments and answers student questions. Assignments are then returned to the student. Almost all courses have proctored examinations, and many have two or three. All proctored examinations must either be administered at Texas State in the Testing, Research Support, and Evaluation Center (TREC) or, for those students who live outside the area, administered by an approved exam proctor.

General Regulations. The following regulations govern correspondence study at Texas State:

1. Students do not have to be currently enrolled or admitted to a college or university to take a correspondence course.
2. Enrollment in a correspondence course does not constitute official admission to Texas State.
3. Texas residents or persons attending public colleges or universities in Texas are subject to compliance with Texas Success Initiative Program regulations.
4. It is the students’ responsibility to ensure that all prerequisite requirements have been met. Prerequisite requirements for all courses are listed in the course information on the office's website. Non-Texas State students will be required to provide official transcripts to confirm prerequisites have been met.
5. Texas State correspondence courses are applicable toward Texas State degrees. A maximum of 18 hours of correspondence credit may be applied toward a bachelor’s degree.
6. All assignments and exams must be completed to receive credit. The grading criteria for each course are stated on the course website or in the course study guide.
7. Correspondence course grades are calculated into students’ Texas State GPA and included in the review for graduation with honors and for Dean’s List.
8. Students may enroll in a correspondence course at any time during the year and take up to nine months to complete it.
9. A minimum of four weeks must be allowed after a course has been completed for a grade to be reported to the Texas State Registrar.
10. Students on active suspension from Texas State are not eligible to enroll in correspondence courses.
11. If enrollment in correspondence courses creates an academic overload, students must have prior, written approval of their college dean or department chair/school director.
12. Correspondence courses completed through Texas State are applicable toward residency requirements.

**EXTENSION STUDIES**

302 Academic Services Building North
www.extension.txstate.edu
T: 512.245.2322 F: 512.245.8934
Toll-free: 800.511.8656

Texas State’s Office of Distance and Extended Learning serves those persons who are unable to come to campus and who wish to earn degree credit, as well as those who wish to pursue in-service training, or to enroll in college courses not normally offered through the academic departments/schools. Extension courses are offered on campus and at various off-campus locations. The times
The following regulations govern Texas State extension study:

1. Enrollment in an extension course does not constitute official admission to the university.
2. Students from other institutions who wish to transfer extension credit should obtain prior approval of their home institution.
3. If enrollment in extension courses will create an academic overload, students must have prior, written approval of their college dean and department chair/school director.
4. Transcript records are maintained for all credit earned by extension.
5. A maximum of thirty semester hours for Texas State credit may be completed through a combination of correspondence and extension courses.
6. Students on active suspension from Texas State are not eligible to enroll in courses for extension credit.
7. Texas residents or persons attending public colleges or universities in Texas are subject to compliance with Texas Success Initiative Program regulations.
8. Students are responsible for ascertaining whether or not credit for an extension course will apply to a particular program and whether or not it will transfer to another institution.
9. Extension courses completed through Texas State are applicable toward residency requirements.

**STUDY ABROAD**

Thornton International House
334 W. Woods Street
www.studyabroad.txstate.edu
T: 512.245.1967 F: 512.245.1644

The study-abroad experience expands students' intellectual and personal development as they become immersed in other cultures. Students gain a critical self-awareness, an appreciation for a multicultural world, and a clearer understanding of their own culture. Study abroad prepares students to assume their role as responsible world citizens and to succeed professionally in today's global economy.

The Study Abroad Office offers students the opportunity to participate in a variety of study abroad programs at locations around the world. The credit students earn may be applied toward a degree at Texas State. Some of these programs involve direct enrollment in an overseas institution, while other programs are led by Texas State faculty.

Through Texas State Study Abroad Programs, students can spend from one week to a full academic year in another country either by learning another language, by concentrating their studies related to a specific topic in their field of study, or by participating in an internship. Texas State Study Abroad Programs include a variety of activities that allow students to learn and experience the culture of the host country. In some of these programs students have the opportunity to live with a host family to become totally immersed in the culture of the host country for a more comprehensive learning experience.

Program locations vary each year. Students may learn more about these programs from current information located in the Study Abroad Library. In addition to information about Texas State's Study Abroad Programs, the Study Abroad Library houses a wealth of information about programs available from other universities as well as study-abroad providers.

**Financial Assistance for Study Abroad Programs.**

Most of the financial aid that students would normally receive for studying at Texas State may be applied toward Texas State Study Abroad Programs. Additionally, there are many schools and study-abroad providers that offer financial aid for attending their programs. If a student is on federal or state financial aid, it is recommended that the student speak with a representative of the Texas State Office of Financial Aid and Scholarships to determine the application of such aid to any study-abroad program and the possible adjustment to meet the student's needs.

The Study Abroad Office also has information on scholarships that are available to students who want to study abroad. At Texas State, students are also eligible for the International Education Fee Scholarship (IEFS). This scholarship program is funded through the student service fee account. The scholarships are distributed in a competition open to all undergraduate and graduate Texas State students, including international students, who meet the established eligibility requirements.

**CONTINUING EDUCATION**

308 Academic Services Building North
www.continuing-ed.txstate.edu
T: 512.245.2507 F: 512.245.8934

The Office of Continuing Education works in cooperation with the academic colleges, schools, departments and programs to extend the resources of Texas State beyond the traditional campus classroom. Professional staff in Continuing Education work with faculty and staff in offering seminars, workshops, conferences, and short courses that help meet the educational needs of the many communities Texas State serves. Continuing Education coordinates planning, budgeting, marketing, fee collection, registration, meals, evaluation, and other duties that may be required.

These programs are generally non-credit in nature. Some programs receive Continuing Education credits, and those who successfully complete these designated programs are awarded Continuing
Education Units (CEU). One CEU is awarded to a person who completes a ten contact hour program.

TEXAS CERTIFIED PUBLIC MANAGER PROGRAM

www.txstate.edu/cpm
T: 512.245.3453 F: 512.331.7293

Texas State has been officially designated by the National Consortium of Certified Public Managers (CPM) to offer this program in Texas. The CPM Program offers a systematic training program to enhance quality, and efficiency of management in government and to improve professionalism and effectiveness of government managers. Individuals may enroll at any time during the year; programs are held approximately every two months. Admission to Texas State is not required. Courses may be completed for academic credit.

INTERNATIONAL OFFICE

Thornton International House
334 W. Woods Street
www.international.txstate.edu
T: 512.245.7966 F: 512.245.8264

The International Office assists the university in developing and maintaining an internationally diverse student body, faculty, and staff by:

1. Contributing to the retention of international students and scholars by serving as their advocates, and by providing information and services that facilitate their academic success and cultural adjustment.
2. Maintaining compliance with federal regulations by acting as liaison with the Department of Homeland Security (DHS), and serving as immigration advisers to international students and scholars.
3. Contributing to the research and teaching mission of the university by assisting in the procurement of proper legal employment authorization for distinguished international faculty and staff.
4. Promoting global awareness and perspective at the university by facilitating international agreements and by sponsoring international education month each November.

TEXAS STATE INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM

Thornton International House
334 W. Woods Street
www.txstate.edu/ie
T: 512.245.7810 F: 512.245.3752

TSIE is a non-credit university intensive English-as-a-Second-Language (ESL) program for students who: (1) want to improve their command of the English language before entering college; (2) are participating in the TSIE Pre-Bridge or Bridge Programs; or (3) would like to polish their language abilities. Beginning, intermediate, and advanced classes, emphasizing academic reading, writing, grammar, and oral skills, are offered during the fall, spring, and summer sessions.

ROUND ROCK CAMPUS

www.rrc.txstate.edu
T: 512.716.4001 F: 512.716.4110

In 1998, as the lead institution, Texas State joined forces with other area universities and colleges to establish the Round Rock Higher Education Center. In 2005, Texas State opened the Round Rock Campus (RRC) on 101 acres and offers educational opportunities in Williamson County and North Austin.

Texas State is addressing the educational needs of North Austin and the Central Texas area at the RRC. Located at 1555 University Boulevard in northeast Round Rock, the RRC offers convenient parking, small class size as well as helpful, engaging faculty and staff in a state-of-the-art collegiate environment. The RRC provides the upper level coursework in select Bachelor’s degrees, as well as several, post baccalaureate certificates and Master’s degree programs. At the undergraduate level, students transfer hours to the RRC from a community college, another university or the San Marcos Campus. Students may also complete some lower level courses in online classes or via Texas State Correspondence. Round Rock students pay the same tuition as those attending in San Marcos, but certain fees may be waived.

Texas State offers the junior and senior level courses for the following:

- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences, major in Applied Arts and Sciences
- Bachelor of Arts, major in Computer Science
- Bachelor of Arts, major in Mass Communication (General)
- Bachelor of Arts, major in Psychology
• Bachelor of Business Administration, major in Management
• Bachelor of Science, major in Interdisciplinary Studies (EC-6 ESL Generalist)
• Bachelor of Science, major in Computer Science
• Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice, major in Criminal Justice-Law Enforcement
• Bachelor of Science in Nursing, major in Nursing

To be eligible to register for Texas State classes at the RRC, students must have completed their sophomore year or at least 45 hours from the prescribed degree plans above. Students who intend to complete the junior and senior level classes at RRC must submit the same admission documents and meet the same admission requirements as any potential Texas State University student. However, procedures after acceptance is different for the RRC. Therefore, it is very important to follow the Getting Started procedures listed on the RRC website at www.rrc.txstate.edu.

We are eager to assist you in reaching your educational goals as a Round Rock Bobcat.

ACADEMIC SERVICES

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE CURRICULUM
In order to acquire the fundamental skills and cultural background that are the marks of an educated person, all students at Texas State complete a program of general education core curriculum courses, which serves as the common foundation for all majors and accounts for about 38 percent of the approximately 120 semester credit hours required for a bachelor’s degree.

At the end of the bachelor’s program, the student is prepared not only in a departmental field of study, but also in the general abilities of questioning, explaining, and learning that remain universally useful in a rapidly changing world. Texas State graduates have the raw materials to build solutions as they fulfill career and civic responsibilities.

A list of courses and course choices that fulfill the general education core curriculum is given below. In many cases, the academic plans of various Texas State colleges, departments, degrees, majors, and certifications modify or exceed these standards, so students are urged to carefully examine all sections of this catalog, which apply to the academic program of their choice.

Students transferring from Texas public institutions of higher education may have to fulfill only those portions of the general education core curriculum not completed at their previous institutions. Students from private or out-of-state institutions or those who took coursework before the core curriculum was put into place (Fall 1999), will have their coursework evaluated to determine if it is equivalent to that required at Texas State.

For all students, specific major requirements may override those in the core curriculum. Those who have completed the core requirement for college math, for instance, may have to complete Calculus if such is required by their major. In all cases, the major and core requirements applicable are those in the year catalog to which the student is assigned. A list of general education core requirements at all Texas public institutions of higher education is available online at http://statecore.its.txstate.edu.

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE CURRICULUM COMPONENTS

Communication Component (9 hours)
ENG 1310 and 1320-College Writing, Parts I & II
COMM 1310-Fundamentals of Human Communication

Mathematics Component (3-4 hours)
Choose one from:
MATH 1312-College Statistics and Algebra
MATH 1315-College Algebra
MATH 1316-Survey of Contemporary Mathematics
MATH 1317-Plane Trigonometry
MATH 1319-Mathematics for Business & Economics I
MATH 1329-Mathematics for Business and Economics II
MATH 2321-Calculus for Life Sciences I
MATH 2417-PreCalculus Mathematics
MATH 2471-Calculus I

(See Department of Mathematics section of this catalog for minimum test scores and/or prerequisites required to enroll in these courses. Students may have to complete MATH 1300-Pre-College Algebra or MATH 1311-Basic Mathematics before enrolling in MATH 1315-College Algebra.)

Natural Science Component (7-8 hours)
(If both courses are from the same science, one course may be non-laboratory.)
ANTH 2414-Biological Anthropology
BIO 1320-Modern Biology I (for non-majors)
BIO 1421-Modern Biology II (for non-majors)
BIO 1130-Functional Biology Laboratory
BIO 1131-Organismal Biology Laboratory
BIO 1330-Functional Biology
BIO 1331-Organismal Biology
CHEM 1310-Introductory Chemistry for Non-Science Majors
CHEM 1430-Chemistry for Non-Science Majors
CHEM 1341/1141-General Chemistry I
CHEM 1342/1142-General Chemistry II
GEO 1305/1105-Meteorology
GEOL 1410-Physical Geology
GEOL 1420-Historical Geology
PHYS 1110, 1310, 1320-Elementary Physics
PHYS 1140-Introductory Laboratory in Astronomy
PHYS 1340-Astronomy: Solar System
PHYS 1350-Astronomy: Stars and Galaxies
PHYS 1115-General Physics I Laboratory
PHYS 1125-General Physics II Laboratory
PHYS 1315-General Physics I
PHYS 1325-General Physics II
PHYS 1430-Mechanics
PHYS 2425-Electricity & Magnetism (Engineering Sequence)

Humanities & Visual and Performing Arts Component (9 hours)
ART 2313, DAN 2313, MU 2313, or TH 2313-Introduction to Fine Arts
PHIL 1305-Philosophy and Critical Thinking or PHIL 1320-Ethics and Society
Choose one from:
ENG 2310, 2320-British Literature before 1785, British Literature since 1785
ENG 2330, 2340-World Literature before 1600, World Literature since 1600
ENG 2359, 2360-American Literature before 1865, American Literature since 1865

Social and Behavioral Sciences Component (15 hours)
HIST 1310-History of the U.S. to 1877
HIST 1320-History of the U.S., 1877 to date
POSI 2310-Principles of American Government
POSI 2320-Functions of American Government
Choose one from:
ANTH 1312-Cultural Anthropology
ECO 2301-Principles of Economics
ECO 2314-Principles of Microeconomics
GEO 1310-World Geography
PSY 1300-Introduction to Psychology
SOCI 1310-Introduction to Sociology

Texas State Component (3 hours)
US 1100-University Seminar (for Freshmen with 15 hours or less earned since High School graduation)
Choose two courses from:
PFW 1101-1139, 1150-1164, 1166-1225; DAN 1160, 1170, 1180, 1190, 2161, 2181, 2191 or 2210;
Or take one course from the above and one from:
PFW 1140, 1149, 1165; MUSE 3120 (Marching Band)
A third one hour PFW should be taken for those students who do not need US 1100.

A complete listing of the course offerings is available in the Department of Health and Human Performance section of this catalog and in the Schedule of Classes. Veterans with a DD214 discharge form or those with similar active duty in the National Guard, Reserves or Armed Forces of the United States or of another nation may receive up to 4 hours of PFW credit for that service. Students with documented disabilities should consult with the Department of Health and Human Performance for appropriate accommodations.

STUDENT LEARNING ASSISTANCE CENTER

Alkek Library 411
T: 512.245.2515 F: 512.245.3002
www.txstate.edu/slac

Texas State's Student Learning Assistance Center (SLAC) provides a wide range of academic support programs. Whether students are seeking help with course content, study skills, or test preparation, SLAC provides a variety of services including a walk-in tutoring lab, Supplemental Instruction, campus presentations, and online services.

The SLAC Learning Lab provides academic assistance in accounting; sciences such as physics, biology, and chemistry; English; statistics; computer information systems; history; philosophy; languages such as Spanish; and a number of math courses. The Lab also contains study materials, handouts, and computer-assisted instructional software on a wide range of topics and levels, from correcting comma splices to preparing for graduate school.

Students may also visit SLAC for assistance in preparing for the admissions tests for graduate (GRE), law (LSAT), and business (GMAT) colleges as well as local tests such as the School of Journalism and Mass Communication's Grammar, Spelling, and Punctuation (GSP) exam.

Supplemental Instruction, a nontraditional approach to collaborative learning, provides structured group study for students in historically difficult courses. Supplemental Instruction Leaders (SI’s) act as role models and facilitate multiple study sessions per week in order to assist students, not only with course content, but also with the development of positive study skills and habits.

SLAC staff members also provide informational and interactive presentations on test-taking and anxiety management, learning styles, time management, note-taking, and other topics. Upon request, SLAC’s staff will design specialized programs on study skills and academic improvement to fit the needs of a campus club, organization, or professor. In addition, SLAC works to facilitate the College Note-Taking session of PAWS Preview by showing incoming freshmen proper techniques and giving tips for successfully negotiating a college lecture.

SLAC also provides Texas State students with a number of online resources. By simply visiting www.txstate.edu/slac, students can access the Learning Lab’s tutoring schedule and hours, times and locations of Supplemental Instruction sessions, information regarding becoming a lab tutor or SI Leader, content area handouts, and test preparation materials. SLAC also maintains an Online Writing Lab (OWL), providing tutoring in an electronic format accessible via email.

TESTING, RESEARCH-SUPPORT AND EVALUATION CENTER (TREC)

Lower Commons Hall
T: 512.245.2276 F: 512.245.2903
www.txstate.edu/trec

The Testing, Research-Support and Evaluation Center (TREC) includes a testing center offering a variety of academic tests, including those satisfying the Texas Success Initiative (TSI), which students must meet before enrolling in college-level coursework [see Texas Success Initiative Program (TSIP) in Academic Policies section]. To satisfy TSI requirements, students may take COMPASS, AccuPlacer, or THEA (offered in paper format as THEA Quick Test, or online as THEA-Internet Based Test, or IBT) in TREC’s testing lab.

Initially, each student’s math placement level is determined by her/his highest math score on the SAT and/or ACT. A student who does not achieve an SAT math score of at least 480 or an ACT math score of at least 21 will be required to complete at least one
developmental math course prior to enrolling in the core curriculum math course pertinent to her/his degree plan; however, any student who is concerned that the placement indicated by the SAT or ACT score is inappropriate may take the math portion of the COMPASS test to attempt to receive a higher placement level than indicated by the SAT or ACT score.

Furthermore, TREC’s Testing Center offers Exams-for-Credit (EFC). This program recognizes that many students may have attained college-level proficiency in academic subjects independent of the college environment.

Students who pass a test considered by the relevant academic department at Texas State to indicate sufficient knowledge of the course material can earn credit for certain courses without enrolling in them. The following options are available:

1. The College Board’s Advanced Placement Examination Program (APP),
2. College Level Examination Program (CLEP),
3. International Baccalaureate (IB) Program, and
4. Departmental examinations, where available.

Note that evidence of credit established by any of these means must be processed by TREC before it can be entered on the transcript. More detailed materials on this and other TREC programs are available at the TREC office. TREC is an open center for CLEP, COMPASS, and AccuPlacer testing and will test all examinees regardless of enrollment status.

Exams-for-Credit (EFC) satisfy degree requirements in the same way credit earned by passing courses does except that:

1. It does not count as credit earned in residence; and
2. Credit established in this manner through TREC will be recorded as “credit only” (“CR”) on the transcript and will not affect the GPA, except that Texas State University-San Marcos recognizes superior scores for CLEP exams in French, German, and Spanish language by awarding not only credit, but also letter grades of A or B according to the Credit & Grade Awarding Table. Letter grades for the French, German, and Spanish language CLEP exams are optional. Students may choose to accept a “CR” (credit only) instead of a letter grade.

Academic Testing for Students with Disabilities

The Academic Testing for Students with Disabilities (ATSD) office provides academic testing services for students who are currently registered for testing accommodations through the Office of Disability Services (ODS). Some examples of testing accommodations used by students are: extended time, reduced distraction environment, use of a computer or laptop, or use of a reader or scribe. Note that all testing accommodations have to be approved by ODS before a student can sign up to take a test at ATSD. ATSD works closely with ODS and TREC to provide all students registered with ODS with the most secure, up-to-date and quiet testing environment possible.
Honors College

Dean
Heather C. Galloway, Ph.D.
T: 512.245.2266 F: 512.245.8959
Lampasas 407
www.txstate.edu/honors

Students from all majors find a community in the Honors College. The Honors College offers eclectic and challenging interdisciplinary courses designed by professors in fields such as physics, mathematics, the humanities, poetry, business, or the arts. Students in these small seminar-type classes discuss ideas and raise questions stimulated by readings, field trips, and presentations. Honors classes aim to promote interdisciplinary inquiry, creativity, and a lifetime love of learning. Through the Honors Independent Study, the Honors Contract course and the Honors Thesis, students can also design their own course of study.

The Honors College encourages students to apply for nationally and internationally competitive awards such as the Truman graduate scholarships, and Honors faculty assist students applying to graduate schools. The College offers study abroad experiences and encourages students to participate. Additionally, the Honors College participates in the Texas State “Common Experience” program through programming, art exhibits, and courses which connect to the theme.

The Honors College is housed in the historic Lampasas building, adjacent to Old Main. The space includes seminar rooms, a student computer lab, a conference room, offices for staff and student academic organizations and the Honors Coffee Forum - a large area for coffee, conversation, study, and events completely surrounded by the Gallery of the Common Experience art exhibits.

Application
The Honors College accepts students on a rolling admissions basis. To apply, go to www.txstate.edu/honors/applynow.html. Entering 1st year students from the top 10 percent of their graduating class, or those with a composite score of 27 on the ACT or 1180 on the SAT (Math + Verbal), are eligible to apply for admission to the college. Transfer or currently enrolled students with a GPA of at least 3.25 are also eligible to apply.

Graduation
Students wishing to graduate in the Honors College now have two avenues available for doing so: (1) the traditional Honors College route, where students complete at least five Honors courses (15 hours), including the Honors Thesis and (2) a minor in Honors Studies, where students complete at least seven honors courses (21 hours), including the Senior Seminar and the Honors Thesis. All University Honors students must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.25 to remain in and to graduate from the program. Students may elect to participate in the Honors College curriculum and community without completing Honors graduation requirements.

Program Benefits
Honors College students receive access to early registration each semester. Students may receive travel assistance from the college to present research at regional and national conferences and are eligible for scholarships and research support awarded through the Honors College.

The Honors Thesis (a requirement to graduate in the college) allows students to design a research or creative project that they complete under the supervision of a professor who is an expert in the research area. Students present their theses in an undergraduate thesis forum, and completed theses are added to the collection of Alkek Library. Students use the experience of completing an Honors Thesis in their applications to graduate school and/or applications for post graduate work.

Texas State rewards completion of the Honors College requirements with name and thesis title included in the Commencement program, a special transcript annotation, and an Honors College certificate as a supplement to the diploma. The Honors College also provides a special medallion to its graduates, especially suited for wearing at Commencement.

Program Faculty
The Honors College builds on the strength of master teacher-scholars from across the campus, including persons who have garnered Presidential Excellence awards, Piper Professor and other state/national teaching awards, Fulbright Fellowships, and awards for their writing, research, and service contributions. Current faculty are listed on the website.

Courses in Honors (HON)
New courses in the Honors College are created continually, a process that ensures innovative, thoughtful offerings not duplicated elsewhere. Faculty members and students who participate in Honors classes represent many different academic departments and colleges from across the campus. Honors courses feature an explicitly interdisciplinary component, and all courses are, by definition,
writing intensive. The courses are also discussion intensive, and students are expected to communicate orally, as well as demonstrate problem-solving skills. Many of the courses are designed to replace general education core requirements or advanced offerings. The catalog contains generic course descriptions. To see particular courses that are offered within the general rubrics listed, please see course listings at the Honors College website: http://www.txstate.edu/honors. Recent course offerings include Graphic Novel: Form and Practice, New and Old World Philosophy, The Voices of Eros in Poetry, Elementary Number Theory, Baseball and the American Experience, Nature and the Quest for Meaning, Humanity and the Natural Environment: A Study of Interrelationships, Disturbing the Peace: Politics of Language & Power in Hip-Hop Culture, C.S. Lewis: Chronicles of a Master Communicator, Astronomy in Art, History and Literature, and From Court to Street: 18th Century France, a course taught entirely in Paris.

1390 History of Ideas I. (3-0) A course centering on selected aspects of culture, how these aspects contribute to people’s understanding of themselves and their universe, and the relevance of these aspects to contemporary society. (WI)

2380 Contemporary Issues in Natural Science (3-0) A course that addresses current issues in the natural sciences, particularly those which have particular significance for today. (WI)

2390 History of Ideas II. (3-0) A course that explores the quest for an ideal society and the ideologies that quest has produced. (WI)

2391 History of Ideas III (3-0) A course that focuses upon intellectual and cultural developments in western history, which have particular significance for contemporary society. (WI)

3390 The Nature of Society (3-0) A course that probes some of the antecedents of modern society as reflected in the philosophy, art, science, and religions of the medieval and early modern era of Western Europe. (WI)

3391 The Nature of Modernity (3-0) A course which explores some of the philosophical and ethical problems in the realms of modern science, technology, urbanism, and social and cultural change. (WI)

3392 The Nature of the Human Experience I. (3-0) A course that explores some of the historical, philosophical, and cultural aspects of our relationship to each other and to our world. (WI)

3393 The Nature of the Human Experience II. (3-0) A course that focuses on some of the cultural, historical, technological, philosophical and ideological aspects of the modern world. (WI)

3394 The Nature of the Human Experience III. (3-0) A course that focuses on some of the cultural and philosophical developments in history, which have particular significance for contemporary society. (WI)

3395 The Nature of the Human Experience IV. (3-0) A course that focuses on some of the intellectual and cultural developments in the arts and sciences, which have particular significance for understanding today’s world. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (WI)

3396 The Nature of the Human Experience V. (3-0) A course which addresses the economic, social, and cultural aspects of the modern world and the relationship to history. (WI)

3397 The Nature of the Human Experience VI. (3-0) A course which addresses the economic, social, and cultural developments in the modern world and the relationship to history. (WI)

3480 Contemporary Issues in Natural Sciences. (3-2) The course addresses current issues in the natural sciences, particularly those which have significance for today. This course includes a laboratory or fieldwork component. (WI)

4390A Senior Seminar: Thesis Development. (3-0) A course that provides the opportunity to focus on research and learn research techniques appropriate for an honors thesis. This course provides the foundation to develop a realistic project, find a supportive thesis supervisor, build a bibliography and outline, and complete the review of literature. (WI)

4390B Honors Thesis. (3-0) A course in which students pursue an independent project of research, study, or creative achievement that culminates in a paper, laboratory or field research problem, or creative project (play, book of poetry, artwork, etc.) of significant size and scope. Prerequisite: Students must meet with the Dean of the Honors College for approval. (WI)

4391 Honors Independent Study. (3-0) Individual study under direct supervision of a professor for Honors credit. May involve field trips. This course may be repeated for credit but a student may not exceed six hours of credit in Honors Independent Study. (WI)

HONORS CONTRACT COURSE
Designated with “Honors work included” on students’ transcript upon completion, any regular Texas State course above the 2000 level can become an Honors Contract course with the concurrent approval of the student, faculty instructor, and Honors College. Students completing an Honors Contract course complete at least 15% work in addition to the requirements set forth in the course and must earn a ‘B’ or better in the course. (WI)

DEPARTMENTAL HONORS COURSE
Offered in a growing number of departments, the Departmental Honors Course will follow the set curriculum with additional depth in subject matter and will encourage more student independent research. Possible course modifications include independent projects, group projects, papers, fewer multiple-choice exams, and class size limited to 17 students. See course listings at http://www.txstate.edu/honors/prospective/courses.html.

MINOR IN HONORS STUDIES
A minor in Honors Studies requires 21 semester hours, of which 12 hours are advanced including HON 4390A and HON 4390B. Of the advanced courses, a maximum of 2 may be Honors Contract courses. Honors Contract courses may not be counted for both the minor and the major. A maximum of 3 Honors courses may be counted to satisfy both General Education Core Curriculum requirements and the minor. Students are required to demonstrate cross-cultural experience by completing a study abroad or by completing an alternative cross-cultural component. Students must complete an Honors Thesis in HON 4390B including presentation of their thesis in the Honors Thesis Forum and approval by the thesis supervising professor and the Dean of the Honors College.
The College of Applied Arts’ mission is to prepare undergraduate and graduate students for careers through programs of high quality in academic, professional, and technical areas; to further faculty excellence in teaching supported by quality scholarship; and to enhance our involvement with local, state, national, and international constituencies.

The College of Applied Arts offers five undergraduate degrees: (a) Bachelor of Science in Agriculture; (b) Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice; (c) Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences; (d) Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences; and (e) Bachelor of Social Work. In addition, the Departments of Aerospace Studies and Military Science prepare students for commissioning in the United States Air Force, United States Army, United States Army Reserves, or Army National Guard.

Twenty-two undergraduate majors (several with specialized options) are offered by two departments, one school and one program within the College:

Agriculture: animal science, general agriculture with or without teacher certification, agricultural business and management with specializations in agribusiness management, agricultural systems management, and horticultural business.

Criminal Justice: law enforcement, corrections, criminal justice.

Family and Consumer Sciences: family and consumer sciences (with consumer science option and teacher certification option), family and child development (with teacher certification option), fashion merchandising, interior design, nutrition and foods (with teacher certification option).

Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies: applied arts and sciences. (Individualized degree program that offers adults the opportunity to receive college credit for previous competencies acquired in the workplace as well as select a new career path or supplement skills in current path.)

School of Social Work (BSW): Education for beginning generalist in social work practices. Designed to give you a well-rounded perspective on efforts to enhance human well-being and productivity, help alleviate poverty and strengthen social justice.

Several of the College’s programs have externship-type courses. These courses provide opportunities for students to further their education in an environment external to Texas State. These courses have minimum entrance requirements including good academic standing at the time of the internship. More specific course requirements are available from the department of your major.

Credit by exam, CLEP, DANTES and other similar proficiency examinations satisfy degree requirements in the same way as credit earned by passing courses except that they do not count as credit earned in residence.

No more than six (6) semester credit hours of major courses beyond those that apply toward the major will count for credit toward graduation. Hours of major work beyond the six (6) semester credit hours will be treated as non-credit. These hours, however, will be a part of the cumulative Texas State GPA if they have been taken at Texas State.

Academic Advising Center

The mission of the College of Applied Arts Academic Advising Center is to provide accurate and timely advice to prospective and current students regarding their progress toward completion of undergraduate degree programs administered by the college. Services include preparation of degree audits, assistance with degree planning, scheduling of classes, counseling for probation and suspension, evaluation of transfer work, and application for
graduation. Please contact the Advising Center staff to schedule an appointment for advising.

Department of Aerospace Studies

Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps Detachment 840

Derrick Hall 301
T: 512.245.2182 F: 512.245.7474
www.txstate.edu/afrotc

Minor Offered
Aerospace Studies

The Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps (AFROTC) Program at Texas State develops skills and attitudes vital to professional Air Force Officers. The purpose of the program is to commission qualified students who wish to serve in the United States Air Force.

For the four-year program, students may register in the same manner as for other college courses. During the freshman and sophomore years of the program, students enroll in the General Military Course (GMC). Membership in the GMC does not confer any military status or commitment upon the cadet. After completion of the GMC, students compete for entry into the Professional Officer Course (POC), which is outlined below and normally is taken during the last two years of college.

The POC is designed to provide greater flexibility to meet the needs of students desiring a commission in the Air Force. The basic requirement is that the student has two full-time academic years remaining at either the undergraduate or graduate level to meet the minimum requirement of four semesters of POC academics and Leadership Laboratory.

Selection for the POC is highly competitive. Criteria used to assess qualifications of applicants are the Air Force Officer Qualification Test (testing material and information is available through AFROTC), cumulative GPA, physical fitness test, and the recommendation of the Professor of Aerospace Studies. Before formal induction into the POC, applicants must complete a four-week summer Field Training encampment paid for and conducted annually by the Air Force at various Air Force installations.

Both GMC and POC members must attend a weekly two-hour laboratory each semester. The laboratory provides cadets an environment to develop, learn and practice Air Force leadership skills. Students interested in learning more about AFROTC may visit http://www.afrotc.com or contact the Department of Aerospace Studies and Detachment 840.

Students may compete for a variety of scholarships. Qualified students may apply during the fall or spring semester for a scholarship that covers the remaining years in the program. The scholarships provide up to full tuition, laboratory and incidental fees, and an allowance for books. In addition, scholarship students, based on their classification, may receive up to $500.00 per month tax-free subsistence. Students may obtain complete scholarship information at the department.

Pursuant to Texas Education Code §51.302, up to three semester hours of credit in an upper-level ROTC course may be applied to the core curriculum history requirement (HIST 1310 or 1320) and up to three hours to the core curriculum government requirement (POS1 2320 only).

Minor in Aerospace Studies
A minor in Aerospace Studies requires 19 hours, including AS 1110, 1120, 2110, 2120, 3311, 3312, 4311, 4312 and 3 hours of MATH. Cadets must enroll in A S 1000 every term until graduation.

Courses in Aerospace Studies (A S)

1000 Leadership Laboratory. (0-2) An integral and mandatory two-hour lab accomplished concurrently with all Aerospace Studies courses. It is a progression of practical command and staff experiences that develop leadership potential. AFROTC cadets plan, organize, direct, coordinate, and control all activities. The lab is repeatable without credit because it focuses on different leadership processes.


1120 The Air Force Today II. (1-0) An introduction to flight, oral and written communication for the Air Force officer, Air Force installations, the Air Force profession and how the Air Force integrates with the U.S. Army, Navy, Marines, and Coast Guard. Co-requisite: A S 1000.

2110 The Development of Air Power I. (1-0) A historical study of the development of air and space power beginning before the first powered flights through WWI, the inter-war years, and WWII, tracing the development of various air power concepts with a focus on factors prompting aerospace research and technological change. Co-requisite: A S 1000.

2120 The Development of Air Power II. (1-0) A continuation of A S 2110 studying the historical development of air and space power from Vietnam to the present. Events and trends in the history of airpower are examined, emphasizing examples of the impact of air and space power on strategic thought. Co-requisite: A S 1000.

3311 Leadership and Management I. (3-0) A study of the framework of leadership in the Air Force (AF), part 1. Practical case studies examine AF leadership and management situations and discipline and ethics scenarios that demonstrate applications of the concepts. The course emphasizes communication skills used by officers in the AF. Co-requisite: A S 1000.

3312 Leadership and Management II. (3-0) A study of the framework of leadership in the Air Force (AF), part 2. Practical case studies examine AF leadership and management situations and discipline and ethics scenarios that demonstrate
Agriculture majors have a choice of four different degree tracks: Agriculture, Agriculture-Teacher Certification, Agriculture-Animal Science, and Agriculture-Business and Management. The Department of Agriculture offers programs reflecting the diversity of choices available and skills required in modern agriculture and its related professions. This dynamic, global industry uses new technologies to improve the production, management, manufacture, and distribution of food and agricultural products.

Major in Agriculture
Agriculture majors are provided a broad exposure to agriculture. With this curriculum, students may expect to manage a ranch or a farm, or work in any career that requires a general agriculture education such as county extension agents, banking or government service.

Major in Agriculture with Teacher Certification
A comprehensive educational program concerned with the broad field of agriculture. Emphasis in the major is on production techniques, managerial skills and competencies necessary to function as agricultural scientists, educators, or agricultural managers in today’s complex agricultural industry. Agricultural science teachers are certified to teach in grades nine through twelve in the public schools of Texas.

Major in Agriculture-Animal Science
The study of all aspects of the livestock and poultry industries including commercial production and management; food processing; and animal feed/animal health including nutrition, biotechnology and veterinary medicine. Involvement of students in ongoing faculty research prepares graduates for careers in research and industry; and for further education in veterinary schools or graduate schools.

Major in Agriculture-Business and Management
This major reaches far beyond the farm to encompass the activities involved in bringing food and fiber to consumers. Students may pursue three specializations with this major: Agribusiness Management, Agricultural Systems Management, or Horticultural Business.

Major in Agribusiness Management
In this specialization students learn about the acquisition and use of capital, the working of the marketplace, financial institutions, and the effect of government policies on agriculture. Therefore, the Agribusiness Management specialization includes courses in agricultural finance, marketing and policies dealing with resource use as well as courses in technical agriculture and general education.

Major in Agricultural Systems Management
This specialization integrates and applies engineering technology, agricultural sciences, and business. It prepares graduates for careers in technical fields and engineering such as agricultural machinery and power systems, electrical energy systems including sensors and controls, agricultural structures, surveying, and environmental systems including water utilization and quality. Students are involved with ongoing research, farm power and machinery, and precision farming and global positioning systems. Graduates are expected to assume positions of leadership and responsibility in careers such as product testing and service management, agricultural sales and services, and agricultural production systems.

Major in Horticultural Business
This specialization teaches management of commercial establishments and institutions that produce ornamental plants such as greenhouses and nurseries, floral shops and plant therapy businesses. The major also contains specialized courses in horticulture.
that utilize rooftop greenhouses at the Agriculture Building and the laboratory facilities at the 17-acre Horticulture Center near campus.

Pre-Professional Program in Pre-Veterinary Science
The department supervises the Pre-Veterinary Science program, which provides two years of specialized course work for students planning to enter veterinary school. Specific course requirements and additional information are listed in the Degrees and Programs section of this catalog.

Internship
Students are encouraged to apply for internships and enroll in AG 4310 after their junior year. The department will assist students in securing internships in agriculturally related businesses or agencies. For specific information and requirements about internships, contact the Department Chair.

Special Requirements
1. Students cannot enroll in upper-level (3000 or 4000) agriculture courses until they have successfully completed MATH 1315 or 1319 and CHEM 1341, 1341.
2. AG 1110, AG 2373, and AG 2390 must be successfully completed in the first 45 college credit hours at Texas State.

Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (BSAG)
Major in Agriculture
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

Note: If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then enough additional hours to total the minimum 120 hours required for the degree will fulfill this requirement. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 1110</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AG 2313 or 2379</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 1445</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AG 2373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 2390</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AG 2374</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AG 2383</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM 1341, 1141</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ANTH 1312, GEO 1310, PSY 1300 or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW, two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Select 12 hrs from the following: AG 2345, AG 2367, AG 3301, AG 3302, AG 3303, AG 3304, AG 3305, AG 3306, AG 3308, AG 3314, AG 3325, AG 3330, AG 3331, AG 3345, AG 4328, AG 4330.

** Select 6 hours from the following: AG 3321, AG 3329, AG 3351, AG 3352, AG 3455, AG 4185 (3 hour maximum), AG 4300, AG 4302, AG 4304, AG 4305, AG 4381, AG 4383.
Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (BSAG)
Major in Agriculture
(Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

Note: If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then enough additional hours to total the minimum 120 hours required for the degree will fulfill this requirement. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG 1110</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AG 2313 or 2379</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AG 3426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 1445</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AG 2373</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AG 3319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 2390</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AG 2383</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AG 3317 or 3318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 3300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AG 2374</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AG 4325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1330/1130</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2310 or 2379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1341, 1141</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AG 3310, 3353, or 4361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PHYS 1355 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1341/2141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ANTH 1312, GEO 1310, PSY 1300 or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW, two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (BSAG)
Major in Agriculture-Animal Science
(Basic Science and Pre-Vet Specialization)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirement:
1. Program requires completion of Biochemistry minor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG 1110</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS 1325/1125</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANTH 1312, GEO 1310, ECO 2301, ECO 2314, PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 1445</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2314, PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1315/1115</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1330/1130</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AG 3301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341/1141</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AG 3314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1342/1142</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AG 2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100 (PACE only)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AG 3325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 2341/2141</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 3375 or 4375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM 2342/2142</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 3276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW, two courses</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>AG 3319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2012-2014 Undergraduate Catalog 53
Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (BSAG)
Major in Agriculture—Animal Science
(Integrated Ranch and Natural Resources Management Specialization)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 1110</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AG 2383</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 1445</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AG 2373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 2390</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1330, 1130</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341, 1141</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100 (PACE only)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ANTH 1312, GEO 1310, ECO 2301, ECO 2314,</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>GEO 2426</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (BSAG)
Major in Agriculture—Business and Management
(Agricultural Management Specialization)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

Note: If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then enough additional hours to total the minimum 120 hours required for the degree will fulfill this requirement. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 1110</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AG 2313 or 2379</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 1445</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AG 2373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 2390</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AG 2383</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1330, 1130</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AG 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM 1341, 1141</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ANTH 1312, GEO 1310, PSY 1300 or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1329 or MATH 2321 or MATH 2417</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW, two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>34-35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Select 7 hrs from the following: AG 3301, AG 3302, AG 3303, AG 3304, AG 3305, AG 3306, AG 3308, AG 3310, AG 3314, AG 3321, AG 3325, AG 3329, AG 3331, AG 3345, AG 3427, AG 3455, AG 4185 (3 hour maximum), AG 4300, AG 4302, AG 4304, AG 4305, AG 4306, AG 4310, AG 4325, AG 4326, AG 4328, AG 4330, AG 4361, BLAW 3363
**Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (BSAG)**

**Major in Agriculture-Business and Management**

(Agricultural Systems Management Specialization)

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

Note: If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then enough additional hours to total the minimum 120 hours required for the degree will fulfill this requirement. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Year</th>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG 1110</td>
<td>1 AG 2313 or 2379</td>
<td>3 AG 2313 or 2379</td>
<td>3 AG 3317 or 3318</td>
<td>3 AG 4317 or 3318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 1445</td>
<td>4 AG 2373</td>
<td>3 AG 2374</td>
<td>3 AG 3319</td>
<td>3 AG 4319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 2390</td>
<td>3 AG 2383</td>
<td>3 AG 3310</td>
<td>3 AG 3353 or 3375</td>
<td>3 AG 4355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1330/1130 or PHYS 1315/1115</td>
<td>4 PHYS 1325/1125</td>
<td>4 AG 3351</td>
<td>3 AG 3351</td>
<td>3 AG 3351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3 ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3 ENG 3303</td>
<td>4 HIST 1320</td>
<td>3 AG Electives*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>4 CHEM 1341, 1141</td>
<td>3 ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3 ENG 3303</td>
<td>4 HIST 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1 ANTH 1312, GEO 1310, PSY 1300 or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3 ANTH 1312, GEO 1310, PSY 1300 or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3 HIST 1320</td>
<td>3 AG Electives*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3 MATH 1302 or 2321 or 2417</td>
<td>3 MATH 1302 or 2321 or 2417</td>
<td>3 MATH 1302 or 2321 or 2417</td>
<td>3 MATH 1302 or 2321 or 2417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3 ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3 ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3 ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3 ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW, two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33 Total</td>
<td>35-36 Total</td>
<td>25 Total</td>
<td>27 Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Select 5 hrs from the following: AG 3301, AG 3302, AG 3303, AG 3304, AG 3305, AG 3306, AG 3308, AG 3314, AG 3321, AG 3325, AG 3329, AG 3331, AG 3345, AG 3427, AG 4185 (3 hour maximum), AG 4304, AG 4305, AG 4306, AG 4310, AG 4325, AG 4326, AG 4328, AG 4330, AG 4371A, AG 4371B, AG 4371C, AG 4371D, AG 4381, AG 4383

**Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (BSAG)**

**Major in Agriculture-Business and Management**

(Horticultural Business Specialization)

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

Note: If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then enough additional hours to total the minimum 120 hours required for the degree will fulfill this requirement. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Year</th>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG 1110</td>
<td>1 AG 2313 or 2379</td>
<td>3 AG 2313 or 2379</td>
<td>3 AG 3317 or 3318</td>
<td>3 AG 4317 or 3318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 2390</td>
<td>3 AG 2373</td>
<td>3 AG 2374</td>
<td>3 AG 3319</td>
<td>3 AG 4319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 1445</td>
<td>3 AG 2383</td>
<td>3 AG 3310</td>
<td>3 AG 3353 or 3375</td>
<td>3 AG 4355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1330/1130 or PHYS 1315/1115</td>
<td>4 PHYS 1325/1125</td>
<td>4 AG 3351</td>
<td>3 AG 3351</td>
<td>3 AG 3351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3 ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3 ENG 3303</td>
<td>4 HIST 1320</td>
<td>3 AG Electives*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>4 CHEM 1341, 1141</td>
<td>3 ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3 ENG 3303</td>
<td>4 HIST 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1 ANTH 1312, GEO 1310, PSY 1300 or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3 ANTH 1312, GEO 1310, PSY 1300 or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3 HIST 1320</td>
<td>3 AG Electives*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3 MATH 1302 or 2321 or 2417</td>
<td>3 MATH 1302 or 2321 or 2417</td>
<td>3 MATH 1302 or 2321 or 2417</td>
<td>3 MATH 1302 or 2321 or 2417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3 ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3 ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3 ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3 ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW, two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>29 Total</td>
<td>34 Total</td>
<td>29 Total</td>
<td>28-29 Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Select 11 hrs from the following: AG 3301, AG 3303, AG 3400, AG 3310, AG 3314, AG 3321, AG 3353, AG 3455, AG 4185 (3 hour maximum), AG 4302, AG 4304, AG 4305, AG 4306, AG 4310, AG 4361, AG 4371, AG 4381, AG 4383.

2012-2014 Undergraduate Catalog 55
Minor in Agriculture
A minor in Agriculture requires 19 hours, which includes AG 1445, AG 2313, and 9 hours of advanced AG classes. A minor in agriculture is ideal for someone majoring in the life sciences, family and consumer sciences, or in any discipline where knowledge of the food and fiber industry would be beneficial. *Agriculture majors may not select a minor in Agriculture due to course duplication.

Minor in Animal Science
A minor in Animal Science requires 19 hours, which includes AG 1445, AG 3225, AG 3331, and 9 hours selected from AG 3301, AG 3314, AG 3321, AG 4326, or AG 4330.

Minor in Horticulture
A minor in Horticulture requires 18 hours, which includes AG 2379, AG 3304, AG 3305, and 9 hours selected from AG 3306, AG 3455, AG 4300, or AG 4302.

Minor in Plant and Soil Science
A minor in Plant and Soil Science requires 20 hours, which includes AG 2313, AG 2421, AG 3426, and 9 hours selected from AG 3301, AG 3321, AG 3427, or AG 3455.

Second Teaching Field in Agriculture
A second teaching field in Agriculture requires 29-30 hours, which include AG 2373, AG 2374, AG 2383, AG 3310 or AG 3535 or AG 4361, AG 3345, AG 4325, AG 4343, AG 2313 or AG 2373, AG 2421 or AG 3305 or AG 3306 or AG 3426, and AG 4212. Students seeking teacher certification in Agriculture must maintain a Texas State GPA of 2.50 in all agriculture and education courses with no grade lower than a "C".

Courses in Agriculture (AG)
1110 Careers in Agri-Business and Industry. (1-0) Career information and opportunities in the Agricultural World of Work will be emphasized. Qualifications and employment opportunities will be stressed.
1445 (AGRI 1419) Basic Animal Science. (3-2) An introductory course designed to acquaint students with the importance of the livestock industry. A study of the types and breeds; market classes and grades of beef cattle, swine, sheep, goats, horses, and poultry; attention will be given to breeding, judging, care, and management.
2310 Applied Leadership Principles. (2-2) Preparation for professional leadership and service, with emphasis on application of leadership principles. The course will focus on guiding students in developing enhanced leadership skills through group and individual leadership enhancement projects and topic research. Prerequisites: AG 1110.
2313 (AGRI 1307) Agronomic Crops. (2-2) A study of the production, harvest practices, storage, and use of cereal and feed grains, fiber crops, forages, and other related crops requiring special technology.
2345 Horse Management. (2-2) A course designed as a broad but thorough coverage of most areas of horse husbandry and production, including anatomy, physiology, breeding, feeding, training, and health care. Laboratory sessions are designed to acquaint the student with modern methods of breeding, training, and care of the horse.
2373 (AGRI 2303) Introduction to Agricultural Engineering. (2-2) An introductory course designed to acquaint students with a wide range of concepts, principles and applied technologies in agricultural engineering. A problem solving course.
2374 Metal Fabrication and Welding Technology for Agriculture. (2-2) This course covers the principles and practices of applied metallurgy and welding. Emphasis is given to the management of the technologies and techniques associated with oxy-fuel cutting, shielded metal arc welding (SMAW), Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW), Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW), and Plasma Arc Cutting (PAC). Prerequisites: AG 2373.
2379 (AGRI 1315; HORT 1301) General Horticulture. (2-2) A survey of the general field of horticulture including general areas of employment.
2383 (AGRI 2317) Introduction to Agricultural Economics. (3-0) The role of agriculture in the general economy; the study of basic economic concepts with their application to the agricultural firm; the structure and operation of the marketing system; the functional and institutional aspects of agricultural finance; international trade; and government farm programs.
2390 (AGRI 1309) Computer Applications in Agriculture. (2-2) Introduction to computers and computer technology; operation and application of the computer in production agriculture and agricultural business, services and industries. Includes characteristics of computer hardware and software, accessing and using the computer in agriculture.
2421 Range Forage and Pasture Crops. (3-2) Production, utilization and management of major range and forage plants in production systems that will meet the nutritional needs of both wild and domestic animals on a sustained basis. Prerequisite: AG 1445.
3301 Genetics of Livestock and Plant Improvement. (3-0) Fundamental principles of genetics and their application to higher plants and animals. The physical basis of Mendelian inheritance, expression and interaction of genes, gene frequency, linkage, sex linkage, inbreeding, line breeding, and crossbreeding as applied to selection indices for livestock and plants. Prerequisites: AG 1445; BIO 1330, 1130. (WI)
3302 Herbaceous Plant Materials. (2-2) This course will include the identification, selection, use, and management of annuals, perennials, herbs, and ornamental grasses in the landscape. Each student will learn irrigation, fertilization, pruning, and other cultural needs of such plants. The laboratory will complement lecture.
3304 Propagation of Horticultural Plants. (2-2) Principles and practices of propagating ornamental plants, vegetables, and fruits by sexual and asexual methods including germination of seed, layering, graftage, division, cuttage, bulbs, corms, and other vegetative plant structures. Study of physical,
physiological and environmental factors affecting propagation of ornamental plants.

3305 Woody Plant Materials for Outdoor Landscapes. (2-2) Study of woody plant material including fruit and ornamental trees, shrubs, and ground covers and their identification, nomenclature, and use in the planting and development of home landscapes.

3306 Flowers and Plants for Interior Design. (2-2) Study of flowers, cut flowers, foliage and blooming pot plants to enhance the interior design of homes and businesses including their identification, cultural requirements, uses, diagnoses and corrective measures of disorders. Basic principles of flower arrangement and the preparation of floral and plant decoration as used in interior design. (WI)

3308 Organic Gardening. (3-0) Study of principles and practices that involve the production of vegetables by organic methods. Fertility and irrigation; as well as weed, insect and disease control by practices will be covered.

3310 Agricultural Power and Machinery Technology. (2-2) This course covers the principles of 2 stroke and 4-stroke cycle engines, ignition, and combustion types including injection systems. Components including power and power transmissions and hydraulic systems will also be addressed. Prerequisites: Math 1315 and AG 2373.

3311 Agricultural Practices and Pollution Control. (2-2) Principles and practices of applied physical, chemical, and biological control of air, soil, and water pollution arising from production and processing of agricultural products. Prerequisites: CHEM 1341 and 1141, MATH 1315, AG 2373 and 2390.

3314 Animal Health and Disease Control. (3-0) A course designed to enable the animal science student to understand basic veterinary principles as applied to prevention of disease in domestic livestock. Common diseases of livestock are considered, with emphasis on sanitation and modern preventative methods concerned with keeping livestock healthy. Prerequisite: AG 1445.

3317 Farm Management. (2-2) Tools and techniques which are basic to the study of farm organization and decision making, the wise allocation of factors of production, the keeping of records, and income tax management. Prerequisites: AG 2383, AG 2390; MATH 1315 or MATH 1319.

3318 Agricultural Business Management. (3-0) Introduction to the institutions and functions in agribusiness. The institutional structure of the agribusiness sector such as the feed, farm machinery and equipment, farm chemicals, financial institutions and private and public agri-services will be delineated. The second part of the course will introduce and develop the various functions such as organizational behavior, financial management, market management and human resource management. Prerequisites: AG 2383, AG 2390; MATH 1315 or MATH 1319.

3319 International Food and Fiber Systems. (3-0) Presents the food and fiber system from an international Component. Analysis of food production and consumption patterns under different world economic systems, causes of surpluses and shortages throughout the world; the role of trade in solving food and agricultural problems. Outlook and situation for food and fiber is discussed for both developed and developing nations, and impact of U.S. food policy on world trade flows is presented. (MC)

3321 Range Management. (3-0) Practical problems met in managing native pastures and rangelands. Attention to determining range condition and proper stocking rates, methods of handling livestock on the range, range reseeding, brush control, and poisonous plants. The ecological and physiological response of range vegetation to grazing. Prerequisite: AG 1445.

3325 Animal Nutrition. (3-0) Principles of animal nutrition with emphasis on digestion, absorption, metabolism, and function of nutrients; estimation of feedstuff nutritive value; and requirements of animals. Prerequisites: CHEM 1341, 1141; BIO 1330, 1130. (WI)

3329 Economic Entomology. (3-0) A study of the most common insects of field crops, fruits, and vegetables; life history, methods of attack, damage, and means of preventing and controlling. Collection and mounts of insects will be made.

3330 Applied Wildlife Nutrition. (1-4) Basic and fundamental principles of nutrition for ruminant and non-ruminant wildlife with emphasis in North American and African wildlife. Attention will be given to digestive physiology and anatomy, feed sources, forage resources, and nutrient requirements. Prerequisite: AG 1445 or BIO 1330, 1130.

3331 Reproduction in Farm Animals. (2-2) An examination of the anatomy and physiology of reproductive systems of livestock of economic importance. Attention is given to reproductive failure and disease. The laboratory includes pregnancy testing, semen collection and evaluation, artificial insemination techniques, and evaluation of breeding records. Prerequisites: AG 1445 and 3301, or BIO 2450.

3345 Livestock Selection and Evaluation. (2-2) Detailed consideration of the factors involved in the selection and evaluation of beef cattle, sheep, swine, rabbits, goats, and chickens. Emphasis will be placed on the care, grooming and exhibition of livestock projects. Prerequisite: AG 1445; junior classification.

3351 Agricultural Marketing and Sales. (3-0) A study of the food marketing system and farm input sales; includes the functional systems approach that integrates the agricultural input industries into a discussion of food marketing; takes a micro approach to the development of marketing management skills needed in agribusiness; and provides a critical outlook on issues ranging from inputs to final food products. Prerequisites: AG 2383; MATH 1315 or MATH 1319. (WI)

3352 Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Economics. (3-0) Principles involved in collection, tabulating and analyzing agricultural data. Topics include sampling procedures, questionnaire development, descriptive analysis of data, correlation, prediction and forecasting and tests of significance. Simple computer programs will be stressed for class exercises during the course. Prerequisites: AG 2383, AG 2390; MATH 1315 or MATH 1319.

3353 Agricultural Structures and Environment. (2-2) Principles and practices associated with structural components, selection, materials of construction, heat and moisture control, and the environmental issues of waste management systems; a problem solving course. Prerequisites: MATH 1315, AG 2373 and 2390. Recommended: TECH 1413 and 2310.

3375 Management of Agricultural Machinery and Equipment.
(2-2) This course addresses the optimization of the equipment phases of agricultural production and processing. Emphasis will be placed on management and decision making principles concerned with the efficient selection, operation, repair, maintenance, and replacement of machinery and equipment. Prerequisites: AG 2373, MATH 1315, CHEM 1341, 1141, and AG 2390.

3426 Soil Science I. (3-2) The fundamental principles of soil science to acquaint the student with some physical, chemical, and biological properties of the soil. Prerequisite: CHEM 1341 and 1141.

3427 Soil Science II. (3-2) Management of soils as pertaining to their place in the environment. Special emphasis will be given to the role of soil in conventional agricultural systems, natural resource systems, waste management systems, and reclaimed and artificial soil systems. Prerequisite: AG 3426. (WI)

3455 Land Surveying. (2-4) Engineering practices used in plane and geodetic surveying including differential and profile leveling, topographic, land, boundary and cadastral, and construction surveys. Laboratory exercises include use of dumpy levels, transits and total stations, and GPS (Global Positioning System) total station with RTK (real time kinematic). Planimeters and stereoscopes are used in analyzing aerial maps. Prerequisites: MATH 1315 or 1317 or 1319, AG 2373, AG 2390.

4185 Current Problems in Technical Agriculture. (1-0) A course for advanced undergraduates to study subject matter of special interest in agriculture. Problems in agronomy, economics, animal science, plant science, and farm mechanics may be selected. Prerequisite: Approval by department chair. May be repeated for up to three semester hours credit. Course may not be taken for graduate credit. (WI)

4212 Program Building. (2-0) This course will focus on program and curriculum development in agricultural education settings. Primary course elements will include determining program and curriculum goals and objectives, implementing the program, and curriculum evaluation. Co-requisites: AG 4343, AG 4681 (to be taken in final semester).

4300 Greenhouse and Nursery Management. (2-2) Planning greenhouses for commercial and home use; plant-nursery layouts. Study of the physical and economic factors affecting the production of plants in the greenhouse and other forcing structures, and in the field; management techniques used in the production and marketing of greenhouse and nursery plants. (WI)

4302 Fruit and Vegetable Crop Production. (2-2) Factors influencing small-fruit and tree-fruit and vegetable crop production in the field including root stocks, varieties, soil, planting, transplanting, irrigating, fertilizing, pruning, insects, diseases, nematodes, weeds, chemicals, harvesting, storing, and marketing; greenhouse production of certain vegetables. (WI)

4304 Landscape Management. (2-2) To acquaint students with the practices and techniques used in professional landscape construction and management, and with the scientific and technical basis for such practices.

4305 Landscape Design. (2-2) Landscaping combines elements of art and science to create functional, aesthetically pleasing outdoor space. This class helps students develop knowledge of design elements and principles. Students learn site and client analysis techniques for critiquing landscapes. Students learn to communicate ideas through the planning and drawing of landscape plans.

4306 Advanced Landscape Design and Construction. (2-2) Students will become more adept at using computer applications for designing small commercial and residential landscapes. Students will also learn to apply landscape designs to installation and construction techniques. Prerequisite: AG 4305.

4307 Professional Development in Agriculture. (3-0) This course requires students to select a topic of current interest appropriate to the major. Critical analysis of the situation including both positive and negative aspects will be encouraged. Findings will be presented in both oral and written form. (Capstone Course). Prerequisite: Senior Classification.

4310 Agricultural Internship. (0-6) Supervised on-the-job experience in an agriculturally related business or agency. This course may be repeated for credit. See department chair or advisor for information.

4311 Instructional Methods for Career and Technology Educators. (2-2) An analysis of the instructional techniques, strategies and methods appropriate to the effective teaching of career and technology subjects. Teaching special populations and teaching in multicultural environments will be addressed. Prerequisites: To be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

4325 Feeds and Feeding. (2-2) Study of feedstuffs used in livestock enterprises. Application of basic nutrients to the needs of different species of livestock. Formulating rations, methods of feeding, feed control laws, and feeding investigation. Prerequisites: AG 1445; CHEM 1341, 1141; BIO 1330, 1130.

4326 Advanced Animal Science-Ruminants. (3-0) The application of scientific and technological advances to production and management in ruminant animal production and management. Prerequisite: AG 1445. (WI)

4328 Advanced Animal Science-Poultry and Swine. (3-0) Application of basic principles in the production and management of nonruminant animals. Scientific and technological advances with emphasis on overall management, health care, nutrition, genetics, physiology, and marketing of nonruminant animals. Prerequisites or co-requisites: AG 3325, 3331; AG 1110. (WI)

4330 Food Technology: Processing Meats. (2-2) Evaluation and grading of carcasses; wholesale and retail cuts of beef, pork, lamb, and poultry. Emphasis on quality controls, testing of finished products that have been frozen, cured, fried, pickled, and canned. Prerequisites: AG 1445, BIO 1330, 1130 and CHEM 1341, 1141; or consent of instructor.

4343 Organization and Management for Laboratory Programs. (2-2) Instructional programs involving laboratory equipment and facilities will be examined. Curriculum, teaching methods, equipment and facility management practices including various aspects of safety, tool management, inventory and security are emphasized along with facilities layout planning. Must be taken in last semester of program. Prerequisites or co-requisites: AG 4212, 4681.

4361 Agriculture Electric and Mechanical Systems. (2-2) Electrical fundamentals applied to agricultural production and processing. Circuits, power, energy, wiring design, and motor fundamentals; selection, installation and operational characteristics. Sensors and control devices including...
switches, relays, timers, and circuit breakers will be studied.
Prerequisite: AG 2373.
4371 Special Topics in Agricultural Systems Management. (3-0) Study of selected topics not currently available in existing courses.
4371B Agricultural Irrigation Technology. (3-0) Principles associated with water management practices in maintaining soil productivity and the influence of water management on environmental quality. Emphasis will be placed on the selection and layout of irrigation and drainage systems, waste management systems, and the impact on the environment. Prerequisite: AG 2373, 3320. Recommended: TECH 1413 and TECH 2310.
4371S GPS-Agricultural and Environmental Applications. (3-0) An introduction of techniques and technologies using the Global Positioning System (GPS) in precision agriculture, land surveying and environmental applications. The use of GPA and geo-referenced data in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) will be taught. Labs will be used to collect and analyze data.
4380 Agricultural Finance. (3-0) An introduction to finance and financial problems faced by agribusiness managers. The subject matter includes financial analysis, planning, and control; capital budgeting; capital structure, liquidity, and risk management; and financial markets. Prerequisites: AG 2383; MATH 1315 or MATH 1319; ACC 2361.
4381 Agricultural Policy. (3-0) Identification and analysis of governmental programs and policies affecting the production and marketing of agricultural products. An economic evaluation of alternative policies and their application for farmers, consumers and agribusinesses will be considered. Prerequisites: AG 2383; MATH 1315 or MATH 1319. (WI)
4383 Agricultural Resource Economics. (3-0) Economic concepts and institutional factors relating to the use of agricultural resources such as land, air, water, energy, space, etc. Emphasis is on the conservation of resources and the environmental interactions resulting from the use of natural resources for agricultural production. Prerequisite: AG 2383, MATH 1315 or MATH 1319. (WI)
4681 Student Teaching in Agricultural Science and Technology. (0-6) Planning for teaching agricultural science in selected schools in Texas. Prerequisite: Senior classification (to be taken in final semester).

School of Criminal Justice

Hines Building 108
T: 512.245.2174 F: 512.245.8063
www.cj.txstate.edu

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ), major in Criminal Justice
Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ), major in Criminal Justice Corrections
Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ), major in Criminal Justice Law Enforcement

Minor Offered
Criminal Justice

These degree programs prepare students to pursue advanced academic degrees and to serve the community in the operation and management of criminal justice agencies which include federal, state, county, and municipal law enforcement; probation; courts; institutional corrections; parole; and related agencies. The programs are founded on an interdisciplinary and academic approach to the role of criminal justice in the maintenance of social order in a democratic society.

Students pursuing a degree in criminal justice should be willing to meet the standards required of such a career. The majority of criminal justice agencies require sound academic preparation, psychological stability, physical agility, and a record free of felonies or excessive traffic offenses. All three programs include optional internships, and students selecting an internship option must meet criteria described below. The Criminal Justice major includes the development of advanced research and writing skills and includes interdisciplinary course work.

Students pursuing a degree in criminal justice should be willing to meet the standards required of such a career. The majority of criminal justice agencies require sound academic preparation, psychological stability, physical agility, and a record free of felonies or excessive traffic offenses. All three programs include optional internships, and students selecting an internship option must meet criteria described below. The Criminal Justice major includes the development of advanced research and writing skills and includes interdisciplinary course work.

15 credit hours in criminal justice core curriculum (or their equivalents) may be transferred from a Texas public two-year college as agreed by Texas public institutions for the criminal justice field of study. If transferring additional criminal justice courses please contact the College of Applied Arts Academic Advising Center for assistance.

Criminal Justice Core
CJ 1310, 2310, 2350, 2355, and 2360 are required of all Criminal Justice majors.

Internship
A student must meet the following requirements before being allowed to enroll in an internship course: Texas State GPA of 2.5, CJ GPA of 2.50, completion of 90 college course work hours (including 21 in CJ), ENG 1310 and 1320, CJ 3346, HIST 1310 and 1320, COMM 1310, MATH 1315, 1316 or 1319, CJ 3347 or MATH 2328 or SOCI 3307 or PSY 3301, POSI 2310 and 2320, and 7 hours of Natural Science. Permission of Internship Coordinator is also required.
Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ)
Major in Criminal Justice (Non-Internship Option)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. For the Statistics requirement, SOCI 3307 is recommended for Sociology minors.
2. 6-8 hours of foreign language is required if two years of a foreign language were not completed in high school. This can be satisfied by the electives in the junior or senior year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJ 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CJ 2355</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315, 1316, or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 1308 or CS 1323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW (2 courses)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Statistics: CJ 3347 or MATH 2328, or SOCI 3307 or PSY 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ)
Major in Criminal Justice (Internship Option)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. For the Statistics requirement, SOCI 3307 is recommended for Sociology minors.
2. 6-8 hours of foreign language is required if two years of a foreign language were not completed in high school. This can be satisfied by the electives in the junior or senior year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJ 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CJ 2355</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315, 1316, or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 1308 or CS 1323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW (2 courses)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Statistics: CJ 3347 or MATH 2328, or SOCI 3307 or PSY 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Texas State University-San Marcos
Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ)  
Major in Criminal Justice Corrections  
(Non-Internship Option)  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. For the Statistics requirement, SOCI 3307 is recommended for Sociology minors.
2. 6-8 hours of foreign language is required if two years of a foreign language were not completed in high school. This can be satisfied by the electives in the junior or senior year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJ 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CJ 2355</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315, 1316, or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 1308 or CIS 1323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW (2 courses)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Statistics: CJ 3347 or MATH 2328, or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOCI 3307 or PSY 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ)  
Major in Criminal Justice Corrections  
(Internship Option)  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. For the Statistics requirement, SOCI 3307 is recommended for Sociology minors.
2. 6-8 hours of foreign language is required if two years of a foreign language were not completed in high school. This can be satisfied by the electives in the junior or senior year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJ 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CJ 2355</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315, 1316, or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 1308 or CIS 1323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW (2 courses)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Statistics: CJ 3347 or MATH 2328, or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOCI 3307 or PSY 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2012-2014 Undergraduate Catalog 61
Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ)
Major in Criminal Justice Law Enforcement
(Non-Internship Option)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Requirements:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. For the Statistics requirement, SOCI 3307 is recommended for Sociology minors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. 6-8 hours of foreign language is required if two years of a foreign language were not completed in high school. This can be satisfied by the electives in the junior or senior year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJ 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CJ 2355</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315, 1316, or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 1308 or CIS 1323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW (2 courses)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ)
Major in Criminal Justice Law Enforcement
(Internship Option)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Requirements:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. For the Statistics requirement, SOCI 3307 is recommended for Sociology minors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. 6-8 hours of foreign language is required if two years of a foreign language were not completed in high school. This can be satisfied by the electives in the junior or senior year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJ 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CJ 2355</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CJ 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315, 1316, or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 1308 or CIS 1323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW (2 courses)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MINOR IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE
A minor in Criminal Justice requires 18 hours, which includes CJ 1310, 6 hours selected from the criminal justice core: CJ 2310, 2350, 2355, or 2360, and 9 advanced CJ hours.

Courses in Criminal Justice (CJ)
1310 (CRIJ 1301) Introduction to Criminal Justice. (3-0) History and philosophy of criminal justice: ethical considerations, crime defined, overview of criminal justice system, law enforcement, court system, prosecution and defense, trial process, and corrections.
2310 (CRIJ 2328) Police Systems and Practices. (3-0) Police profession: organization of law enforcement systems, the police role, police discretion, ethics, police-community interaction, and current and future issues. Prerequisite: CJ 1310.
2355 (CRIJ 2313) Correctional Systems and Practices. (3-0) Corrections in the criminal justice system: organization of correctional systems, correctional role, institutional operations, alternatives to institutionalization, treatment and rehabilitation, and current and future issues. Prerequisite: CJ 1310.
2360 (CRIJ 1310) Fundamentals of Criminal Law. (3-0) A study of the nature of criminal law: philosophy and historical developments, major definitions and concepts, classification of crime, elements of crimes and penalties using Texas Statutes as illustrations, and justifications of and defenses to criminal responsibility.
3300 Juvenile Justice. (3-0) A study of the juvenile justice process to include both the specialized juvenile law and the role of the courts, police and corrections in juvenile justice. Prerequisite: CJ 1310. (WI)
3322 Race, Ethnicity and Criminal Justice. (3-0) This course examines the relationship between race/ethnicity and the criminal justice system. Theories of race/ethnicity and crime, the criminal justice system, and social systems including media, politics and economics are examined to form a comprehensive understanding of the social construction of race as it pertains to a racially disproportionate system.
3323 Mid-Level Management in Criminal Justice Agencies. (3-0) Introduction and overview of the organizational theories of classical behavioral, and systems management concepts. Included in the course content are analyses of the functions of management in modern CJ organizations, internal and external environmental factors, individual & group dynamics, motivation, and leadership styles. Prerequisites: CJ 1310 and 2310 or 2355.
3325 Penology. (3-0) Role of the institution in the process of corrections including the philosophy of imprisonment, the inmate subculture and special problems and programs in institutions. Prerequisite: CJ 1310 and 2355.
3329 Forensic Evidence. (3-0) Investigator’s role in collecting, preparing and presenting evidence in criminal trials. Special attention will be given to electronic evidence in addition to traditional physical evidence. Prerequisites: CJ 2350 and 2360.
3346 Research in Criminal Justice. (3-0) Analysis of criminal justice research, survey methods, and the utilization of research in criminal justice. Prerequisite: CJ 1310, CS 1308 or equivalent and Statistics (CJ 3347, MATH 2328, PSY 3301, SOCI 3307 or equivalent). (WI)
3347 Statistics For Criminal Justice. (3-0) The theory and application of statistical inferential techniques, and correlation and regression for behavioral science data and its applications in Criminal Justice. Emphasis is on the collection, analysis, and interpretation of statistical data in criminal justice settings.
4301-4302 Internship I and II. (0-6) Field service training in public and private criminal justice agencies at the federal, state and local levels. The internship is designed to provide actual work experience, observation, and analysis in the student’s chosen career field. (See departmental information under “Internship”). (WI)
4309 Special Topics in Criminal Justice. (3-0) This course is designed to educate students about important emerging, temporal, and evolving crime and justice issues at the local, national, and global levels. Students will gain content knowledge necessary for a broad-based cross-cultural understanding of operational justice in the 21st Century. (MC)
4309E Criminal Justice in Southeast Asia. (3-0) This course provides an overview of the systems of policing, criminal courts and criminal procedure, prisons, and non-institutional corrections in the nations of Myanmar (Burma), Laos, Vietnam, Thailand, Singapore, Cambodia, the Philippines, Malaysia, and Indonesia, and critically examines justice-related political, social, cultural, and human rights issues.
4310 Special Problems in the Criminal Justice System. (3-0) A study of contemporary problems in administration, management, organization and operation of criminal justice agencies. Prerequisite: CJ 2310, 2350, 2355, 2360 and senior standing. (Capstone Course). (WI)
4314 Terrorism in the United States. (3-0) Terrorist groups operating in the U.S. are examined with special emphasis on the far-right (militia, Christian identity, neo-nazi, other racist groups). Analyzed are their belief systems and structures, organizational structure, tactics and targets, and weapons. Future trends are discussed, including the threat posed by nuclear, biological, and chemical terrorism.
4316 Treatment in Community and Institutional Corrections. (3-0) A study of community based programs for adult and juvenile offenders, treatment modalities in various correctional settings, administration, legal issues, and future trends associated with community-based and institutional based treatment. Prerequisites: CJ 2355 and 3325.
4321 Occupational Crime. (3-0) A study of the problems of organized and upper social status criminal activities with emphasis on statutes and their application to fraud, embezzlement, deceptive trade practices and illegal trade practices.
4323 Special Operation Units in Law Enforcement and Corrections. (3-0) This course introduces students to the basic principles of Special Operations Units (SOUs) within criminal justice agencies. Topics include the necessity for such units, the changing nature of communities and policing in America, the principles of crisis management, the development/implementation of SOUs, selection/training/
operationalizing of personnel, and types of SOUs.

4326 Women and Criminal Justice. (3-0) This course is designed to explore women's involvement in three primary areas of criminal justice—victims, criminals and practitioners—employed in criminal justice agencies. It will analyze the impact of sex and gender on such things as criminological theory, sentencing, prison subcultures victimization and career choices. Prerequisite: junior standing, (MC) (WI)

4327 Ethics of Social Control. (3-0) This course is designed to explore moral decision making. Basic moral or ethical frameworks are applied to ethical decision which often need to be made in the criminal justice system. Prerequisite: junior standing. (WI)

4329 Organized Crime. (3-0) Survey of organized crime in contemporary society. Includes attention to crime types and methods, motivation, affiliations, and the effects of this type of criminality. Related legal and law enforcement perspectives will be covered, along with international and cyber space issues. Prerequisite: CJ 1310.

4330 Cybercrime. (3-0) This course introduces students to the concepts, technologies, techniques and legal and ethical issues associated with cybercrime, security, and computer forensics. Students will gain knowledge regarding development of national and international computer crime law, crimes unique to computer environments, and traditional crime involving computers and the Internet.

4331 Serial Murder. (3-0) This course covers the phenomenon of serial murder and the police investigative response. Theories, concepts, and law enforcement analytic methods are covered in detail. Emphasis is placed on understanding the reality versus the myth of serial murder, serial killers, and criminal profiling.

4332 Advanced Criminal Justice Management. (3-0) A critical analysis of the nature of organizations within the criminal justice system. An analysis of theories of organizations and of organizational changes within law enforcement agencies. An examination of the quantitative data gathered by the Criminal Justice System and its effective use and presentation. Prerequisites: CJ 1310 and 2310 or 2355.

4340 Crime Theory and Victimization. (3-0) Examination of the causes of crime and crime victimization and competing explanations for crime and the impact of crime on crime victims. This course draws on perspectives advanced by a number of diverse fields of inquiry, for example, biology, psychology, sociology, and the political and economic sciences. Prerequisites: CJ 1310 and 3300. (WI)

4350 Contemporary Legal Issues in Law Enforcement. (3-0) An in-depth study of recent developments in criminal law and procedure. Their effects upon the criminal justice agency official in society will be given special attention. Includes specific case studies with emphasis on analyzing factual situations and legal issues. Prerequisites: CJ 1310 and 2310. (WI)

4352 Contemporary Legal Issues in Corrections. (3-0) A study of the developing body of law defining the rights and duties of persons confined in penal institutions with equal emphasis on legal issues associated with probationers, parolees, and similar status within the corrections branch of the criminal justice system. Prerequisite: CJ 1310 and 2355. (WI)

4362 Readings in Criminal Justice. (3-0) An individualized readings course tailored to the academic and professional interests and needs of the student. Emphasis is placed on developing in-depth knowledge of selected criminal justice subjects through directed research. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (Permission of instructor is required for course registration.)

4363 Independent Studies in Criminal Justice. (3-0) Independent study and research on topics in criminal justice related to a student’s primary area of interest. Work may include individual research, critical reviews or integration of existing body of knowledge. Course may be repeated with different emphasis once for credit with approval of department chair.

4365 Comparative Criminal Justice. (3-0) A survey of the organizational, administrative and philosophical principles of criminal justice systems around the world. Prerequisite: CJ 1310 and 2310 or 2355. (WI)

School of Family and Consumer Sciences

Family & Consumer Science Building 101
T: 512.245.2155 F: 512.245.3829
www.fcs.txstate.edu

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS), major in Consumer Affairs
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS), major in Consumer Affairs (Family and Consumer Science Option)
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS), major in Consumer Affairs (Family and Consumer Science with Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS), major in Family and Child Development
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS), major in Family and Child Development (Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS), major in Fashion Merchandising
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS), major in Interior Design
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS), major in Nutrition and Foods
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS), major in Nutrition and Foods (Dietetics track)
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS), major in Nutrition and Foods (Teacher Certification)

Minors Offered
Consumer Affairs
Early Childhood Intervention
Family and Child Development
Family and Consumer Science
Fashion Merchandising
Major in **Consumer Affairs**

Majors have a choice of three different tracks: Consumer Affairs, Family and Consumer Science, and Family and Consumer Science with teacher certification. Students choosing the Consumer Affairs track study family financial decisions and the role of the consumer in the economy. Students prepare for such careers as business consumer liaisons, consumer advocates, or government agency employees. In the Family and Consumer Science track, students take courses from all areas of Family and Consumer Sciences and select a minor. Graduates seek employment in business, the extension service, and community agencies. The teacher certification option, approved by the Texas Education Agency, certifies graduates to teach Family and Consumer Science in secondary public schools.

Major in **Family and Child Development**

Majors work in family and child programs, and community agencies. Using an interdisciplinary approach, students focus on human development and relationships across the lifespan.

Major in **Fashion Merchandising**

Prepares majors for careers in the merchandising and promotion of fashion goods and services including: apparel, accessories, cosmetics, fragrances, and home furnishings and a variety of other consumer products. Students must complete the required courses for a Business Administration minor.

Major in **Interior Design**

Prepares students for careers as residential and/or commercial interior designers. The program is accredited by the Council for Interior Design Accreditation (formerly FIDER), the recognized accrediting agency for the discipline. Students learn to communicate their design concepts and to solve design problems.

Major in **Nutrition and Foods**

Majors study the relationships between the dietary intake of whole foods, processed foods, functional foods and dietary supplements and the health of individuals and populations. Majors prepare for careers in medical nutrition therapy, food service administration, public health nutrition programs, government agencies, private practice, research, and industry. The Dietetics track is accredited by the Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics (ACEND) and also fulfills didactic requirements for Texas licensing. Graduates of this track will receive a Verification Statement and are qualified to apply for post-graduate dietetic internships in pursuit of Registered Dietitian certification.

Family and Consumer Sciences Core

All majors in the school are required to take FCS 4347.

---

**Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS)**

**Major in Consumer Affairs**

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Requirements:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. In addition to general education and departmental core requirements, this major requires specialized courses in consumer education, family and personal resource management, family finance, consumer law, family financial counseling and family policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Students participate in an internship in a related area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. MATH 1316 is not accepted as a prerequisite for courses in some minors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. A minor is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Two years of the same foreign language are required and if not completed in high school, these courses will add to the hours required for this major.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA 1341, 1347</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CA 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH Component</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30-31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS)
Major in Consumer Affairs
(Family and Consumer Science Option)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. In addition to general education core curriculum and departmental core requirements, the Consumer Affairs major is required to take courses in all areas of Family and Consumer Sciences.
2. Majors participate in an internship in a related area.
3. MATH 1316 is not accepted as a prerequisite for courses in some minors.
4. At least three hours of the electives must be writing intensive.
5. A minor is required.
6. Two years of the same foreign language are required and if not completed in high school, these courses will add to the hours required for this major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CA 1347</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCD 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>NUTR 2360 or 3362</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID 1321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTR 1362, 1162</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM 1332 or 2335</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1316 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30-31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS)
Major in Consumer Affairs
(Family and Consumer Sciences with Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 123 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. In addition to general education core curriculum and departmental core requirements, the Family and Consumer Sciences major pursuing teacher certification in Consumer Affairs is required to take from 6 to 12 semester hours in each of the following areas: nutrition and foods, family and child development, fashion merchandising, interior design, consumer science, and occupational Family and Consumer Sciences.
2. Students must demonstrate competency in basic clothing construction techniques.
3. Students participate in student teaching for pre-professional experience.
4. No minor is required.
5. Two years of the same foreign language are required and if not completed in high school, these courses will add to the hours required for this major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM 1332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CA 1347</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FM 2335 or 2334</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCD 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1310, 1430 or BIO 1320, 1421</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTR 1362, 1162</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS)**

**Major in Family and Child Development**

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

---

**General Requirements:**

1. In addition to general education core curriculum and Family and Consumer Sciences core requirements, the Family and Child Development major is required to take specialized courses including infant and toddler development, child development, family life education, creative activities for children, and administration of programs for young children.
2. No minor is required; however, Family and Child Development majors may add a minor relevant to their career interests, such as, Social Work, Psychology, or Early Childhood Intervention.
3. MATH 1316 is not accepted as a prerequisite for courses in some minors.
4. Two years of the same foreign language are required and if not completed in high school, these courses will add to the hours required for this major.

---

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCD 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1316 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>30-31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCD 2351, 2353</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCD 3359, 4301, 4351, 4355</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and 3355, and 2357 or 3394</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and 3235</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and 3341 or 3346</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 3350, or 3344, or 3356, or 4353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or or 3335</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 3329</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 3347</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>10-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCD 4352 or 4356</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCD 3358 or FCS 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCD 3350, or FCS 4304, or 3356, or 4353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCS 4347</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>34-35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS)**

**Major in Family and Child Development**

(Human Development and Family Science Teacher Certification)

Minimum required: 124-125 semester hours

---

**General Requirements:**

1. In addition to general education core curriculum and departmental core requirements, the Family and Consumer Sciences major pursuing teacher certification in Family and Child Development is required to take specialized courses including infant and toddler development, child development, family life education, creative activities for children, and administration of programs for young children.
2. Students participate in student teaching for pre-professional experience.
3. No minor is required.
4. Two years of the same foreign language are required and if not completed in high school, these courses will add to the hours required for this major.

---

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCD 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1316 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>30-31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCD 2351, 2353</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institution elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCD 3351, 3353, 3355, 3356, 3394</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA 3341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCS 3434</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTR 3362</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 4315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG 4311, 4343</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 4370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCD 4351, 4352, 4355</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCS 4301, 4347, 4681</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS)
#### Major in Fashion Merchandising
(with minor in Business Administration)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

**General Requirements:**
1. Majors are required to take specialized courses in Fashion Merchandising including culture and consumer behavior, textiles, textile product analysis, fashion buying principles, fashion merchandising, fashion history, fashion merchandising administration, fashion economics, and fashion promotional strategies.
2. Majors participate in an internship in a related area.
3. Courses for a minor in Business Administration are required of all Fashion Merchandising majors.
4. Two years of the same foreign language are required and if not completed in high school, these courses will add to the hours required for this major.
5. Majors must pass all required Fashion Merchandising courses with a "C" or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM 1330, 1332, 2335</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>FM 2330, 2334</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ACC 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>31-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28-29 Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS)
#### Major in Interior Design
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

**General Requirements:**
1. Students are required to maintain a Texas State GPA of 2.25 while Interior Design majors. Students who fall below the required Texas State GPA of 2.25 will be out of the program until requirements are met.
2. The Interior Design major is required to take specialized courses in interior design including history of furnishings and architecture, residential and commercial interior design, research and programming, professional practices, and portfolio design. Visual communication courses, such as drawing, rendering and CADD, are taken in the School of Art and Design and the Department of Engineering Technology.
3. It is strongly suggested that students consider transferring into the program prior to meeting all general education core curriculum requirements or course options may be limited. The completion of ID major course requirements alone requires a minimum of seven semesters due to strict sequencing, regardless of other credit hours accumulated.
4. Students participate in an internship in a related area. Students are required to have completed ENG 1310, 1320, COMM 1310, MATH 1315 or 1319 in addition to the Interior Design course requirements prior to the internship.
5. Majors must pass all required Interior Design, Art, and Technology classes with a grade of "C" or higher. Any student making a grade of "D" or lower in ID, ART, or CSM courses may not proceed to the next level course until a grade of "C" or higher is achieved.
6. A portfolio review for all Interior Design majors is conducted by the Interior Design faculty immediately upon completion of all ID course work. The purpose of the review process is to ensure that the most qualified students, evidenced by adequate skill and knowledge levels, will advance in the program. Students must pass portfolio review to proceed to the studio sequence beginning with ID 2323.
7. Two years of the same foreign language are required and if not completed in high school, these courses will add to the hours required for this major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID 1320, 1321, 2321, 2322, 2329</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>ID 2323, 2325, 3220, 3321, 3322, 3325, CSM 2313</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1302, ARTC 2305</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Elective from: AG 3306 or 4305; ARTS 2311, 2331, 2341 or 2381; FM 1332; or TH 2330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TH 2330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>28</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>32 Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS)
Major in Nutrition and Foods
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. In addition to general education and Family and Consumer Sciences core requirements, majors take courses in biology, and specialized courses in food systems, food science, food service management, nutritional assessment, wellness and fitness, and life span nutrition. Course options include medical nutrition therapy, advanced food science, biochemical nutrition, and nutrition and genetics.
2. Majors must maintain a GPA of 2.50 or higher in order to graduate.
3. Majors participate in an externship.
4. A minor is required, and those in biology, business administration, and chemistry are recommended.
5. Two years of the same foreign language are required and if not completed in high school, these courses will add to the hours required for this major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTR 1162, 1362</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>NUTR 2360, 2361, 2362, 2162</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 2430, 2440</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341/1141 and CHEM 1342/1142</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PSY 1300 or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS)
Major in Nutrition and Foods (Dietetics Track)
Minimum required: 127 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. In addition to general education and Family and Consumer Sciences core requirements, majors take courses in agriculture, biology, chemistry, and specialized courses in food science, management, nutritional assessment, food systems, wellness and fitness, medical nutrition therapy, biochemical nutrition, nutrition in the lifespan, functional foods and nutraceuticals, nutrition and genetics, and food service management.
2. Majors must maintain a Texas State GPA of 2.75 or higher in order to graduate.
3. Majors participate in an internship.
4. No minor is required.
5. Two years of the same foreign language are required and if not completed in high school, these courses will add to the hours required for this major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTR 1362, 1162</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>NUTR 2360, 2361, 2162</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>BIO 1320</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PSY 1300 or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences (BSFCS)
Major in Nutrition and Foods
(Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Science Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 130 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. In addition to general education and department core requirements, majors take courses in hospitality, food systems, food service management, nutritional assessment, nutrition, and food science.
2. Students participate in student teaching for pre-professional experience and an internship.
3. No minor is required.
4. Two years of the same foreign language are required and if not completed in high school, these courses will add to the hours required for this major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTR 1362, 1162</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>NUTR 2360, 2361, 2362, 2162</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 2430, 2440</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341/1141 and CHEM 1342/1142</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PSY 1300 or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor in Consumer Affairs
A minor in Consumer Affairs requires 18 hours, which includes CA 1341, 3341, 3342, 4341, 4342, and 3 hours of electives from courses within the School of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Minor in Early Childhood Intervention
A minor in Early Childhood Intervention requires 18 hours, which includes FCD 2357, 3344, 3356, 4301, and 6 hours selected from CDIS 1331; FCD 2351, 2353, 3351, 4351, 4355; HIM 2360; PSY 3300; SOCI 3327, 3337; SOWK 1350, 2375, 4315; or SPED 2360.

Minor in Family and Child Development
A minor in Family and Child Development requires 18 hours, which includes FCD 1351 or FCD 2351, and FCD 3355, and 12 additional hours of FCD courses, 9 of which must be advanced, selected from: FCD 2353, 2357, 3344, 3345, 3350, 3351, 3355, 3354, 3356, 3358, 3359, 3394, 4301, 4351, 4352, 4353, 4356, 4357 or FCS 4303.

Minor in Family and Consumer Sciences
A minor in Family and Consumer Sciences requires 18 hours, which includes CA 1341 or 3341; FCD 3355 or 3359; FM 1332 or 2335 or 4302A; NUTR 3362; ID 3329; and 3 hours of electives from the School of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Minor in Fashion Merchandising
A minor in Fashion Merchandising requires 18 hours, which includes FM 1330 and 15 hours from: FM 1332, 2330, 2331, 2334, 3330, 3331, 3332, 3334, 4320, 4331, 4337, 4338, 4339, or 4340.
Courses in Consumer Affairs (CA)

1341 (ECON 1303) Consumers in the Marketplace. (3-0) This course is an introduction to consumerism. Topics covered include: the consumer’s role in the economy; consumer responses to the pressures of the economy (credit, inflation, and savings); and an analysis of the largest consumer expenditures (housing, food, and transportation).

1347 Family and Personal Resource Management. (3-0) This course focuses on the analysis of family and personal management processes including resource identification and factors that impact management and decision making. Contemporary issues in the field such as changing family roles, one-parent families, aging, the handicapped, low income families, one-person family and alternate lifestyles will be discussed.

3341 Family Finance. (3-0) In this course students will examine personal/family financial management during different stages of the family life cycle. Topics include budgeting/recordkeeping to achieve economic goals, the role of credit and the need for financial counseling; economic risks and available protection; and alternative forms of saving and investments. Prerequisite: CA 1341.

3342 Consumer Law. (3-0) This course explores the relationship between consumer laws (federal and state) and policy. Topics include consumer protection legislation which defines the consumer’s rights/responsibilities and the appropriate avenues of redress on the part of the consumer. Prerequisite: CA 1341.

4341 Counseling for Family Practitioners. (3-0) This course is an in-depth study of the role of the financial counselor. Topics covered will increase awareness and knowledge of the characteristics of persons with financial difficulties, complexity of factors affecting such situations, desirable relationships between the helper and helped, and an awareness of community resources. Prerequisite: CA 1341.

4342 Financial Counseling Practicum. (3-0) This course focuses on applying financial counseling and consulting skills consistent with accepting financial counselor roles. Content includes theoretical models of financial counseling. Prerequisite: CA 3342 and 4341.

Courses in Family and Child Development (FCD)

1351 Lifespan Development. (3-0) Developmental principles underlyng behavior as experienced in physical, intellectual, emotional and social changes across the lifespan. Emphasis will be on adult development.

2351 Child Development. (3-1) The development of the total child from conception through adolescence. Observation in Child Development Center.

2353 Principles of Guidance. (2-2) Students will examine research, theory, and developmentally appropriate practices related to children’s social development and child guidance. Participation in the Child Development Center is required. Prerequisites: FCD 2351.

2357 Infants and Toddlers. (2-2) This course will study infants and toddlers in home and group settings. Students will complete case studies and implement Individualized Education Programs based on developmental learning strategies/activities. Directed participation in the Child Development Center is required.

3344 Introduction to Infant and Early Childhood Mental Health. (3-0) This course is an introduction to the interdisciplinary understanding of the social and emotional development of infants and young children within the context of the family. The role of the infant mental health specialist in strengthening the development of young children will be emphasized.

3345 Methods in Child Life. (3-0) This course focuses on the applied techniques of the Child Life profession. The course will include medical diagnosis terminology, patient assessment, therapeutic techniques and interventions utilized in child life clinical practice.

3346 Families in Southeast Asia. (3-0) This course will focus on how children and families negotiate their daily lives in Southeast Asia. Topics will include a broad overview of issues relevant to Southeast Asian children and families in addition to more detailed analysis of the unique experiences of specific ethnic groups.

3350 Sexuality Across the Lifespan. (3-0) A study of sexuality development as it relates to current critical issues for families and society.

3351 Creative Experiences for Children. (3-1) This course focuses on developmentally appropriate materials, methods, and planning for children's programs through language, literature, music, art, play, social studies, math, and science. Participation in the Child Development Center is required. Prerequisite: FCD 2353.

3352 Development of Programs for Young Children. (3-0) The study of group care programs for children including development, implementation and assessment of developmentally appropriate programs. Various theoretical and philosophical components will be included.

3353 Family Life Education. (3-0) Study of relationships between core knowledge, educational practice, and audience characteristics in family life education. Translation of research-based knowledge about family life into education materials and presentations suitable for families. Opportunity to develop, implement, and evaluate a family life education presentation. Prerequisites: FCD 2353 and 3355. (WI)

3354 Creative Experiences: Science and Math. (3-1) The application of methods, materials and planning in the development of curriculum for the preschool child through math, science, nutrition and outdoor play. Participation in Child Development Center required. Prerequisite: FCD 2353 or approval of instructor.

3355 Family Relationships. (3-0) This course will cover a broad range of research-based topics including the universality and uniqueness of American families, the establishment and maintenance of intimate relationships, family formation and parenthood, and various other aspects related to individual and family relationships over time.

3356 Introduction to Early Childhood Intervention. (3-0) This course provides an interdisciplinary orientation to the professional discipline of early childhood intervention and the early intervention specialist. (MP)

3357 Practicum in Child Development. (1-4) Structured practical experience in child development center. Prerequisites: FCD 2353, 2357, and 3351 or approval of instructor.

3359 Family Diversity. (3-0) This course will explore both the internal dynamics and external environments of diverse
family forms — including prevalence, social conditions leading to and sustaining their existence, common stereotypes, and recent research. Prerequisite: FCD 3355.

3394 Adolescent Development. (3-0) Students will study adolescence as it relates to current critical issues for families and society. The course will focus on specific techniques to analyze and assist the development of adolescents. Emphasis will be on theory and research as they explain the developmental process.

4301 Internship in Family and Child Development. (0-6) Internship program in Family and Child Development – related professions, services, industry, or business. Must meet college, department, and program requirements. (WI)

4302 Special Topics in Family and Child Development. (3-0) Designed to examine special topics in family and child development. Emphasis on current research in the field.

4351 Cultural Diversity of Families. (3-0) Students will study cultural diversity with an emphasis on different racial and/or ethnic groups, religions, and social classes. Students will explore selected family science research methods and topics including family function, family life patterns, multicultural groups, agents of enculturation, and family life education as they relate to cultural diversity. Prerequisite: FCD 3355. (MC) (WI)

4352 Administration of Programs for Children. (3-0) Addresses the history, philosophy, and ethics of programs for young children. Emphasis on responsibilities of the child care administrator in relation to staff, budgets, facility laws, and standards of agency management. Prerequisite: FCD 2353 or approval of instructor.

4353 Hospitalized Child: Introduction to Child Life. (3-0) This course introduces students to theoretical and practical methods of working with children and their families in health care settings.

4355 Family Interaction. (3-0) Study and comparison of family interaction and process across various family structures and transitions. Investigation of interaction strategies to enhance successful family function across various family structures and transitions. Prerequisite: FCD 3355 or approval of instructor.

4356 Administration of Human Service Organizations. (3-0) Students will study the implementation of non-profit family and child development programs. Emphasis will be on the leadership and management of human service organizations including program staffing, strategic planning, problem solving, grant writing, and ethical leadership. Prerequisite: FCD 2353 and FCD 3355.

4357 Comparative Studies in Child Development. (3-0) The study of early care and education systems including goals, funding and regulation through participation in international exchange programs. The role of government policies in the development and implementation of systems will be addressed.

4391 Independent Study in Family and Child Development. (0-6) Independent reading and/or research on a specific topic related to student’s primary area of interest. Work may consist of research, reviews and integration of existing literature, or other appropriate independent work. May be repeated once for credit with approval of instructor. (WI)

Courses in Family and Consumer Sciences (FCS)

Many of the subject-matter courses in Family and Consumer Sciences are open to non-majors as electives.

3391 Communication Skills and Techniques. (2-2) Analysis of factors that influence program planning and application of program development to planning for groups or individuals with differing purposes and organizational structure. Planning, developing, and implementing the use of alternative media and methods: the use of audio-visuals; demonstration techniques; radio; and television. Emphasis on methods for use with adults.

4100 Professional Preparation in Family and Consumer Sciences. (1-0) Family and Consumer Sciences in the professional world and continuing education. Opportunities, interviews, and professional ethics. Development of credentials and portfolios. Required of all seniors majoring in FCS with selected minor and Consumer Science majors.

4101 Special Problems in Family and Consumer Sciences. (1-0) A study of selected areas of Family and Consumer Sciences. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.

4301 Internship in Family and Consumer Sciences. (0-6) Internship program in Family and Consumer Science-related professions, services, business, or industry. Must meet college, department and program requirements. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (Capstone Course) (WI)

4303 Research Procedures in Family & Consumer Sciences. (3-0) The study and implementation of research procedures for use with family and consumer sciences programs. Includes instrument selection, recruitment and testing of subjects, coding, analysis and dissemination of data. Will include field based experiences using appropriate research procedures. (WI)

4340 International Study in Family & Consumer Sciences. (3-0) Study of Family and Consumer Sciences topics in international settings. Emphasis will be placed on cultural awareness and its application within FCS professions. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (MC) (WI)

4343 Occupational Education in FCS. (3-0) Its purpose is to help prepare students for teacher certification and teach occupational education content in 11-12 grade FCS classrooms. Occupational education course in 11-12 grade FCS classrooms. Includes instruction for teacher certification and teach occupational education content in 11-12 grades such as Services for Older Adults, Hospitality Services, Childcare and Guidance and Food Production, management and services are designed for students to gain extensive management skills and practical work experience.

4347 Family Policy. (3-0) This course is an examination of policymaking and the significance of national, state and local policies that affect families. Students will analyze social policies, including government programs and legislation, and discuss how to influence change in policies. Use of the Internet and computer software programs such as Word, PowerPoint, and others required. Requires Senior Standing. (WI)

4391 Independent Study in Family and Consumer Sciences. (0-6) Independent reading and/or research on a specific topic related to students’ primary area of interest. Work may consist of research, reviews, and integration of existing literature, or other appropriate independent work. Course may be repeated once for credit with approval of instructor. (WI)

4681 Family and Consumer Sciences: Principles and Process. (0-6) Observation and participation in the total family...
Courses in Fashion Merchandising (FM)

1330 (HECO 2311) Introduction to Fashion Merchandising. (3-0) Survey of the fashion industry including an overview of the development, production and distribution of fashion goods and services.

1332 (HECO 1320) Textiles. (3-0) A consumer-oriented study of the relationship of fibers, fabrics, and textile product end-uses.

2330 Fashion Promotional Strategies I. (3-0) The study of promotional strategies unique to the fashion industry. Emphasis is placed on techniques used at the retail level. Prerequisite: FM 1330.

2334 Textile Product Analysis. (3-0) The study of textile product quality control issues important to manufacturers, retailers, and consumers. Emphasis is placed on evaluating quality based on appearance, cost, durability, and end-use of textile products. Prerequisites: FM 1330 and 1332.

2335 Gender, Appearance, and Society. (3-0) The investigation of the role of dress and appearance in nonverbal communication, development of the self and gender identity, and social interactions of individuals with a particular emphasis on diverse appearances by various cultural groups.

3330 Fashion Buying Principles I. (3-0) Quantitative concepts used in merchandising fashion goods with an emphasis on profitability. Prerequisites: FM 1330, MATH 1315 or 1319.

3332 Fashion Promotional Strategies II. (3-0) The study of promotional strategies unique to the fashion industry. Emphasis is placed on techniques initiated by manufacturers and wholesalers of fashion products. Prerequisite: FM 2330.

3334 Fashion Merchandising Administration. (3-0) The study of human resource management in the fashion industry including recruitment, development, assessment, and compensation. Prerequisite: FM 1330.

3335 Pre-history to Renaissance Textiles, Dress and Adornment. (3-0) Survey of textiles, dress and adornment from prehistory through the ancient Eastern and Middle Eastern cultures to the development of Western civilization ending with the Northern Renaissance. (MP)

3336 Baroque to Modern Western Dress and Adornment. (3-0) Chronological study of Western dress and adornment from the Baroque period through modern times. Emphasis on the socio-economic, political, and technological factors contributing to the evolution of fashion.

4101 Special Problems in Fashion Merchandising. (0-2) A study of selected areas of Fashion Merchandising. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.

4111 Specialty Fashion Markets: Career Day. (1-0) On-site study of current textile, merchandising, retail and promotional trends and fashion career related topics. Prerequisite: FM 1330 and 1332.

4122 Special Events: Fashion. (1-0) The study of all facets involved in planning, organizing, and implementation of a fashion related special event. Prerequisite: FM 2330.

4301 Internship in Fashion Merchandising. (0-6) This course provides an internship program in fashion merchandising-related professions focused on production, distribution, or retailing of fashion goods, or auxiliary services. Repeatable for credit once. (WI)

4302 Special Topics in Fashion Merchandising. (3-0) An in-depth study of selected topics or emerging issues of particular relevance to Fashion Merchandising professionals. Course may be repeated for credit with a different emphasis.

4302A Special Events Planning. (3-0) An in-depth study of selected topics and emerging issues related to the planning of special events. Emphasis will be on planning, organizing, implementing and evaluating special events.

4302B Specialty Fashion Markets. (3-0) An in-depth study of specialty fashion markets including historic background; significance of the market; terminology; product assortment, development, production and distribution; and trend analysis.

4302F Trend Forecasting and Social Media. (3-0) This special topics course in Fashion Merchandising will focus on specific methods for forecasting fashion trends and the role of social media in the diffusion of fashion trends.

4320 Fashion Merchandising in Domestic Markets. (3-0) An onsite study of domestic fashion market centers. Course examines the design, production, and distribution of fashion products and services at various market levels. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.

4331 Fashion Buying Principles II. (3-0) A study of the roles and responsibilities of fashion merchandise buyers. Emphasis on retail buying functions, including developing merchandise plans, selecting products, negotiating terms, and monitoring performance. Prerequisite: FM 3330. (WI)

4334 Fashion Product Development. (3-0) The course will focus on fashion product development for target markets. Emphasis of the course will be placed on line development, product specification, color and textile selection, sizing and product costing. Prerequisites: FM 2330, 2334, and 2335.

4335 Principles of Fashion Consumption. (3-0) An analysis of variables, concepts and theories related to the role of the consumer in fashion and fashion product consumption. Prerequisite: FM 2335.

4337 Fashion Merchandising. (3-0) The study of managerial decisions in fashion retailing with an emphasis on operational issues. Prerequisites: FM 1330, 2330, 3330, and 3334, or consent of instructor.

4338 Enterprise Development. (3-0) Principles and procedures used in creating successful enterprises to meet consumer demand, including consumer research, logistical issues, and strategic planning. Examines various product and service offerings in traditional and non-traditional outlets. Prerequisites: ID 3323 or FM 3330.

4339 Fashion Economics. (3-0) Economic perspective of textile products, production and global sourcing with emphasis on U.S. fashion industries. Prerequisite: FM 1330, 1332, and ECO 2301 or 2314 and 2315. (WI)

4340 Fashion Merchandising in International Markets. (3-0) Study of Fashion Merchandising topics in international settings. Emphasis will be placed on market differences and cultural awareness, and the implications within Fashion Merchandising professions. Repeatable for credit with
different emphasis. (MC)

4391 Independent Study in Fashion Merchandising. (0-6) Independent reading and/or research on a specific topic related to students’ primary area of interest. Work may consist of research, reviews, and integration of existing literature or other appropriate independent work. May be repeated once for credit with approval of instructor. Prerequisites: FM 1330 and consent of instructor. (WI)

Courses in Interior Design (ID)

1320 Design Graphics I. (0-6) Specialized training in manual graphic communication required in the interior design profession. Includes architectural drafting, illustrative sketching, design diagramming and schematics, and basics of orthographic and perspective drawing. Emphasizes both technical and aesthetic expression. Prerequisite: Interior Design majors only or consent of instructor.

1321 Introduction to Design. (1-4) Elements and principles of design as applied to the individual and his/her environment.

2321 History of Interiors. (3-0) Survey of historical styles of furnishings, architecture, and interiors from the Egyptian period to the Industrial Revolution.

2322 Basic Interior Design. (3-0) This course is an introductory lecture course for Interior Design majors, analyzing the elements and principles of design as applied to interior environments. The fundamentals of professional requirements, human factors, space planning, properties and applications of interior materials and systems, and components of style will be emphasized. Prerequisites: ID 1320, 1321, and ARTF 1302; all prerequisites with at least a grade of C.

2323 Design Development. (0-6) This course is an introduction to the process of design development and planning of interior space with an emphasis on graphic visualization as a creative process and design tool. Prerequisite: ID 2322. Pre or corequisite: ID 2321; all prerequisites with at least a grade of C.

2325 Materials and Sources. (3-0) An in-depth study of the materials and finishes specified for residential and commercial interiors, their performance, application, and manufacturer and vendor sources: primarily floor, wall and ceiling finishes, textiles, window treatments, and accessories. Specification writing and finish schedules are addressed. Prerequisites: ID 2322 and 2329.

2329 Housing and the Environment. (3-0) Introduction to environmental factors related to human habitation. Investigates housing from global, ecological, social, physical, and spatial perspectives. Includes principles of sustainable resources, energy management, structural and mechanical systems, and interior materials and finishes. For Interior Design majors only or consent of instructor. (MC)

3220 Design Graphics II. (0-4) In this course students are exposed to various techniques of computer integration in the design environment with special emphasis on augmentation of the design process and presentation methodologies using digital media. Prerequisite or corequisite: ID 2323 with at least a grade of C.

3321 Contemporary Interiors and Architecture. (3-0) A survey of contemporary styles of furnishings, architecture, and interiors from the 19th century to the present. Prerequisite: ID 2321. (WI)

3322 Studio I: Residential Interior Design. (0-6) This course is the beginning studio experience which introduces students to various dimensions, purposes, and characters relative to the small and large residential spaces. Prerequisites: ID 2321, 2322, 2323, 2329; ARTC 2305. Corequisite: ID 3325 or 3326. Prerequisite or corequisite: ID 2325; all prerequisites with at least a grade of C.

3323 Studio II: Commercial Interior Design. (0-6) In this course students will learn to analyze, plan and furnish small to moderate commercial and other non-residential spaces. Prerequisites: ID 2325, 3322; all prerequisites with at least a grade of C.

3324 Professional Practices. (3-0) A study of the business principles, ethics, and procedures for the interior designer. Prerequisite or corequisite: ID 3322. (WI)

3325 Interior Lighting Design. (3-0) The study of natural and manufactured light sources relative to the interior environment. Emphasis is on light science and technology and the effects on health, behavior, color and form. Includes issues of aesthetics, energy conservation, codes, evaluation, and specifications. Prerequisites: ID 2322, 2323 and 2329 or consent of instructor.

3326 Comprehensive Interior Design. (3-0) Advanced study of materials, systems, codes and other factors relating to public health, safety, and welfare in interior environments. Lecture and application of resources, materials and design technologies. Addresses specifying, scheduling, budgeting, and resource conservation. Prerequisites: ID 2322, 2323 and 2329 or instructor consent.

3329 Housing, Interiors, and Furnishings. (3-0) An application of the basic design principles in planning, designing, and furnishing interiors for contemporary living to reflect function, economy, beauty, and individuality for varying income levels. For non-Interior Design majors only.

4101 Special Problems in Interior Design. (0-2) A study of selected areas of Interior Design.

4120 Portfolio Design. (0-2) Portfolio preparation and production for seeking employment with design firms. Includes instruction on graphic and publication design, business structures and portfolio strategies. For graduating interior design majors. Prerequisites: ID 3220, 4323.

4220 Portfolio Development. (0-4) Focuses on portfolio development in preparation for the workplace. Addresses principles of visual and verbal communication, portfolio content and presentation techniques. Requires upgrading and archiving of studio projects, and investigating alternative presentation methods. Prerequisite: ID 4323.

4301 Internship in Interior Design. (0-6) Internship experience in the Interior Design profession. Must meet college, department, and program requirements. (Capstone Course) Prerequisites: ID 3321, 3323, 3324, 3325, 3326. (WI)

4302 Special Topics in Interior Design. (3-0) Designed for Interior Design majors to thoroughly research a selected topic or emerging issue. Allows students the opportunity to specialize in an area that is not ordinarily covered in the requirements of the major.

4302A Historic Preservation. (3-0) Introduction to the field of historic preservation, including history, theory, planning, advocacy, law, conservation, and adaptive use, emphasizing

Texas State University-San Marcos
the Secretary of the Interior’s Standards for Rehabilitation. Students combine design and technical knowledge to approach historical design problems in creative, sensitive, and economical ways. Prerequisites: ID 2321, 3321, 3322.
4302B Digital Interior Design. (2-2) Exploration of computer technology resources, including CADD and three-dimensional modeling programs, for the solution of interior design problems. Emphasis on the integration of technology as part of the design process as well as the production of presentation graphics and drawings. Prerequisites: ID 3322. TECH 2313 or consent of instructor.
4302C Lighting Research and Applications. (3-0) An in-depth study of light and color and its impact on people’s behavior in interior environments.
4302D Manual Design Graphics. (3-0) Introduces illustrative sketching, three-dimensional graphics and rendering techniques of interiors. Prerequisites: ARTF 1302, ID 1320 and ID 1321.
4302E Interior Design – Critique. (3-0) Qualitative assessment of the built environment; specifically Interior Design. Basic research methodologies will be introduced. Existing critical design analysis will be studied to develop a design-analysis rubric. Site visits to conduct design analysis and written critique of a selected regional project are required. Prerequisites: ID 2323 or consent of instructor.
4302F Color Theory and Design Applications. (3-0) An introduction to color theory and principles with a fundamental understanding of the psychological and physiological effects color has on human perception. Characteristics of major hues which influence design and behavior and how to use, design, and apply color in the creative process will be studied.
4320 Interior Design in Domestic Markets. (3-0) An on-site study of domestic design market centers. Course examines the design, production, and distribution of interior products and services at various market levels. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.
4323 Studio III: Research/Environmental Design. (0-6) This course teaches specialized research in and application of factors impacting the interior environment, including design programming, advanced space planning, finish specifications, furnishings design and detailing, and presentation strategies through creative problem-solving. Prerequisites: ID 3321, 3323, 3325, 3326, and 2325; CSM 4313; all prerequisites with at least a C grade. (MC)
4324 Studio IV: Contemporary Design Issues. (0-6) This course requires students to conduct specialized research in interior design to include design issues such as barrier free environments, medical facilities, historic preservation/adaptive reuse, international interiors, energy issues, sustainable design and design for special needs. Prerequisites: ID 2325, 3321, 3323, 3325, 3326, and 4323; CSM 4313; all prerequisites with at least a C grade.
4340 Interior Design in International Markets. (3-0) Study of Interior Design topics in international settings. Emphasis will be placed on market differences and cultural awareness, and the implications within Interior Design. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (MC)
4391 Independent Study in Interior Design. (0-6) Independent reading and/or research on a specific topic related to student’s primary area of interest. Work may consist of research, reviews, and integration of existing literature, or other appropriate independent work. May be repeated once for credit with approval of instructor. (W1)

Courses in Nutrition and Foods (NUTR)
1162 Food Systems Laboratory. (0-2) This course provides for application of management techniques and concepts of planning, preparation, cost analysis, and evaluation covered in NUTR 1362. Co-requisite: NUTR 1362.
1362 Food Systems. (3-0) Nutrition, food science, and management principles in planning, procuring, preparing, preserving, evaluating, and serving food to fulfill dietary requirements of individuals and diverse cultural groups. Includes federal legislation, environmental issues, and culinary principles. Co-requisite: NUTR 1162.
2162 Food Science Laboratory. (0-2) Students engage in laboratory techniques and exercises related to food, chemistry, microbiology, nutrition, food palatability, and food safety. Prerequisite: NUTR 2360 with grade of C or higher. Co- or prerequisite: NUTR 2362.
2360 (BIOL 1322) Nutrition Science. (3-0) The science of human nutrition with emphasis on nutrient digestion, absorption, and excretion; nutrient metabolism, requirements, and sources. Prerequisite: Three semester hours of science.
2361 Nutritional Assessment. (3-0) This course teaches the principles and techniques of assessing nutritional status, presents interviewing and nutrition counseling theories, development of individualized treatment plans and educational tools, and accessing community nutrition resources. Practical application is provided through assignments and in-class experiences. Prerequisites: NUTR 1362, 2360 with grade of C or higher.
2362 Food Science. (3-0) Students learn the scientific principles underlying the relationships among food, chemistry, microbiology, nutrition, and food safety as related to the major food groups. Prerequisites: 3 hours of chemistry or biology coursework; Prerequisite: NUTR 2360 with grade of C or higher. Co- or prerequisite: NUTR 2162.
3166 Advanced Food Science Laboratory. (0-2) This lab teaches different techniques and protocols used in physical, chemical, colorimetric, spectrophotometric, molecular, and microbiological analysis of food components and assessment of food quality, stability, and safety. Different bioprocessing techniques to improve the quality of food will also be performed. Prerequisites: NUTR 2362, 2162, 3367 with grades of C or higher. CHEM 1341, 1342; Co- or prerequisite: NUTR 3366.
3362 Nutrition and Health. (3-0) For non-science majors. Involves the study of the nutrients and their function in promoting health throughout the life span. Includes standards for consumer selection of a proper diet and analysis of nutrition-related health problems.
3363 Nutrition for Wellness and Fitness. (3-0) Students will study the causes and treatment of overweight and obesity and the effects of dietary and lifestyle choices on attainment and maintenance of health and prevention of chronic diseases. Basic exercise physiology is introduced and dietary
recommendations for sports, fitness and prevention of eating disorders are also presented. Prerequisites: NUTR 2361, BIO 2430, or BIO 2451 and 2452, with grades of C or higher. (MC/MP)

3364 The Science of Nutrition and Exercise. (3-0) This course focuses on basic nutritional science, with emphasis on the physiological and biochemical importance of nutrition to physical performance, health, and fitness. The use and efficacy of ergogenic aids will be investigated. The course requires reading and interpreting the scientific literature. Restricted to Exercise Sports Science or Family and Consumer Sciences majors only.

3366 Advanced Food Science. (3-0) This course examines the chemistry, morphology, and compartmentalization of cellular components of food; the effect of storage and processing on molecular levels of food quality; the kinetic behavior, activity, and stability of food enzymes and microbes, and their effect on food quality and safety. Prerequisites: NUTR 2362, 2162, 3367 with grades of C or higher, CHEM 1341, 1342; Co- or prerequisite: NUTR 3166.

3367 Nutrition and Physiology. (3-0) This course integrates the study of nutrition with other biological sciences, focusing on cellular and molecular physiological processes related to digestion, absorption, transport, and metabolism of nutrients and other dietary components. Prerequisites: NUTR 2360, 3 hours of biology with grades of C or higher; CHEM 1341/1141, 1342/1142.

4101 Special Problems in Nutrition and Foods. (0-2) Independent reading and/or research on a specific topic related to students’ primary area of interest. Work may consist of research, reviews, and integration of existing literature, or other appropriate independent work. May be repeated once for credit with approval of instructor.

4107 Food Systems-Production & Management Laboratory. (0-2) This course provides for the application of the management techniques and concepts of institutional food production covered in NUTR 4367. Prerequisites: NUTR 1362, 2360 with grades of C or higher; Pre- or corequisite: NUTR 4367.

4301 Career Exploration in Nutrition and Foods. (0-6) Students engage in applied experience under the supervision of a professional mentor in nutrition and foods-related professions, services, businesses, and/or research. Prerequisite: must meet college, department and program requirements. WI (Capstone Course).

4302 Special Topics in Nutrition and Foods. (3-0) An in-depth study of selected topics or emerging issues of particular relevance to nutrition and food science professionals. Course may be repeated for credit with a different emphasis.

4302C Micronutrients. (3-0) A study of the biochemical and physiological foundations of nutrition. Information pertaining to biochemical structure, metabolism and physiological regulation of minerals and fat-soluble vitamins. Prerequisites: NUTR 2360 and 3365; Co-requisite: CHEM 2450.

4302E Community Nutrition. (3-0) A study of community nutrition programs addressing food insecurity, prevention and treatment of chronic diseases, and health promotion among special populations, including maternal, infant, child, adolescent and older adults. Review of national and international healthcare systems; program planning incorporating evidence-based intervention strategies. Prerequisite: NUTR 2360 or NUTR 3362; NUTR 4365.

4304 Functional Foods and Nutraceuticals. (3-0) This course introduces students to functional foods, nutraceuticals and dietary supplements used to prevent and treat diseases. Emphasis is placed on sources and mechanisms of action of dietary bioactives and addresses regulatory issues that govern the development and commercialization of these compounds. Prerequisite: NUTR 3367 with grade of C or higher.

4350 Hospitality. (3-0) Focus on the principles underlying operations in the hospitality industry. Concepts include residential and lodging operations, guest expectations, food, beverage, and maintenance services, promotions, budget control, personnel and security.

4360 Medical Nutrition Therapy. (3-0) This course explains the physiological and biochemical abnormalities of human disease states with emphasis on diet modification as a therapeutic measure. Prerequisites: BIO 2430 or BIO 2451 and 2452, with grades of C or better; and NUTR 4365 with a grade of D or better. (WI)

4361 Biochemical Nutrition. (3-0) Students study the biochemical and physiological foundations of nutrition. Information pertaining to cytology, biochemical structure of nutrients, energy transformations, nutrient-drug interactions, and the anatomy, physiology, and nutrient metabolism of major organ systems is covered. Prerequisites: BIO 2430 or BIO 2451 and 2452 with grades of C or better; and NUTR 4365 with grade of D or better. Pre- or co-requisite: CHEM 2350 and 2150, or CHEM 3375, or CHEM 4375. (WI)

4362 Nutrition and Genetics. (3-0) This course will examine the specific processes in intermediary nutrient metabolism and their genetic regulation. The effects of nutrients on gene expression, cell signaling, cell physiology, and disease processes will also be explored. Prerequisites: BIO 2430 or BIO 2451 and 2452, and BIO 2440 or 2400, with grades of C or higher.

4363 Nutrition Counseling and Education. (3-0) Study of teaching/learning styles and development of counseling skills to improve the nutritional status of individuals, families, and groups. Development of effective nutrition education materials and media communications. Prerequisites: NUTR 2361, 4365.

4365 Nutrition in the Life Span. (3-0) This course provides for the in-depth study of the normal growth, development, and nutritional requirements associated with pre-pregnancy, pregnancy, infancy, childhood, adolescence, and the older adulthood. Prerequisites: BIO 2430 or BIO 2451 and 2452, with grades of C or higher.

4366 Ethics and Policy in Nutrition. (3-0) This course addresses the influence of government, interest groups, media, and industry on nutrition policy decisions, public and private funding, nutrition education, the food supply and food choices, and includes discussion of ethical considerations that have an impact on public health. Prerequisites: NUTR 1362, 4365. (WI)

4367 Food Systems-Production & Management. (3-0) Students
The purpose of this course is to evaluate the cadets’ performance in Lewis, Washington between their junior and senior years. The Students in the Advanced Course attend a summer course at Fort above prerequisites. view is advisable in order to determine if a student meets any of the completion of the AROTC Leader’s Training Course. An inter military training, ROTC training with any service, or successful ing. A student may meet some prerequisites as a result of prior enrollment in order to allow adequate time for application process the Professor of Military Science well in advance of anticipated years remaining at Texas State. Coordination should be made with the Professor of Military Science well in advance of anticipated enrollment in order to allow adequate time for application processing. A student may meet some prerequisites as a result of prior military training, ROTC training with any service, or successful completion of the AROTC Leader’s Training Course. An interview is advisable in order to determine if a student meets any of the above prerequisites.

Students entering the Advanced Course should have two academic years remaining at Texas State. Coordination should be made with the Professor of Military Science well in advance of anticipated enrollment in order to allow adequate time for application processing. A student may meet some prerequisites as a result of prior military training, ROTC training with any service, or successful completion of the AROTC Leader’s Training Course. An interview is advisable in order to determine if a student meets any of the above prerequisites.

Students in the Advanced Course attend a summer course at Fort Lewis, Washington between their junior and senior years. The purpose of this course is to evaluate the cadets’ performance in leadership positions while giving them practical field experience in a military environment.

Textbooks and materials for military science classes are furnished without cost to the student.

Some cadets are eligible to participate in the Simultaneous Membership Program, which allows them to serve in the National Guard or Army Reserve concurrently with AROTC. The Department of Military Science should be consulted for additional information regarding this program.

Army scholarships are available on a competitive basis to cadets enrolled in AROTC. These scholarships pay 100% of tuition and fees or room and board, plus a $450 allowance per semester for books and necessary supplies. All scholarship cadets also receive the following tax-free stipend per month: freshmen, $300.00; sophomores, $350.00; juniors, $600.00; and seniors, $500.00. Eligible non-scholarship cadets who sign an AROTC contract may begin receiving the stipend during their sophomore year.

Opportunities to attend Airborne, Air Assault, and other service schools are available to eligible cadets on a competitive basis.

According to current law, up to three semester hours of credit in a junior or senior ROTC course may be applied to the history requirement and up to three hours to the government requirement (POSI 2320).

All AROTC cadets are required to attend a weekly 90-minute leadership laboratory. This gives them an opportunity to practice basic military skills and the art of leadership.

**Minor in Military Science**

A minor in Military Science requires 23 hours, which includes MS 1211, 1212, 2211, 2212, (or placement credit given for completing basic training or the Leader’s Training Course) 3311, 3312, 4311, 4312 and one course in Military History. To be eligible to take courses 3311, 3312, 4311, or 4312 (advanced course), students must sign a contract to enter the U.S. Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. Students must be medically, morally, and physically qualified and receive permission from the department chair. MS 4312 also requires that cadets qualify for an U.S. Army officer commission by submitting to and passing a thorough background investigation to obtain a Secret Security clearance.

**Courses in Military Science (M S)**

1000 Leadership Laboratory. (0-1) This course concentrates on practical leadership training. Must be taken concur-ently with all other MS courses. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.

1211 Foundations of Officership. (2-0) This course introduces the Army profession and the role of the commissioned officer. It focuses on leadership, ethics and military customs as well as practical skills like physical fitness and stress management. Students must enroll in MS 1000 concurrently.

1212 Basic Leadership. (2-0) This course is designed to broaden the introduction to the Army and the skills needed to be a
Department of Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies (OWLS)

Pedernales Building
T: 512.245.2115 F: 512.245.3047

http://www.owls.txstate.edu

Degree Program Offered
Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS), major in Applied Arts and Sciences

The BAAS is a nontraditional program designed to allow adult students to earn a degree with a major in an individualized academic area. In addition, it allows adults to assist in the choice of courses that would complement their career goals. The following are unique characteristics of the BAAS:

- Delivery of academic courses may be at nontraditional times, locations other than the parent campus, by DVD, and via the internet.
- Academic course work is individualized to meet student needs, but course work does not duplicate an existing traditional academic program.
- Work-life credit may be awarded for competencies gained through employment.
- The major for the BAAS is Applied Arts and Sciences and for purposes of calculation of the major GPA, the 18 hours taken in the Professional Development will be utilized.
- Numerous methods for attainment of academic credit may be employed toward the BAAS degree, including correspondence, extension courses, and credit by examination. Students may use unlimited number of CLEPs as long as the examinations meet degree plan requirements and the student obtains at least 30 hours of resident courses with Texas State.
- Students choosing the BAAS program through the Occupational, Workforce, & Leadership Studies program must complete 30 hours of residence credit with Texas State in order to be awarded the degree.
- Students who have earned at least 54 semester hours at Texas State are eligible to graduate with honors if they have a minimum Texas State GPA of 3.40.
- Due to individualization and the unique nature of the degree requirements, students should consult the OWLS website, and attend an undergraduate information session.
- The department has specialized Career and Technology Education courses for those who desire to perform training/development in the work place or be certified in technical areas within the public school.

Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS)
Major in Applied Arts and Sciences
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

The BAAS degree plan includes the following four modules:

Occupational Emphasis Module (48 semester hours)
This module may be satisfied by credits earned from experiential learning (work/life experience, non-collegiate sponsored instruction, credit by examination), transfer work from other accredited institutions of higher learning, or a comprehensive cooperative
Trade and Industrial Education
Trade and industrial education for secondary students includes any subject or program designed to develop manipulative skills, technical knowledge, and related information necessary for employment in any craft or skilled-trade occupation which directly functions in designing, producing, processing, fabricating, assembling, testing, maintaining, servicing, or repairing any product or commodity. Training is also available in service and certain semiprofessional occupations.

Technological Focus
Students holding a two-year technical associates degree or work experience in a technical area may wish to pursue the BAAS with a technological focus. These students may enroll in upper- and lower-division technological coursework in the Occupational Emphasis module and also additional upper-division technological courses in the Professional Development module of the degree plan. In addition, those students with technical work experience may apply for extra institutional credits, as do other students in the BAAS degree plans.

Courses in Career and Technology Education (CATE)
3304 Human Relations for Career and Technology Education Teachers. (3-0) Combination of psychological and sociological factors which influence relationships of CATE teachers in their pursuit of professional duties. Required for pre-employment laboratory teachers.
3307 Selection, Placement, and Follow-up in Career and Technology Education. (3-0) Selecting occupations suitable for young people to learn, placing students in suitable employment on part-time basis, coordinating their school duties with their work activities. Required for all part-time cooperative coordinators.
3308 Problems in Cooperative Training. (3-0) Organization and presentation of content material necessary in part-time cooperative programs, and direction of study of students engaged in such programs. Required for all part-time cooperative coordinators.
3313 Special Topics in Career and Technology Education. (3-0) Selected topics in CATE taught through study and research. Course can be offered as individual instruction or as an organized class. No prerequisites are required. May be repeated 3 times with different emphases for additional credit. For career advancement and application toward Bachelor of Applied Arts Sciences degree.
3313A Special Needs. (3-0) In-depth studies of characteristics, principles of main-streaming, developing, and implementing an individual education program; research of needs of gifted and talented students; limited English proficient and learning disabled students. Preparation of resource materials for CATE teachers.
3313C Entrepreneurship. (3-0) A study and analysis of ownership, marketing strategies, location, financing, regulations, and managing and protecting a business. Develop methodology for career and technology education (CATE) teachers.
3313D Leadership and Professional Development. (3-0) Course is designed to be applicable to all CATE areas in public, private, and corporate education. Course addresses professional growth for various leadership styles, developing leadership skills, and teaching leadership. Trends, policies and procedures relating to policies and procedures for school and work partnerships are addressed.
3381 Instructional Strategies in Business Office Education Training
Courses in Career and Technical Education (CTE)

3320 Effective Methods of Teaching and Training. (3-0) This is an introductory/fundamental course for instructors in trade and industrial education seeking certification and technical trainers who are not seeking certification. It is designed to prepare these individuals to apply effective teaching principles and techniques, to prepare lesson plans, and manage classrooms. Practice teaching will be included.

3321 Work-based Learning in Career and Technical Education. (3-0) This course is intended for teacher coordinators of work-based programs in trade and industrial cooperative education. There is an emphasis on selection of occupations and appropriate training stations, student recruitment, instructional coordination in on-the-job educational experiences, state and local report preparation and required record keeping systems.

3322 Teaching/Training as Professions. (3-0) This course emphasizes the professional requirements of teaching and training in a variety of settings. Professional topics include licensure and preparation for the profession, organizations, philosophical foundations of teaching and training, and the socio-political landscape of teaching and training.

3323 Technology Applications. (3-0) This course covers the use and integration of computers in the classroom or office. Topics include history of computers, use of word processor, spreadsheet, and presentation software; overview of common computer programs; history and use of the Internet, and web-page creation. Tandl students will review for the TExES examination.

3340 Occupational Skills for the 21st Century. (3-0) This course allows students to explore past and present occupational trends, new and emerging occupations and the 21st century occupational skills necessary for success. Students will explore transferability of occupational skills and how these skills are applied and packaged for career transitions.

3380 Management of Business Office Education Training

Courses in Occupational Education (OCED)

Students desiring to pursue the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences must take OCED 4350 as their initial entry course. All students must have an overall transfer GPA of 2.25 and if the students have Texas State University coursework, a Texas State GPA of 2.25 is required.

3310 Human Problems in the Workplace. (3-0) Overview of problems that supervisors, teachers, and co-workers encounter in business/industry, social service, military, or education. This range of problems interferes with communication, performance, and development of proficiency in school/work. Perspectives and reports on the incidence of these problems will be presented, as well as actions for these human problems.

4350 Occupational Assessment. (3-0) Theory and techniques related to the identification, documentation, and assessment of various forms of prior extra-institutional learning. Career and occupational information, career decision-making, and academic planning are included as a central part of the course. Students are encouraged to have completed their English prior to enrollment in the course. (WI)

4360 Cooperative Occupational Education Readiness. (3-13) This course prepares the student for supervised on-the-job experience in an occupational area. Proposal development, review of literature, creation of timelines, and task analysis are stressed. Limited on-the-job experience begins in the course. (WI)

4361 Practicum in Cooperative Occupational Education. (3-13) Course is supervised on-the-job experience in an occupation related to the BAAS professional development. Requires extensive reports and documentation. Prerequisites include...
Degree Program Offered
Bachelor of Social Work (BSW), major in Social Work

Minor Offered
Social Work

The Bachelor of Social Work with a major in Social Work, which is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education, prepares students to engage in entry-level social work practice, to apply for state social work licensure, and to pursue graduate social work studies. Social Work students must maintain high scholastic standards. They must also develop the capacity to work with people from all walks of life and be sensitive toward all people and the many problems they face.

Admission Process
The Social Work degree requires 54 hours in Social Work and 18 hours in supportive Social Sciences, and builds on liberal arts and general education core foundation. The Social Work curriculum is based on and interwoven with the liberal arts/general education core foundation consisting of 54 semester credit hours. The Social Work major does not require a minor. Students progress through the major in three phases, without regard to disability. A social worker must be emotionally and mentally stable, must have strong communication skills, must have solid interpersonal relationship-building skills, and must conform to professional ethics. Faculty evaluate whether students meet these criteria and may advise a student at any point to continue in the BSW major or consider another major.

Phase I. (Pre-Social Work Major). Any student may declare a pre-social work major and may enroll in SOWK 1350, 2375, as well as SOWK elective courses. Social work pre-majors should complete most of their general education core/liberal arts courses before applying to Phase II of the Social Work major. They must complete at least 45 credit hours, including the following: BIO 1320, 1421; COMM 1310; ENG 1310 and 1320; HIST 1310, 1320; MATH 1315 or 1319; PHIL 1305 or 1320; SOWK 1350 and 2375; and US 1100, if required. Applicants must have a minimum 2.50 overall GPA and a minimum 2.75 GPA in SOWK and supportive courses to apply for Phase II. Students interested in Social Work must contact the College of Applied Arts Academic Advising Center for advisement.

Phase II: (Social Work Major). Students submit a formal application for admission to Phase II. An admissions committee screens applicants, considering academic record and suitability for social work practice, and informs applicants in writing of their decision to admit, conditionally admit, or deny admission. When students are admitted to Phase II, their formal academic major is converted from Pre-Social Work to Social Work.

Admission into Phase II does not guarantee permission to remain in the degree program. Social Work faculty will continuously assess a student’s progress. To be retained, the student must maintain the required minimum GPA of 2.50. Students must also earn a minimum grade of “C” in each social work course and each supportive social science course. To remain in Phase II, students must also adhere to the NASW Code of Ethics and demonstrate emotional or mental stability, adequate communication skills, interpersonal relationship skills, and high levels of self awareness.

Phase III: (Field Placement) Students who have completed all required courses for the BSW, excluding SOWK 4645 and 4650 (Field Placement), and who have met all the requirements noted above may apply for field placement. Students apply for field placement with the School’s Field Office.

The School prefers that students take SOWK 4645 and 4650 during the same semester, which requires that the student limit his/her enrollment that semester to field placement, totaling 12 hours. Under exceptional circumstances, students may request permission to take SOWK 4645 and 4650 over two consecutive semesters (6 hours each semester).

Liability Insurance
Students who participate in field placement must purchase liability insurance, or prove that they are insured. Students may obtain information on liability insurance from the School of Social Work office.
Minor in Social Work

A minor in Social Work requires 18 semester hours, including SOWK 1350, 2375, 4355, and 9 semester hours of SOWK electives from 2320, 3312, 3339, 4310, 4315, 4318, and 4320. The Social Work minor makes students aware of our society’s problems, conditions, and value systems, while enhancing their growth in their chosen major fields. The minor does not prepare students for professional social work practice nor for state social work licensure.

Courses in Social Work (SOWK)

SOWK 1350 is a prerequisite to all other social work courses except SOWK 2375, 4310, and 4318.

1350 Introduction to Social Work. (3-0) This introductory survey course includes the nature, function, and various types of social work practice, acquainting the student with the history, scope, and values of the profession.

2320 Love and Relationships. (3-0) This elective course explores the nature of attraction, friendship, love, and human sexuality, enabling students to enhance their own personal and professional relationships.

2375 Social Services in the Community. (3-0) This undergraduate course introduces the organizations and policies involved in social services delivery. Students participate in 50 hours of work as supervised observers and volunteers in selected social service agencies.

3305 Seminar in Human Behavior and Social Environment I. (3-0) This undergraduate course provides an overview of human functioning in the environment by studying eco-systems and developmental frameworks. It builds knowledge and values for practice with task groups, organizations, and communities. Prerequisites: Official Social Work major; complete SOWK 3420 or instructor consent. (MC)

3312 Alcoholism and Chemical Dependence. (3-0) This elective course focuses on commonly used and abused drugs as well as the dynamics and treatment of addiction and alcohol abuse. It emphasizes direct social work interventions aimed at addiction prevention and treatment.

3332 Helping Troops Transition Back to their Families and Communities: The Invisible Wounds of War. (3-0) The course examines topics at the individual, family, group, organizational, and community levels related to troops who are returning from current combat operations and their families. It reviews the needs, community resources, and policies in place for helping them and their families make this transition. Prerequisite: Upper division undergraduate standing or instructor approval.

3339 Selected Topics in Social Work. (3-0) Students study relevant social work topics in depth. Topics, such as social work in prisons or in mental health facilities, are selected according to students’ needs and professional trends. Repeatable for credit with different emphases.

3340 Social Work Research. (3-0) This undergraduate course builds foundation scientific research skills in critical thinking, knowledge of program and practice evaluation, and a philosophy of generalist social work practice. Prerequisites: HP 3302 or HP 3325 or CJ 3347 or PSY 3301 or SOCI 3307; official Social Work major.

3350 Connecting Policy and Practice. (3-0) This course describes contemporary American Social Welfare and illustrates social work professional practice within policy guidelines. It
focuses on practice with involuntary clients in a variety of agency contexts.

3420 Social Work Practice I. (3-1) This undergraduate course studies generalist theory and application of social work practice with individuals, families, and groups, including introductory data collection, assessment, intervention planning, and evaluation. Prerequisites: Official Social Work major. (WI)

3425 Social Work Practice II. (3-1) This undergraduate course emphasizes generalist social work practice with task groups, organizations, and communities, examining data collection, assessment, intervention, planning, implementation, and evaluation. Students develop and implement a community-based project. Prerequisites: SOWK 3420; official Social Work major. (WI)

4305 Seminar in Human Behavior and Social Environment II. (3-0) This undergraduate course integrates knowledge from social sciences and SOWK 3305, focusing on individuals, families, and small groups functioning in environments. It uses a bio-psychosocial perspective, expanding on eco-systems, developmental, and values frameworks. Prerequisites: Official Social Work major; and SOWK 3305. (WI)

4310 Diversity and Social Justice in Social Work. (3-0) This undergraduate course focuses on knowledge and skills necessary for effective, ethical, and just practice, exploring interpersonal and institutional dynamics of racism, sexism, heterosexism, homophobia, classism and other forms of oppression and their effects on providing social services to diverse populations. (MC)

4315 Child Welfare. (3-0) This undergraduate elective course analyzes child welfare services available to abused and neglected children in their own homes, in substitute care, and through the community, emphasizing social work intervention with children and their families.

4318 Social Work and Health Care. (3-0) This undergraduate elective course provides a generalist view of social work practice in mental health and public health, considering the social problems that affect health care, and ethical and effective intervention strategies and service delivery systems.

4320 Social Work with Older Adults. (3-0) This undergraduate elective gives a comprehensive introduction to contemporary social problems, values, and issues affecting older adults, and effective and ethical intervention strategies and service delivery systems.

4355 Policy Practice. (3-0) This course is an overview of social policy and legislation and the processes of influencing public policy. It links policy with a broad range of social work service areas.

4356 Professionalism in Social Work. (3-0) This course builds skills in self-presentation, in taking responsibility for personal and professional growth, in learning professional behaviors in organizations, and in presenting court testimony. Prerequisite: SOWK 3425 official Social Work major.

4360 Directed Study in Social Work. (3-0) This one-semester undergraduate course highlights individualized reading, independent study and projects, and guided instruction. It is offered to superior students by the professor’s invitation and with the consent of the BSW Coordinator. This course may not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: official Social Work major.

4425 Social Work Practice III. (3-1) This undergraduate course emphasizes interpersonal and communication skills necessary for effective, ethical generalist social work practice. Students translate theory into helping behaviors through practice and feedback to develop competent skills for beginning field placement. Prerequisites: SOWK 3425; official Social Work major. (WI)

4645 Beginning Field Practice in Social Work. (1-20) Undergraduate students engage in generalist social work in agencies, supervised by licensed social workers and the field coordinator. Students work a minimum of 270 clock hours, attend seminars, and complete assignments. Prerequisites: Completion of all Phase II course requirements, and application to field coordinator.

4650 Advanced Field Practice in Social Work. (1-20) This undergraduate course extends SOWK 4645. Students, supervised by licensed social workers and the field coordinator, apply advanced generalist techniques for a minimum of 270 clock hours, attending seminars, and completing assignments. Prerequisites: Completion of all Phase II course requirements, and application to field coordinator.
McCoy College of Business Administration

Dean
Denise T. Smart, Ph.D.
McCoy Hall 530
T: 512.245.2311 F: 512.245.8375
www.mccoy.txstate.edu

Associate Dean
Robert Davis, Ph.D.

Associate Dean
Mayur Mehta, Ph.D.

Assistant Dean
Eugene Payne, Ph.D.

Academic Advising Center
McCoy Hall 115
T: 512.245.1993 F: 512.245.1996
www.advising.mccoy.txstate.edu

Department Chairs
Accounting–Ann L. Watkins, Ph.D.
Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods–David Wierschem, Ph.D.
Finance and Economics–William Chittenden, Ph.D.
Management–Paula Rechner, Ph.D.
Marketing–Raymond Fisk, Ph.D.

Named on February 27, 2004 in honor of the generous support of Mr. and Mrs. Emmett McCoy, Texas State's Emmett & Miriam McCoy College of Business Administration provides broad-based undergraduate and masters-level educational programs that produce graduates with the values, knowledge, and skills to help them excel in a diverse, globally-competitive environment.

Mission
The McCoy College of Business Administration is a student-centered learning community dedicated to sharing values, knowledge, and skills in teaching excellence and intellectual contributions, complemented by service.

Vision
The McCoy College of Business Administration will be recognized as a leading student-centered public college of business and a model for excellence in applied business education and research.

Values
The mission reflects the responsibility of McCoy College to make the education of its students the focus of all activities and to create and continuously improve programs that add value to students’ educational experiences through relevance and quality. The foundation of the College is an enthusiastic, student-oriented faculty knowledgeable in their discipline through the pursuit of intellectual contributions, professional development, and business experience. They are active in academic, professional, and civic service, and they also mentor students and support student organizations. The following values are widely shared within the College and are fundamental to its success:

- Excellence in all endeavors through reliance on self-study and continuous improvement;
- Integrity and adherence to professional and ethical standards;
- Commitment to the personal and professional development of faculty, staff, and students;
- Responsiveness, accountability, and contribution to the community and region;
- Respect for individuals and a diverse culture that creates community among faculty, staff, and students.

Background
Established in 1958, McCoy College offers the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) degree with majors in accounting, computer information systems, economics, finance, management, and marketing. The management major offers a teacher certification option. Computer Information Systems offers a certificate program. Additionally, the College cooperates with the College of Liberal Arts in offering the Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree with a major in economics. The BBA degree does not require a minor. Non-business majors may choose business administration as their minor.

The learning environment of McCoy College places primary importance on teaching excellence and intellectual contributions complemented by service. This environment prepares students for careers in both the private and public sectors. The curriculum
addresses the economic, legal, political, social, technological, and demographically diverse environment in which modern business is conducted. This environment emphasizes comprehensive learning that combines general education and professional studies in business. The core requirements cover the main functional areas of business, and specialized study in one of six traditional business majors provides knowledge upon which to build a career.

McCoy College, accredited by AACSB-International, The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business, serves over 3,500 undergraduate and graduate business students and has five academic departments: Accounting, Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods, Finance and Economics, Management, and Marketing.

McCoy College is entitled by its designation as an AACSB-International accredited school to have Beta Gamma Sigma as its honorary business society. The university chapter has been in existence since 1997. In the College, the top 10% of juniors, top 10% of seniors, and top 20% of graduate students are invited to join.

McCoy College of Business Administration

Admission Policy
Admission to the College is competitive, and a student must be admitted to the College to pursue a BBA degree. Consideration for admission to McCoy College undergraduate programs is based on specific admission criteria and is conducted as a rolling admission process. For current Texas State students, applications are available online at http://advising.mccoy.txstate.edu/apply. For students not yet admitted to the University, applications are available online at www.applytexas.org. Students should list a business major as their first major choice.

Priority dates are March 1 for summer/fall semester and October 15 for the spring semester. Applications received after the priority date will be considered for admission on a space-available basis. Students not yet admitted to Texas State must meet Texas State admission deadlines. Students attending Texas State who are currently on academic probation are not eligible for admission to McCoy College.

Freshmen and Students with fewer than 30 Semester Hours
Students are automatically admitted if their SAT I score is 1200 (Critical Reasoning + Math) or greater, if their ACT score is 27 or greater, or if the student graduated in the top 25% of their high school class. All other applicants will be considered for the remaining openings through a review process. The competitive admission index is based on a combination of a student's high school academic record and standardized test score (SAT I or ACT). Students who are admitted to the University but denied admission to a business degree program will be considered for admission to their second choice major or as an undeclared major.

Students with 30 or more Semester Hours
Students who have not been admitted to McCoy College and have completed at least 30 semester hours either at Texas State or another college or university including English 1310, English 1320, and Math 1329 will be considered for admission based upon a competitive index using the grades from English 1310, English 1320, Math 1329, and the overall GPA from all colleges and universities attended. Students will be automatically admitted if they have a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher and have completed English 1310, English 1320 and Math 1329.

Restricted Status
Any business student whose Texas State GPA drops below a 2.0 is placed on probation by Texas State and on restricted status by McCoy College. Business majors on restricted status must increase their Texas State GPA to at least 2.0 in the subsequent semester or their admission to the College will be voided. Students are required to meet with a representative of the McCoy College Academic Advising Center to remove probation holds; otherwise, the hold will prevent registration or schedule changes. A student whose admission is voided may regain admission to the College by going through the application process and competing with other applicants for openings. Business students with a Texas State GPA below 2.0 are also subject to the University academic probation and suspension policies.

General Requirements for the BBA Degree
All students seeking the BBA must complete (1) the general education core curriculum prescribed by Texas State, (2) a common core of business courses outlined by McCoy College, (3) a combination of courses in the major program area specified by the appropriate academic department and restricted upper-division business electives to complement the major, and (4) free electives to achieve a minimum total of 120 semester hours. To ensure compliance with the course requirements for a BBA degree, business students should follow the general sequence of courses specified for the business curriculum in this section of the catalog. Also, students who did not complete satisfactorily at least two years of the same foreign language in high school must complete two semesters (6-8 hours) of a single foreign language.

Enrollment in Upper-Division Business Courses
Upper-division McCoy College courses (3000- and 4000-level) are restricted to business majors or to students who require the courses for their declared program of study. To be eligible to enroll in these courses, all students must satisfy stated course prerequisites, maintain an overall GPA of 2.00 or greater, and have completed at least 60 semester hours. Students should note that not all courses are taught each semester. If a specific course is needed, students should verify the prospective course offering with the department.

Common Business Core
To provide a common body of knowledge in business, all students seeking the BBA are required to complete the following courses or their equivalents:

- ACC 2361, ACC 2362, CIS 1323, ECO 2314, ECO 2315, BLAW 2361, QMST 2333, MGT 3303, MKT 3343, CIS 3380, FIN 3312, MGT 3353, and MGT 4335.

Transfer Credit
Business transfer students must meet residency requirements for all Texas State programs outlined in the academic policies section of this catalog. Additionally at least 50% of the semester hours in
business required for the College’s various degree programs must be completed in residence at Texas State.

Undergraduate transfer students who received elective credit rather than course-specific credit from the Texas State admissions office may appeal this designation to the McCoy College department in which the course is offered.

Community/junior college students who plan to transfer to McCoy College are advised to pursue the business curriculum outlined in this section. The appropriate course equivalency guide and/or transfer planning guide should be consulted to resolve questions of course transferability. Courses acceptable for transfer by Texas State will transfer at the level at which the courses were taken (i.e., acceptable courses from a community/junior college transfer as freshman or sophomore courses and cannot be used to satisfy junior/senior-level requirements). A maximum of 72 hours from an accredited community/junior college may be applied to a business degree.

Writing Intensive Hour Requirement
Nine hours of designated “writing intensive” (WI) courses must be completed at Texas State to satisfy degree requirements.

Grade-Point Average for Graduation
BBA students must achieve the following minimum grade-point averages:
   1. A Texas State GPA of 2.00
   2. A Business GPA of 2.25 (includes common business core, major(s), and restrictive/advanced electives); and
   3. A GPA of 2.0 in the minor(s).

B.A. students must achieve the following minimum grade point averages:
   1. A Texas State GPA of 2.00
   2. A major(s) GPA of 2.25 (includes major courses and restricted/advanced electives); and
   3. A GPA of 2.0 in the minor(s).

Academic Advising Center
The McCoy College Academic Advising Center is an accessible, student-centered support service that provides official and accurate academic information, encourages students to develop educational goals, and enables students to identify strategies for success. The services available for students include information sheets for schedule-building and degree requirements, an on-call advisor to address frequently asked questions, one-on-one advising sessions by appointment, information on student professional development opportunities in the College, and the certification of undergraduate graduation applicants. For a complete description of advising services and student responsibilities refer to the McCoy College Academic Advising Syllabus which is available for download at http://advising.mccoy.txstate.edu/about/syllabus.html. Students are required to show their Texas State ID to speak with an advisor about specific academic information.

Certificate in Computer Information Systems
The Department of Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods offers an intensive program leading to a Certificate in Computer Information Systems (CIS). The program is directed at students who wish to gain information technology (IT) exposure without having to pursue a full degree program in computer information systems. The primary objective of the program is to offer an option to non-IT professionals and non-CIS majors to gain an initial expertise in the use of information technology to develop computer-based business information systems. The students seeking a Certificate must apply for admission in the Department of Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods prior to taking any courses and successfully complete 18 semester hours of course work in information technology (IT). These include 12 semester credit hours of required core CIS courses and 6 semester credit hours of CIS advanced elective courses. Required courses include CIS 2324, 3325, 3374, and 3382. Elective courses may be selected from CIS 3360, 3375, 3389, 3390, 4318, 4322, 4332, 4348, 4349, 4350, 4358, 4360, 4373, 4395, and 4399. Students interested in pursuing the certificate program should contact the Chair of Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods, McCoy Hall 404 or visit the Department website at www.cis.txstate.edu.

Minor in Business Administration
An undergraduate major of your choice combined with a business administration minor can be beneficial. The minor requires the completion of 18 semester credit hours including ACC 2301 (or both ACC 2361 and 2362); ECO 2301 (or both ECO 2314 and 2315); and 12 hours chosen from BLAW 2361, CIS 3317, FIN 3325, MGT 3303, or MKT 3343. Students seeking a BBA degree are not eligible to declare a business minor.

Minor in International Business
Obtaining an International Business minor will give you an understanding of the economic and financial differences across countries. It can also provide a broad background in international management and marketing.

The minor requires 18 semester hours, which includes a 12 hour core: ECO 3353; MGT 3375; MKT 4310; BA 4315 and 6 hours of advanced electives. The advanced electives may be selected from an approved list that is available online at http://www.mccoy.txstate.edu/Undergraduate/majors_programs/intlbusinessmminor.html.

Certificate in Latin American Business
A certificate in Latin American Business requires 21 hours, which include: MKT 3373, MGT 3375, ECO 3320, SPAN 3311, SPAN 3312 and 6 hours chosen from ECO 3317, FIN 4331, BLAW 3363, HIST 3324, or POSI 4358.

Applicants to the program are required to be a Texas State University Undergraduate degree seeking or post-baccalaureate student in good standing.

Double Majors Within Bachelor of Business Administration Programs
Students must fulfill the specified requirements for both majors in full and restricted/advanced electives may not double count.

Courses in Business Administration (B.A.)
4300 Independent Study in Global Business. (3-0) This study abroad course introduces students to the international
business environment. Topics include cultural, political, social, and economic factors affecting international business, and the regulatory and ethical environment of global businesses.

4312 International Business Internship. (3-0) Integration of professional and academic experience through internship in an international business related activity with an external employer. Prerequisites: International Business Minors only, junior or senior classification, enrollment subject to availability and approval, credit is pass/fail or grade at IB minor program election.

4315 International Trade Operations. (3-0) This course examines the basics of international trade operations, focusing on the procedures, documentation, and regulation pertaining to export and import operations from the perspectives of exporters, importers, and intermediaries. Prerequisites: MGT 3375, MKT 4310.

Department of Accounting

McCoy Hall 431
T: 512.245.2566 F: 512.245.7973
www.accounting.mccoy.txstate.edu

Degree Program Offered
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), major in Accounting

Our mission is to offer quality, student-centered accounting programs for undergraduate and graduate students. Our primary goal is to prepare students for careers in public accounting, industry, government, nonprofit, and other organizations. We strive to:

- Provide quality instruction and curricula that offer strong conceptual foundations and technical skills in accounting. Our programs emphasize critical thinking, ethical decision-making, technology usage, and communication skills. Our graduate programs augment the undergraduate degree and prepare graduates for professional careers in accounting including eligibility for licensure by State Boards of Public Accountancy.
- Engage in intellectual contributions in the areas of discipline-based scholarship, contributions to practice and learning and pedagogical research.
- Provide service to our department, college, university, and other academic organizations. This includes support of the accounting profession and accounting student organizations.
- Build and maintain professional relationships among students, alumni, the accounting profession, and other stakeholders.

The accounting curriculum provides a broad education in theory, ethics and practice. Students completing the four year prescribed program of study earn the Bachelor of Business Administration degree with a major in accounting. Career options include accounting for corporations, industry, governmental, and other not-for-profit organizations.

Current law requires 150 semester credit hours, including 30 hours of upper-division accounting (including a research course), 24 hours of upper-division related business courses (including business communications), and 3 hours of an approved ethics course to take the Uniform CPA Examination in Texas. Students may contact the Texas State Board of Public Accountancy at (512) 305-7870 or at http://www.tsbpa.state.tx.us. Although these hours may be satisfied with undergraduate courses, the Department provides a 33 hour Master of Accountancy (MAcy) program and a 36 hour Master of Science in Accounting and Information Technology (MSAIT) program which provide upper level accounting coursework for students with a BBA. Students completing the BBA and one of these graduate programs should experience greater opportunities for initial employment and career success. Career options include positions in public accounting such as auditing, tax, and management consulting, in addition to those available to four-year graduates.

To make the transition from undergraduate to graduate easier, Texas State undergraduate students who are within 6 hours of completing their undergraduate program may apply for admission to any graduate business program. This allows a student to take graduate courses as appropriate in their last undergraduate semester with graduate courses as appropriate. Students must complete their undergraduate program at the end of that semester. For more information about graduate program requirements and the admission process, please consult the graduate catalog at http://www.gradcollege.txstate.edu. To talk with a graduate academic advisor, students should contact the Graduate School of Business, (512) 245.3591, or go to McCoy Hall 530.
Courses in Accounting (ACC)

2301 Accounting in Organizations and Society. (3-0) Introductory accounting course for non-business majors. Describes the role of accounting as an information system essential for the operation of today’s organizations. Focus is on (1) how data is captured and processed to provide information for decision-making, and (2) how the information provided can be used for decision-making.

2361 (ACCT 2301) Introduction to Financial Accounting. (3-0) This course introduces financial accounting concepts and their application in the accounting process for business organizations, including financial statement preparation, analysis and communication of financial information and related ethical responsibilities. Prerequisite: MATH 1315, 1319, 1329, 2417, 2321, 2471, HON 3391 (or equivalent of any of these courses) or SAT Mathematics score of 580 to 800 or ACT Math (MP) score of at least 27.

2362 (ACCT 2302) Introduction to Managerial Accounting. (3-0) An introduction to the use of accounting information as an aid to management decision making, budgeting, and the control process, including accounting reports, and related ethical responsibilities. Prerequisite: ACC 2361 and MATH 1315, 1319, 1329, 2417, 2321, 2471 or HON 3391 (or equivalent of any of these courses).

3313 Intermediate Accounting I. (3-0) An in-depth study of accounting concepts and standards with emphasis on current theory and practices relating to corporate financial statements particularly stressing asset measurement and presentation. Prerequisites: ACC 2361 and 2362 with a grade of “C” or higher.

3314 Intermediate Accounting II. (3-0) A study of accounting problems related to liability measurement, determination of stockholders’ equity, earnings per share, leases, and revenue recognition. Also, coverage of intangibles and investments. Prerequisite: ACC 3313 with a grade of “C” or higher.

3363 Governmental Accounting. (3-0) A study of concepts and techniques of fund accounting, and financial reporting for governmental and not-for-profit organizations including state and local government, universities, hospitals, and other public sector entities. Prerequisite: ACC 3313 with a grade of “C” or higher.

3365 Cost/Managerial Accounting. (3-0) The study of cost/management accounting within the manufacturing and merchandising environment. Includes the analysis of cost accumulation, planning, and control within the organization. Specific topics emphasized are job order and process costing; standard costing, standard costing and variance analysis; absorption and direct costing; budgetary procedures; cost/volume profit analysis; and capital budgeting techniques. Prerequisites: QMST 2333; ACC 2362 with a grade of “C” or higher, and completion or concurrent enrollment in ACC 3313.

3385 Accounting Systems. (3-0) A study of elements of theory, procedures, and practice relating to system design and implementation for manual and computerized accounting information systems. Emphasis placed on system selection, data entry, file structure, internal control implementation, and report generation for various information end-users. Prerequisites: ACC 3313 with a grade of “C” or higher; CIS 3380.

4313 Internal Audit and Controls. (3-0) A study of the theory and practices relating to internal auditing. The course
emphasizes the procedures used to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management and control processes, including prevention and detection of fraud. Pre-requisites: ACC 3314 and 3385 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4328 Survey of Income Tax. (3-0) An introduction to Federal income tax provisions, concepts and issues concerning individuals, business and property transactions. The coursework focuses on income and expense recognition as well as tax planning opportunities. Prerequisite: ACC 3313.

Department of Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods

DeMey Hall 404
T: 512.245.2291 F: 512.245.1452
www.cis.txstate.edu

Degree Program Offered
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), major in Computer Information Systems

Certificates Offered
Computer Information Systems

The mission of the Department of Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods is to provide optimal educational opportunities to students wishing to pursue professional careers related to information systems and information technology. The department strives to create an environment for preparing individuals for a lifetime of learning and growth by producing graduates who understand the concepts and uses of information technology and are capable of applying these concepts to business and government.

The computer information systems curriculum provides a strong foundation in the concepts and applications of information systems and technology in organizations. It gives CIS majors the opportunity to study enterprise design, business intelligence, database development, network and security administration, programming languages, and the integration of hardware and software systems with management practices. Students completing the prescribed program of study earn the Bachelor of Business Administration degree with a major in Computer Information Systems. CIS graduates pursue careers as IT integrators, global enterprise system architects, database administrators, network administrators, information security analysts, business systems analysts, application developers, digital-business solution developers, and information systems managers. Graduates work for technology companies, government agencies, accounting firms, oil companies, financial and insurance institutions, retail firms, manufacturing concerns, and consulting companies. Many of these are global enterprises.
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)  
Major in Computer Information Systems  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:  
1. CIS advanced electives may be chosen from: CIS 3360, 3375, 3389, 3390, 4318, 4322, 4332, 4348, 4349, 4350, 4358, 4373A, 4373B, 4373C, 4360, 4395 and 4399.  
2. Restricted advanced business electives: ACC 3313, BLAW 3360, ECO 3335, FIN 3313, MGT 3360, 4375, MKT 3370, 3387, and 4310.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 2361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1320 (WI at Texas State)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIS 1323 (Can test out for a fee)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>QMST 2333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>QMST 3334</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Restricted Business Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIS 3325</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIS 3382</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIS Advanced Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIS 3374 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIS 3380</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3353 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Certificate in Computer Information Systems  
Students who wish to pursue the Computer Information Systems Certificate are required to be a Texas State University Undergraduate degree seeking or post-baccalaureate student.

The certificate requires 18 hours. Students must complete CIS 3315, 3325, 3374, 3382, and 6 hours of electives from CIS 3317, 3339, 4323, 4348, or a 3000/4000 level IT course from the student's discipline.

Courses in Computer Information Systems (CIS)  
1323 (COSC 1301) Introduction to Microcomputer Applications. (3-0) This course develops advanced information technology skills, focusing on office productivity software. Primary emphasis is placed on spreadsheet, database, and presentation software. Advanced techniques are presented for use in data analysis and decision-making. Students will be expected to demonstrate mastery of these techniques in a hands-on environment.

2324 (BCIS 2316) Visual Programming I. (3-0) An introduction to application program development to include requirement analysis, design, implementation, and testing. A blend of structured and object-oriented concepts is used to form solutions to business problems using a visual programming language. Prerequisite: CIS 1323.

3317 E-Business. (3-0) Explores the constantly changing world of e-Business from an international perspective. This course will emphasize e-Business challenges and opportunities in the worldwide marketplace, while focusing on global issues of management, implementation, and integration of IT resources. Does not count for CIS advanced elective credit. (MC/MP)

3325 Visual Programming II. (3-0) An advanced visual programming course covering topics related to the design and implementation of user interface, business logic and data access in a tiered architecture. The emphasis is on techniques that take advantage of a development framework through the use of forms, classes, and objects. Prerequisite: CIS 2324.

3360 e-Business Applications Design and Development. (3-0) The course focuses on designing effective e-business applications to support the e-business strategy of a company. It covers e-business models, business solution delivery strategy, web requirements, architectures, and development of dynamic, multi-tiered, transaction-oriented, e-business applications in a business–to–business environment. Prerequisite: CIS 3325 and ACC 2362.

3374 System Analysis & Design. (3-0) The analysis and general design phases of the system development life cycle are reviewed. Emphasis on techniques and tools for determining systems requirements that lead to the development of logical design models using structured and object-oriented methodologies. (WI)

3375 Enterprise Computing Skills using COBOL. (3-0) Basic features of the COBOL language. Emphasis is on structured program development and file processing. Topics include file processing, sort feature, and subprograms. Prerequisite: CIS 3325.
3380 Enterprise Information Technology and Business Intelligence. (3-0) Students will extend their ability to effectively use integrated software applications to identify and provide access to various information sources. The course will focus on applying information and Internet Technologies that span normal business functions for the development and implementation of solutions to managerial problems. Prerequisites: CIS 1323, MATH 1329, and QMST 2333. (MC)

3382 Computer Data Base Systems. (3-0) Concepts and methodology of planning, design, development, and management of the computerized data base. The emphasis is on logical database design and a study of relational implementation. A relational DBMS with a relational query language is used for the development of a business application system. Prerequisites: CIS 3374 and completion of or concurrent enrollment in CIS 3380.

3389 Business Application Programming III. (3-0) This course will continue the study of business-oriented software development using an object-oriented programming language. Topics covered will include client/server object relationships, inheritance, polymorphism, encapsulation, inner classes, threads, GUI design, and the use of event models. Prerequisite: CIS 3325.

3390 Project Management for Business Professionals. (3-0) An introduction to project management body of knowledge as applied to Information Technology with emphasis on the management of scope, costs, schedules, quality and risks. Program management, system methodologies, material procurement, human, and international issues will be examined from the perspective of their impact on functional disciplines in the organization.

4318 Enterprise System Development and Application Security. (3-0) Advanced use of information technology in the design and implementation of business applications to support electronic commerce. Concepts, methodology, and toolsets for designing, implementing, and management of applications in Business-to-Business paradigm. Prerequisites: CIS 3382 and CIS 3325 or 3389.

4322 Computer System Development and Design. (3-0) A course that integrates systems development with analysis, design, project management, and the systems development life cycle. Object-oriented methods and UML models will be used to develop a project for a client. Students will select methodology, platform, and development technology based on client requirements. Prerequisites: CIS 3325 and 3382.

4332 Enterprise Resource Planning Systems. (3-0) The use of advanced information technology for integrating business functions in an enterprise through distributed databases is emphasized. Methodology and tools for the selection and implementation of Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems are discussed. Students will use available ERP software to create, track and communicate enterprise information. Prerequisite: CIS 3380.

4348 Fundamentals of Data Communications. (3-0) A course oriented to the technical concepts of data communications and network designs and how they relate to contemporary computer end-user environments. It incorporates the systems approach for understanding, designing, managing, securing, and implementing data communication networks. Students will analyze and design data communication networks for various business situations.

4349 Advanced Database Management Systems. (3-0) This course introduces advanced concepts and database processes to support applications for Business Intelligence. Multi-dimensional modeling along with database, reporting, and analysis capabilities of a modern database environment will be used to design and develop stored procedures, views, user-defined functions, reports and multi-dimensional information cubes. Prerequisite: CIS 3382.

4350 Information Systems Security. (3-0) This course focuses on the technology and managerial issues related to information systems security. Topics include: Attack methods, access control, authentication, firewalls, incident and disaster response, disaster recovery, security function management, and cryptography. Prerequisite: CIS 4348.

4358 Network Administration. (3-0) This course provides students with an understanding of the responsibilities assigned to network administrators. Students will acquire a working knowledge of these responsibilities and skills using tools and technologies for administering enterprise networks via network operating systems commonly used in modern business enterprises.

4360 Developing Business Solutions for the Enterprise. (3-0) An introduction to the concepts, methodology, and toolsets for the architecture, design, implementation, and deployment of business solutions for the enterprise in a services-oriented computing environment. Topics include services-oriented architecture, “Software as a Service” framework, n-tier development of business and data services, and application security. Prerequisites: CIS 3325 and 3382.

4373 Special Topics in Computer Information Systems. (3-0) The study of advanced concepts and techniques of computer information systems. Content will vary according to the needs and interests of the students, and according to the latest state-of-the-art in computing. Prerequisite: Consent of the chair of the department.

4373A Mobile Application Development for Windows. (3-0) An introduction to the concepts, methodology, and toolset for designing business applications. Students will learn the MVC development framework and Objective-C programming environment for Windows to create interactive business applications. Prerequisite: CIS 3325.

4373B Mobile Application Development for Apple-iOS. (3-0) This course introduces the concepts, methodologies, and toolset for designing business applications for mobile devices such as iPhone and iPad. Students will learn the MVC development framework and Objective-C programming environment for Apple-iOS to create interactive business applications using Interface Builder, XCode IDE, and Cocoa Touch frameworks. Prerequisite: CIS 3325.

4373C Mobile Application Development for Android. (3-0) This course introduces the concepts, methodology, and toolset for designing business applications for mobile devices. Students will learn the MVC development framework and Objective-C programming environment for Android to create interactive business applications. Prerequisite: CIS 3325.
Independent Study in Computer Information Systems. (3-0) An in-depth study of a single topic or related problem solved through computer information systems research. May be repeated once for credit with a different emphasis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and department chair.

Computer Information Systems Internship. (0-15) A one-semester course involving an internship in business information systems. Emphasis is on the application of computer information systems theory to business problems in the area of computer based management information systems. Prerequisite: Specified by employer with consent of instructor and department chair; Junior or senior standing.

Courses in Quantitative Methods (QMST)

2333 Business Statistics. (3-0) A basic introductory course covering descriptive and inferential statistical techniques for business and economic decision making. Topics include measures of central tendency and dispersion, probability distributions, sampling distributions, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, simple linear regression, and correlation analysis. Prerequisites: CIS 1323; MATH 1329. (MC)

3334 Statistical Modeling. (3-0) Students will learn to apply a broad range of statistical analysis techniques using statistical software in business decision-making. Topics include applied modeling techniques, such as regression modeling, time-series modeling and analysis of variance; non-parametric methods; quality control; and simulation. Prerequisite: QMST 2333.

Department of Finance and Economics

McCoy Hall 504
T: 512.245.2547 F: 512.245.3089
www.fin-eco.mccoy.txstate.edu

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), major in Finance
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), major in Economics
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Economics

Minor Offered
Economics

The mission of the Department of Finance and Economics is to provide students involved in its educational programs an opportunity to recognize the importance of the life-long pursuit of truth, acceptance of individual responsibility, and contribution to the common good of society. Departmental programs seek to develop informed, critically thinking citizens capable of functioning in a highly complex, interdependent, global society. Majors are prepared for service, technical analysis, and management positions found in corporate, financial and public institutions. Majors also are prepared for financial planning services, teaching, and various graduate school programs.

The Department includes two closely related disciplines—finance and economics. Economics studies the use of scarce resources to satisfy unlimited wants. The department’s introductory courses meet the need for basic economic and legal understanding in a complex modern society. Upper-division economics and business law courses build upon this foundation. Finance addresses the behavior and determinants of securities prices, portfolio management, and the management of corporate and public funds. In addition, the relationships among monetary policy, the banking system, and financial markets are analyzed.

Students completing one of the three curricula offered by the department earn a Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in either economics or finance, or they may earn a Bachelor of Arts with a major in economics. Finance graduates pursue careers in financial management, banking and other financial institutions, the securities industry, financial planning, and real estate. Economics graduates follow career paths similar to finance majors. Those with the BA degree often enter graduate or law school.
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)
Major in Finance
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. FIN advanced electives may be chosen from: FIN 4317 (WI), 4318, 4320, 4321, 4322, 4325, 4326, 4331, 4340, 4380, 4380A or 4380F.
2. ACC advanced electives may be chosen from: ACC 3314, 3365, 3385, or 4328.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 2361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1320 (WI at Texas State)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>QMST 2333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIS 1323 (Can test out for a fee)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14-15</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIS 3380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 4319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3316</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3353 (WI at Texas State)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3318</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIS 3380</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Business, Advanced Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 3314</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO Advanced Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 4330 or FIN 3316 or QMST 3334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3353 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2012-2014 Undergraduate Catalog 93
 Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
Major in Economics  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

The following requirements apply to all Bachelor of Arts programs:
GPA Requirement - To be eligible to declare the BA in Economics students must be in good academic standing.
Minor Requirement - A minor is required and may be selected from any of the Texas State approved minors (excluding the economics minor).
Science Requirement - In addition to completing the mathematics and natural science requirements of the general education core curriculum, students must complete one additional science course (3-4 hours) from anthropology (biological anthropology only), biology, chemistry, computer science, geography (physical geography only), mathematics, philosophy (logic only), and physics.
Modern Language Requirement - A proficiency level of successful completion of American Sign Language, Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Latin, or Spanish 2310 and 2320. Most students will need to complete 1410 and 1420 as prerequisites before attempting 2310.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor as required</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Modern Language (2310)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1320 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 3314</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor as required</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Minor (as required) or free elective</td>
<td>3, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 3314</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor as required</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Minor (as required) or free elective</td>
<td>3, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO Advanced Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (as required) or free elective</td>
<td>3, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13-14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Economics
A minor in Economics requires 18 hours, including ECO 2314, 2315, and at least 12 hours of advanced ECO electives. Economics majors are not eligible to select the economics minor.

Courses in Business Law (BLAW)
2361 (BUSI 2301) Legal Environment of Business. (3-0) A survey of basic features of the American legal system and legal aspects of business transactions. Topics include the nature and sources of law, court systems and procedures, agency, torts, contracts, ethics, and government regulation of business.

3360 Business Organizations and Government Regulations. (3-0) A study of corporations, partnerships, limited liability companies, securities law, law for small business, administrative law, consumer law, environmental law, antitrust law, and insurance. Prerequisites: BLAW 2361, junior standing, and good academic standing.

3363 International Business Law. (3-0) A study of the principles of international business law which emphasizes the commercial activities of the multinational firm conducting business in global economic, political, social and cultural environments. Prerequisites: Junior standing and good academic standing. (MC/MP)

3364 Commercial Law. (3-0) A study of sales law, negotiable instruments, secured transactions, suretyship, bankruptcy, personal property and bailments, real property, and creditors' rights and remedies. Prerequisites: BLAW 2361, Junior standing, and good academic standing.

3367 Employment Law. (3-0) This course studies the legal developments in the workplace, with emphasis on attempts to maintain a proper balance between employees' interest in earning a livelihood and employers' interest in operating their business efficiently and profitably. Prerequisites: PHIL 3320, Junior standing and good academic standing. (MC)

4395 Independent Study in Business Law. (3-0) An in-depth study of a single topic or related problem solved through business law research. May be repeated once for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and department chair.

Courses in Economics (ECO)
2301 (ECON 1301) Principles of Economics. (3-0) A non-technical study of micro- and macroeconomic principles, including demand and supply, production and cost, market structures, aggregate output and performance of the economy, the business cycle and growth, unemployment and inflation, money and banking, fiscal policy, monetary policy, and international trade and finance. Not for business or economics majors.

2314 (ECON 2302) Principles of Microeconomics. (3-0) An introduction to the microeconomics of a modern industrial society. Emphasis is on supply and demand, cost and price concepts, market structures, income distribution, and similar issues. Prerequisite: MATH 1319 or equivalent. (MC)

2315 (ECON 2301) Principles of Macroeconomics. (3-0) An introduction to the macroeconomics of a modern industrial society. Emphasis is on the analysis of national income, economic stability, fiscal policy, money and banking, economic growth, and international trade. Prerequisites: ECO 2314; MATH 1319 or equivalent. (MC)

3301 Economics of Sports. (3-0) This course focuses on the business and economics aspects of professional and intercollegiate sports. Topics include the role of sports leagues, the demand for sports, the structure of labor markets in the four major sports, salaries of professional athletes, antitrust legislation, and intercollegiate athletics. Prerequisite: ECO 2301 or ECO 2314.

3304 Environmental Economics for Decision Makers. (3-0) Economic analytical tools and concepts are used to understand how the environment, economy, and businesses interact and the importance of public policy in shaping this interaction. Natural resources as inputs to production are explored. Current policy issues and environmental problems provide illustration and application. Prerequisite: ECO 2301 or ECO 2314.

3305 Law and Economics. (3-0) An analysis of the role of economics in the examination of law. Considers the influence that economic theories have had on legal theory, including contracts, property, torts, business regulation, and crime. Prerequisites: ECO 2301 or ECO 2314, BLAW 2361 or equivalent.

3311 Money and Banking. (3-0) A study of money and credit in the modern economy. Examines the development of modern money and banking systems, the structure of the Federal Reserve System, and monetary theory. Prerequisites: ECO 2314 and 2315.

3313 Labor Economics. (3-0) A study of the application to labor markets of supply and demand principles. Topics include the work/leisure decision, time allocation in the household, the demand for education and training, the firm's use of labor inputs, the impact of unions, and discrimination in labor markets based on race and gender. Prerequisite: ECO 2314.

3314 Intermediate Microeconomics. (3-0) A study of theories of supply and demand; consumer and producer decision-making; firm pricing policies; product and resource markets under conditions of perfect and imperfect competition; and imperfect and asymmetric information. Prerequisites: ECO 2314 and 2315.

3315 Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3-0) An analysis of the traditional and modern theories of inflation, unemployment, long-run economic growth, and stabilization policies for promoting economic stability. Prerequisites: ECO 2314 and 2315.

3317 International Economics. (3-0) A study of the basis for trade among nations and the means of its financing, customs unions, balance-of-payments problems, and similar issues. Prerequisites: ECO 2301 or both ECO 2314 and 2315. (MC)

3320 Emerging Market Economies. (3-0) The course focuses on the structural characteristics of the emerging market economies, with an emphasis on analyzing the salient economic challenges and opportunities facing contemporary emerging market economies. Prerequisites: ECO 2301 or both ECO 2314 and 2315. (WI)

3327 Public Finance. (3-0) A study of the growth of the revenue and debt of the United States, taxation and tax incidence theory, and the effect of public expenditures and taxes on economic growth. Prerequisites: ECO 2301 or both ECO 2314 and 2315. (WI)

3334 Business Enterprise and Public Policy. (3-0) A survey of the development and structure of American industry and of governmental...
regulation of business. Prerequisite: ECO 2314. (WI)
3335 Managerial Economics. (3-0) A study of the application of economic analysis in the formulation of business policies. Includes demand analysis and pricing policies. Prerequisite: ECO 2314.
3353 Comparative Economic Systems. (3-0) An analysis of the theory and practice of capitalism, socialism, and communism. Prerequisites: ECO 2301 or both ECO 2314 and 2315. (WI)
4305 Urban and Regional Economics. (3-0) A study of urban and regional economic issues including regional growth, crime, transportation, and the urban-rural interface. A focus on sources and uses of models and data unique to regional science and urban economics. Prerequisites: ECO 2314 and ECO 2315. (WI)
4313 Econometrics. (3-0) A study of statistical estimation, inference and forecasting methods used in economic research. A focus on models and methods unique to economics. Prerequisites: ECO 2314 and ECO 2315, QMST 2333, MATH 1315, and/or 1319, or equivalent courses. (WI)
4381 Special Topics in Economics. (3-0) Directed study in selected topics in economics. Course can be repeated for credit only with department chair approval.
4390 Internship in Economics. (0-10) Integration of professional and academic experience through an internship with an external employer. Prerequisites: Open to Economics majors only, students must have completed at least nine hours of major courses, enrollment subject to availability and approval, and credit awarded as pass/fail or grade at departmental election.
4395 Independent Study in Economics. (3-0) An in-depth study of a single topic or related problem solved through economic research. May be repeated once for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and department chair. (WI)

Courses in Finance (FIN)
3301 Real Estate. (3-0) A study of basic real estate principles. Topics include legal instruments and processes, property management, valuations, planning, development and sales, financing, and private and public interests.
3312 Business Finance. (3-0) This course is an introduction to the finance function and to problems confronting financial managers. Topics covered include ratio analysis, time value of money, asset valuation, and risk and return. Prerequisites: ACC 2362; CIS 1323; ECO 2314; 2315; MATH 1329 or 2471; and completion of, or concurrent enrollment in, QMST 2333.
3313 Financial Management. (3-0) This course is an advanced study of intermediate and long-term financing alternatives, the incorporation of risk analyses in capital budgeting and the determination of capital costs, capital structure, and dividend policies. Prerequisites: FIN 3312 with a grade of “C” or higher and QMST 2333.
3316 Financial Information Technologies. (3-0) The course introduces students to technology supporting financial modeling and decision making. Students use computers to apply concepts and theories learned in the introductory Finance course. Course relies on quantitative analysis and use of the internet. Prerequisites: FIN 3312 with a grade of “C” or higher and QMST 2333. (MP)
3318 Investment Analysis. (3-0) This course studies the principles governing the investment of personal and institutional funds. Also examined are information sources, exchanges, and regulations. Prerequisites: FIN 3312 with a grade of “C” or higher.
3325 Personal Financial Management. (3-0) A study of modern money management, including budgeting, banking, real estate, insurance, consumer credit, and retirement and estate planning. Not for Business majors.
3326 Financial Planning and Insurance. (3-0) An introduction to the steps in the financial planning process. Topics include assessing financial objectives, financial planning, and personal financial management. Insurance planning is emphasized. Prerequisites: FIN 3312. For Business majors only.
3335 Retirement Planning and Employee Benefits. (3-0) Planning for individual and family retirement using models, software, and the analysis of federal regulations. Employee benefits are described and analyzed based on current practices and federal regulations. Prerequisites: FIN 3318, 3326.
4317 Case Problems in Finance. (3-0) An application of investment and financial management techniques and concepts to finance cases. Issues and alternatives are identified and evaluated. Prerequisites: FIN 3312, 3313, 3316. (WI)
4318 Portfolio Management & Derivatives. (3-0) An advanced investments course which includes the following topics: portfolio analysis and management, derivatives theory and pricing, and applications of derivatives in portfolio management. Prerequisites: FIN 3313, 3316, 3318.
4319 Financial Markets and Institutions. (3-0) A study of financial assets, money and capital markets, institutional intermediaries, and the impact of interest rates. Affords a thorough examination of the financial system facilitating economic growth and development. Prerequisites: ECO 3311; FIN 3313, 3316. Prerequisite or co-requisite: FIN 3318.
4320 Treasury and Working Capital Management. (3-0) A study of working capital and short-term financial management. Major topics include cash collections, cash concentration, disbursement management, forecasting cash flows, management of receivables and inventory, banking relationships, and short-term investment and borrow strategies. Prerequisites: FIN 3313, 3316.
4321 Real Estate Finance. (3-0) An analysis of problems involved in selecting and financing real estate investment opportunities. Prerequisite: FIN 3312.
4322 Student Managed Investment Fund Practicum. (3-0) The course examines the issues involved in the management and investment strategies of an endowment. It focuses on investment analysis, asset allocation, portfolio monitoring, evaluation, and rebalancing. May be repeated one time for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisites: FIN 3318 and consent of the instructor.
4325 Advanced Financial Planning. (3-0) Advanced course for finance majors interested in financial planning. Topics include ethics in the financial services industry, retirement planning and employee benefits, and estate planning. Prerequisites: FIN 3318, FIN 3326.
4326 Financial Plan Development. (3-0) Capstone course in personal financial planning. Integration of the financial
planning curriculum in the development and presentation of a comprehensive personal financial plan. Prerequisites: FIN 3335, FIN 4325. Prerequisite/Corequisite: ACC 4328.

4331 International Finance. (3-0) A study of international finance principles and their application in a multinational financial management setting. Prerequisites: ECO 3311; FIN 3313, 3316. (MC)

4340 Commercial Bank Management. (3-0) Examines a variety of aspects of managing a commercial bank. Provides students with a conceptual framework for determining the effects of various decisions and environmental factors on a commercial bank's operations. Issues addressed include bank regulations, asset and liability management, analyzing bank performance, and capital management. Prerequisite: FIN 3313, FIN 3316.

4380 Special Topics in Finance. (3-0) Selected topics in Finance. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisites: FIN 3313 and 3316.

4380A Advance Capital Budgeting. (3-0) A study of capital budgeting techniques, analyses (including risk), and strategies, and their implementation in capital assets investment. Prerequisite: FIN 3313 and FIN 3316.

4380F New Venture Finance. (3-0) An advanced study of methodologies to value financial investments; including but not limited to capital expenditures, commercial real estate, public companies, private companies, and start-up companies. Additional studies will include cost of capital, capital structure and funding sources and alternatives. Prerequisite: FIN 3313, FIN 3316.

4380G Financial Modeling and Equity Analysis. (3-0) This course reviews and extends students' ability to perform financial statement analysis and forecasting. The focus of the course is on producing objective, theory-based company valuation research. Students will choose and defend inputs for qualitative analysis, and discover the importance of qualitative factors in firm value and performance. Prerequisites: FIN 3312, FIN 3313, and FIN 3318.

4390 Internship in Finance. (0-10) Integration of professional and academic experience through an internship with an external employer. Prerequisites: Open to Finance majors only, students must have completed at least nine hours of major courses, enrollment subject to availability and approval, credit awarded as pass/fail or grade at departmental election.

4395 Independent Study in Finance. (3-0) An in-depth study of a single topic or related problem solved through finance research. May be repeated once for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and department chair. (WI)

Department of Management

McCoy Hall 524
T: 512.245.2571 F: 512.245.2850
www.mgt.mccoy.txstate.edu

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), major in Management
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), major in Management (Entrepreneurial Studies Concentration)
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), major in Management (Human Resources Management Concentration)
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), major in Management (Teacher Certification)

The mission of the Department of Management is to educate students to function and grow in a dynamic business world. To accomplish this mission, faculty combine effective teaching with scholarship and professional service. Faculty strive for quality in all department course offerings and undertakings to help prepare students for leadership and service in private and public organizations.

The Management program prepares students for challenging careers in a variety of business and governmental organizations, as well as secondary education. Management majors typically pursue careers in human resource management, industrial relations, production management, hospital administration, office management, and sales management. The concentration in Entrepreneurial Studies is designed for students who wish to start, operate, or expand their own businesses or family-owned businesses. It consists of 12 hours of undergraduate coursework including: MGT 3360, 3361, 4350, and 4351. The concentration in Human Resource Management is designed to prepare students for careers in human resource management. It consists of 12 hours of undergraduate coursework including: MGT 4373 and 9 additional hours of restricted advanced business electives. The coursework for both concentrations may be accommodated within the 120 hours required in the undergraduate business curriculum. More information is available in the McCoy College Academic Advising Center. Students choosing teacher certification pursue careers as secondary education teachers or in the private sector.
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)  
Major in Management  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

**General Requirements:**
1. MGT advanced electives may be chosen from any 3000-4000 level MGT courses not required for the major (excluding any ELADV course).
2. The advanced electives in business may be chosen from any 3000-4000 level business courses not required for the major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIS 1323 (Can test out for a fee)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIS 3380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3353 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3353 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)**

**Major in Management**

**Minimum required: 120 semester hours**

1. MGT advanced electives may be chosen from any 3000-4000 level MGT courses not required for the major (excluding any ELADV course).
2. The advanced electives in business may be chosen from any 3000-4000 level business courses not required for the major.
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)
Major in Management (Entrepreneurial Studies Concentration)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirement:
1. The advanced electives in business may be chosen from any 3000-4000 level business courses not required for the major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIS 1323 (Can test out for a fee)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year - 1st Semester | Junior Year - 2nd Semester | Senior Year - 1st Semester | Senior Year - 2nd Semester |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Business, Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIS 3380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3353 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)
Major in Management (Human Resource Management Concentration)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. The restricted advanced electives may be chosen from MGT 4377, 4378, 4379, 4380, 4395, or BLAW 3367.
2. The advanced electives in business may be chosen from any 3000-4000 level business courses not required for the major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIS 1323 (Can test out for a fee)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year - 1st Semester | Junior Year - 2nd Semester | Senior Year - 1st Semester | Senior Year - 2nd Semester |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIS 3380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3353 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 4375</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Advanced Business Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)
Major in Management (Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 127 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Although depicted as a class to be taken in the 2nd semester of the senior year, EDST 4681, Student Teaching, must be taken as the only class during a student’s last semester.
2. Restricted Advanced Business Elective – ACC 3313, BLAW 3363, BLAW 3367, CIS 3390, ECO 3311, FIN 3313, MGT 3362, MGT 4370, MGT 4372, MGT 4378, MGT 4379, MGT 4380, MGT 4390E, MGT 4390J (Students should choose course in consultation with academic advisor).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIS 1323 (Can test out for a fee)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>14-15</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIS 3380</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 4332, 3325</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3353 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3375, MGT 4390E, MGT 4378</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4310, or ECO 3317</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Although depicted as a class to be taken in this semester, EDST 4681 (Student Teaching) must be taken as the only class for a student’s last semester.*
Courses in Management (MGT)

3303 Management of Organizations. (3-0) A study of management functions in modern organizations, the internal and external environmental factors affecting organizational efficiency, and the application of quantitative and behavioral science to management study.

3353 Business Communication. (3-0) An introduction to the uses of communication in modern organizations. Provides students the opportunity to gain practice in making decisions involving selection and organization of communication content, in choosing an appropriate medium for presentation of information, and developing an effective writing style. Includes the study of the theory of business communication, including communication models, general semantics, and causes of miscommunication. Prerequisites: ENG 1310, 1320; COMM 1310. (WI)

3360 Studies in Entrepreneurship. (3-0) Students gain personal insights into entrepreneurship as entrepreneurs describe their contributions, reveal the sources of ideas, and discover ways of growth and success. Includes starting and managing businesses as well as ownership forms, sources of funds, location analysis, facility requirements, management, marketing, and feasibility plans. Prerequisites: Junior or senior classification.

3361 Small Business Operations and Financials. (3-0) This course is a study of funding and financial concepts necessary to effectively operate a successful small business. Students will use software programs to maintain working capital and a complete set of books related to running businesses. Prerequisite or co-requisite: MGT 3360 Prerequisites: ACC 2361 and ACC 2362.

3362 Issues in Family Business. (3-0) Issues affecting the management of family businesses. Topics include the uniqueness of family business, family culture, building competitive advantage, marketing, building trust and commitment, family communication, family business governance, non-family management roles, succession and estate planning, change and adaptation, and the future of family business. Prerequisites: MGT 3303, junior standing.

3365 Communication Systems. (3-0) Office information and decision support systems are examined as critical elements in business data and information systems. Emphasis is given to information processing considerations at the systems level, including analysis and management of support activities such as data and records management, electronic filing and retrieval systems, word processing, micro and reprographics, and telecommunications. Includes discussions of current and future technological trends. Prerequisite: MGT 3303. (WI)

3375 International Business. (3-0) International business perspectives underlying different business functions. Concepts, processes, and philosophical bases for international operations in selected global markets are emphasized with culture and global dynamic environment as the basis. A project is required. Prerequisites: MGT 3303. (MC)

4315 Business Principles, Issues and Trends. (3-0) This course is a review of the fundamentals of business administration as applied to contemporary business problems. Also, a discussion of current business issues and trends. Open to students seeking certification only.

4330 Production and Operations Management. (3-0) A study of the various aspects of managing production and operations management functions in manufacturing and service organizations. Methods necessary for analyzing and solving related problems to design, operations, and improvements of the systems that create products and/or services in a global supply chain environment are investigated and emphasized. Prerequisites: MGT 3303; QMST 2333 or IE 3330 or TECH 3364.

4335 Strategic Management and Business Policy. (3-0) An integrative course in strategic management and business policy that utilizes the case method of instruction. A capstone course involving the analysis of business through the application of principles of accounting, communications, economics, finance, management, marketing, quantitative methods, and related disciplines. Prerequisites: MGT 3303; MGT 3343; FIN 3312; QMST 2333. Capstone course and open only to seniors in business. (WI)

4340 Quality Management and Beyond. (3-0) A conceptual and practical overview of the role of quality as a system for establishing a “world class” competitive position. It explores philosophies and ideas of the leading thinkers in quality management, impact of process improvement methods, quality requirements definition and organizational change as it applies to total quality initiatives. Prerequisites: QMST 2333 or consent of professor. MGT 4330 is recommended. (WI)

4350 Business Plan Development. (3-0) Students work in teams to select, create, and write solid business plans for proposed or real businesses. Prerequisite: MGT 3361. (WI)

4351 Applied Entrepreneurship. (3-0) Students design, staff, operate, and manage a business or service. Business teams develop financial and operational control systems and procedures for organizational, group, and individual performance evaluations, implement service and business projects, and provide a final public report. Prerequisite: MGT 4350.

4370 Business Ethics. (3-0) This course examines a variety of ethical issues in business from the point of view of practicing manager and corporate leaders. This course is designed to enhance moral awareness and facilitate individual development with respect to making ethical decisions that contribute to effective corporate management and leadership. Prerequisite: PHIL 1320; MGT 3303.

4371 Social Issues in Management. (3-0) An integration of a number of disciplines and value systems which affect and determine the proper role of business in satisfying the needs of customers, creditors, community, government, stockholders, managers, employees, suppliers, and society in general. Prerequisite: MGT 3303.

4372 Effective Leadership. (3-0) This course facilitates the development of leadership capabilities and addresses the complexities, paradoxes, and challenges of leadership. Through self-assessments, readings, lectures, and assignments students gain an appreciation of effective leadership approaches and are provided with opportunities to practice new leadership behaviors. Prerequisites: Junior standing and MGT 3303.

4373 Human Resource Management. (3-0) A study of the principles of human resource management in public and private institutions. Stresses the human resource aspects of recruitment, selection and placement, performance appraisal and
4375 Organizational Behavior and Human Relations. (3-0) A study of the role of the individual in formal organizations, group dynamics, motivation theory, communication and leadership. Integrates behavioral science concepts. Prerequisite: MGT 3303.

4377 Labor Relations and Collective Bargaining. (3-0) A study of unions and their impact on private and public employment. Examines union growth and governance, collective bargaining, contract negotiation and administration, and arbitration and mediation. Prerequisite: MGT 4373. (WI)

4378 Training and Development. (3-0) This course is designed to develop theoretical and applied perspective on needs assessment, design, development, delivery and evaluation of training and development in organizational contexts. Prerequisites: MGT 4373.

4379 Organizational Staffing. (3-0) A study of current theory and practice in the process of selecting the right employees for positions within the organization, including HR planning, EEO, job analysis, recruitment, and selection procedures. Prerequisite: MGT 4373.

4380 Compensation Management. (3-0) A study of the compensation administration in public and private organizations, with stress on the determinants of general wage levels; job analysis and evaluation; incentive, merit, seniority, and executive compensation; fringe benefits, and wage and salary control. Prerequisite: MGT 4373.

4390 Special Topics in Management. (3-0) A course based on emerging and major topics in Management. Emphasis will vary and include entrepreneurship, organizational change, organizational communications, management of behavior and strategic management from both an organizational and managerial perspective. Course may be repeated with a different emphasis. Prerequisite: MGT 3303.

4390A Advanced Business Communication. (3-0) An advanced study of the uses of business communication in modern organizations. Students gain experience in making decisions involving selection and organization of communication content, and in choosing an appropriate medium for presentation of information. Emphasis is placed on gaining proficiency in various business communication processes. Prerequisite: MGT 3303 and MGT 3353. (WI)

4390B Management of the Digital Enterprise. (3-0) A study of management in the digital age. Course will look at the impact of digital communications and the new economy on traditional and e-commerce businesses. Topics will include changes in both strategic management as well as functional management (marketing, operations, finance, HR, etc.) Prerequisite: MGT 3303. (WI)

4390E Management of New Product Development. (3-0) Identifies the requirements and benefits of effective and efficient new product development. Topics include best practices of new-product development management, managing the new product process from idea generation, evaluation and selection; business case development; validation and verification testing; and product launch; and product portfolio management. Prerequisites: MGT 3303.

4390G Cross-Cultural Human Relations. (3-0) This course is designed to develop theoretical and applied perspectives on cross-cultural human relations within a variety of international business contexts. Prerequisites: Junior standing and MGT 3303.

4390J Organizational Change. (3-0) Presents an overview of the change process and stresses the key issues involved in reengineering and renewing organizations. Problems dealing with stress and conflict during major change will be explored, along with practical ideas on building effective teams to make change possible and sustainable. Prerequisites: MGT 3303, junior standing.

4390K Business Creativity and Innovation. (3-0) Focuses on the importance of creativity and innovation to business organizations. Topics include the generation of creative ideas, transformation of ideas into commercially viable products/services, legal protection of new products/services, and environmental factors contributing to innovation success. Course objectives are met primarily through classroom discussion and exercises. Prerequisites: MGT 3303.

4390L Managing Projects. (3-0) Intensive coverage of management in a wide range of project application from concept through operations. Planning, scheduling, controlling, economic analysis, quality control and customer satisfaction. Prerequisite: MGT 4350.

4390M Integrative Field Project. (3-0) Students work directly with entrepreneurs to research projects and recommend solutions. May involve providing business development assistance to entrepreneurs. Students may work individually or in teams. Projects results are summarized in a comprehensive written report and a formal oral presentation. Prerequisites: MGT 3303; Permission of the instructor and Chair. (WI)

4390N Management Thought: Past, Present, and Future. (3-0) This course examines how management thought has developed over time. It discusses how changing political, social, economic, and technological forces have challenged managers to respond in new ways. Significant management ideas will be examined in their contexts to better understand how to successfully manage for the future. Prerequisite: MGT 3303.

4390O Leadership Development: Business as Unusual. (3-0) This course is a directed study and practical application of the principles of “Business as Unusual”. Students will develop leadership skills for the experience economy through an intensive, highly interactive class format. Students will be paired with upper-level business professionals for one-on-one coaching and mentoring.

4392 Human Resource Management Internship. (0-3) This course integrates professional and academic experience through internship with an external employer. Restrictions: Management majors with human resource management concentration only; enrollment subject to availability and approval; credit- pass/fail or grade at departmental election. Prerequisites: MGT 4373, Permission of Instructor.

4395 Management Internship. (0-15) Integration of professional and academic experience through internship with an external employer. Prerequisites: Junior or senior classification, enrollment subject to availability and approval, credit is pass/fail or grade at departmental election.

4399 Independent Study in Management. (3-0) Directed research
and extensive written assignment(s) on a selected topic related to student's area of interest. Work may consist of literature reviews, integration of literature, or other appropriate independent research, and/or practical application of research. May be repeated once with different emphasis for credit. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor and Chair.

Department of Marketing

McCoy Hall 424
T: 512.245.7428 F: 512.245.7475
www.marketing.mccoy.txstate.edu

Degree Program Offered
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), major in Marketing
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), major in Marketing (Professional Sales Concentration)

Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), major in Marketing (Services Marketing Concentration)

The mission of the Department of Marketing is to educate students to function and grow in a dynamic business world. To accomplish this mission, faculty will combine effective teaching with basic, applied, and instructional scholarship with professional service. The faculty will strive for quality in all activities to help prepare students for leadership and service in a diverse, global, and competitive environment.

This program prepares students for challenging careers in a variety of business, non-profit, and governmental organizations. Marketing majors typically pursue careers in sales and sales management, product and brand management, retail management, physical distribution, marketing research, advertising, or international marketing. Texas State marketing students graduate with a portfolio of skills, projects, and knowledge that enables them to effectively contribute and compete in a dynamic business environment.

### Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)
#### Major in Marketing
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Requirements:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. MKT electives may be chosen from MKT 3355, 3360, 3362 (WI), 3365, 3375, 3380, 3385, 3387, 3390, 4325, 4395 (WI), 4396, 4397 or 4399.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 2362</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2314</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BLAW 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1320 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>QMST 2333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIS 1323 (Can test out for a fee)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIS 3380</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Business, Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Business, Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT Advanced Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3353 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 3358</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 4335 (WI at Texas State) (Capstone)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 3350</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 4310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 3370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MKT 4337 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13-14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)  
Major in Marketing (Professional Sales Concentration)  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EN 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIS 1323 (Can test out for a fee)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIS 3380</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 3358</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3353 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 3350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 3370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340,</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMST 2333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Requirements:
1. The restricted advanced business elective may be chosen from MKT 3355, 3380 or 3390.

Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)  
Major in Marketing  
(Services Marketing Concentration)  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EN 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physical Fitness &amp; Wellness (PFW)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIS 1323 (Can test out for a fee)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIS 3380</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 3358</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3353 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 3350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 3365</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 4393</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 4335 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Capstone)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 4325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 4337 (WI at Texas State)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13-14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses in Marketing (MKT)

3343 Principles of Marketing. (3-0) Study of the strategic marketing process, which creates value for consumers and organizations through integrated production and distribution of products. Examines the marketing process in the context of the global, cultural, economic, legal/regulatory environment. Examines ethical and socially-responsible marketing and the impact of information technology. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3350 Consumer Behavior. (3-0) A study of the role of the consumer in marketing. Considers the motivation, personality, attitudes, perceptions, lifestyle, and decision-making processes of consumers. Prerequisite: MKT 3343.

3355 Retailing. (3-0) A study of the principles of retail store management, including market and trade area analysis, store location and design, organization and operation management, merchandising, inventory control, and promotion and pricing policies. Prerequisite: MKT 3343.

3358 Professional Selling. (3-0) A study of the professional selling process including strategically planning sales calls, strengthening communication skills, responding helpfully to objections, obtaining commitment and building partnerships. Examines cultivating committed relationships, strategic alliances, and partnering skills to provide total sales quality to the company, suppliers, and customers. Prerequisite: MKT 3343.

3360 Sales Management. (3-0) A study of issues related to planning for, managing, motivating, directing, and controlling a sales force and related sales territories. Both international and domestic perspectives are addressed. Special emphasis is given to the efficiency (cost consideration) and effectiveness (satisfaction consideration) of sales management. Prerequisite: MKT 3358.

3362 Studies in Free Enterprises. (3-0) The course will focus on developing goal setting, project identification, project planning and management, marketing, financing, and implementing student directed educational programs within the I-35 corridor. The projects are aimed at increasing citizen awareness and understanding of business and economic issues. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. (WI)

3365 Services Marketing. (3-0) The services sector dominates the U.S. economy and is becoming critical for competitive advantage in companies across the globe and in all industry sectors. This course examines the foundations of services marketing, which are necessary to create, promise, and deliver a successful, interactive customer experience. Prerequisite: MKT 3343.

3370 Marketing Research. (3-0) Comprehensive study of marketing research. Examines the research process, including problem formulation, developing a research plan, sampling, data analysis, and preparing a research report. Prerequisites: MKT 3343; QMST 2333.

3375 Social Marketing. (3-0) Social marketing is the use of marketing principles and techniques to influence a target audience to voluntarily accept, reject, modify, or abandon a behavior for the benefit of individuals, groups, or society as a whole. This course examines the application of social marketing to solve societal problems. Prerequisite: MKT 3343.

3380 Sports Marketing. (3-0) Examines four components of sports marketing, including: (1) the foundation of sports marketing, (2) marketing through sports, including sponsorship, endorsement, and licensing strategies, (3) the marketing of sports, including marketing mix strategies, and (4) emerging topics in sports marketing, including relationship marketing, technology, and controversial issues. Prerequisite: MKT 3343.

3385 Ethnic and Niche Marketing. (3-0) The course introduces students to marketing approaches used to understand and market products/services to U.S. ethnic and/or subgroups of consumers. The course includes consumer behavior and research techniques as well as implications to the marketing mix. Prerequisites: MKT 3343 and 3350.

3387 Technology and Marketing. (3-0) Study of the marketing process using technologies, e.g., the internet and mobile that support and enhance marketing capabilities, such as the distribution of information. The course examines the impact of technology on the marketing of goods and services to satisfy needs and wants of customers and stakeholders. Prerequisite: MKT 3343.

3390 Marketing Health Care. (3-0) A study of marketing and its role in health care, including buyer and service provider behavior, relevant marketing principles and strategies, and emerging topics, such as medical tourism, universal health care, and health care regulations. Prerequisite: MKT 3343.

4310 International Marketing. (3-0) A study of the international planning and coordination of marketing functions, marketing policies, and the analysis of marketing on an international scope including environmental and cultural aspects. Prerequisite: MKT 3343. (MC)

4325 Advanced Topics in Service Marketing. (3-0) This class is a comprehensive study of services marketing theories, concepts, and strategies; it includes an examination of cost controls, research methodologies, branding, customer service, store atmosphere, segmentation, customer relationship management, customer value, service innovation, consumer behavior, and service delivery. Prerequisite: MKT 3343.

4330 Promotional Strategy. (3-0) Analysis of promotional methods used in marketing and their relation to other business functions. Examines advertising, selling, and sales promotion. Prerequisite: MKT 3343.

4337 Marketing Management. (3-0) An integrative course that applies management concepts and techniques to the solution of marketing problems. Analyzes market segments and product positioning, product and product line price, channels of distribution, and promotion. Prerequisites: QMST 2333; MKT 3343, and six additional hours of marketing courses. (WI)

4392 Sales Internship. (0-3) This course integrates of professional and academic experience through internship with an external employer. Restrictions: Marketing majors with sales concentration only; enrollment subject to availability and approval; credit- pass/fail or grade at departmental election. Prerequisites: MKT 3343 and MKT 3358. Permission of Instructor.

4393 Services Marketing Internship. (0-3) This course integrates of professional and academic experience through internship with an external employer. Restrictions: Marketing majors with services marketing concentration only; enrollment subject to availability and approval; credit- pass/fail or grade at
departmental election. Prerequisites: MKT 3343 and MKT 3365. Permission of Instructor.

4395 Independent Study in Marketing. (3-0) Directed research and extensive written assignment on a selected topic related to student's area of interest. Work may consist of literature reviews, integration of literature, or other appropriate independent research. May be repeated once for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: Chair/instructor consent. (W1)

4396 Directed Study in Professional Sales. (3-0) Directed study and research in selected professional sales topics. May be repeated for credit with a different emphasis. Prerequisites: MKT 3343, 3358 and consent of instructor and/or chair. (MP)

4397 Directed Study in Marketing. (3-0) Directed study and research in selected marketing topics, including the development of a promotional or marketing plan. Course can be offered as individual instruction or as an organized class. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and Chair.

4399 Marketing Internship. (0-15) Integration of professional and academic experience through internship with an external employer. Prerequisites: MKT majors only, junior or senior status, enrollment subject to availability and Internship Director approval, credit is pass/fail or grade at departmental election.
The College of Education includes three academic departments. These are Curriculum and Instruction (CI); Counseling, Adult Education, and School Psychology (CLAS); and Health and Human Performance (HHP).

Teacher preparation was the original mission of Southwest Texas Normal School when it was chartered in 1899, and today faculty members in the College of Education continue to focus their efforts on this primary mission. Over the last century, the mission of the College has expanded to include the professional preparation of educators at the master’s and doctorate levels as well as the preparation of professionals in other fields including recreation administration, health and wellness promotion, athletic training, health and fitness management, educational leadership, school psychology, professional counseling, and adult and developmental education.

The College of Education also offers many master’s degree programs and three doctoral degree programs. More information about these degrees may be obtained from the Graduate College or from the College of Education web site.

College of Education Undergraduate Advising Center
The College of Education Undergraduate Advising Center is a student-centered, collaborative resource for undergraduate students seeking an undergraduate degree through the College of Education. As an integral part of teaching and learning at Texas State, academic advisors in the Undergraduate Advising Center cultivate student success by engaging students in educational planning to promote academic, personal, and professional development while considering diverse interests, abilities, and goals. Services available for students include, but are not limited to:

- exploration of career and educational goals;
- assistance with selection;
- of educational programs;
- interpretation of policies and procedures;
- information on course sequencing and degree requirements;
- referral to other university resources; and
- verification of graduation requirements.

We strive to develop a guidance and support system to encourage student self-reliance, responsibility, and success in achieving academic goals.

Teacher Certification
Students seeking certification to teach EC-6 (Early Childhood through Grade Six), 4-8 (Grade Four through Grade Eight), or All-level Special Education will major in Interdisciplinary Studies in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction within the College of Education. Students may acquire an All-level certificate to teach Physical Education or Health in the Department of Health and Human Performance within the College of Education. Students seeking 7-12 (Grade Seven through Grade Twelve) certification or All-level certification in other disciplines will instead complete an academic major within their chosen teaching field in the department and college where that major is housed. Students should note that teacher certification requirements may differ...
from degree requirements and that completion of both is necessary for awarding of a degree and recommendation for certification. In order to pursue teacher certification, students must be admitted into the teacher preparation program.

Elementary, Middle School, High School, and All-Level Certification Field-Based Requirements
Students in any undergraduate teacher certification program must participate in a block(s) of integrated courses taught two days per week at a public school in the Central Texas area. This pre-student teaching experience is a unique opportunity to learn in actual classrooms, in a partnership between Texas State and public school faculty. It fulfills the field experience requirement for teaching in the public schools. The field block is taken following the required courses indicated below.

Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program
In addition to meeting the requirements for admission into the University and following a student’s official declaration of a certification-seeking degree program, students must apply to and meet the following requirements for formal admittance into the Teacher Preparation Program:

1. An overall GPA of 2.75 or higher
2. Completion of the following coursework with a grade of “C” or better to demonstrate competency in the following skill areas:
   - Reading: two courses from HIST 1310, HIST 1320, POSI 2310 or POSI 2320 or their equivalents. (All four must be completed with grades of “C” or higher prior to Student Teaching and graduation.)
   - Written Communication: ENG 1310 and ENG 1320 or their equivalents
   - Critical Thinking: PHIL 1305 or PHIL 1320 or its equivalent
   - Mathematics: MATH 1315 or 1319 or 2417 or 2471 for Interdisciplinary Studies majors or any algebra-equivalent or higher mathematics course, as determined by the Mathematics Department at Texas State. Note: MATH 1316 does not fulfill the mathematics requirement for Teacher Preparation admittance.
3. Completion of COMM 1310 or its equivalent with a grade of “B” or better to demonstrate competency in oral communication.
   If a grade lower than “B” is earned, students may schedule an interview with the Office of Educator Preparation to determine whether the course must be repeated.
4. Attend a one-hour Teacher Education Admittance Orientation to learn about current teacher certification requirements, program expectations, and application procedures.
5. Apply to the Teacher Preparation Program
   The online application form is available at http://www.education.txstate.edu/oep/ during dates throughout the year that are posted at this website.
Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program is overseen by the Office of Educator Preparation. More information is available at http://www.education.txstate.edu/oep.

Office of Education Preparation
The Office of Educator Preparation (OEP) serves all university departments that are involved in producing new teachers for grades EC-12, namely, departments in the Colleges of Applied Arts, Business Administration, Education, Fine Arts & Communication, Liberal Arts, and Science. The OEP advises and assists students seeking to earn Texas educator credentials at the undergraduate, post-baccalaureate, and graduate levels.

Sequence of Coursework
Students should refer to their advising center’s degree plan check sheets for guidance in following the teacher preparation course sequence in their degree plan. At a minimum, each teacher preparation sequence consists of an introductory semester of “Education Core” classes, at least one semester of a field-based block of coursework for which application in advance is required through the Department of Curriculum and Instruction, and a final semester of Student Teaching once all other coursework has been completed.

Student Teaching
All coursework for a student’s degree program should be complete prior to student teaching. Student teaching should be done during a student’s final semester.

The requirements to be admitted to student teaching are as follows:

1. Attendance at a mandatory Student Teaching Round Up meeting during the long semester prior to the student teaching semester (early September for Spring and early February for Fall).
2. Validation of required pre-student teaching field experiences.
3. An overall GPA of at least 2.75 for all courses in the professional sequence prior to student teaching, with no grade below a C in these courses.
4. A GPA of at least 2.50 in the teaching field(s) or specialization(s), with no grade below a C in these courses.
5. Approval from the Office of Educator Preparation and the chair of the department of the student’s major teaching field.

Graduation and Certification
Graduation. In addition to the other graduation requirements listed in this catalog, the following graduation requirements must be met by students seeking teacher certification:

1. An overall GPA of at least 2.75 or higher.
2. Successful completion of student teaching.
3. A GPA of at least 2.50 in all assigned courses in the professional sequence and in the teaching field(s) or specialization(s) with no grade below a “C”.
4. Application for graduation posted by the University’s deadline. Candidates for degrees offered in the College of Education must complete a graduation application online.

Certification. Eligible students should apply for a Texas Educator Certificate through the State Board for Educator Certification
website: www.sbec.state.tx.us. The Certification Officer will recommend the issuance of the appropriate certificate by the State of Texas. The certification process includes the following steps:

1. Completion of at least a baccalaureate degree and the posting of the degree to the official transcript.
2. Verification of satisfactory completion of student teaching experience.
3. Passing scores on the appropriate Texas Examination of Educator Standards (TExES).

Dispositions for the Teaching Profession
Students in teacher certification programs are pre-service teachers who are expected to exhibit professional dispositions and behaviors that are appropriate to the school environment and that support learners’ academic success. These dispositions and behaviors include professional attitudes, values, and beliefs demonstrated through both verbal and non-verbal behaviors as educators interact with students, families, colleagues, and communities.

A candidate who does not meet the expectations for the behaviors and dispositions for the teaching profession will be identified by a professor, supervisor, cooperating teacher, or principal and will meet with an administrator in the Office of Educator Preparation to discuss the case. If further action is necessary, the candidate’s case will be reviewed by the Teacher Education Admission and Retention (TEAR) Committee to determine continuation in the Teacher Preparation Program. Appeals regarding the TEAR Committee’s decision must be made to the Dean of the College of Education whose decision is final.

Post-Graduate Certificate Requirement
Persons who hold at least a bachelor’s degree and who are seeking either initial or additional Texas teaching certificates need to follow information listed in the Graduate Catalog. More information regarding admittance into teacher education is available at: www.education.txstate.edu/oep.

Courses in Education Student Teaching (EDST)
4380 Student Teaching All-Level I EC-6/4-8. (.5-20) This half-semester student teaching course is designed for undergraduate students seeking All-Level teacher certification. Students will engage in teaching experiences in EC-6 or 4-8 settings for half of a 14-week assignment with university guidance and supervision. Repeatable for credit. Prerequisite: Admittance to teacher education; All coursework complete; 2.75 overall GPA. Co-requisite: EDST 4381.

4381 Student Teaching All-Level II 8-12. (.5-20) This half-semester student teaching course is designed for undergraduate students seeking All-Level teacher certification. Students will engage in teaching experiences in 8-12 settings for half of a 14-week assignment with university guidance and supervision. Repeatable for credit. Prerequisite: Admittance to teacher education; All coursework complete; 2.75 overall GPA. Co-requisite: EDST 4380.

4680 Student Teaching 4-8. (.5-40) Students will integrate and apply knowledge and skills learned from their program of study while student teaching with experienced 4-8 teachers in the public schools with university supervision. Students will demonstrate exit-level proficiency in state-adopted and Texas State teacher proficiencies. Prerequisite: Admittance to teacher education; All coursework complete; 2.75 overall GPA.

4681 Student Teaching 8-12. (.5-40) Students will integrate and apply knowledge and skills learned from their program of study while student teaching with experienced 8-12 teachers in the public schools with university guidance and supervision. Students will demonstrate exit-level proficiency in state-adopted and Texas State proficiencies for teachers. One conference hour per week is required. Prerequisite: Admittance to teacher education; All coursework complete; 2.75 overall GPA.

4687 Student Teaching EC-6. (.5-40) Students will integrate and apply knowledge and skills learned from their program of study while student teaching with experienced EC-6 teachers in the public schools with university supervision. Prerequisite: Admittance to teacher education; All coursework complete; 2.75 overall GPA. Students will demonstrate exit-level proficiency in state-adopted and Texas State teacher proficiencies.

Department of Curriculum and Instruction
Education Building 3044
T: 512.245.2157 F: 512.245.7911
www.txstate.edu/ci

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Interdisciplinary Studies (Early Childhood through Grade 6 ESL Generalist Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Interdisciplinary Studies (Early Childhood through Grade 6 Bilingual Generalist)
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Interdisciplinary Studies (Grades 4-8 Generalist)
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Interdisciplinary Studies (Grades 4-8 Science)
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Interdisciplinary Studies (Grades 4-8 Mathematics)
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Interdisciplinary Studies (Grades 4-8 English/Language Arts/Reading/Social Studies)
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Interdisciplinary Studies (All-Level Special Education)

Minors Offered
Secondary Education
Special Education

Students who wish to teach Early Childhood through Grade 6 (elementary), Grades 4-8 (middle school), or All-Level Special Education pursue the Bachelor of Science, major in Interdisciplinary Studies.

2012-2014 Undergraduate Catalog 109
Interdisciplinary Studies Majors
Students seeking this major should consult with advisors in the College of Education Undergraduate Advising Center prior to each registration for detailed information regarding specific degree requirements. The following schedules represent a typical year-by-year progression toward the degree; however, students should develop their plans following semester consultations with advisors in the Center.

Because courses must be taken in a predetermined sequence, it is likely that students will be required to attend summer sessions in order to complete the program within a 4-year time period.

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction provides the following teacher preparation course sequences:

**Elementary and Middle School Programs**
(Grades EC-6 and 4-8)
EC-6 ESL Generalist
- Education Core: CI 3310, 3315, ECE 4300, RDG 4320
- ECE Block: ECE 4310, ECE 4352
- ESL Block: CI 3332, CI 4360
- Field Based Block: CI 4325, RDG 3315, 3320, 3321
- Student Teaching: EDST 4687

EC-6 Bilingual Generalist
- Education Core: CI 3310, 3315, ECE 4300, RDG 4320
- Bilingual Block I: CI 3332, CI 4361
- Bilingual Block II: CI 4360, CI 4362
- Field Based Block: CI 4325, RDG 3315, 3320, 3321
- Student Teaching: EDST 4687

Grades 4-8:
- Education Core: CI 3310, 3325*
- Field Based Block I: RDG 3315, 4310
- Field Based Block II: CI 3300, 4300
- Student Teaching: EDST 4680

*Note: 4-8 English Language Arts/Reading/ Social Studies requires RDG 4320 as part of the Education Core.

**Secondary Programs** (High School/Grades 8-12)
- Education Core: CI 3325, CI 4332
- Field Based Block: CI 4343, CI 4370, RDG 3323
- Student Teaching: EDST 4681

**All-Level Programs** (Grades EC-12)
- Education Core: CI 3325, CI 4332
- Field Based Block: CI 4343, CI 4370, RDG 3323*
- Student Teaching: EDST 4380, EDST 4381

*Note: All-Level Special Education will complete the ESL, Elementary and High School Field Based Blocks.

**Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program**
With exception of the minor in Special Education, all degree programs within the Department of Curriculum and Instruction require formal admittance into the Teacher Preparation Program by the Office of Educator Preparation. (See the “Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program” section above.)
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Interdisciplinary Studies
(Early Childhood through Grade 6 ESL Generalist Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 127 semester hours

General Information and Requirements:
1. Students must apply for formal admittance into the teacher preparation program in order to enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence completed in the junior and senior year. For more information, refer to “Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program” section in this catalog or visit the Office of Educator Preparation website at www.education.txstate.edu/oep.

2. A 2.75 overall GPA is required to be admitted to the teacher preparation program, enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence, enroll in student teaching, and to graduate. A 2.5 major GPA is required to graduate. For more information about all requirements for student teaching, graduation, and certification, refer to the “Student Teaching” and “Graduation and Certification” sections of this catalog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>CI 3310, 3315 (WI), 3332, 4360</td>
<td>CI 4325, 4350, 4355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>BIO 1320</td>
<td>ECE 4300, 4310, 4352</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>English Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>FCD 355</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td>GS 3310, 3320</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td>SPED 4344</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Interdisciplinary Studies
(Early Childhood through Grade 6 Bilingual Generalist Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 124 semester hours

General Information and Requirements:
1. Students must apply for formal admittance into the teacher preparation program in order to enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence completed in the junior and senior year. For more information, refer to “Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program” section in this catalog or visit the Office of Educator Preparation website at www.education.txstate.edu/oep.

2. A 2.75 overall GPA is required to be admitted to the teacher preparation program, enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence, enroll in student teaching, and to graduate. A 2.5 major GPA is required to graduate. For more information about all requirements for student teaching, graduation, and certification, refer to the “Student Teaching” and “Graduation and Certification” sections of this catalog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>CI 3310, 3315 (WI), 3332, 4361</td>
<td>CI 4360, 4362, 4325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>BIO 1320</td>
<td>ECE 4300</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>English Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>RDC 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td>CI 4350, 4355,</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td>GS 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td>SPED 4344</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Interdisciplinary Studies  
(Grades 4-8 Generalist Teacher Certification)  
Minimum required: 131 semester hours

General Information and Requirements:
1. Students must apply for formal admittance into the teacher preparation program in order to enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence completed in the junior and senior year. For more information, refer to “Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program” section in this catalog or visit the Office of Educator Preparation website at www.education.txstate.edu/oep.
2. A 2.75 overall GPA is required to be admitted to the teacher preparation program, enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence, enroll in student teaching, and to graduate. A 2.5 major GPA is required to graduate. For more information about all requirements for student teaching, graduation, and certification, refer to the “Student Teaching” and “Graduation and Certification” sections of this catalog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENG 1320, 1421</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>BIO 3351, 4402</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2417</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>English Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 3310, 3325</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH 2328, 3315</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CI 3300 (WI), 4300 (WI)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>CHEM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO 4340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PHYS 1340 or 1350</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>MATH 4302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>RDG 3315, 4310</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>EDST 4680</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 hrs advanced level GEO, HIST, POSI, ECO, SOCI, or ANTH</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, ECO 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Interdisciplinary Studies  
(Grades 4-8 Science Teacher Certification)  
Minimum required: 128 semester hours

General Information and Requirements:
1. Students must apply for formal admittance into the teacher preparation program in order to enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence completed in the junior and senior year. For more information, refer to “Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program” section in this catalog or visit the Office of Educator Preparation website at www.education.txstate.edu/oep.
2. A 2.75 overall GPA is required to be admitted to the teacher preparation program, enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence, enroll in student teaching, and to graduate. A 2.5 major GPA is required to graduate. For more information about all requirements for student teaching, graduation, and certification, refer to the “Student Teaching” and “Graduation and Certification” sections of this catalog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>BIO 1330/1130, 1331/1131</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>BIO 12450, 4305, 4402, 2411, 4403</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>BIO 3421, 4416</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1341/1141, 1342/1142</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CI 3310, 3325</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CI 3300 (WI), 4300 (WI)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPED 4344</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI), 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>RDG 3315, 4310</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>EDST 4680</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH 2321, 2328</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1340 or 1350</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, ECO 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Interdisciplinary Studies
(Grades 4-8 Mathematics/Science Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Information and Requirements:
1. Students must apply for formal admittance into the teacher preparation program in order to enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence completed in the junior and senior year. For more information, refer to "Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program" section in this catalog or visit the Office of Educator Preparation website at www.education.txstate.edu/oep.
2. A 2.75 overall GPA is required to be admitted to the teacher preparation program, enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence, enroll in student teaching, and to graduate. A 2.5 major GPA is required to graduate. For more information about all requirements for student teaching, graduation, and certification, refer to the "Student Teaching" and "Graduation and Certification" sections of this catalog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>BIO 1200, 1421</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>English Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH 2311, 2312; and 2471</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2417</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>or 2321; 3315</td>
<td>12-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, ECO 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31-32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Interdisciplinary Studies
(Grades 4-8 Mathematics/Science Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 133 semester hours

General Information and Requirements:
1. Students must apply for formal admittance into the teacher preparation program in order to enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence completed in the junior and senior year. For more information, refer to "Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program" section in this catalog or visit the Office of Educator Preparation website at www.education.txstate.edu/oep.
2. A 2.75 overall GPA is required to be admitted to the teacher preparation program, enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence, enroll in student teaching, and to graduate. A 2.5 major GPA is required to graduate. For more information about all requirements for student teaching, graduation, and certification, refer to the "Student Teaching" and "Graduation and Certification" sections of this catalog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1330/1130, 1331/1131</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>BIO 2410 or 2411</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM 1341,1342, 1342/1142</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2417</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>English Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH 1310 (WI), 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>MATH 2311 and 2321 or 2471</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2312 and 2331 or 2472</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, ECO 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2012-2014 Undergraduate Catalog 113
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Interdisciplinary Studies
(Grades 4-8 English Language Arts/Reading, and Social Studies Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 124 semester hours

General Information and Requirements:
1. Students must apply for formal admittance into the teacher preparation program in order to enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence completed in the junior and senior year. For more information, refer to “Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program” section in this catalog or visit the Office of Educator Preparation website at www.education.txstate.edu/oep.

2. A 2.75 overall GPA is required to be admitted to the teacher preparation program, enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence, enroll in student teaching, and to graduate. A 2.5 major GPA is required to graduate. For more information about all requirements for student teaching, graduation, and certification, refer to the “Student Teaching” and “Graduation and Certification” sections of this catalog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ECO 2301 or 2314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENG 3304 (WI), 3386 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI), 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC 3319</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One course from ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, ECO 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or PSY 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Two advanced ENG electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Two advanced POSI electives from Group II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total 34</td>
<td>Total 36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Interdisciplinary Studies
(EC-12 Special Education Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 127 semester hours

General Information and Requirements:
1. Students must apply for formal admittance into the teacher preparation program in order to enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence completed in the junior and senior year. For more information, refer to “Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program” section in this catalog or visit the Office of Educator Preparation website at www.education.txstate.edu/oep.

2. A 2.75 overall GPA is required to be admitted to the teacher preparation program, enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence, enroll in student teaching, and to graduate. A 2.5 major GPA is required to graduate. For more information about all requirements for student teaching, graduation, and certification, refer to the “Student Teaching” and “Graduation and Certification” sections of this catalog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>BIO 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1310/1110, 1320</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI), 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GS 3310, 3320</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI), 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2311, 2312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total 34</td>
<td>Total 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Secondary Education
A minor in Secondary Education requires 21 hours, including Education Core (CI 4332, CI 3325), Field-Based Block (CI 4343, CI 4370, RDG 3323), and Student Teaching (EDST 4681). Note that a minor in Secondary Education is not available with all majors. Students must declare a major in a content area for which teacher certification is available. See your Academic Advisor for more information.

Minor in Special Education
A minor in Special Education requires 21 hours, including SPED 2360, 3338, 3390, 4344, 4345, 4374, and 4381.

Courses in Curriculum and Instruction (CI)
3300 Middle School Curriculum and Instruction. (3-2) Overview of developmentally appropriate curriculum adhering to state and national standards for grades 4-8. Includes the application of learning theory in a safe classroom environment with a focus on cooperative learning, direct instruction, discovery learning, technology, and learner-centered instruction. Prerequisites: Admittance to teacher education; 2.75 overall GPA; Education Core Courses. (WI)

3310 Public Education in a Multicultural Society. (3-0) Course utilizes historical, sociocultural, and political lenses to provide an overview of public schooling as a complex system within a multicultural society. Key concepts include: educational philosophy, legal and policy issues, curriculum and instruction, equity, school-community connections, and teachers as change agents. Prerequisite: 2.75 overall GPA. Junior classification required. Must be declared in a degree program that leads to teacher certification.

3315 Human Development: Learning and Being in Social Contexts. (3-0) Drawing from psychological, sociological, anthropological, and historical traditions, this course explores human development, learning theories, identity issues, and multicultural education, especially as these pertain to second-language learners. Implications for classrooms and teaching are included. Prerequisite: 2.75 overall GPA. Junior classification required. Must be declared in a degree program that leads to teacher certification. (WI)

3322 The Design and Application of the EC-6 Curriculum. (3-1) Course focuses on design and application of curricula including content, instructional methodologies and assessment. Foundational theories of human development and learning will be used as students focus on the organization of content, instructional strategies, classroom environment, utilization of materials, and assessment. Prerequisites: Admittance to teacher education; Education Core Courses; 2.75 overall GPA. (WI)

3325 Adolescent Growth and Development. (3-0) Study of biological, cognitive, and psychological theories and processes of adolescence. Prepares prospective teachers to understand abilities, behaviors, and needs of learners. Roles of family, peer groups, and culture examined with the aid of contemporary adolescent literature. Prerequisite: 2.75 overall GPA. Junior classification required. Must be declared in a degree program that leads to teacher certification.

3332 Foundations of Bilingual and ESL Education. (3-2) This course examines the rationale, history, and philosophy of bilingual and ESL education and develops students’ understanding of the cultural and psychological influences that mediate the learning process. Prerequisites: Admittance to teacher certification; 2.75 overall GPA; Education Core Courses.

4300 Middle Level Philosophy and Schooling. (3-2) Physical, social, emotional, cognitive, and moral characteristics of young adolescents in contexts of family, community, school, society. History and philosophy of middle school as a developmentally appropriate environment for young adolescents. Continued study of instruction that is affectively and cognitively appropriate for young adolescents. Prerequisites: Admittance to teacher education; 2.75 overall GPA; Education Core Courses. (WI)

4325 Classroom Management and Teacher-Student Relationships. (3-0) Course will focus on classroom management theories and models. Personal philosophy, beliefs, and style of teaching will be examined as they relate to the various methods of classroom management, student discipline, and teacher-student relationships. Prerequisites: Admittance to teacher education; 2.75 overall GPA; CI 3310 or 4332, CI 3315 or 3325.

4332 Secondary Teaching: Curriculum and Technology. (3-0) This course investigates secondary curriculum, its history, organization, development, and representation in instructional materials. Students learn how curriculum is decided, impacted, and assessed, and the role of technology in curriculum. Topics include local, state, and national standards, trends, and roles of culture and technology in teaching and learning. Prerequisite: 2.75 overall GPA. Junior classification required. Must be declared in a degree program that leads to teacher certification.

4343 Instructional Strategies for the Secondary Teacher. (3-2) This course focuses on the study of models for instruction, with attention to assessment and classroom management. Students develop and practice strategies for building classroom communities, teaching all learners, and integrating technology into instruction. The focus is on meeting the needs of individual learners while maintaining academic rigor. Prerequisites: Admittance to teacher education; 2.75 overall GPA.

4350 Mathematics in the Integrated Elementary Curriculum. (3-0) Course provides an in-depth study of the mathematics content and methodology derived from principles of learning and research. Primary focus will be on the development of mathematics understanding and relevant applications rather than manipulation of numbers without context, purpose, or concepts. Students will develop the skills needed in cooperative planning, provide methods of organizing mathematical principles into lessons for pupils, and develop techniques for evaluating pupil progress within a field-based environment. Prerequisites: MATH 1315 or 1319; MATH 2311, 2312; 2.75 overall GPA. Junior classification required. Must be declared in a degree program that leads to teacher certification.

4355 Science in Elementary Education. (3-0) Course provides an overview of science standards and content, research-based science pedagogy, and the scientific process skills required for a developmentally appropriate, inquiry-driven science
4380 Independent Study in Early Childhood. (3-0) In-depth study of selected topics of current need or interest in early childhood education. Work on independent study basis with faculty member and only with permission of department. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: Admittance to teacher education; 2.75 overall GPA.

Courses in Educational Psychology (EDP)

1350 Effective Learning. (3-0) A study of the acquisition of procedural knowledge through the application of human learning theory, cognitive behavior modifications, and developmental psychology. Generalization and transfer of this knowledge will be emphasized. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.

Courses in Reading (RDG)

1300 Reading Improvement. (3-2) A content-based learning strategies course for students who require compensatory instruction in vocabulary, reading comprehension, critical reading, study skills, and test-taking skills. Required for students who fail to make passing scores on the TASP reading subtest. Concurrent enrollment in specific sections of appropriate general education courses is required. Credit for this course will not count toward any baccalaureate degree offered by the University.

3312 Reading and Writing Instruction for Children with Special Needs. (3-0) Course focuses on classroom reading instruction for children not making average progress in literacy. Course topics: nature and identification of literacy difficulties, including dyslexia; modification of instruction for children with special needs; diagnostic teaching, teacher/program effectiveness and legal requirements of special populations. Prerequisites: Admittance to teacher education; RDG 3315, 4310; 2.75 overall GPA.

3315 Assessing Literacy: Early Childhood Through Grade Six. (3-2) Students will understand principles of literacy assessment to guide literacy instruction for all children, including culturally and linguistically diverse students, and plan appropriate instruction in a field-based setting.
Prerequisites: Admittance to teacher education; CI 3315 or 3325, 3310 or 4332; For EC-6 only: CI 3332, 4360, ECE 4300, 4310, 4352; Corequisites for EC-6: CI 4325, RDG 3320, 3321; Corequisite for 4-8: RDG 4310; Corequisites for SPED All-level: CI 4325, RDG 3321; 2.75 overall GPA.

3320 Integrating Reading and Writing. (3-0) Course focuses on the integration of reading and writing with other subject areas, especially social studies, with special attention given to ESL methodologies for language arts instruction. The workshop approach for reading and writing is emphasized. Prerequisites: Admittance to teacher education; CI 3310, RDG 4320, CI 3315 or 3325; Corequisites: RDG 3315, RDG 3321; 2.75 overall GPA. (WI) (MC/MP)

3321 Literacy Instruction for Early Childhood Through Grade Six. (3-2) Course provides for the understanding, critical analysis, and application of current literacy methods and materials, with a focus on ESL theories and methodologies. Course is taught in a field-based setting. Prerequisites: Admittance to teacher education; CI 3315 or 3325, 3310 or 4332, 3332, 4360, ECE 4300; For EC-6 ESL only: ECE 4310, 4352; Corequisites for EC-6: CI 4325, RDG 3315, 3320; Corequisites for SPED All-level: RDG 3325, CI 4325; 2.75 overall GPA. (WI; MC)

3323 Teaching Reading in the Content Areas. (3-2) Provides information about reading in secondary content areas emphasizing selection and use of materials, including textbooks in print and electronic formats. Topics include instructional strategies, assessment of comprehension, and adapting instruction to meet student needs. Prerequisites: Admittance to teacher education; CI 3325, 4332; Corequisites: CI 4343, 4370; 2.75 overall GPA.

4310 Content Reading. (3-2) Course provides information about instruction in the elementary content areas with emphasis on the effective use of textbooks and tradebooks. Course topics include: nature and purpose of content instruction and reading, text selection, use of tradebooks, comprehension, inquiry learning and problem solving, and assessment and meeting individual needs in content reading. Prerequisites: Admittance to teacher education; CI 3310, 3325; Corequisite: RDG 3315; 2.75 overall GPA.

4320 Language and Literacy in Diverse Communities. (3-0) Course includes the examination of sociolinguistic theories and an introduction to culturally responsive teaching of literacy. Topics address social identity factors, ethnicity, language variation, bilingualism, and the acquisition of Standard American English with implications for effective literacy instruction. Prerequisite: 2.75 overall GPA. Junior classification required. Must be declared in a degree program that leads to teacher certification. (MC)

4380 Independent Study in Reading Instruction. (3-0) Analysis and interpretation of selected topics of special interest in reading and language arts instruction. Topics and instructors will vary from semester to semester. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: Admittance to teacher education; 2.75 overall GPA.

Courses in Special Education (SPED)

2360 Survey of Exceptionality. (3-0) Course provides for the examination of types, characteristics, and causes of various exceptionalities; identifies federal laws as they relate to various populations; and serves as an introduction to the education of exceptional students in the home, school, and community. Prerequisite: Sophomore classification.

3338 Educating Students with Emotional/Behavioral Disorders. (3-0) This course addresses topics associated with teaching students with emotional/behavioral disorders. Content includes an overview of definitions and characteristics, etiological factors, assessment for diagnosis and intervention planning, treatment options, including methods and materials for effective instruction, collaborative interagency services, and current issues. Prerequisites: Admission to teacher education; 2.75 overall GPA; Co-requisites: SPED 2360.

3390 Assessing Students with Disabilities. (3-0) The course provides information about formal and informal assessment for the identification of cognitive aptitude, academic achievement, social, emotional, and motor development, as well as the implications of these results for instruction or remediation. Prerequisite: Admittance to teacher education; 2.75 overall GPA.

4310 Selected Topics in Special Education. (3-0) In-depth study of selected topics of current interest in special education. Work done on an independent study basis with faculty member and available only with permission of department. Prerequisite: Admittance to teacher education; 2.75 overall GPA.

4340 Evidence-Based Instructional Practices for Students with Mild or Moderate Disabilities. (3-0) This course delineates evidence-based instructional theories and practices for students with mild or moderate disabilities. The course targets curricular and instructional design for students who need specialized methods for successful learning. Topics include curriculum-based measurement and progress monitoring, specialized evidence-based strategies matched to presenting characteristics, and evidence-based inclusion models. Prerequisites: 2.75 Texas State GPA, SPED 2360. Prerequisite/corequisite: SPED 3390.

4344 Educating Students with Mild Disabilities. (3-0) Course provides information about modifications for students with mild disabilities. Characteristics of special education categories discussed with primary emphasis on learning disabilities. Role of classroom management and classroom teacher's role with students with mild disabilities addressed. Methods for individualizing instruction under a variety of classroom conditions presented. Prerequisite: 2.75 overall GPA. Junior classification required. Must be declared in a degree program that leads to teacher certification.

4345 Teaching Language Arts to Students with Disabilities. (3-0) Course provides effective, research-based instruction for struggling readers, including basic literacy and adaptations to facilitate students' access to the general education curriculum. Basic literacy content will be presented, including information about phonological awareness, word study and spelling, fluency, comprehension, and writing across content areas. Prerequisites: Admission to teacher education; SPED 2360; 2.75 overall GPA

4374 Classroom and Behavior Management Strategies for Students with Disabilities. (3-0) Effective strategies for
classroom management. Topics include: common management problems, evaluation of classroom management approaches, strategies for preventing behavior problems, teaching new behaviors, increasing desired group and individual behaviors, and positive strategies for reducing inappropriate group and individual behaviors. Prerequisites: Admission to teacher education; 2.75 overall GPA.

4381 Educating Students with Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities. (3-0) This course provides an overview of student characteristics and appropriate instructional techniques pertaining to individuals with intellectual and developmental disabilities. Techniques include specialized assessment and instructional strategies, functional curriculum development, transition planning, positive behavior supports, and assistive technologies. Prerequisites: Admission to teacher education; 2.75 overall GPA, SPED 2360.

4389 Special Education Practicum. (0-20) This course provides opportunities for students to design and apply assessment, planning, and instructional strategies. Students may be required to instruct in one or more content areas including academic, life, social, prevocational or vocational and/or communication skills. Prerequisites: Admission to teacher education; SPED 2360, SPED 3338 or 4381, SPED 4345, SPED 4374; 2.75 overall GPA.

Department of Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology

Education Building 4037
T: 512.245.2575 F: 512.245.8872
www.txstate.edu/clas

The Department of Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology (CLAS) is primarily a graduate department, offering programs in professional counseling, guidance and counseling, adult and developmental education, educational leadership, and school psychology. While the department offers no undergraduate degrees, it does provide support courses for other programs.

Courses in Counseling (COUN)
3320 Introduction to Counseling and Psychotherapy. (3-0) The course is designed for upper-division undergraduates considering a helping profession or who wish to know more about counseling before entering into graduate study. The course offers introduction to counseling, counseling theories, and interpersonal communication skills that facilitate counseling relationships. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.

Courses in Student Affairs in Higher Education (SAHE)
4178 Student Leadership in Higher Education. (1-0) This course provides students with knowledge to strengthen the campus experience through holding student leadership roles. Students will learn skills, principles, and characteristics necessary for responsible and positive leadership as well as the role of student leadership and student engagement in higher education. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.

Department of Health and Human Performance

Jowers Center A116
T: 512.245.2561 F: 512.245.8678
www.hhp.txstate.edu

Degree Programs Offered

Bachelor of Exercise and Sports Science (BESS), major in Exercise and Sports Science (Pre-Physical Therapy Concentration)
Bachelor of Exercise and Sports Science (BESS), major in Exercise and Sports Science (Concentration in Health and Wellness Promotion for Clinical Populations)
Bachelor of Exercise and Sports Science (BESS), major in Exercise and Sports Science (All-Level Physical Education Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Exercise and Sports Science (BESS), major in Health and Fitness Management with minor in Business Administration
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Athletic Training
Bachelor of Health and Wellness Promotion (BHWP), major in Health and Wellness Promotion
Bachelor of Health and Wellness Promotion (BHWP), major in Health and Wellness Promotion (All Level Health Education Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Science in Recreational Administration (BSRA), major in Recreational Administration
Bachelor of Science in Recreational Administration (BSRA), major in Recreational Administration (Concentration in Therapeutic Recreation)

Minors Offered
Coaching Athletics
Exercise and Sports Science
Health and Wellness Promotion
Recreational Administration

The Bachelor of Exercise and Sports Science (BESS) has several specializations that allow graduates to prepare for careers in education, exercise prescription, health professions, management of exercise programs, and coaching. The BESS with All-Level Physical Education Teacher Certification prepares graduates to teach in elementary and secondary schools in Texas and beyond. The BESS with a concentration in Health and Wellness Promotion for Clinical Populations prepares graduates for careers in cardio-pulmonary, clinical exercise, and diagnostic testing and programming for cardiac rehabilitation and other special populations. The BESS with a concentration in Pre-Physical Therapy gives students a degree that is well aligned with entrance requirements.
of advanced study in allied health professions like physical therapy, occupational therapy, prosthetics, or physician’s assistant. The BESS with a major in Health and Fitness Management and minor in Business Administration blends exercise science knowledge with the management and leadership skills needed to direct fitness enterprises and wellness/health awareness programs in commercial, corporate, and institutional settings.

Texas State University has a long and rich history with regard to athletic training education. Our Athletic Training Education Program (ATEP) was one of the first programs in the United States to be accredited, and during 2011-2012 celebrated 40 years of continuous accreditation. The Bachelor of Science degree program in Athletic Training is currently accredited through the 2019-2020 academic year by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE). This program prepares its graduates to become certified athletic trainers (ATC®), health care professionals who specialize in the prevention, diagnosis, clinical management and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal injuries and medical conditions. As part of a complete health care team, athletic trainers work under the direction of licensed physicians and in cooperation with other health care providers.

Admission to the Texas State ATEP is a competitive process that involves completion all of the requirements associated with a Pre-Athletic Training Program, e.g., specific prerequisite courses, 70 hours of directed observation, a formal written application, a formal admission interview, minimum Texas State GPA of 2.75. Admission selections are made at the end of each academic year in early June; the 18 top-ranked students are offered admission for the upcoming year as sophomores in the program. Once admitted, the Athletic Training major requires six long semesters (three years) of supervised clinical education experiences in conjunction with a formal sequence of lecture and laboratory-based courses. Completion of our Bachelor of Science degree in Athletic Training qualifies the student to take the national Board of Certification examination and the Texas Advisory Board of Athletic Trainers state licensure examination. For the most current program information and a comprehensive list of all of the ATEP admission requirements, please refer to our website, http://www.athletictraining.txstate.edu/Divisions/Athletic-Training.html.

Health promotion is the process of empowering people to make informed decisions to improve personal and community health. The Bachelor of Health and Wellness Promotion provides students the opportunity to become competent in the seven areas of responsibility to improve the practice of health education and promotion. Degree focus areas offered include community health promotion or school health education with the option of becoming a Certified Health Education Specialist or obtaining teacher certification. Professionals in health education and health promotion work in many settings, including community, school (K-12), health care, business/industry, college/university professional preparation programs, and university health services settings.

The Bachelor of Science in Recreational Administration combines classroom learning and on-the-job training in two career tracks: recreation administration and therapeutic recreation. Students study such areas as recreation programming, leadership, marketing, evaluation, administration, and therapeutic recreation. Recreational administration graduates, work in camps, nursing homes, recreation centers, resorts, hospitals, rehabilitation facilities, fitness centers, and state and national parks. The program is nationally accredited in recreation administration and therapeutic recreation. Graduates of this program are eligible to sit for certification examinations for National Council for Therapeutic Recreation Certification (CTRS) and/or the National Recreation and Park Association’s National Certification Board (CPRP).

PFW General Education Courses
The Texas State general education core curriculum includes a two-course physical fitness/wellness requirement. Veterans with a DD214 discharge form or those with similar active duty in the National Guard or Armed Forces of another nation may receive up to 4 hours of PFW credit, thus fulfilling the Physical Fitness requirement. Students with documented disabilities should consult with the Department of Health and Human Performance for appropriate accommodations.

Students select two courses from: PFW 1101-1139, 1150-1164, and 1166-1225.

Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program
With exception of the minor in Special Education, all degree programs within the Department of Curriculum and Instruction require formal admittance into the Teacher Preparation Program by the Office of Educator Preparation. (See the "Admittance to the Teacher Preparation Program" section above.)
Bachelor of Exercise and Sports Science (BESS)
Major in Exercise and Sports Science
(Concentration in Pre-Physical Therapy)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Information and Requirements:
1. This degree is designed to prepare graduates for application to professional schools in physical therapy, occupational therapy, or physician’s assistant. Completion of this degree, however, does not guarantee admission to graduate programs that have competitive admissions. Be aware: Graduate level programs may require additional, or modified, prerequisite coursework for admission not included in this program.
2. A 2.75 Texas State GPA is required to enroll in advanced AT courses.
3. Students are required to complete AT 4360: Internship in Clinical Settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6 Hr</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>AT 3326/3126, 3358, 3328/3128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1330/1130, 2430</td>
<td>8 Hr</td>
<td>CHEM 1341/1141 and 1342/1142</td>
<td>8 Hr</td>
<td>ESS 3317/3117, 1128, 1179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>ENG Lit 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>PHYS 1315/1115, 1325/1125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI), 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>6 Hr</td>
<td>HP 3302, PSY 3301, or SOCI 3307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1 Hr</td>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6 Hr</td>
<td>PT 3400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT 2356</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>ESS 3320</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>PSY 3300 or 3315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>NUTR 3362 or 3364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIM 2360</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30 Hr</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>32 Hr</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT 3336/3136, 3346/3146, 4360</td>
<td>11 Hr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 4317 or 4318, 3329</td>
<td>6 Hr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTR 3362 or 3364</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3300 or 3315</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Exercise and Sports Science (BESS)
Major in Exercise and Sports Science
(Concentration in Health and Wellness Promotion for Clinical Populations)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. This degree program is designed to prepare graduates for study towards a Master’s degree in Exercise Physiology, Biomechanics, or a similar field of study. Completion of this degree does not guarantee admission to a graduate program.
2. This degree program can lead to careers in cardiopulmonary, clinical exercise, and diagnostic testing and programming for cardiac rehabilitation and other special populations. Additional requirements may be necessary to enter these fields.
3. Students must complete H ED 4660: Internship in Health and Wellness Promotion.
4. A 2.5 Texas State GPA is required to enroll in the internship. All other coursework must be completed prior to the internship.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT 2356</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM 1341/1141, 1342/1142</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 1310, 1100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENG Lit 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ESS 1179</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>H ED 2340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI), 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, ECO 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>NUTR 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H ED 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 OR 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Freshman Year</td>
<td>Sophomore Year</td>
<td>Junior Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 1310, 1100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>35-36</td>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fitness and Wellness (1 credit hour)</td>
<td>ESS 1100</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>ESS 3321, 3323, 3340, 4337</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Team Sports (1 credit hour), select</td>
<td>ESS 1172, 1177, 1178</td>
<td>Ci 3325, 4332, 4343, 4370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Sports (1 credit hour),</td>
<td>ESS 1128, 1176, 1192</td>
<td>ESS 3320, 3325, 3317/3117, 3329</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditioning (1 credit hour), select</td>
<td>ESS 1175, PFW 1110A, 1110B, 1110F,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight Training (1 credit hour)</td>
<td>OSS 1179.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students must complete three hours of</td>
<td>ESS 3321, 3323, 3340, 4337</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Exercise and Sports Science (BESS)
Major in Exercise and Sports Science
(All-Level Physical Education Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 128 semester hours
Bachelor of Exercise and Sports Science (BESS)
Major in Health and Fitness Management
(Minor in Business Administration)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Students must complete a minor in Business Administration. The minor includes: ECO 2301, ACC 2301, and 12 elective hours selected from: BLAW 2361, CIS 3317, FIN 3325, MGT 3303, and MKT 3343.
2. A 2.0 GPA is required in the minor to graduate.
3. Students must select 8 hours from the following course options to satisfy the natural science component: BIO 1330/1130, CHEM 1341/1141, CHEM 1342/1142, PHYS 1315/1115, PHYS 1325/1125.
4. Students must select one course from the following support course options: H ED 3376, PSY 3336, PSY 3350, or PSY 3361. Note that PSY 1300 is a prerequisite for these advanced level PSY courses.
6. A 2.5 Texas State GPA is required to enroll in the internship. All other coursework must be completed prior to the internship.
7. If student plans to select from advanced PSY course options within their support coursework, then they must enroll in PSY 1300 instead of ECO 2301 within their curriculum.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT 2356</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1330/1130, CHEM 1341/1141, CHEM 1342/1142, PHYS 1315/1115 or PHYS 1325/1125</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 1201, 1310</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>ESS 4317, 4318, 4319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301 or PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ESS 3317/3117 and 3321</td>
<td>Minor Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 1100, 1179</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NUTR 3364</td>
<td>ESS 4660 (WI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H ED 1320, 2340</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ESS 3320, 4320, 4351</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI), 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTR 2360 or 3362</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESS 4317, 4318, 4319</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 4660 (WI)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2012-2014 Undergraduate Catalog  123
Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Athletic Training  
Minimum required: 122 semester hours

General Information and Requirements:
1. The Athletic Training Education Program (ATEP) is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE). Students desiring admission must declare the athletic training major and complete the requirements for the Athletic Training major at Texas State University before becoming eligible to enroll in the ATEP sequence of coursework. For more information, please refer to http://www.hhp.txstate.edu/Divisions/Athletic-Training.html.
2. Students admitted to the Athletic Training Education Program must be committed to taking the Board of Certification examination, as well as the Texas Advisory Board of Athletic Trainers licensure examination during the last semester prior to graduation.
3. To be considered for admission to the ATEP, students must complete AT 1298, 2156, 2260, 2356, and BIO 2430 with a grade of B or better:
   - Enroll at Texas State University as a pre-athletic training major.
   - Complete an application process (due April 1st annually) that includes a professional letter of application, current resume, and an admissions interview.
   - Establish a minimum Texas State GPA of 2.75.
   - Complete 70 hours of directed athletic training observation as part of AT 1298.
   - Hold current emergency cardiac care (ECC) certification in CPR/AED at the professional rescuer level.
4. The six-component objective formula used to rank applicants for admission to the ATEP major is available to view at http://www.hhp.txstate.edu/Divisions/Athletic-Training/Undergraduate-Program.html.
5. Required Technical Standards for the program are available at the department website listed above, in the AT 1298 Policy & Procedure Manual, or from the program director.
6. Students accepted into the program must provide current immunization records at the Texas State Student Health Center.
7. Students must maintain a Texas State GPA of 2.75 at all times while pursuing the degree in order to graduate.
8. The athletic training clinical education requirement at Texas State involves the completion of six long-semester courses over a three-year period that can only be completed at Texas State University. Each of the six clinical education courses in our program involve 2 contact hours per week with a classroom instructor and approximately 20 contact hours of supervised clinical education experiences at various on-campus or off-campus clinical sites.
9. Students contemplating transfer should expect to spend four (4) years at Texas State in order to complete the Athletic Training major. The shortest possible time for transfer students to complete the BS in Athletic Training is three and one-half years.
10. Upon completion of the degree, the graduate will be qualified to take the Board of Certification’s national examination and the Texas Advisory Board of Athletic Trainers state licensure exam.
11. Athletic training does not constitute a teaching field. If you are interested in an All-Level Physical Education Teacher Certification, contact the College of Education Undergraduate Advising Center.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT 1298, 2356, 2156, 2260</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>AT 2497, 2498, 3326/3126, 3228/3128, 3336/3136, 3333</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1330/1130 or 1421; and 2430</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ESS 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>NUTR 3362 or 3364</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1128</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Texas State University-San Marcos
## Bachelor of Health and Wellness Promotion (BHWP)
### Major in Health and Wellness Promotion
### Minimum required: 120 semester hours

#### General Requirements:
1. A minor is required and must not be a minor in Health and Wellness Promotion.
2. A 2.0 GPA is required in the minor in order to graduate.
3. Students must select 9 elective hours from the following major course options: H ED 2338, 3301, 3348, 3360, 3374.
4. Students must complete H ED 4660: Internship in Health and Wellness Promotion.
5. A 2.5 Texas State GPA is required to enroll in the internship. All other coursework must be completed prior to the internship.

### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>H ED 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIS 1323 or CS 1308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>33-34</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9 hours of H ED electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H ED 2340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI), 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2430</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 OR 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 hours of Minor electives</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H ED 3315 (WI), 3350, 3376, 4336</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H ED 4100, 4640 (WI)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTR 3362 or 3364</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H ED 4660</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 hours of Minor or Second Teaching Field</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H ED 3321, 3342 (WI), 3348</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H ED 3301, 3331, 3350, 4336</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 3325, 4332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST 4380, 4381</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

## Bachelor of Health and Wellness Promotion (BHWP)
### Major in Health and Wellness Promotion
### (All-Level Teacher Certification)
### Minimum required: 128 semester hours

#### General Requirements:
1. Students must be admitted to the teacher preparation program in order to enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence completed in the junior and senior year. For more information, visit the Office of Educator Preparation website at [www.education.txstate.edu/oep](http://www.education.txstate.edu/oep)
2. A 2.75 overall GPA is required to be admitted to the teacher preparation program, enroll in the teacher preparation course sequence, enroll in student teaching, and to graduate.
3. A 2.5 major GPA is required to graduate.
4. All courses in the major, second teaching field, and teacher preparation course sequence must be completed with a grade of C or better.
5. Note certain courses require a grade of C or better as part of the admittance requirements to the teacher preparation program.
6. Note some courses require a grade of C or better as a prerequisite to other courses in the degree program.
7. A minor or second teaching field is required and must not be a minor in Health and Wellness Promotion. Courses toward a second teaching field are recommended to improve job opportunities. Certain minors and a second teaching field may increase the total number of credit hours required for degree completion. Consult an academic advisor for a list of available second teaching fields and recommended minors.

### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>H ED 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIS 1323 or CS 1308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>33-34</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9 hours of H ED electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H ED 2340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310 (WI), 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2430</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 OR 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 hours of Minor or Second Teaching Field</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H ED 3321, 3342 (WI), 3348</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H ED 3301, 3331, 3350, 4336</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 3325, 4332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST 4380, 4381</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 hours of Minor or Second Teaching Field</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H ED 3321, 3342 (WI), 3348</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320 (WI)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H ED 3301, 3331, 3350, 4336</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 3325, 4332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST 4380, 4381</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science in Recreational Administration (BSRA)
Major in Recreational Administration
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Graduates are prepared to take the national examination to obtain the Certified Park and Recreation Professional certification endorsed by the National Recreation and Park Association.
2. Students must complete 17 elective hours, 12 of which must be advanced. Consult with an academic advisor for prescribed electives.
3. Students must complete REC 4680: Internship in Recreation. All other coursework must be completed prior to the internship.
4. Note that some REC courses may only be offered once a year, during a fall or spring semester.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 1310, 1370</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, ECD 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>29-30</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science in Recreational Administration (BSRA)
Major in Recreational Administration
(Concentration in Therapeutic Recreation)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Graduates are eligible to sit for examinations for the National Council for Therapeutic Recreation Certification (NCTRC) and the Certified Parks and Recreation Professional (CPRP)
2. Students must complete 6 hours of NCTRC eligibility coursework from the following: PSY 3312, 3313, 3350, 3361; SOCI 1310, 3300, 3338, 3343, 3347, 3383, 3384; SPED 2360, 3338, 4344, 4381; ESS 3320, 3329, 4324
3. Students must complete REC 4680: Internship in Recreation. All coursework must be completed prior to the internship.
4. Note that some REC courses may only be offered once a year, during a fall or spring semester.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 1310, 1370</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, ECD 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33-34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Coaching
A minor in Coaching requires 22 hours and is designed to provide basic expertise in coaching based on the NASPE national standards for sport coaches. Students receive field experience through a supervised internship. The program of study includes: AT 2356; Three of the following: ESS 1172, ESS 1176, ESS 1177 or ESS 1178; ESS 3117, ESS 3317, ESS 3320, ESS 3340, ESS 4320, and ESS 4340. The minor is not available to students majoring in Exercise and Sports Science.

Minor in Exercise and Sports Science
A minor in Exercise and Sports Science requires 25 hours, including AT 2356, BIO 2430, ESS 1100, ESS 1179, ESS 3117, ESS 3317, ESS 3320, ESS 3321, ESS 4324, and ESS 4351. This minor is not available to students who major in Exercise and Sports Science. Furthermore, ESS 1100 and ESS 1179 are in addition to the 2, one-hour PFWS required by the general education core curriculum.

Minor in Health and Wellness Promotion
A minor in Health and Wellness Promotion requires 18 hours, including HED 1320, 2340, 3350, 4336, and 4640.

*Eligibility for the Certified Health Education Specialist (CHES) certification requires an additional 7 hours from upper-level (3000 or higher) health education (HED) courses.

Second Teaching Field in Health and Wellness Promotion
A second teaching field in Health and Wellness Promotion requires 24 hours, including HED 1310, 1320, 3321, 3331, 3350 and 3 courses from: 2338, 3301, 3348 or 3360.

Minor in Recreational Administration
A minor in Recreational Administration requires 18 hours, including REC 1310, 2330, 2335, 3325, and 6 hours selected from: REC 1330, 3340, 3351, 4330, or 4350.

Courses in Athletic Training (AT)
1298 Orientation to Athletic Training Education. (1-1) Pre-Athletic Training majors will be introduced to the academic and clinical aspects of the CAATE accredited athletic training education program. The course is utilized as part of the rigorous student evaluation process before formal entrance into the athletic training education program. Prerequisite: Must be admitted to the Athletic Training major or to the Pre-Physical Therapy Emphasis.

2156 Taping and Bandaging Athletic Injuries. (1-2) This course focuses on the use of taping, bracing, and bandaging techniques in the prevention and care of athletic injuries.

2260 Acute Care of Injuries and Illnesses. (2-2) This course will address the knowledge and skills related to the immediate evaluation and specialized care of acute injuries and illnesses common in sports settings. Lectures and laboratory experiences are focused on key aspects of emergency sports health care, including the rapid assessment, resuscitation, packaging and transportation of injured patients. Prerequisite: Must be admitted to the Pre-Athletic Training major.

2356 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries. (3-0) This course focuses on the theoretical and practical aspects of the prevention, treatment, and rehabilitation of athletic injuries.

2497 Clinical Experience in Athletic Training I. (2-20) This course addresses emergency management and athletic injury prevention. These topics are integrated into a clinical education experience to assess professional behaviors, cognitive knowledge, psychomotor skills, and proficiency-based case simulations. The course incorporates didactic education and clinical education at an assigned clinical site under the supervision of a clinical instructor. Prerequisite: Must be admitted to an Athletic Training major.

2498 Clinical Experience in Athletic Training II. (2-20) This course addresses athletic injury evaluation and management. These topics are integrated into a clinical education experience to assess professional behaviors, cognitive knowledge, psychomotor skills, and proficiency-based case simulations. The course incorporates didactic education and clinical education at an assigned clinical site under the supervision of a clinical instructor. Prerequisite: Must be admitted to Athletic Training major.

3126 Applied Laboratory of Upper Extremity Injuries. (0-2) This course will present a study and critical analysis of the anatomy, injury signs and symptoms, and special tests used in the clinical evaluation of upper extremity injuries to the physically active individual. Co-requisite: AT 3326. Prerequisite: Must be admitted to the Athletic Training major or to the Pre-Physical Therapy Emphasis.

3128 Applied Laboratory of Lower Extremity Injuries. (0-2) This course will present a study and critical analysis of the anatomy, injury signs and symptoms, and special tests used in the clinical evaluation of lower extremity injuries to the physically active individual. Co-requisite: AT 3328. Prerequisite: Must be admitted to the Athletic Training major or to the Pre-Physical Therapy Emphasis.

3136 Applied Laboratory for Therapeutic Modalities. (0-2) This course provides students with experiences in laboratory and field applications of therapeutic modalities of all athletic injuries. Co-requisite: AT 3336. Prerequisite: Must be admitted to the Athletic Training major or to the Pre-Physical Therapy Emphasis.

3146 Applied Laboratory for Therapeutic Exercise and Rehabilitation. (0-2) This course provides students with experiences in laboratory and field applications of therapeutic exercise and rehabilitation of athletic injuries. Co-requisite: AT 3346. Prerequisite: Must be admitted to the Athletic Training major or to the Pre-Physical Therapy Emphasis.

3226 Medical Conditions and Disabilities. (2-0) This course focuses on evaluation and management strategies of primarily non-orthopaedic conditions commonly encountered in a physically active population and, to a lesser extent, special populations. Prerequisite: Must be admitted to the Athletic Training major or to the Pre-Physical Therapy Emphasis. Prerequisite Course(s): BIO 1421 or 1330/1130, BIO 2430.

3326 Evaluation Techniques of Upper Extremity Injuries. (3-0) The course will present a study and critical analysis of the anatomy, injury signs and symptoms, and specific tests used in the clinical evaluation of upper extremity injuries to the physically active individual. Co-requisite: AT 3126.
3328 Evaluation Techniques of Lower Extremity Injuries. (3-0) The course will present a study and critical analysis of the anatomy, injury signs and symptoms, and specific tests used in the clinical evaluation of lower extremity injuries to the physically active individual. Co-requisite: AT 3128. Prerequisite: AT 2356; BIO 2430, Minimum 2.75 TxState GPA.

3333 Therapeutic Interventions for Medical & Psychosocial Conditions. (2-2) This course will address the athletic training knowledge and skills required to evaluate and manage common medical conditions and psychosocial concerns found among the physically active. Lecture and laboratory experiences are focused on immediate and advanced care with emphasis on therapeutic interventions and referral. Prerequisites: BIO 1421 or BIO 1330/1130, BIO 2430. (WI)

3336 Principles and Techniques of Therapeutic Modalities. (3-0) This course is a theoretical and evidence-based approach to the use of therapeutic modalities in physical medicine settings. Special emphasis is placed on understanding the physiological effects, indications, contraindications and clinical applications of therapeutic modalities in the treatment and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal and neurological injuries and diseases. Co-requisite: AT 3136. Prerequisite: Minimum 2.75 Texas State GPA.

3346 Therapeutic Exercise and Rehabilitation. (3-0) This course is a theoretical and evidence-based approach to the use of therapeutic exercise in physical medicine settings. Special emphasis is placed on understanding the physiological effects, indications, contraindications and clinical applications of therapeutic exercise in the treatment and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal and neurological injuries and diseases. Prerequisites: AT3326, AT 3328, PT 3400, and minimum 2.75 Texas State GPA. Co-requisite: AT 3146.

3358 Clinical Pathopharmacology. (3-0) This course combines pathophysiology, the study of dynamic aspects of disease processes and study of drugs prescribed to prevent, diagnose, cure, or care for disease across the lifespan. Content includes etiology, pathogenesis, clinical presentation, implications for treatment, and pharmacological management. Prerequisite: BIO 2430 or PT 3400.

3497 Clinical Experience in Athletic Training III. (2-20) This course integrates topics in advanced athletic injury evaluation and management into a clinical education experience designed to assess professional behaviors, cognitive knowledge, psychomotor skills, and proficiency-based case simulations. The course incorporates didactic and clinical education at an assigned clinical site under the supervision of a clinical instructor. Prerequisite: C or better in AT 2497.

3498 Clinical Experience in Athletic Training IV. (2-20) This course integrates topics in therapeutic modalities, non-orthopaedic illnesses/conditions and pharmacology, and psychosocial concerns into a clinical education experience that assesses professional behaviors, cognitive knowledge, psychomotor skills, and proficiency-based case simulations. The course incorporates didactic and clinical education at an assigned clinical site under the supervision of a clinical instructor. Prerequisite: C or better in AT 2498. (WI)

4356 Organization and Management of Athletic Training Programs. (3-0) This course addresses the organizational and administrative aspects of athletic training program management. Topics will include, but are not limited to, medical, ethical, legal, personnel and financial management, medical record keeping, facilities, supply requisition and inventory, third-party reimbursement, drug testing and other current professional issues. Prerequisites: AT 3326. (WI)

4360 Internship in Clinical Settings. (0-20) Students will be introduced to the clinical aspects of allied health professions by being assigned to a minimum of two clinical sites. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Prerequisite: Must be admitted to the Athletic Training major or to the Pre-Physical Therapy Emphasis.

4497 Clinical Experience in Athletic Training V. (2-20) This course integrates topics in therapeutic interventions and exercise into a clinical education experience that assesses professional behaviors, cognitive knowledge, psychomotor skills, and proficiency-based case simulations. The course incorporates didactic and clinical education at an assigned clinical site under the supervision of a clinical instructor. Prerequisite: C or better in AT 3497.

4498 Clinical Experience in Athletic Training VI. (2-20) This course integrates topics in nutrition, professionalism, and administration into a clinical education experience that assesses professional behaviors, cognitive knowledge, psychomotor skills, and proficiency-based case simulations. The course incorporates didactic and clinical education at an assigned clinical site under the supervision of a clinical instructor. Prerequisite: C or better in AT 3498.

Courses in Exercise and Sports Science (ESS)

1100 Lifetime Fitness and Wellness. (2-0) This course introduces students to the concepts of health-related physical fitness. Emphasis is placed on learning how to teach these concepts. Students will design and implement an exercise program for enhancing health-related physical fitness. Prerequisite: Major or minor in Exercise and Sports Science or major in Athletic Training.

1128 Aquatic Therapy. (2-0) The course addresses basic principles and concepts of aquatic therapy and aquatic emergency management. This course prepares students for the American Red Cross Basic Water Rescue Certification.

1172 Beginning Field Sports. (2-0) This course prepares students to become proficient instructors of field sports, including softball and soccer. Emphasis is on skill development, instructional practices, peer coaching, rules, terminology, offensive and defensive strategies, team organization, game play, referee skills, skills assessment, and conditioning for field sports. Prerequisite: Major or minor in Exercise and Sports Science or minor in Coaching.

1175 Beginning Jogging and Conditioning. (2-0) This course presents the proper biomechanics of jogging, safety rules, and conditioning principles relevant to the activity. Course topics include warming-up and cooling-down, hydration, monitoring and modifying intensity, training for road races, and jogging-related injuries. Students also will learn how to train individuals entering into a jogging program. Prerequisite: Major or minor in Exercise and Sports Science
1176 Beginning Tennis, Badminton, and Other Racket Sports. (2-0) This course prepares Exercise and Sports Science majors to be proficient instructors of racket sports, including tennis and badminton. The emphasis is on the fundamentals of racket sports and program development for the beginner. Prerequisite: Major or minor in Exercise and Sports Science or minor in Coaching.

1177 Beginning Track and Field. (2-0) This course prepares students to become proficient instructors of track and field. Emphasis is on skill development and instructional practices, rules, terminology, team organization, communication, athlete selection, and event-specific conditioning for track and field. Prerequisite: Major or minor in Exercise and Sports Science.

1178 Beginning Volleyball and Basketball. (2-0) This course prepares students to become proficient instructors of volleyball and basketball. Emphasis is on skill development, instructional practices, peer coaching, rules, terminology, offensive and defensive strategies, team organization, communication, game play, referee skills, skills assessment, and conditioning for volleyball and basketball. Prerequisite: Major or minor in Exercise and Sports Science or minor in Coaching.

1179 Beginning Weight Training. (2-0) This course prepares students to be proficient instructors of all forms of resistance training. Emphasis is on understanding the proper, safe, and effective techniques of weight lifting. Students will learn how to develop resistance-training programs for untrained individuals with a variety of conditions. Prerequisite: Major or minor in Exercise and Sports Science or minor in Coaching.

1192 Beginning Balance and Tumbling. (2-0) This course prepares students as proficient instructors of the basic fundamentals of balance and tumbling. Emphasis is on the teaching of progressions, skills, and routines. Students will learn and practice safe teaching techniques for spotting in selected balance and tumbling skills. Prerequisite: Major seeking All-Level Teacher Certification in Physical Education.

1201 Group Exercise Instructor Training. (1-1) This course is for students interested in becoming certified group exercise instructors. Students will learn how to safely and effectively conduct group exercise classes. Students will be trained to teach a variety of formats, such as high- and low-impact aerobics, step aerobics, kickboxing, yoga, and resistance training. Prerequisite: Major in Health and Fitness Management or consent of the instructor.

1310 Introduction to Exercise and Sports Science. (3-0) This course introduces students to the various areas of exercise science and physical education. Emphasis is on the history of the profession, professional opportunities, present status, past and present leaders, individual awareness of professional responsibilities, current trends and issues, and the professional literature.

2320 Motor Development. (3-0) This course provides the exercise science and physical education student with a knowledge base in the study of changes in motor behavior across the lifespan, the processes that underlie these changes, and factors that affect them. Prerequisite: Major or minor in Exercise and Sports Science.

3117 Laboratory in Exercise Physiology. (0-2) In this laboratory course, students perform experiments that highlight the physiological responses to exercise. This course also introduces students to basic techniques in the assessment of health and human performance, including the assessment of maximal oxygen consumption, body composition, anaerobic power and capacity, muscular fitness, movement economy, and dietary intake. Prerequisites: BIO 2430 or equivalent. Corequisite: ESS 3317.

3303 Assistant Dive Instructor. (3-0) This course provides students with the technical knowledge necessary to prepare for the Assistant Diver Instructor Scuba Certification. Topics include advanced diving physiology, air station operations, assisting instructors with beginning open-water dives, and boat diving operations. Prerequisite: PFW 1201.

3304 Divemaster. (3-0) This course provides students with the technical knowledge necessary to prepare for the National Association of Underwater Instructors Divemaster Scuba Certification. Topics include advanced diving physiology, organizing open-water dives, air station operations, assisting instructors with beginning and advanced open-water dives, and boat diving operations. Prerequisite: Assistant Instructor Certification.

3317 Exercise Physiology. (3-0) This course provides an overview of the acute and chronic physiological responses to physical activity and exercise. Emphasis is on muscle bioenergetics, muscle contractile properties, optimizing human performance through training and supplementation, as well as understanding cardiopulmonary and endocrine responses to physical activity and exercise. Prerequisites: BIO 2430 or BIO 2451 and 2452. Corequisite: ESS 3317.

3320 Biomechanics. (3-0) This course provides an introduction to the mechanical foundations of anatomical function and human movement. Qualitative and quantitative biomechanical analyses of human movement are introduced to inform the prescription of technique, equipment, and training interventions. Prerequisites: BIO 2430 or BIO 2451 and 2452.

3321 Teaching Elementary Children Physical Activity. (3-0) This course introduces students majoring in Elementary Education and/or Exercise and Sports Science to physical education knowledge and movement concepts. It provides innovative techniques for incorporating physical activity within the elementary school setting. The course presents theory and then guides the students in applying those theories in a practical way.

3323 Psychosocial Aspects of Exercise and Sport Science. (3-0) This course examines the psychological and social theories and research related to physical activity. Emphasis is on the determinants that influence exercise behavior and sport participation. Prerequisite: ESS 1310.

3325 Applied Assessment of Physical Activity. (3-0) This course is designed to provide students with a theory to practice approach in the assessment of physical activity within the physical education setting. Particular emphasis is placed on empowering students to use relevant and meaningful physical activity assessments in K-12 schools. Prerequisites: ESS 1310 and 2320, and major seeking All-Level Teacher Certification in Physical Education.
3329 Motor Learning. (3-0) This course provides students with an understanding of the physiological, neurological, and psychological factors affecting performance and acquisition of motor skills. Students will examine the structural components underlying the learning of motor skills and draw upon examples from sport, physical activities, and rehabilitation.

3340 Theory and Principles of Coaching. (3-0) This course examines the theories and principles of effective coaching, including philosophy, ethics, strategies, team motivation and organization, coach-athlete relationships, performance analysis, and the administration of facilities, personnel, and contests.

3417 Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription. (3-0) This course presents students with the knowledge and skills of health-related physical fitness testing and exercise programming for individuals of all ages and fitness levels. Emphasis is on preparing students for a variety of certifications offered by the American College of Sports Medicine. Prerequisites: ESS 3117, ESS 3317 with a grade of “C” or higher, and BIO 2430 or equivalent.

3418 Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription Practicum. (2-6) During this 120-hour practicum, students work in the Human Performance Laboratory and participate in lab- and field-based activities designed to assess and enhance human performance. Emphasis is on strengthening students’ skills and abilities to conduct health appraisals and fitness tests as well as to prescribe safe and effective exercise. Prerequisites: ESS 3117, 3317 with a grade of “C” or higher, and BIO 2430 or equivalent.

3419 Clinical Exercise Physiology. (2-1) This course provides students with a thorough understanding of the health appraisal/risk assessment, exercise testing, and exercise programming guidelines for clinical populations. In addition, basic electrocardiography and cardiopulmonary pathology and pharmacology are introduced. Prerequisites: ESS 1310, 3117, and a “C” or better in 3317.

3420 Resistance Training and Conditioning. (2-1) This course discusses the development, instruction, and evaluation of aerobic and anaerobic training principles and programs for diverse populations and settings. Emphasis is placed on the physiological and the mechanical principles related to resistance training with application to human performance, injury prevention, and rehabilitation. Prerequisite: ESS 3317 or consent of the instructor.

3423 Adapted Physical Education. (2-0) This introductory course provides All-Level teacher certification candidates in Exercise and Sports Science with content knowledge on legal mandates, evidence-based practices, and the characteristics of selected disabilities and their considerations when designing meaningful individualized physical activity experiences to meet the students with disabilities in school settings. Prerequisites: ESS 1310, 2320 and 2.75 overall GPA. Prerequisites: ESS 1310, 2320 and 2.75 overall GPA. (WI)

3424 Adapted Physical Activity. (2-1) This course introduces students to the field of adapted physical activity, including sport and leisure for persons with disabilities. This course provides content knowledge on how to instruct physical activities to individuals with unique needs in various settings. (WI)

3437 Independent Study in Exercise and Sports Science. (1-2) This course is for students who are interested in research related to Exercise and Sports Science. Students develop a research study, collect data, and analyze the results. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisites: A minimum GPA of 3.00 and special approval.

4340 Internship in Coaching. (0-15) This 220-hour internship provides students with work-related experience. Students will strengthen their coaching-related knowledge, skills, and abilities by observing and shadowing coaches as well as assisting with a range of tasks, including training athletes, managing the facilities, and organizing practices. Prerequisites: Completion of all coursework required for the minor in Coaching and special approval.

4351 Measurement & Evaluation in Exercise and Sports Science. (3-0) This course introduces students to the fundamental principles and techniques of measuring human performance related to Exercise and Sports Science, as well as evaluating and interpreting the results of exercise science and human performance tests in children and adults.

4624 Principles and Practices for Teaching Physical Education. (6-0) This course provides students with an in-depth study of theory and curriculum encompassing the design and implementation of developmentally appropriate and culturally responsive physical education programs for children and adolescents. Emphasis is on implementing evidenced-based curricula that promote youth’s enjoyment of and participation in lifelong physical activity. Prerequisite: ESS 1310, 2320, 3325 and 2.75 overall GPA.

4660 Exercise and Sports Science Internship. (0-40) In this 480-hour internship, students will apply theoretical health and fitness management principles and concepts to an organizational setting. This course requires students to participate in a health and fitness organization/agency and complete a semester-long planning and evaluation project. Prerequisites: Completion of all other coursework required for the degree, department approval, and a TxState GPA of 2.5 or higher. (WI)

Courses in Health Education (H ED)

1310 (PHED 1304) Foundations of Personal Health. (3-0) Course provides an introduction to personal health, acquainting students with the understanding that the decisions they make affect health of self, families, friends, and communities. An emphasis will be placed on health trends and health behaviors.

1320 Introduction to Health and Wellness Promotion. (3-0) This course addresses concepts essential to understanding the discipline of Health and Wellness Promotion, including competencies and career opportunities for health education specialists in school and community settings.

2338 (PHED 1346) Contemporary Issues in Drug Prevention. (3-0) This course explores the impact of drug use and abuse on society and provides students with a critical perspective of drug-related problems. Course content includes statistics and up-to-date information on current topics in drug issues and drug prevention interventions.

2340 Community Health. (3-0) This course acquaints students with issues, trends, and developments, and principles in community health. The course also provides an overview of selected topics, such as epidemiology, community...
organization, and program planning. Prerequisite or corequisite: HED 1320.

2354 (PHED 1306) Emergency Response and Safety Education. (3-0) This course prepares students to respond to and adequately care for life-threatening and non-life-threatening emergencies. The course includes lecture and laboratory activities. Emphasis is placed on healthy lifestyles and safety practices. Students can earn Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Responding to Emergencies certification.

3301 Environmental Health Issues. (3-0) An examination of the ecological impact resulting from contemporary sociopolitical action and its resulting influence on human health.

3315 Statistical Analysis and Interpretation in Health and Wellness Promotion. (3-0) This course emphasizes analysis and interpretation of health-related data. Descriptive and inferential statistics (including measures of central tendency and variability, estimation, ANOVA, and regression) will be used to understand factors associated with current health-related issues. Prerequisite: "C" or better in HED 1320, HED 2340, and MATH 1315 or equivalent. (WI)

3321 Health in the Elementary Setting. (3-0) Course offers a foundation in health methods and activities to provide resources for the elementary school teacher. Provides an overview of current school health issues: Coordinated School Health Programs, mental health, personal health, family life, substance abuse, and violence in the elementary setting. Prerequisite: CI 3310 or consent by faculty.

3331 Health Education in the Secondary School Setting. (3-0) Course offers a foundation of health methods and theory with activities to provide resources needed to become successful secondary school educators. The course will provide an overview of current secondary school health issues, such as mental health, personal health, family life, substance abuse, and violence.

3342 Adolescent and School Health Programs. (3-0) Course will provide an understanding of function and scope of the Coordinated School Health Program (CSHHP) model. Students investigate how schools function in solving youths' health problems, and focus on how child and adolescent stakeholders and communities are involved in CSHHP. (WI)

3348 Prevention of Disease. (3-0) Course provides an overview of the etiology of communicable and chronic diseases. Special emphasis will be on health promotion activities to reduce the incidence of disease in communities and society.

3350 Consumer Health. (3-0) Course focuses on consumer health and making wise decisions regarding selection of health products and services. Students will learn how to effectively evaluate health information. Special emphasis is placed on becoming a health-literate consumer, understanding legislation, and investigating products and services.

3360 Sexuality Education. (3-0) Course provides a study of sexuality education as a lifelong process of acquiring information and forming healthy attitudes, beliefs, and values regarding sexuality. Students will access information and educational resources for implementing and advocating for sexuality instruction through health courses, sexuality education courses, and programs.

3374 Interprofessional Service Learning in Global Health. (3-0) This course focuses on principles of international health and wellness promotion with global populations. Emphasis is placed on assessing, planning, implementing, and evaluating prevention strategies. Students explore roles of health educators collaborating with providers of health services to diverse populations. Prerequisite: B or better in H ED 2340; repeatable for credit.

3376 Worksite Health Promotion. (3-0) The purpose of this course is to introduce students to worksite health promotion. The focus of the course will be on planning, implementing, and evaluating worksite health promotion programs. The course will also address other contemporary health issues, policies, and considerations that affect worksite health promotion.

4100 Professional Development in Health and Wellness Promotion. (1-0) This one-hour seminar course provides the opportunity for students to obtain a community or clinically-based health promotion internship and to actively participate in health promotion-related professional development activities including conferences, development of resumes and interaction with health professionals. Course is to be taken the semester immediately preceding the internship (HED 4660). Prerequisite or co-requisite: HED 4640 with a "C" or better; Senior Classification required.

4336 Theoretical Foundations of Health and Wellness Promotion. (3-0) Course offers an introduction to research and theories in health and wellness promotion. Special emphasis will be on community health interventions. Students will study theory and practice to understand successful and effective health education interventions. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or better in HED 1320 and HED 2340.

4340 Principles of Community Health Education and Promotion. (3-0) This course examines theory and principles for development of community health education and promotion programs. Content includes cultural health beliefs, theories, and communication methods and techniques. Prerequisite: H ED 2340 with C or better. Corequisite: H ED 4350. (WI)

4347 Independent Study in Health and Wellness Promotion. (3-0) Designed for undergraduate students who display potential for independent research in health and wellness promotion. Students work individually with faculty to develop an independent research study/project in Health and Wellness Promotion. Open on an individual basis by arrangement with the division chair. May be repeated for credit with different emphasis.

4350 Community Health Analysis. (3-0) This is a survey course that focuses on evaluating community health needs; data-gathering techniques; instrument design; using data and statistics; and interpreting, reporting, and applying the findings for program development. Prerequisite: H ED 2340 with C or better. Corequisite: H ED 4340.

4640 Community Health Program Planning and Evaluation. (6-0) This course focuses on the application of professional competencies in health promotion programs, including needs assessment, data gathering techniques, instrument design, interpreting, reporting, and application of findings for program development. Prerequisite: Grades of "C" or better in HED 1320, HED 2340, and HED 4336. Senior classification required. (WI)

4660 Internship in Health and Wellness Promotion. (0-18) This course involves the application of health education concepts
to a community health setting. Students participate in the work of a health organization/agency and complete a semester-long project (480 hours). Prerequisites: Completion of all other courses required for the degree, a “C” or better in HED 4100 and 4640, a Texas State GPA of 2.5, and department approval. (WI)

Courses in Physical Fitness/Wellness (PFW)
1101 (PHED 1164) Lifetime Fitness & Wellness (0-2)
1110A (PHED 1164) Beginning Aerobics (0-2)
1110B (PHED 1164) Intermediate Aerobics (0-2)
1110C (PHED 1164) Gymnastics (0-2)
1110D (PHED 1164) Balance & Tumbling (0-2)
1110E (PHED 1164) Beginning Jogging/Conditioning (0-2)
1110F (PHED 1164) Basic Fitness Activities (0-2)
1110G (PHED 1164) Beginning Weight Lifting (0-2)
1110H (PHED 1164) Physique Development (0-2)
1110K (PHED 1164) Restricted Fitness Activities (2-0)
1114 (PHED 1164) Fitness Activities (0-2)
1125A (PHED 1164) Wrestling (0-2)
1130A (PHED 1164) Beginning Basketball (0-2)
1130B (PHED 1164) Soccer (0-2)
1135A (PHED 1164) Water Aerobics (0-2)
1135B (PHED 1164) Aquatic-Conditioning (0-2)
1140A (PHED 1164) Football Varsity (0-6)
1140B (PHED 1164) Basketball–Men’s Varsity (0-6)
1140C (PHED 1164) Basketball–Women’s Varsity (0-6)
1140D (PHED 1164) Track & Field–Men’s Varsity (0-6)
1140E (PHED 1164) Track & Field–Women’s Varsity (0-6)
1140F (PHED 1164) Volleyball – Women’s Varsity (0-6)
1140G (PHED 1164) Baseball–Men’s Varsity (0-6)
1140H (PHED 1164) Softball–Women’s Varsity (0-6)
1140I (PHED 1164) Soccer-Women’s Varsity (0-2)
1149 (PHED 1164) Strutters (1-9)
1150B (PHED 1164) Beginning Bowling (0-2)
1150C (PHED 1164) Intermediate Bowling (0-2)
1150D (PHED 1164) Beginning Golf (0-2)
1150E (PHED 1164) Intermediate Golf (0-2)
1150F (PHED 1164) Self Defense (0-2)
1150G (PHED 1164) Restricted Leisure Activities (0-2)
1154 (PHED 1164) Leisure/Recreation Activities (0-2)
1154B Challenge Course Facilitation. (0-1)
1154C Backpacking (0-1)
1155A (PHED 1164) Beginning Badminton (0-2)
1155B (PHED 1164) Beginning Fencing (0-2)
1155C (PHED 1164) Intermediate Fencing (0-2)
1155D (PHED 1164) Advanced Fencing (0-2)
1155E (PHED 1164) Fencing – Epee (0-2)
1155G (PHED 1164) Racquetball (0-2)
1155H (PHED 1164) Beginning Tennis (0-2)
1155I (PHED 1164) Intermediate Tennis (0-2)
1155J (PHED 1164) Judo (0-2)
1155K (PHED 1164) Beginning Karate (0-2)
1155M (PHED 1164) Advanced Karate (0-2)
1155N (PHED 1164) Pocket Billiards (0-2)
1160B (PHED 1164) Beginning Volleyball (0-2)
1160C (PHED 1164) Intermediate Volleyball (0-2)
1165A (PHED 1164) Golf–Men’s Varsity (0-6)
1165C (PHED 1164) Tennis–Women’s Varsity (0-6)
1165D Golf – Women’s Varsity. (0-2)
1165E Varsity Cheerleaders. (0-2)
1180A (DANC 1147) Beginning Jazz (0-2)
1180B (DANC 1148) Intermediate Jazz (0-2)
1180C (DANC 2147) Advanced Jazz (0-2)
1180D (DANC 1141) Beginning Ballet (0-2)
1180E (DANC 1142) Intermediate Ballet (0-2)
1180G (DANC 1145) Beginning Modern Dance (0-2)
1180H (DANC 1146) Intermediate Modern Dance (0-2)
1180I (DANC 2145) Advanced Modern Dance (0-2)
1180J (DANC 1122, 1128, 1133) Beginning Recreational Dance (0-2)
1190A Canoeing (0-2)
1190B (PHED 1164) Beginning Swimming (0-2)
1190C (PHED 1164) Intermediate Swimming (0-2)
1190E (PHED 1164) Lifeguard Training (0-2)
1190F Beginning Scuba (0-2)
1201 Advanced Scuba Diving (1-3)
1204 Underwater Photography (1-3)
All PFW courses meet two clock hours per week for one semester hour credit unless otherwise designated.

Courses in Recreational Administration (REC)
1310 Introduction to Recreation and Leisure Services. (3-0)
   Introduction to recreation, includes brief historical backgrounds, professional opportunities, present status, past and present leaders. Role of leisure time in our social structure, professional responsibility, familiarization with current issues and trends, and professional literature. Lecture and field trips. A grade of “C” or higher in this course is required to enroll in any upper division Recreational Administration courses.
1330 Leisure and Outdoor Recreation. (3-0) This course provides students with an overview of the role the natural world plays in recreation and leisure services. The course will focus on values of outdoor recreation, adventure recreation, environmental impact, and the role of government in the provision and protection of outdoor recreation programs and resources.
1370 Introduction to Therapeutic Recreation. (3-0) History, philosophy, appropriate terminology and professional opportunities in therapeutic recreation profession. Identification of client groups and the role leisure time activity plays in their lives. Lecture and field trips.
2330 Leadership in Recreation and Leisure Services. (2-2)
   Discussion of leadership theories and skill development for indoor-outdoor games and sports. Teaching activities to develop skill in programming various indoor/outdoor recreational settings.
2335 (PHED 1336) Recreation Program Development. (3-0) This course introduces students to basic principles and procedures for developing recreation programs that respond to human needs. This course provides students with opportunities to acquire and utilize recreation programming skills through practical application. Prerequisites: REC 1310 and 2330.
2370 Practices and Interventions in Therapeutic Recreation. (3-2)
   Acquiring knowledge, understanding and application of practices in therapeutic recreation services. Emphasis on facilitation and intervention strategies and “helping” techniques in clinical and community settings, as they relate to administration and current critical issues facing the field. Prerequisite: REC 1370.
3325 Recreation Administration. (3-0) Organization and administration practices such as budgeting and purchasing, office management, annual reports, supervision of personnel, working with boards and volunteer leaders. Prerequisite: REC 2335.
3340 Design and Maintenance of Recreational Facilities. (2-2)
   Introduce theories and provide practical experience in the design, development, operation, maintenance, administration of various recreational facilities. Prerequisite: REC 2335.
3351 Evaluation of Leisure Service Programming. (3-0) Methods, techniques and application of the evaluation process related to a wide variety of leisure service functions: clientele and prospective participants, programs, personnel, facilities, organizations and literature. Prerequisite: REC 2335. (WI)
3360 Field Work in Recreation Leadership. (0-10) The student participates at the leadership level in the ongoing work of a selected recreation agency. The work is supervised by an agency representative and a faculty member trained in the recreation field. Prerequisite: REC 1330, REC 2330, and Departmental Approval.
3370 Assessment and Documentation in Therapeutic Recreation. (3-0) This course introduces students to assessment, methods, standards, issues, and processes in Therapeutic Recreation. Students will engage in test construction related to diagnostic application in clinical and community settings. Students will explore assessment tools and documentation rules and formats in Therapeutic Recreation. Prerequisite: REC 1370 and HIM 2360.
4318 Special Topics in Recreation and Leisure Services. (3-0)
   A topic course in selected professional applications of Recreation and Leisure Services. Topics to include: Military Recreation, Commercial and Entrepreneurial Recreation, Campus Recreation, and Leisure and Aging.
4318A Military Recreation (3-0) A topic course to cover the:
   Survey of U.S. military recreation programs, role of recreation in military mission, concepts of administration and availability of career opportunities within military recreation.
4318B Campus Recreation (3-0) A topic to cover recreation and leisure services at a college campus. Topics include recreational sports, residence life, Greek organizations, and campus activities.
4318D Leisure and Aging (3-0) A study of the relationship of leisure and aging in our society is the primary focus. Students will examine the aging process from biological, psychological and social aspects. Trends in and benefits of leisure programming for senior citizens will be reviewed. A variety of recreation and leisure delivery systems will be investigated as
they relate to service delivery to well and frail elderly.

4320 Therapeutic Recreation and People with Psychiatric Conditions. (3-0) This course provides a theoretical and practice foundation for applying the therapeutic recreation process with persons with psychiatric conditions. Focus will be on the development of skills and knowledge necessary to implement evidence-based interventions aimed at behavior change. Prerequisites: REC 1370, PSY 3300, 3315.

4330 Entrepreneurial Recreation Management. (3-0) This course provides a study of the scope and the entrepreneurial management of leisure services. The focus will be on financial management related to profit centers including planning, legal liability, record keeping, and revenue management. Prerequisite: REC 2335.

4335 Outdoor Recreation Programming. (3-0) Students apply principles and procedures for developing and leading recreation programs in a variety of specialized, outdoor environments. Students will demonstrate competencies for Leave No Trace certification. Course is taught in cooperation with the Texas State University–Outdoor Center. Prerequisites: REC 1330, 2335; PFW 1154C; or Consent of Instructor.

4337 Independent Study in Recreational Administration. (3-0) Individual study related to recreational administration under direct supervision of a faculty member. (WI)

4350 Theories and Methods of Supervision in Recreation and Leisure Services. (3-0) This course presents theories and methods relating to recruitment, selecting, hiring, training, disciplining, and discharging employees. This course also addresses legal issues related to personnel supervision. Prerequisite: REC 2335.

4370 Principles of Therapeutic Recreation. (3-0) Knowledge and understanding of the principles of therapeutic recreation services. Acquiring ability to apply this knowledge in developing appropriate therapeutic recreation programs and services relative to motor, social and educational needs of participants. Prerequisite: REC 1370.

4380 Seminar in Recreation. (3-0) This seminar covers current problems and trends in the delivery of leisure services. Specific emphasis is placed on cause and effect interactions of leisure services programs and environmental issues. This seminar should be taken in the fall or spring semester that immediately precedes enrollment into REC 4680. Prerequisite: Departmental approval required. (WI)

4381 Directed Field Experience in Programming Recreation. (0-10) The student participates at the programming/leadership level in the ongoing work of a selected recreation agency. The work is supervised by an agency representative and a faculty member trained in the recreation field. Prerequisites: REC 2335, 3360.

4680 Internship in Recreation. (0-20) The student participates at the administrative level in the ongoing work of a selected parks and recreation agency. The work is supervised by an agency representative and a faculty member trained in the recreation field. Prerequisites: Completion of all other REC courses required for the degree and department approval.
College of Fine Arts and Communication

Dean
Timothy P. Mottet, Ed.D.
Old Main 112
T: 512.245.2308 F: 512.245.8386
www.finearts.txstate.edu

Associate Dean
Steven A. Beebe, Ph.D.
Associate Dean
Laurie H. Fluker, Ph.D.
Associate Dean
Joey Martin, D.M.A.

Department Chairs/School Directors
Art and Design–Michael Niblett, M.F.A.
Communication Studies–Steven A. Beebe, Ph.D.
Journalism and Mass Communication–Judith Oskam, Ed.D.
Music–Thomas Clark, D.M.A.
Theatre and Dance–John Fleming, Ph.D.

Advising Center
Old Main 110
T: 512.245.1932 F: 512.245.8334
www.advising.finearts.txstate.edu

The College of Fine Arts and Communication offers four undergraduate degrees: the Bachelor of Arts (BA), the Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), the Bachelor of Music (BM), and the Bachelor of Science (BS). A wide range of programs are available within the disciplines of art and design, theatre and dance, music, mass communication, journalism and communication studies.

In addition to the college’s formal degree programs, students have the opportunity to pursue a number of co-curricular programs. These are available to all Texas State students, regardless of major or minor, and range from acting, marching band, wind ensemble, choir, orchestra, jazz bands, classical guitar, concert bands, multicultural ensembles, debate, attendance of art exhibits, lectures and workshops, to production work for KTSW, the campus radio station, or the student newspaper, The University Star.

Academic Advising Center
The College of Fine Arts and Communication Academic Advising Center provides students with advising on academic and administrative issues. Students are informed about matters related to academic majors and career possibilities, the selection of appropriate courses, and the choice of an education program leading to a Bachelor’s degree. The Advising Center is a resource for current students and for prospective students who are considering a major or minor in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.

School of Art and Design
JoAnn Cole Mitte Building, 2112
T: 512.245.2611 F: 512.245.7969
www.finearts.txstate.edu/Art/art.html

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), major in Communication Design
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), major in Photography
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), major in Studio Art (specializations in Ceramics, Drawing, Metals, Painting, Printmaking and Sculpture)
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), major in Studio Art (All-Level Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Art (BA), major in Art
Bachelor of Art (BA), major in Art History

Minors Offered
Art and Design
Art History

The School of Art and Design promotes the understanding of art in culture by providing a learning environment that advances students’ critical and creative thinking, encourages diverse perspectives, and nurtures individual artistic expression. The School fosters creative and scholarly activities that develop students’ conceptual and technical abilities and encourages visually articulate thinkers. The faculty come from diverse educational, professional and
cultural backgrounds. Through effective teaching, the School of Art and Design helps students achieve excellence in their individual, artistic and career goals.

The School of Art and Design offers six programs leading to the following degrees: Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in Communication Design; Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in Photography; Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in Studio Art that offers specializations in ceramics, drawing, metals, painting, printmaking, and sculpture; Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in Studio Art leading to All-Level Certification that prepares students for teaching art in elementary and secondary schools; Bachelor of Art with a major in Art History that provides an intellectual foundation and a broad background in the history of art, aesthetics and art criticism; and a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Art that provides broad exposure to art.

All art and design majors are encouraged to enter the annual student exhibition and to take advantage of the University Art Gallery and visiting artists programs. An active internship program is available for all qualified art and design majors.

Special Requirements
All students majoring in Studio Art with a studio specialization, Studio Art leading to All Level Certification or in Photography are required to participate in the Senior Exhibition (ARTS 4000), within the academic year they plan to graduate. All students majoring in Communication Design are required to participate in Exit Review (ARTC 4000), within the academic year they plan to graduate.

Communication Design Admission
The Communication Design Program, a three and a half year sequenced curriculum, emphasizes the integration of critical thinking with a thorough understanding of design principles and processes relevant to the professional practice of design. The program also embraces social, cultural, historical, economic, and global contexts to prepare students to advance knowledge within the discipline. This approach prepares graduates for successful entry into the profession, as well as for entry into graduate education programs.

Admission requirements for the Communication Design program are more restrictive than those of the University and enrollment is limited to provide students with a quality experience.

All applicants who indicate Communication Design as their preferred major will be assigned a temporary status/major code of pre-Communication Design. In addition to meeting Texas State’s general admission criteria, all students intending to major in Communication Design must pass ARTC 2000 Admission Portfolio Review to be admitted into the program. Admission Portfolio Review is a competitive formal review of creative work, conducted by Communication Design faculty, which takes place once a year at the end of the spring semester. Native and transfer students will be required to sign up for Admissions Portfolio Review during the earliest spring semester in which they will meet all eligibility requirements for the review. Students who are denied admission to the Communication Design program after their first review will be allowed only one more attempt during the next review, at the end of the following spring semester one year later.

Pre-Communication Design majors will not be permitted to enroll in 2000 – 4000 level Communication Design courses until they have passed Admission Portfolio Review and have been formally admitted to the program.

All students must meet the following criteria to be eligible to submit their work for the Admission Portfolio Review:
1. Be enrolled in ARTC 2000 Admissions Portfolio Review
2. Complete ARTF 1301, ARTF 1302 with a minimum grade of “C”
3. Have a cumulative GPA of 2.75
4. Complete ARTC 1301 and ARTC 1302 with a minimum grade of “B” or concurrent enrollment in ARTC 1301 and ARTC 1302 (ARTC1301 and 1302 must be taken at Texas State.) The school no longer accepts transfer credits in Communication Design. All criteria apply to both transfer students and incoming freshman.

Requirements for admission to the Communication Design program are:
1. Passing grade in Admission Portfolio Review (ARTC 2000)
2. Completion of ARTC 1301 and ARTC 1302 each with a minimum grade of “B”

All Communication Design majors must maintain a minimum major GPA of 2.75 to meet graduation requirements.
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
Major in Communication Design
Minimum required: 121 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. All General Education requirements must be met including a minimum of 75 hours in Art and 36 advanced hours.
2. Students must be complete ARTF 1301 and 1302, each with a minimum grade of "C"; must be concurrently enrolled in ARTC 1301 and 1302 or have completed 1301 and 1302; and be enrolled in ARTC 2000 Admission Portfolio Review to be eligible to submit their work for Admission Portfolio Review.
3. Students must have a minimum cumulative Pre-Communication Design GPA of 2.75 to be eligible for Admission Portfolio Review.
4. Students must pass ARTC 2000 Admission Portfolio Review and complete ARTC 1301 and 1302 each with a minimum grade of "B" to be admitted to the Communication Design program.
5. Students must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.75 to meet graduation requirements.
6. Select any advanced ARTC course to satisfy ARTC electives, excluding ARTC courses already taken to satisfy course requirements.
7. To complete the 080 Social and Behavioral Science component of the core curriculum, Communication Design majors are required to take SOCI 1310 or PSY 1300.
8. To complete the 050 Visual and Performing Arts component of the core curriculum, Communication Design majors are encouraged to take the required course Introduction to Fine Arts in Dance, Music or Theater.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1301, 1302, 1303</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ART 2303, 2304</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 course from ARTS 2321, 2351, 2361, 2371, 2391, or 3376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>ART 3307, 3320</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTC 1301, 1302, 2000</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ARTH 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 course from ARTS 2321, 2351, 2361, 2371, 2391, or 3376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
Major in Photography
Minimum required: 121 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Majors must complete a minimum of 75 hours in art and design. A minimum of 27 hours are required within the photography curriculum.
2. General education requirements must be met, and students are required to have completed 36 advanced hours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1301, 1302, 1303</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ARTH 2302, 3301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARTS 2311 or 2331 or 2341 or 2381</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARTS 2351 or 2371 or 2391</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARTS 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTS 3384</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTS 3386</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
Major in Studio Art
Minimum required: 121 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Majors must complete a minimum of 75 hours in art. A minimum of 21 hours are required within a chosen area of specialization from ceramics, drawing, metals, painting, printmaking or sculpture.
2. Majors must complete 15 hours of art electives for all specializations excluding drawing, which requires 21 hours of art electives.
3. General education requirements must be met, and students are required to have completed 36 advanced hours.

### All Studio Specializations with the exception of Drawing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman</td>
<td>ARTF 1301, 1302, 1303</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ARTF 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARTS from Specialization</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTS from Specialization</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARTS 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARTH 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTS 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Drawing specialization only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman</td>
<td>ARTF 1301, 1302, 1303</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ARTS from Specialization</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ARTS from Specialization</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTS from Specialization</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARTS requirement, 2-D option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARTH 2301, 3307</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTS 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARTS requirement, 3-D option</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
Major in Studio Art (All-Level Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 130 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Majors must complete 66 hours in Art and 21 hours in Education.
2. Education majors must maintain an overall GPA of 2.75, a major GPA of 2.5 and a GPA of 2.5 in all required Education courses.
3. Prior to student teaching, majors must complete all required ARTT courses.
4. Prior to student teaching, majors should complete all required art and education courses with a grade of “C” or higher.
5. Certification is in art (K through 12) only.
6. General education and teacher education requirements must be met, and students are required to have completed 36 advanced hours.
7. The Art elective must be selected from the following studio areas: ARTS 3312, 3322 or 3323, 3332 or 3334, 3342, 3352, 4365, 3372, 3382, or 3392.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman</td>
<td>ARTF 1301, 1302, 1303</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ARTH 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 2313 (core curriculum requirement)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTS 2321, 2311, 2381</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ARTS 2331, 2341, 2371, 2391</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>ARTT 2371, 3372</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ART 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore</td>
<td>ARTS 2321, 2311, 2381</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ARTS 3332 or 3333, 3334 or 3335, 3342, 3352, 4365, 3372, 3382, or 3392</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ARTS Advanced Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTS from Specialization</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ARTS 3322</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARTS Advanced Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTS requirement, 2-D option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARTH 3301, 3307</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ARTS 4000</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTS requirement, 3-D option</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ART (C,H,S,T) electives</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>ARTS from Specialization</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ARTS from Specialization</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ARTS from Specialization</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTS requirement, 2-D option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARTH 3301, 3307</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ARTS (C,H,S,T) electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTS requirement, 3-D option</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ART (C,H,S,T) electives</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ARTS 4000</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts (BA) Major in Art

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

**General Requirements:**
1. Majors must complete 39 hours of art.
2. A minor is required. Some minors may exceed 24 hours.
3. General education and BA requirements must be met, and students are required to have completed 36 advanced hours.
4. Prerequisites for all advanced Art classes must be met. Students must be aware that the 2000 level ARTS classes chosen will determine the advanced ARTS classes they are eligible to take.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1301, 1302, 1303</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ARTS 2311, 2331, or 2381</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2321, 2351, 2371, or 2391</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARTH 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts (BA) Major in Art History

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

**General Requirements:**
1. Majors must complete 39 hours of art.
2. A minor is required. A French or German minor is recommended. Some minors may exceed 24 hours.
3. General education and BA requirements must be met, and students are required to have completed 36 advanced hours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ARTH 3301, 3306, 3307</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH 1315, 1316, or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>FFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, MU, TH, or DAN 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100 (PACE only)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>BA Modern Language 2310 (FR or GER recommended)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts (BA) Major in Art History

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

**General Requirements:**
1. Majors must complete 39 hours of art.
2. A minor is required. A French or German minor is recommended. Some minors may exceed 24 hours.
3. General education and BA requirements must be met, and students are required to have completed 36 advanced hours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ARTH 3301, 3306, 3307</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH 1315, 1316, or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>FFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, MU, TH, or DAN 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100 (PACE only)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>BA Modern Language 2310 (FR or GER recommended)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts (BA) Major in Art History

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

**General Requirements:**
1. Majors must complete 39 hours of art.
2. A minor is required. A French or German minor is recommended. Some minors may exceed 24 hours.
3. General education and BA requirements must be met, and students are required to have completed 36 advanced hours.
Minor in Art
Courses for the Art Minor must be chosen in consultation with the Director, School of Art and Design. All prerequisites must be met for any course chosen to satisfy requirements for the Art Minor. A student cannot both major and minor in the School of Art and Design.

A Minor in Art requires 24 hours as listed below.

1. Required: Three courses (9 hours) ARTF 1301, ARTF 1302 and ARTF 1303.
2. Required: One course (three hours) from ARTS 2311, 2321, 2331, 2341, 2351, 2371, 2381, 2391.
3. Required: Four courses (12 hours) selected from advanced level Art and Design courses.

All prerequisites must be met for any course chosen to satisfy requirements for the Art Minor.

*ARTS 2361 may not be taken to satisfy requirements for the Art Minor.

Minor in Art History
The School of Art and Design offers a Minor in Art History. 18 semester credit hours are required. This minor will offer students, who are interested in art history but do not want to major in it, the opportunity to acquire important visual and critical thinking skills central to the discipline. We believe that the minor in Art History will help students increase their competitiveness in a job market where employees are particularly interested in well-rounded job applicants who not only have specific technical skills but also a wider understanding of history and culture. For this reason, the minor in Art History should flexibly complement any major.

Required Courses:
6 hours / 2 courses
1. ARTH 2301 - Ancient to Medieval Art
2. ARTH 2302 - Renaissance to Modern Art

Elective Courses:
12 hours / 4 courses
Students select four Upper Division Art History Electives from the 3000 level lecture and 4000 level seminar courses listed below. With the exception of ARTH 4325: Art History Internship, offered every semester, the 4000 level courses are taught in rotation on a three-year cycle.

Courses in Art (ART)
2313 (HUM 1315) Introduction to Fine Arts. (3-0) An introductory course designed to give the student a fundamental understanding of the creation and appreciation of diverse modes of expression through the visual and performing arts. This course may not be repeated for credit by taking MU 2313, TH 2313, or DAN 2313. (MC/MP)
3313 Introduction to Fine Arts. (3-0) This course is designed to give the student a critical understanding and appreciation of the history and principles associated with each of the artistic disciplines of theatre, dance, music and the visual arts.

Courses in Communication Design (ARTC)
1301 (ARTS 2313) Introduction to Communication Design. (3-3) Introduces the field of Communication Design including terminology, creative visual thinking/problem solving, layout design, tools, and materials. Corequisite: ARTC 1302. Prerequisite: ARTF 1301, 1302 with grades “C” or higher.
1302 (ARTS 2314) Imaging I. (3-3) An introduction to digital imaging emphasizing visual strategies, techniques, and concepts. Corequisite: ARTC 1301. Prerequisite: ARTF 1301, 1302 with grades “C” or higher.

2000 Admission Portfolio Review. (0-0) During this course, students will prepare and present an entry-level design portfolio. Communication Design majors must pass Admission Portfolio Review to gain entrance into the program. Course is repeatable one time. Co-requisites: ARTC 1301 and ARTC 1302. Prerequisites: ARTF 1301 and ARTF 1302 with a “C” or higher average and 2.75 Overall GPA is required.

2303 Typography I. (3-3) This course introduces the evolution and development of alphabets, letter forms, and typography in relationship to visual expression and communication. Corequisite: ARTC 2304. Prerequisites: Admission into the Communication Design Program. ARTC 1301 and 1302 with grades “B” or higher.

2304 Conceptual Strategies. (3-3) Focuses on concept development and ideation strategies through the production of various design forms. Corequisite: ARTC 2303. Prerequisites: Admission into the Communication Design Program. ARTC 1301 and 1302 with grades “B” or higher.

2305 Visualization and Presentation Techniques. (3-3) For Interior Design majors only. Introduces rendering techniques, three-dimensional graphics, and digital imaging for visual presentations. Prerequisites: FCS 1321; ARTF 1302; TECH 1413.

3301 Art Direction I. (3-3) Students will develop advertising concepts that relate to the creative strategies, marketing platforms, and psychology specific to client-based communication, and the type of media used. Corequisite: ARTC 3303 and 3316. Prerequisites: ARTC 3307 and 3320.

3303 Trademark Design. (3–3) Focuses on the design process and concept development of trademark design (i.e., logo design, corporate identity, iconographic systems). The class emphasizes incorporating historic and contemporary methodologies and practices of trademark design within the context of the communication design discipline. Corequisites: ARTC 3301 and 3316. Prerequisites: ARTC 3307 and 3320.

3304 Branding Systems. (3-3) Focuses on the creation and application of integrated brand communication systems. Students will develop comprehensive brand identities, typographic elements and layout designs for print and digital media. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

3307 Interactive Media I. (3-3) Introduction to Web Site design, construction and basic User Interface design. Exploration of the elements of HTML and CSS along with basic time-based media. Corequisite: ARTC 3320. Prerequisites: ARTC 2303 and 2304.

3310 Illustration. (3-3) Introduces media and illustration methods for basic image development. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

3313 Imaging II. (3-3) This course uses advanced digital and traditional imaging as it applies to visual and verbal problem solving. The class emphasizes incorporating drawing,
photography and appropriated images in order to reinforce and extend the possibilities of sourcing and manipulation of images digitally. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

3316 Communication Design History Seminar. (3-3) This course traces communication design history, through examples of social, political, cultural, technological and economic perspectives, from the end of the 19th century to the present. Students examine how past and current design practices, theory and aesthetics inform and shape the discipline of communication design and contemporary society. Corequisites: This course is to be taken concurrently with ARTC 3301 and 3303. Prerequisites: ARTC 3307 and 3320.

3320 Typography II. (3-3) Introduces advanced issues in page structure and composition, content organization and management, typographic hierarchies, typeface selection, and typesetting. Corequisite: ARTC 3307. Prerequisites: ARTC 2303 and 2304.

4000 Senior Exit Review. (0-1) A course in which all graduating seniors must participate during their last academic year. Work will be examined and evaluated while displayed in the Exit Review. Corequisite: ARTC 4315. Prerequisites: ARTC 4308 and completion of 109 hours.

4302 Art Direction II. (3-3) Students develop strategic messages across print, digital, and social media and evaluate how conceptual direction and message must shift to accommodate various media. Students strengthen their verbal and visual conceptual skills and elevate their research abilities to create dynamic advertising campaigns, and unify brand position with communication. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

4303 Art Direction III. (3-3) This course allows students to create art direction projects based on individual professional goals. Faculty will assess each portfolio at the beginning of the course. Students will then address their portfolio content and work to create a body of art direction pieces. Prerequisite: ARTC 4302.

4305 Typography III. (3-3) Continues the study of letter form, typography, image and concept relationships for effective communication. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

4306 Environmental Graphic Design. (3-3) Introduces a multidiscipline-based design practice centered around exterior and interior built environments. Students examine the visual, theoretical and applied aspects of defining a place through wayfinding, identity and information design. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

4308 Interactive Media II. (3-3) Advanced Web Site design, construction and User Interface design. Builds upon the concepts and techniques learned in ARTC 3307. Explores advanced Web authoring with Content Management Systems, design for multiple platforms and advanced Web typography. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303, 3307 and 3316.

4309 Interactive Media III. (3-3) Mobile application design. Exploration of User Interface design and Experience design for mobile devices. Students will learn to prototype applications that connect the physical and digital worlds. Prerequisite: ARTC 4308.

4310 Communication Design Practicum. (3-0) Students are placed in regional graphic design firms and advertising agencies to gain professional design/art experience. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316 and completion of 75 hours.

4311 Digital Illustration. (3-3) An illustration course using digital media to execute illustrations in a wide range of genres. Emphasis will be placed on developing unique approaches to manipulate traditional illustration techniques through digital means, as well as the creation of original digital illustration solutions. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

4312 Editorial Illustration. (3-3) The study of traditional and digital illustration techniques for editorial publication assignments. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

4313 Communication Design Special Problems. (3-0) An independent study requiring complex problem solving in Communication Design. Goals and objectives will be outlined in a written format. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

4314 Special Topics in Communication Design. (3-3) A category of courses designed to meet special needs and address issues in communication design ranging from traditional to non-traditional topics and contemporary issues.

4314A Animation. (3-3) The study and practice of various animation techniques. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

4314B Legal Issues in Communication Design. (3-0) This course introduces students to the business and legal issues relating to communication design. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

4314D Digital Video. (3-3) This course introduces issues in digital video production and editing. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

4314E Motion Graphics (3-3) This course introduces issues and applications in the production of motion graphics and special effects for digital video. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

4314F Character Development for Illustration. (3-3) This course emphasizes basic skills of character/plot development and storytelling, action and background drawing and development of characters in unique styles. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

4314G Illustration Techniques and Materials. (3-3) A beginning illustration course focusing on learning to render with specific illustration techniques, including traditional black and white line and tone styles, watercolor and acrylic painting techniques and other materials such as collage, scratchboard and monoprint styles. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

4314H Poster Design. (3-3) Exploration and experimental usage of the written word integrated with visual imagery by using digital and traditional photographic, illustration, and other graphic elements utilized in poster design. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.

4314I Learning from the Land of Design. (3-0) The intent of this course is to broaden the students' understanding of the rich
cultural design of Italian design from the Renaissance to modern Italy. Additionally, the student will learn how intense observation of design principles through sketching, photography and keeping a journal, becomes a method for design inspiration and problem solving. Prerequisites: ARTC 2303 and ARTC 2304.
4315 Senior Portfolio Presentation and Self-Promotion. (3-3) This capstone course focuses on preparations for entry into professional practice via production of a final portfolio presentation, creation of a resume, business card, and self-promotions, and preparation for the interview process. This course is to be taken concurrently with Exit Review during the final semester before graduation. Corequisite: ARTC 4000. Prerequisites: ARTC 4308 and completion of 109 hours.
4316 Book Design. (3-3) This course will cover concept and content development, design, and execution of single edition and limited edition books through lectures, demonstrations, and studio work. Emphasis placed on creativity, problem solving, organizational ability, technical precision, and independent work ethic. Prerequisites: ARTC 3301, 3303 and 3316.
Courses in Art Foundations (ARTF)
1301 (ARTS 1311) 2-D Design. (3-3) Introduction to the elements and principles of design through the use of a variety of two-dimensional media and techniques.
1302 (ARTS 1316) Basic Drawing. (3-3) Introduction to a variety of media and techniques for exploring descriptive and expressive possibilities in drawing.
1303 (ARTS 1312) 3-D Design. (3-3) Introduction to the elements and the principles of design through the use of a variety of three-dimensional materials and techniques.
1304 (ARTS 2311) Color Theory. (3-3) Introduction to color as a descriptive and expressive element of art, focusing on color perception and application.
Courses in Art History (ARTH)
2301 (ARTS 1303) Ancient to Medieval Art. (3-0) A survey of the history of painting, sculpture, and architecture from prehistoric through medieval periods. (MC)
2302 (ARTS 1304) Renaissance to Modern Art. (3-0) A survey of art history from the fourteenth century through the twenty-first century. (MC)
3301 History of Modern Art. (3-0) This course offers a survey of the stylistic trends, aesthetic issues, and evolving philosophy of modern art in Europe and the Americas from 1900 to 1965. (MC)
3306 History of Photography. (3-0) This course surveys the history of photography from its earliest manifestations until the present. (MC/MP)
3307 Issues in Contemporary Art. (3-0) An issue-oriented survey of the diverse forms and concepts in contemporary art making practices, mostly from the United States, from 1965 to the present.
4300 History of American Art. (3-0) This course provides an introduction to American art and visual culture from ancient times to the 1950s. (WI)
4302 Latin American Art. (3-0) This course surveys the rich and varied visual art of Latin American and Caribbean countries from the wars of independence to the present day with a focus on recurring themes that have resonated in art throughout the region, such as modernism, internationalism, nationalism, race, identity, and political activism. (MC) (WI)
4303 Pre-Columbian Art. (3-0) A survey of the art of Pre-Columbian sites and cultures in Mesoamerica and the Central Andes, from pre-history to the European conquest. (MC) (WI)
4304 History of Cinema. (3-2) A survey of the history of European and American film as an art form. (MC) (WI)
4306 Renaissance Art. (3-0) An in-depth survey of the history of Italian Renaissance art, including key works of art representative of the Northern Renaissance. Course emphasizes the study of iconography and stylistic change, in conjunction with larger cultural developments. (MC) (WI)
4308 Asian Art. (3-0) A broad survey of the art of Asian cultures including India, Japan, and China from pre-history to the present. (MC) (WI)
4309 Feminism and Visual Representation. (3-0) This course provides an introduction to feminist art, theory, and visual culture by focusing on the relationships between several key feminist concerns, including sexuality and gender as well as experience and difference. (WI)
4310 Race and Representation. (3-0) This course explores the variegated ways that race, and, by implication, identity and difference, is figured and represented in a range of cultural productions, including art, film and visual culture. (WI)
4311 History of Italian Art. (3-0) Taught on-site and centered in Florence, Italy, this course represents a targeted immersion into Renaissance art and culture and includes the study of pivotal works of art and architecture across the Italian peninsula.
4312 The Arts in Popular Culture. (3-0) This course examines popular culture, including the emergence of mass culture, and its complex intersections with the fine arts from the nineteenth century onwards. (WI)
4313 Hellenistic Art and Culture. (3-0) This course focuses on the Greek aesthetic tradition from the fourth century BCE to the end of the first century CE, with a cross-disciplinary emphasis on the interaction of Greek and non-Greek cultures from Northern India to the Italian peninsula. (WI)
4321 Special Topics in Art History. (3-0) A catagory of courses designed to meet special needs and address issues in art ranging from traditional to non-traditional and contemporary concerns. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit.
4321M Art and Politics. (3-0) This course explores various ways in which artists have worked to affect and/or endorse changes in government, exploring both art as a tool for social cohesion in support of a particular political party or ideal and art as a means of political protest. (WI)
4321N Perspectives on Andy Warhol. (3-0) This course explores Post-World War II art and culture by focusing on the career of Andy Warhol. The class will examine the multiple media and strategies for artistic dialogue and visibility that the artist implemented over his decades-long practice from the 1960s through the 1980s. (WI)
4321O Colonial Art of Latin America. (3-0) This course surveys the art and architecture of the Spanish and Portuguese
Viceroyalties in the Americas from the conquest to the wars of independence, examining the role that art and architecture played in religion, government, social structuring, and identity formation. (WI)

4321P Artists' Writing. (3-0) This course explores ways in which visual artists have engaged with the written word in relationship to their art work. Readings will be taken from diaries, manifestos, critical and experimental essays, and works of fiction. Students will create their own writings and/or art work in response to weekly readings. (WI)

4321Q Video/AIDS. (3-2) This course considers the myriad ways artists have mobilized video to confront and complicate representations of people affected by the HIV/AIDS pandemic. Most of this course will be spent discussing videos and readings from the 1980s and 1990s and will be localized to the United States. (WI)

4321R Women Directors in American Film. (3-2) This course focuses on a select group of female filmmakers who represent key periods in U.S. film history. We will study their careers and films, from the early 1900s to the present day. These directors will represent both mainstream Hollywood and independent film production, sometimes within the same career. (WI)

4321S Conceptualism. (3-0) This course explores the emergence of conceptualism globally during the 1950s through the 1980s and considers its impact on contemporary art. (WI)

4321T Art in the 1990s. (3-0) This course broadly considers the state of global art and politics in the 1990s from a postcolonial perspective. (WI)

4321U Contemporary Art in Italy. (3-0) Taught on-site and centered in Florence, Italy, students consider a number of contemporary art and exhibition practices, with an emphasis on discursive formations of the global. May be substituted for ARTH 3307.

4322 Special Problems. (3-0) An advanced level, independent study in art history, aesthetics, and criticism. The emphasis of the course is on scholarship, research, and writing. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. (WI)

4323 Art History Thesis I. (3-0) A senior-level course focused on research, methodology, and writing in art history. Prepares students for final senior thesis projects. Prerequisites: ARTH 2301 with a minimum grade of C, ARTH 2302 with a minimum grade of C, ARTH 3301 with a minimum grade of C, ARTH 3307 with a minimum of C. (WI)

4324 Art History Thesis II. (3-0) A senior level course focused on independent research and writing in art history and on the completion of a final thesis project. Prerequisite: ARTH 4323 with a grade of "B" or better.

4325 Art History Internship. (0-6) This course will offer students the opportunity to experience and receive academic credit for professional activities related to the field of art history. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

### Courses in Studio Art (ARTS)

1305 Digital Studio Foundations. (3-0) This course will provide an introduction to digital imaging software as a tool for the visual artist. Students will learn terminology, operating systems, and how to store, organize and transfer digital data. Special emphasis will be placed upon the use of the computer for conceptual and aesthetic problem solving.

2311 (ARTS 2346) Ceramics I. (3-3) An introduction to clay as a medium for creative expression. Basic hand-building and wheel-throwing methods of forming are employed to investigate form and develop conceptual awareness. Prerequisites: ARTF 1301, 1302, 1303.

2321 (ARTS 2323) Drawing I. (3-3) Introduces the analytical study of the human form and the figure’s potential for compositional and expressive use of drawing. Prerequisites: ARTF 1301, 1302, and ARTS 1305 or ARTC 1302.

2331 (ARTS 2336) Fibers I. (3-3) An introduction to fiber techniques as a means of individual expression and problem solving. Prerequisites: ARTF 1301, 1302, 1303.

2341 (ARTS 2341) Metals I. (3-3) An introduction to metal as a medium for creative expression emphasizing conceptual awareness while developing technical and creative skills. Prerequisites: ARTF 1301, 1302, 1303.

2351 (ARTS 2316) Painting I. (3-3) An introduction to painting emphasizing the elements and principles of pictorial composition. Provides the foundation for critical aesthetic judgment while developing technical and creative skills. Prerequisites: ARTF 1301, 1302, and ARTS 1305 or ARTC 1302.

2361 Foundations of Photography I. (3-3) This course introduces basic concepts in photography through lecture, readings and studio practice in traditional and digital processes. Prerequisites: ARTF 1301 and 1302.

2371 (ARTS 2333) Printmaking I. (3-3) This course introduces relief and screen printing techniques, covering both traditional and contemporary as well as manual and digital techniques. Provides a historical, technical, visual and conceptual foundation for printmaking. Prerequisites: ARTF 1301, 1302, and ARTS 1305 or ARTC 1302.

2381 (ARTS 2326) Sculpture I. (3-3) An introduction to sculptural materials and processes as a medium for creative expression. Provides the foundation for critical aesthetic judgment while developing technical and creative skills. Prerequisites: ARTF 1301, 1302, 1303.

2391 (ARTS 2366) Watercolor I. (3-3) An introduction to the fundamentals of transparent watercolor painting as a medium for creative expression. Prerequisites: ARTF 1301, 1302, and ARTS 1305 or ARTC 1302.

3312 Ceramics II. (3-3) Through pottery forms and/or clay sculpture, students develop conceptual and expressive skills. Students formulate glazes and fire kilns. Prerequisites: ARTS 2311, ARTS 1305 or ARTC 1302.

3313 Ceramics III. (3-3) Through individualized projects, students develop personal content and expression in their work. Students formulate clay bodies and slips, and investigate experimental firing methods. Prerequisite: ARTS 3312.

3314 Ceramics IV. (3-3) Continued development of personal expression through a self-initiated series of works. Students investigate technically complex forming methods. Prerequisite: ARTS 3313.

3322 Drawing II. (3-3) Experimentation with techniques and materials to develop perceptual and conceptual skills leading to individual expression in drawings. Prerequisite: ARTF 1301,
3323 Drawing III. (3-3) Focuses on the development of a personal visual statement using the human form as subject matter. Interpretive skills are stressed and alternative approaches to generating visual imagery are explored. Prerequisite: ARTS 3322.

3324 Drawing IV. (3-3) Emphasizes conceptual skills and critical analysis in the development of individual imagery and aesthetics in drawing. Consistent thematic drawings are required. Prerequisite: ARTS 3323.

3332 Fibers II. (3-3) Development of visual and conceptual skills through traditional and experimental techniques. Prerequisites: ARTS 2331, ARTS 1305 or ARTC 1302.

3333 Fibers III. (3-3) Development of a personal aesthetic direction in fibers using loom and/or non-loom processes. Prerequisites: ARTS 3332.

3334 Fibers IV. (3-3) The conceptual and technical aspects of fibers are developed through experimentation, research and evaluation. Prerequisite: ARTS 3333.

3342 Metals II. (3-3) The development of a personal aesthetic and conceptual direction in the metal medium focusing on the relationship between surface and form. Casting is introduced and the exploration of patination and surface coloration continues. Prerequisites: ARTS 2341, ARTS 1305 or ARTC 1302.

3343 Metals III. (3-3) Emphasis on a personal conceptual direction in the solution of formal problems using complex construction and fabrication processes. Prerequisite: ARTS 3342.

3344 Metals IV. (3-3) An introduction to the ductile qualities of the metal medium through advanced forming and raising processes. In a series of artworks, students develop a personal aesthetic. Prerequisite: ARTS 3343.

3352 Painting II. (3-3) A series of projects synthesizes the elements and principles of pictorial composition that encourage individual creative solutions. Prerequisites: ARTS 2351, ARTF 1303.

3353 Painting III. (3-3) Development of personal imagery in painting through individualized projects. Prerequisite: ARTS 3352.

3354 Painting IV. (3-3) The conceptual and technical aspects of painting are developed through experimentation, research and evaluation. Prerequisite: ARTS 3353.

3355 Digital Painting. (3-3) A course developing basic skills in the use of computer graphic tools and related peripheral devices for creating digital paintings. The course is intended for students with a foundation in traditional painting and drawing media. Prerequisite: ARTS 2351.

3361 Foundations of Photography II. (3-3) This course introduces black and white aesthetics and techniques within a traditional and digital context. Prerequisite: ARTS 2361.

3363 Alternative Photographic and Digital Processes. (3-0) This course places an emphasis on the conceptual and technical aspects of digital and photographic imaging using the chemistry and techniques of alternative printing methods. Prerequisites: ARTS 3361 and 3364.

3364 Introduction to Digital Photography. (3-0) This course introduces students to the aesthetics of current digital imaging technology, including new digital cameras, scanning equipment, Macintosh computers, image-manipulation programs and printing devices. Prerequisite: ARTS 2361.

3365 Studio Photography. (3-3) This course uses a studio environment to explore issues in controlled lighting in photography. Prerequisite: ARTS 2361, 3364.

3366 Intermediate Digital Photography. (3-3) This course builds and expands upon the digital concepts and techniques covered in Introduction to Digital Photography. Prerequisite: ARTS 3364.

3372 Printmaking II. (3-3) This course introduces, in alternate semesters, intaglio printing during the fall semesters (including copper plate printing: drypoint, mezzotint, etching, aquatint and photo-polymer plates) and lithography printing during the spring semester (including plate and stone litho, as well as photo-lithography). Prerequisites: ARTS 2371, ARTF 1303.

3373 Printmaking III. (3-3) This course introduces, in alternate semesters, intaglio printing during fall semesters (including copper plate printing: drypoint, mezzotint, etching, aquatint, and photo-polymer plates) and lithography printing during the spring semester (including plate and stone litho, as well as photo-litho). Prerequisite: ARTS 3372.

3374 Printmaking IV. (3-3) Having learned the basic printmaking techniques, students are introduced to Book Arts, hand binding, and containers/boxes. Digital printmaking is also introduced as part of the repertoire of the contemporary artist/printmaker. Prerequisite: ARTS 3373.

3376 Screen Printing. (3-0) This course introduces students to contemporary and technical techniques in serigraphy (also known as screen printing) to produce a series of four in-depth, major creative projects. Repeatable for credit. Prerequisites: ARTF 1301, ARTF 1302, ARTF 1303, and ARTS 1305 or ARTC 1302.

3382 Sculpture II. (3-3) Development of a personal aesthetic direction with emphasis on the visual, conceptual and technical aspects of sculptural form. Prerequisites: ARTS 2381, ARTS 1305 or ARTC 1302.

3383 Sculpture III. (3-3) Emphasizes personal aesthetic direction through the development of advanced metal casting and fabricating techniques. Prerequisite: ARTS 3382.

3384 Sculpture IV. (3-3) Focuses on developing conceptual and technical skills through the creation of large-scale sculpture. Prerequisite: ARTS 3383.

3392 Watercolor II. (3-3) Continues the development of creative and technical skills through a series of structured watercolor projects. Prerequisite: ARTS 2391.

4000 Senior/Thesis Art Exhibition. (1-0) A senior level course in which all graduating students majoring in Studio Art with a studio specialization, Studio Art leading to All Level Certification, or in Photography, must participate during their last academic year. In consultation with thesis faculty, studio art and photography students will select work to exhibit from their Thesis I and Thesis II courses. Students earning teaching certification will select work to exhibit in consultation with art education faculty advisors.

4308 Special Topics in Studio Art (3-3) A category of courses designed to meet special needs and address issues in studio art ranging from traditional to non-traditional techniques. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.

4308D Natural and Human Environment of Italy (3-0) This course uses Italy as the backdrop to enhance aesthetic
understanding of both color (slide transparency) and black and white photography. A strong emphasis is placed on developing visual, conceptual and technical aspects of photography using advanced camera knowledge, chemistry, and sensitivity to local visual stimuli.

4308E Fine Art Forging (3-0) An introduction to the theories and processes of forging and blacksmithing for ferrous and non-ferrous metals.

4308I Disegno a Firenze: Drawing in Florence (3-0) Part of the summer program in Italy, this class focuses on drawing from various subjects in and around the city of Florence. Through daily practice, students will address not only the fundamentals of monochromatic drawing, but also the increased perception that the act of drawing engenders.

4308O Graphic Novels and ‘Zines. (3-3) This class will explore comics, ‘zines, graphic novels and forms of narrative art as a contemporary medium. The student will be introduced to historical and contemporary examples, including cinema and printed matter. The student will create original work in comic strips, ‘zines, graphic novellas and/or printed ephemera. Prerequisites: ARTF 1301 and 1302.

4308P Intro to Video. (3-3) This course explores video and its relationship to art, technology and contemporary culture. The course is designed to provide a workshop environment for students to develop their time-based practice, focusing on individual production, group projects and critical discussion. Prerequisites: ARTS 1305 or ARTC 1302; ARTF 1301.

4308Q Expanded Media II. (3-3) This studio course continues explorations of formal, critical and technical approaches to time-based practices. Students incorporate diverse media and materials to generate interdisciplinary projects. Emphasis is placed on modes of presentation. Prerequisites: ARTS 4308P.

4308R Expanded Media III. (3-3) This is a rotating topics course in Expanded Media. Potential course topics include, but are not limited to, performance, participatory practices, institutional critique and contextual methodologies. Prerequisites: ARTS 1305 (or ARTC 1302), and ARTF 1301.

4312 Studio Art Internship. (3-3) A course designed to offer students the opportunity to experience and receive academic credit for professional related activities in the field of the studio arts. Requires consent of instructor.

4313 Studio Practice. (3-0) This course provides the necessary professional skills needed to pursue a career in the arts. These skills include: writing about your work; building community; giving a formal presentation; designing a business plan and setting concrete goals; conducting research; preparation of materials for post-BFA opportunities. Cannot be retaken for credit. Prerequisites: ARTS 3364 or Level IV in specialization.

4315 Ceramics V. (3-3) Development of the conceptual and technical aspects of ceramics through experimentation, research and evaluation. Prerequisite: ARTS 3314.

4316 Ceramics VI – Thesis I. (3-3) The first half of the Senior Thesis for ceramics majors. Requires a written statement of intent outlining the scope and objectives of the proposed thesis project followed by a related body of artwork. Prerequisite: ARTS 4315.

4317 Ceramics VII – Thesis II. (3-3) The second half of the Senior Thesis for ceramics majors. Requires a related body of work documented in a written progress report. Selections from the thesis project will be exhibited in a senior exhibition. Prerequisite: ARTS 4316 with a minimum grade of B. Corequisite: ARTS 4000.

4318 Ceramics Special Problems. (3-3) An advanced level, independent study in ceramics which requires students to pursue a personal conceptual direction and to develop the appropriate technical and critical skills necessary for creating a cohesive body of artwork. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisite: ARTS 3313.

4325 Drawing V. (3-3) Requires students to pursue a personal conceptual direction in drawing and to develop the appropriate technical and critical skills necessary for creating a cohesive body of artwork. Prerequisite: ARTS 3324.

4326 Drawing VI – Thesis I. (3-3) The first half of the Senior Thesis for drawing majors. Requires a written statement of intent outlining the scope and objectives of the proposed thesis project followed by a related body of artwork. Prerequisite: ARTS 4325.

4327 Drawing VII – Thesis II. (3-3) The second half of the Senior Thesis for drawing majors. Requires a related body of work documented in a written progress report. Selections from the thesis project will be exhibited in a senior exhibition. Prerequisite: ARTS 4326 with a minimum grade of B. Corequisite: ARTS 4000.

4328 Drawing Special Problems. (3-3) An advanced level, independent study in drawing which requires students to pursue a personal conceptual direction and to develop the appropriate technical and critical skills necessary for creating a cohesive body of artwork. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisite: ARTS 3323.

4335 Fibers V. (3-3) Requires students to pursue a personal and conceptual direction in fibers and to develop the appropriate technical and critical skills necessary for creating a cohesive body of artwork. Prerequisite: ARTS 3334.

4336 Fibers VI – Thesis I. (3-3) The first half of the Senior Thesis for fibers majors. Requires a written statement of intent outlining the scope and objectives of the proposed thesis project followed by a related body of artwork. Prerequisite: ARTS 4335.

4337 Fibers VII – Thesis II. (3-3) The second half of the Senior Thesis for fibers majors. Requires a related body of work documented in a written progress report. Selections from the thesis project will be exhibited in a senior exhibition. Prerequisite: ARTS 4336 with a minimum grade of B. Corequisite: ARTS 4000.

4338 Fibers Special Problems. (3-3) An advanced level, independent study in fibers which requires students to pursue a personal conceptual direction and to develop the appropriate technical and critical skills necessary for creating a cohesive body of artwork. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisite: ARTS 3333.

4345 Metals V. (3-3) Focusing on the conceptual and technical aspects of the metal medium through experimentation, research and evaluation. Requires students to pursue a personal and conceptual direction and to produce a consistent body of artwork. Prerequisite: ARTS 3344.

4346 Metals VI – Thesis I. (3-3) The first half of the Senior Thesis for metals majors. Requires a written statement of intent outlining the scope and objectives of the proposed thesis project followed by a related body of artwork. Prerequisite: ARTS 4345.
4366 Photography Thesis I. (3-3) This course is a senior-level Advanced Digital Photography. (3-0) This is a course Readings in Photography. (3-3) In this intensive writing Painting Special Problems. (3-3) An advanced level, independent study in painting which requires students to pursue a personal conceptual direction and to develop the appropriate technical and critical skills necessary to create a cohesive body of artwork. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisite: ARTS 3343.
4368 Fine Art Photography Special Problems. (3-3) An advanced level, independent study in photography which requires students to pursue a personal conceptual direction and to develop the appropriate technical and critical skills necessary for creating a cohesive body of artwork. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisites: ARTS 2361; ARTF 1301, 1302, and art major or minor classification.
4375 Printmaking V. (3-3) Students in level V pursue one or more of the various printmaking techniques, mixed with other techniques as necessary, to develop the appropriate technical, aesthetic and conceptual skills necessary to create a cohesive body of work. Prerequisite: ARTS 3374.
4376 Printmaking VI. (3-3) The student begins to create a conceptually linked body of work for their BFA. Written statements, and other documentation are required, and priority is placed on the development of a personal and professional direction. Prerequisite: ARTS 4375.
4377 Printmaking VII. (3-3) The student completes their thesis work, culminating in participation in the Thesis Exhibition. Written statement, thesis and other professional documents are required, as is visual documentation of the thesis work. Emphasis is placed on a conceptually linked body of work and professional presentation. Prerequisite: ARTS 4576 with a minimum grade of B. Corequisite: ARTS 4000.
4378 Printmaking Special Problems. (3-3) An advanced-level, independent study in printmaking which requires students to pursue a personal conceptual direction and to develop the appropriate technical and critical skills necessary for creating a cohesive body of artwork. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisite: ARTS 4000.
4379 Introduction to Book Arts. (3-0) This class examines the book as a complex visual and tactile art form. Demonstrations are given on traditional bindings from Asia and Europe. Students produce multiple mock-up books in addition to a major project of their choosing. Slide lectures introduce the history of books and an overview of contemporary artistic activity.
4385 Sculpture V. (3-3) The conceptual and technical aspects of sculpture are developed through experimentation, research and evaluation. Requires students to pursue a personal and conceptual direction and to produce a consistent body of artwork. Prerequisite: ARTS 3384.
4386 Sculpture VI – Thesis I. (3-3) The first half of the Senior Thesis for sculpture majors. Requires a written statement of intent outlining the scope and objectives of the proposed thesis project followed by a related body of artwork. Prerequisite: ARTS 4385.
4387 Sculpture VII – Thesis II. (3-3) The second half of the Senior Thesis for sculpture majors. Requires a related body of work documented in a written progress report. Selections from the thesis project will be exhibited in a senior exhibition. Prerequisite: ARTS 4386 with a minimum grade of B. Corequisite: ARTS 4000.
4388 Sculpture Special Problems. (3-3) An advanced level, independent study in sculpture which requires students to pursue a personal conceptual direction and to develop the appropriate technical and critical skills necessary for creating
Courses in Art Theory and Practice (ARTT)

2371 Fundamentals of Art Theory and Practice. (3-3) A survey and analysis of the theories and practices of art learning. Topics include: philosophy, history and theory of art learning; technology; artistic development; learning theories; assessment tools; program development; presentations and current realities; trends and issues. (WI)

3370 Art Theory and Practice. (3-3) Introduces the theories and practices of children’s art learning for the non-art major.

3372 Art Theory and Practice for Children. (3-3) A survey and analysis of the theories and practices of teaching art to children. Topics include artistic development, art programming, content, philosophies, methodologies, objectives and assessment. Requires 10 clock hours of field experience in an elementary art learning setting. Prerequisite: ARTT 2371. (WI)

3373 Art Theory and Practice for Adolescents. (3-3) The theories and practices of adolescent art learning. Topics include: learning environments, artistic development, presentation methodologies, objectives and assessment, and other current topics. Requires 10 clock hours of field experience in a secondary school art setting. Prerequisites: ARTT 2371. Recommended co-requisite ARTT 3374.

3374 Learning and Digital Media. (3-3) The theories and practices of using electronic media for the creation of art as well as for the enhancement of the art learning process. Prerequisite: ARTT 2371. Recommended Co-requisite: ARTT 3373.

3375 Experimental Water Media. (3-0) Upper level elective for studio majors. Fills teaching certification watercolor requirement. Students will experiment with water media, including watercolor, egg tempera, gouache, and mixed media on a variety of surfaces, including yupo and gessoed paper. Students will explore mixed media with watercolor.

4000 Senior Art Education Exhibition. (0-0) A senior level course in which all graduating Art Education Seniors must participate during their last academic year. Work will be examined and produced leading to a showing in one of the Senior Student Exhibitions.

4375 Art Criticism, History, and Aesthetics. (3-3) A survey and in-depth analysis of the philosophies and structures of art criticism, art history, and aesthetics, as well as contemporary methodologies for analyzing, interpreting and judging works of art. Prerequisites: ARTT 2371, 3372, 3373, 3374 or consent of instructor. (WI)

4376 Special Problems in Art Theory and Practice. (3-3) Individualized study focusing on personal skill and knowledge development related to art learning experiences. Research will include a review of literature, a design for practical experience, and documentation of results and conclusions. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. (WI)

4380 Special Topics in Art Theory and Practice. (3-0) A category of courses designed to meet special needs and address issues in art ranging from traditional to non-traditional and contemporary concerns in the area of art theory and practice. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.

Department of Communication Studies

Centennial Hall 205
T: 512.245.2165 F: 512.245.3138
www.finearts.txstate.edu/commstudies

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Communication Studies
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Communication Studies (Teacher Certification)

Minors Offered
Communication Studies
Health Communication
Leadership Studies
Political Communication

Communication studies examines the creation, expression, and analysis of messages and of message impact. Communication studies students investigate communication processes within and among individuals, groups, organizations, and societies. They explore verbal and nonverbal communication, organizational and business communication, rhetoric and criticism, argumentation and persuasion, and communication technology.

Communication studies majors learn principles and practical skills useful for careers in business, industry, government, non-profit organizations, social services, and education. Graduates enter such professions as law, business, public relations, event planning, public service, teaching, management, human resources, training and development, marketing, sales, public administration, politics, and ministry.
Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
Major in Communication Studies  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

A major in communication studies requires completion of a minimum of 33 semester hours in communication studies. Majors must complete at least fifteen semester hours at the 3000-4000 level. All communication studies majors must declare an official minor. See the Degrees and Programs section of this catalog. All BA students are required to complete the University College general education core curriculum and BA degree requirements.

Special Requirements

1. General education core curriculum options should be discussed with your academic advisor. Requirements and choices are listed in the University College section.

2. In addition to the core curriculum requirements, the Bachelor of Arts degree requires three additional hours of English literature, three hours of math/science/logic/computer science courses, and six hours of 2000-level modern language courses.

3. Any student admitted to Texas State may declare and be admitted to the program under the temporary status called pre-communication studies. With this status, students may enroll in the following communication courses, COMM 1310, 2315, 2330, and 2338. Once a student has accumulated at least 45 hours and has a Texas State GPA of at least 2.50, the student may then declare a major in Communication Studies. Only students admitted to the major will be able to register for additional upper level courses.

Communication Studies Major

A major in Communication Studies is designed to prepare students for a variety of careers including business, public service, the ministry, education, law and other professions. A Communication Studies major provides maximum flexibility in helping students achieve their personal and professional goals.

All Communication Studies majors are required to take the following six courses which constitute the core of the major:

- COMM 1310 Fundamentals of Human Communication
- COMM 2315 Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 2330 Small Group Communication
- COMM 2338 Public Speaking
- COMM 3301 Empirical Research Methods
- COMM 3302 Rhetorical Research Methods

The remaining five courses that complete the major, four of which must be upper-level courses, are selected from a variety of course offerings. Students may select their five elective courses from a full range of courses that reflect a variety of communication contexts, methodological approaches, and areas of concentration. For example, students may wish to select courses from organizational communication and interpersonal communication, as well as public communication and rhetorical studies.

Some students may wish to concentrate on a particular area of communication study. Although there is no required sequence of courses for any single concentration, the following areas of concentration are provided as a general guide to assist students in providing a focal point for their communication study.

Interpersonal Communication
Courses that focus on interpersonal communication are designed to provide students with skills and knowledge to pursue a variety of career goals that involve interpersonal interactions with others. This concentration of courses is appropriate for students seeking careers in business, non-profit organizations, sales, public relations, customer service, counseling, hospitality services (e.g. travel or hotel industry) or other careers or professions which emphasize effective human relationship skills. In addition to the six core courses, students may wish to select from the following courses: COMM 3325, 3326, 3328, 3329, 3330, and 4331.

Organizational Communication
Courses that focus on organizational communication are designed to enhance the student’s marketability in careers requiring skills in the management of human relationships and communication flow within contemporary business, public service, non-profit, and professional organizations. Students interested in organizational communication may wish to select from the following courses: 3319, 3325, 3329, 3330, 3358, 4324, 4329, 4331, 4347, and 4390.

Persuasive Communication
The specialization in persuasive communication emphasizes study in rhetoric, public address, and argumentation. This concentration is appropriate for students planning careers in business and industry, non-profit organizations, sales and marketing, the ministry, law, politics or other careers in which persuasion, rhetorical, and analytical skills are important. Students interested in persuasive communication may select from the following courses: COMM 3345, 3334, 4307, 4321, 4322, 4324, 4331, 4338, and 4345.

Application may be made to the departmental internship committee for permission to enroll in COMM 4390. A 2.75 GPA (3.0 preferred), senior status, and completion of at least 21 hours of communication studies courses are usually required. An internship will afford the student an opportunity to work in a communication related role in an organization and apply that work experience to communication theories, principles, skills, and strategies learned in communication studies courses. Normally the student will be expected to work on the job for approximately 100 clock hours, complete a research project, and submit an analytical journal for 3 semester hours of academic credit.

Teacher Certification
Students seeking secondary teacher certification follow the general communication studies specialization. In addition to the required courses in the major (COMM 1310, 2315, 2330, 2338, 3301 and 3302) they must take COMM 2326, 3345, 4310, 4320 and one 3-hour upper division COMM elective course.

Minor in Communication Studies
A minor in Communication Studies requires 21 hours, including COMM 1310, 2315, 2330, and 2338 and 9 hours of COMM electives; 3 of which must be advanced. COMM 2111 and 4111 will not be counted toward the minor.
A Second Teaching Field in Communication Studies requires 27 hours including: COMM 1310, 2315, 2330, 2338, 2326, 3345, 4310, 4320 and 3 hours of COMM electives.

Minor in Health Communication
A minor in Health Communication includes a unique blend of theory, research, and application. The study of health communication can contribute to disease prevention and health promotion in areas such as provider-patient communication, patient-family communication, public health messages and campaigns, health in mass media, public health, and technology and health. The minor is interdisciplinary and requires 21 hours, including courses from the Department of Communication Studies, the School of Health Administration, the School of Journalism and Mass Communication, and the Department of Psychology. Students will take the following:
- Core Required Courses: COMM 4326 and MC 4382P;
- One course from: COMM 2315 or 2330;
- Two courses from: HA 3308, 3309, 3315, 3341, 4320, MC 3355, 3343, 4309, PSY 3361, 3315, 3324, 3325, 3300, 3331, 3333

Minor in Leadership Studies
A minor in Leadership Studies is interdisciplinary and requires 21 hours, including courses from the following departments: Communication Studies, Management, Agriculture, Philosophy, Aerospace Studies, Psychology, and Health Administration. The three required core courses are COMM 2315, 4347, and PHIL 3322. In addition, students select two courses (6 hours) which emphasize leadership skill development and two courses (6 hours) which provide a theoretical or conceptual approach to leadership. All students in this minor will be advised by the Department of Communication Studies. Students entering the program will be contacted by the department and will be required to see an advisor before selecting elective courses.
- Core Courses: COMM 2315, 4347; PHIL 3322
- Two Courses: 6 hours from COMM 3345, 2330, 2338, 3325; MGT 3353
- Two Courses: 6 hours from COMM 3319, 4331, 4390; HA 2310, 3324; PSY 3331, 3333; MGT 3303; AS 3311, 3312

If a student elects a minor in Leadership Studies, no COMM or other course from the listed discipline may count both for a major and a minor.

Minor in Political Communication
A minor in Political Communication addresses a variety of theories, principles, and skills related to the political communication process. The minor is designed for students interested in law, politics, public administration, public policy, or other professions related to issues and ideas in a political communication context.

A minor in Political Communication requires 24 hours, which includes 12 hours from the Department of Communication Studies and 12 hours from the selected courses from the Department of Political Science.

All students minoring in Political Communication are required to take COMM 4345. The remaining nine hours from the Department of Communication Studies must be selected from the following COMM courses: 3345, 2338, 3302, 4307, 4321, 4322, 4324, 4331, or 4338.

The 12 hours selected from the Department of Political Science should be taken from the following POSI courses in groups:
1. 3 hours from: 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334.
2. 3 hours from: 3305, 3306, 3307, 3310, 3311, 3314, 4301, 4302, 4322, 4331, 4336, or 4345.
3. 3 hours from: 3308, 3309, 4311.
4. 3 hours from: 4313, 4314, 4315, 4326, 4327, 4338, 4340, 4341, 4349, 4350, 4351, 4357, 4358, 4359, or 4340.

If a student elects to minor in either communication studies or political science, no COMM or POSI course may count both for a major and a minor.

Courses in Communication Studies (COMM)
1310 (SPCH 1311) Fundamentals of Human Communication. (3-0)
This course examines the speaking and listening principles and techniques that are fundamental for every aspect of human communication. The course develops basic verbal and nonverbal communication skills and knowledge in three specific contexts: interpersonal, small group, and public speaking. (MC)
1340 (SPCH 1342) Voice and Articulation. (3-2)
This course is a study of the physiology of the human voice and the sounds of speech. The student's own voice will be the primary focus, with practice to develop speech appropriate for professional contexts. Prerequisite: COMM 1310.
2111 (SPCH 1144, 1145, 2144, & 2145) Speech and Drama Activities. (1-1)
A course designed to provide credit for participation in communication studies and theatre activities. May be repeated for a total four credits in communication studies and four credits in theatre. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit.
2315 (SPCH 1318) Interpersonal Communication. (3-0)
This course studies communication principles and theories exploring interpersonal interactions with emphasis on conceptual foundations, personal growth and skill enhancement. Prerequisite: COMM 1310.
2326 Interpretive Reading. (3-0)
A study of the techniques of the oral interpretation of literature with an emphasis on performance. Prerequisite: COMM 1310.
2330 (SPCH 2333) Small Group Communication. (3-0)
This course focuses on communication in small groups and teams including an analysis of the structure and skills involved in managing the task and relational components of group work. Special emphasis is placed on problem solving discussion, effective meeting leadership and participation, and critical thinking. Prerequisite: COMM 1310.
2338 (SPCH 1315) Public Speaking. (3-0)
This course helps the student to develop personal speaking skills and introduces principles of contemporary types of speeches. Prerequisite:
3301 Empirical Research Methods. (3-0) This course explores how to conduct and interpret communication research through the scientific method. Prerequisite: 6 hours COMM.

3302 Rhetorical Research Methods. (3-0) Students will explore and apply methods of analysis and evaluation of rhetorical discourse with emphasis on developing critical research and writing skills. Students should complete COMM 3302 before enrolling in other advanced rhetorical studies courses. Prerequisite: COMM 2338.

3318 Studies in Human Communication. (3-0) This series of courses presents a variety of topics associated with communication theory and provides an application of communication principles in contemporary contexts. Consult the department chair for the most recent additions. Prerequisite: Full major or minor status.

3318J Communication in Health Organizations. (3-0) This course examines the delivery and exchange of messages within health organizations. Specific communication contexts to be emphasized will include interpersonal conflict, negotiating, communication networks, communication environments, virtual systems of communication, channel/media selection strategies, communication climate, communities of practice, public relations communication campaigns, and organizational crisis management. Prerequisite: COMM 2315 or 2330 or 2338.

3318K Diversity and Communication. (3-0) This course will examine various styles of formal and informal communication and how to build awareness and understanding of diversity. It will address diversity issues stemming from similarities and differences in social characteristics such as age, gender, race, and sexual orientation. It will address how society communicates about issues related to diversity. Prerequisites: COMM 2315 or 2330 or 2338.

3318M Intercultural Communication in the Americas. (3-0) This course explores principles and practices of intercultural communication with specific applications to North and South America.

3318N Communication Theory (3-0) This course examines the assumptions embedded in and influencing current and past communication theories. How communication theory “creates” concepts of self and knowledge is discussed. Ethical dimensions of theory and method are considered and examination of the components of theories, their value and ways of classifying them. Emphasis is placed on being critical of the application and use of theory. Activities and assignments will stress the necessity for reading what others have to say on daily matters of communication, as well as assessing the quality of material available to the scholar.

3319 Introduction to Organizational Communication. (3-0) Examines contemporary research about the influence of communication on the organization. Prepares the student to understand and manage communication processes in organizations. Prerequisites: COMM 2315 or 2330; Full major or minor status.

3325 Communication and Conflict Management. (3-0) Demonstrates the ways communication skills can be used to manage conflict. The class also provides an analytic framework for diagnosing conflict, negotiation, and mediation. Prerequisites: COMM 2315 or 2330 or permission of instructor; Full major or minor status. (WI)

3326 Family Communication. (3-0) A study of the theory and research exploring the family communication process in a variety of family types. Prerequisites: COMM 2315; Full major or minor status. (WI)

3328 Communication and Gender. (3-0) Investigates the interactive nature of communication and gender, the creation of gender identities, and the role of gender and communication in a variety of settings. See ANTH 3350. Prerequisites: COMM 2315; Full major or minor status. (MC) (WI)

3329 Intercultural Communication. (3-0) Presents theory and application of communication skills for a culturally diverse world. Develops verbal and nonverbal abilities in social and professional intercultural contexts. Prerequisites: COMM 2315, 2330, or 2338; Full major or minor status. (MC)

3330 Nonverbal Communication. (3-0) Introduces the conceptual foundations of nonverbal communication. Theoretical components, research methods and applications of nonverbal communication are also explored in a variety of contexts. Prerequisites: COMM 2315; Full major or minor status.

3345 Argumentation and Debate. (3-0) A study of basic principles of argumentation emphasizing analysis, evidence, reasoning, and refutation and their applications in formal and informal debate contexts. Students will do laboratory work with the University forensics squad. Prerequisite: COMM 1310.

3358 Professional Communication. (3-0) Application of self-presentation and interaction concepts and skills to the transition from undergraduate studies to professional life, including job selection, resume preparation and presentation, interviewing, and interaction management in business and professional settings. Prerequisite: COMM 2315, 2330, or 2338.

4111 Practicum in Communication Studies. (0-1) On-the-job experience working with faculty to assist with the department missions of teaching, research or service. Students may work in the department communication lab, assist faculty in the classroom, serve as faculty research assistants or other academic support tasks. May be repeated one time for additional credit. Prerequisites: Senior class standing and permission of department chair; Full major or minor status.

4307 Media Criticism. (3-0) Explores the influence of media messages based upon communication and rhetorical theories in shaping perceptions and values. Focus is upon the rhetorical analysis of how the visual media of film and television communicate social, political, and personal attitudes and behaviors. Prerequisites: COMM 2338; Full major or minor status.

4310 Methods of Teaching Communication Studies. (3-0) A study of methods of teaching communication studies principles and skills for secondary school teachers. Prerequisites: Permission of instructor; Full major or minor status. (WI)

4315 Directed Research in Communication Studies. (3-0) Individual or group research projects at the advanced level that are not offered in the present curriculum. Permission and project approval must be obtained from the departmental chair prior to registration. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisites: Permission of instructor; Full major or minor status.
4320 Directed Communication Studies and Theatre Activities. (3-0) Designed to assist individuals to manage and implement programs in communication studies and theatre. The course includes practical experience in directing debate, plays, and individual events. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisites: COMM 3345 or permission of instructor; Full major or minor status.

4321 American Speeches. (3-0) Analysis and evaluation of major American speeches and their influence on the history and culture of the United States from 1630 to the present. Prerequisites: COMM 2338; Full major or minor status.

4322 Rhetoric of Protest Movements. (3-0) Explores the persuasive strategies used by protest and political movements to promote social and political change. Focuses upon the application of critical perspectives in understanding the stages, leadership styles, and rhetorical appeals characteristics of movements in American society. Prerequisites: COMM 2338; Full major or minor status. (MC)

4324 Organizational Rhetoric. (3-0) Guided by principles of rhetoric, students will investigate a variety of functions for internal and external audiences. Functions will include building identity; managing issues, impressions, and crisis; and influencing organizational culture. Students will use this knowledge to create and analyze organizational messages. Prerequisite: COMM 2338.

4325 Communication and Technology. (3-0) This course explores how the use of information and communication technologies relates to interpersonal, organizational, public, political, and intercultural communication practices and outcomes. Prerequisite: COMM 2315, 2330, or 2338.

4326 Health Communication. (3-0) This course provides students with an overview of major theoretical and practical issues for communicating about health issues in clinical, organizational, relational, and public contexts. Students will gain knowledge and skills to improve patient health outcomes through effective message strategies. Prerequisite: COMM 2315, 2330, or 2338.

4329 Communication Training and Human Resource Development. (3-0) This course presents the principles and skills of developing and presenting communication training programs. An emphasis is placed upon applications of communication skill development, communication theory, and instructional communication research in organizational contexts. Prerequisites: COMM 2315, 2330, and 2338.

4331 Persuasion. (3-0) An investigation of rhetorical and behavioral theories of persuasion, the devising of persuasive campaigns, as well as the consumption and generation of persuasive messages in a variety of communication settings. Applicable for careers in business, law, and human relations. Prerequisites: COMM 2315 or 2338; Full major or minor status.

4338 Advanced Public Speaking. (3-0) In-depth critical analysis of speech construction and the development of presentation skills. Prerequisites: COMM 2338; Full major or minor status.

4345 Political Communication. (3-0) A study of historical and contemporary political campaigns in the United States analyzing management strategies, promotional techniques, and rhetorical messages. Prerequisites: COMM 2338; Full major or minor status.

4347 Leadership and Communication. (3-0) An advanced course in communication designed to examine in detail the phenomenon of leadership in groups and organizations. Various theories and approaches to leadership will be surveyed with an emphasis on applying leadership principles. Prerequisites: COMM 2330; Full major or minor status.

4351 Relational Communication. (3-0) This course is a study of communication in close relationships.

4390 Communication Internship. (0-6) Actual on-the-job experience in a communication-related role in an approved organization; requires permission of instructor, a minimum of 150 clock hours on the job, a written contract with the internship coordinator, and written research reports. Prerequisites: COMM 3319 or 4347 with a grade of B, and a full major or minor status. Students cannot gain more than three hours credit for COMM 4390.

School of Journalism and Mass Communication

Old Main 102
T: 512.245.2656 F: 512.245.7649
www.masscomm.txstate.edu

DEGREE PROGRAMS OFFERED
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Mass Communication
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Advertising and Mass Communications
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Electronic Media and Mass Communications
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Journalism and Mass Communications
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Public Relations and Mass Communications

MINORS OFFERED
Journalism
Mass Communication

The School of Journalism and Mass Communication is an ACEJMC accredited program that offers a curriculum that introduces students to the broad framework of mass communication, emphasizing what is common and fundamental to advertising, electronic media, journalism and public relations.

The mission of the School of Journalism and Mass Communication is to pursue excellence. Our programs strive to cultivate strong professional, research, theoretical, critical and ethical skills in a diverse and engaging environment that prepares students to be socially responsible media professionals, scholars and citizens. Students may earn a Bachelor of Arts in Mass Communication or a Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Advertising and Mass Communication, Electronic Media and Mass Communication, Journalism and Mass Communication, or Public Relations and Mass Communication.
Students may gain experience by working in student media, such as the University Star, KTSW 89.9 FM, Bobcat Update/Channel 23 News, Center for the Study of Latino Media and Markets, and Bobcat PrPromotions, and through internships outside the school. They also have the opportunity to participate in intercollegiate competitions through organizations such as the American Advertising Federation, Public Relations Society of America, Texas Intercollegiate Press Association, National Broadcast Society, and the Society of Professional Journalists.

To earn a Bachelor of Science degree students must complete 120 semester hours, which includes the general education requirements, BS support coursework requirements, 40 hours in the major, and a minor outside the school. No more than 48 hours of Mass Communication may be counted toward degree requirements.

To earn a Bachelor of Arts degree in Mass Communication, students must complete 120 semester hours, which includes the general education requirements, BA degree requirements, 33 hours in Mass Communication, and a minor outside the school. No more than 48 hours of Mass Communication may be counted toward degree requirements.

For the B.S. degree Community college transfer students may apply no more than 13 semester credit hours of mass communication transfer courses to their degree. Transfer students from four-year institutions may apply no more than 19 semester credit hours of mass communication transfer courses to their degree. Regardless of transfer coursework at least 21 hours of the major coursework must be earned at Texas State.

For the B.A. degree Community college transfer students may apply no more than 12 semester credit hours of mass communication transfer courses to their degree. Transfer students from four-year institutions may apply no more than 15 semester credit hours of mass communication transfer courses to their degree.

Special Requirements
1. Any student admitted to Texas State may declare and be admitted to the program under a temporary status called pre-mass communication. Once a student has accumulated at least thirty credit hours and meets the requirements outlined below, the student will be admitted to the school in full-major status. Students who fail to meet these requirements will not be admitted to the major. A grade of a “C” or higher in the following courses or their equivalents: ENG 1310, ENG 1320, COMM 1310, MC 1100B* and MC 1301. An overall GPA of at least a 2.5 on a 4.0 scale.  
*Note: Or a score of 70 or higher on the school’s grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) test.
2. General education core curriculum options should be discussed with an academic advisor. Requirements and choices are listed in the University College section. Students pursuing the B.S. degree cannot take MATH 1316.
3. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires 6 hours of English literature, 2310 and 2320 of a modern language and SOCI 3307. The Bachelor of Science degree in addition to core curriculum requires 3 hours of English literature, SOCI 3307 and 3-4 hours of Math (not MATH 1316), Natural Science or Computer Science.
4. The Grammar, Spelling and Punctuation test (GSP) is given by the Texas State Testing, Research-Support and Evaluation Center on the main campus. The GSP is administered weekly; call 512.245.2276 for testing times. There is a fee of $40 per test. Students enrolled at the Round Rock Center should call the One Stop Center at (512) 716-4000 for testing information.
5. Advising. In an effort to promote the academic welfare of all Mass Communication students, the school strongly recommends that all students seek academic advising each semester. In certain situations, students may have an advising hold placed on their records. Advisors are available year round in both the School of Journalism and Mass Communication and the College of Fine Arts and Communication Advising Center to assist all Mass Communication students with academic issues and concerns.
6. All students must earn a “C” or higher in each of four core courses in Mass Communication, which include: MC 1313-Introduction to Mass Communication, MC 1313-Writing for Mass Media, MC 4301-Mass Communication Law and Ethics and MC 4382S-Fundamentals of Digital and Online Media.
7. Students must earn a “C” or higher in all prerequisite courses.
8. At the Round Rock Campus only the Bachelor of Arts in Mass Communication degree program is offered.
9. Students are required to submit a senior portfolio before they graduate. Please see the link below for more information. http://www.masscomm.txstate.edu/resources/advising-home/forms.html

Mass Communication Majors
In addition to core MC courses, the school offers courses to prepare students for work within all areas of mass communication. Students may concentrate their study in Advertising, Electronic Media, Journalism or Public Relations, or elect a general Mass Communication course of study.

For B.S. degrees, students must complete an additional 28 hours. For B.A. degree, students must complete an additional 21 hours. Students should see a Mass Communication Academic Advisor for assistance in planning their programs in these areas of study.

Advertising
The Advertising (B.S.) sequence aims to help students sharpen their creativity and learn how to solve clients’ problems. To the end, the Advertising sequence offers courses that cover the major job descriptions of advertising, such as account management, creative, and media. From the courses, students will get exposed to various issues in the field and learn the skills that are needed to become professional. Further, students will have opportunities to participate in extracurricular activities designed to train and prepare students for the job market through AAF (American Advertising Federation) student advertising competition and Ad Club.

Electronic Media
The Electronic Media (B.S.) sequence offers courses designed to prepare students for careers in broadcasting, cable, satellite and new media. The courses emphasize journalism, audio and video production, management, and programming by combining skills
instruction with decision-making opportunities, which students put into practice while working for student media. Electronic media sequence students receive hands-on experience while working for radio station KTSW, a cable access television channel, and online. Students are also encouraged to seek internships in professional media organizations off-campus.

Mass Communication
The Mass Communication (B.A.) sequence emphasizes theory and research for students interested in graduate school and also provides flexibility for students to study other areas of mass communication.

Journalism
The Journalism (B.S.) sequence prepares students to be reporters, editors, designers and visual journalists. An emphasis is placed on writing and multimedia skills. Students are encouraged to work with campus media outlets, including the University Star newspaper, and to seek internships with media organizations off-campus.

Public Relations
Based on the skills of writing, graphics and internet tools, Public Relations (B.S.) students learn to develop strategies to effectively communicate carefully designed messages to audiences important to their organizations. Students have opportunities to practice their skills in Bobcat PRomotions, the student-run public relations agency, and in internships in Texas and major cities in the United States.

### Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Mass Communication
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 3383, 4305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 3360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 4301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Component*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 1313, 3355</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC advanced elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC Advance Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1410, 1420</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 2310, 2320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC 1301, MC 4382S</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SDCI 3307</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Free Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 32

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 3319, 3311, 3390, 4304, 4312, or 4315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 31

### Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Advertising and Mass Communication
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

*Any mathematics course in the university’s core curriculum may be chosen to complete the Mathematics Component, except MATH 1316.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math (not 1316), Natural Science or CS</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>MC 4307</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MC Advanced Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Component*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 1313, 3367</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MC 4301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MC 1100A, 1100B, 2111 or 4130</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Free Electives</td>
<td>5-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC 1301, MC 4382S</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 3307</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 31

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math (not 1316), Natural Science or CS</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Component*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC 1301, MC 4382S</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 27-29
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Science (BS)</th>
<th>Major in Journalism and Mass Communication</th>
<th>Minimum required: 120 semester hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**General Requirements:**
*Any mathematics course in the university’s core curriculum may be chosen to complete the Mathematics Component, except MATH 1316.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman Year</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH (not 1316), Natural Science or CS</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>MC 3307, 3375, 4315, 4357 or 4356I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Component*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 1313, 3311</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC 3306, 3394</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC 1100A, 1100B, 2111 or 4130</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC Advanced Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td>5-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOCI 3307</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MC 1301, 4382S</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30-31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30-31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>27-29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Science (BS)</th>
<th>Major in Electronic Media and Mass Communication</th>
<th>Minimum required: 120 semester hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**General Requirements:**
*Any mathematics course in the university’s core curriculum may be chosen to complete the Mathematics Component, except MATH 1316.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman Year</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 4386</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math (not 1316), Natural Science or CS</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>MC 4301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Component*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 1313, 3383</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC 3390 or 4315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 1100A, 1100B, 2111 or 4130</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC Advanced Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td>5-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOCI 3307</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MC 1301, 4382S</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30-31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30-31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>27-29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Science (BS)</th>
<th>Major in Public Relations and Mass Communication</th>
<th>Minimum required: 120 semester hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**General Requirements:**
*Any mathematics course in the university’s core curriculum may be chosen to complete the Mathematics Component, except MATH 1316.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman Year</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math (not 1316), Natural Science or CS</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>MC 4301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Component*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 1313, 3343</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC 3360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 1100A, 1100B, 2111 or 4130</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC Advanced Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td>5-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOCI 3307</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MC 1301, MC 4382S</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30-31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30-31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>27-29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Mass Communication
A minor in Mass Communication requires 18 hours, including MC 3343, 3355, 3367, 4302, and 6 hours selected from MC 1301, 3375, 4303, 4308, 4309, 4310, 4318, MC 4319, MC 4322, MC 4382L, MC 4382M, MC 4382N, MC 4382O, MC 4382Q, MC 4382R, MC 4382S.

Minor in Journalism
A minor in Journalism requires 18 hours, including MC 1301, 1313, 3383, 3390, 4301, and MC 3321 or 4312 or 4356A-Z and a passing score on the GSP test or a letter grade of C or higher in MC 1100B. The GSP must be passed or a letter grade of C or higher in MC 1100B must be earned to enroll in any course beyond MC 1301.

Students seeking teacher certification under an academic major other than Mass Communication may select a second teaching field in Journalism by completing MC 1301, 1313, 3383, 3390, 4301, and 3321 or 4312 or 4356A-Z. A passing score on the GSP test or a C or higher in MC 1100B is also required. The GSP must be passed or a letter grade of C or higher in MC 1100B must be earned to enroll in any course beyond MC 1301.

Courses in Mass Communication (MC)
1100 Special Topics in Mass Communication. (1-0) Intensive look at special topics in mass communication.
1100A Careers in Media. (1-0) Students engage in career exploration in the media professions.
1100B Grammar for Journalists. (1-0) Students refine their English grammar skills to a proficiency level needed to be successful journalists.
1100C Seminar in Sports Broadcasting. (1-0) Students will engage in sports broadcasting and reporting activities. These activities will be completed through in-class and field-based experiences of at least 15 hours. Students will further develop their writing, broadcasting and interviewing skills.
1301 (COMM 1307) Introduction to Mass Communication. (3-0) A survey of the mass media and other areas of mass communication designed to acquaint the student with the field of communication and what it offers.
1313 (COMM 2311) Writing for the Mass Media. (2-2) An introduction to the major forms of writing for the mass media: advertising, broadcasting, print journalism and public relations. Prerequisite: Full major status and typing skill. (WI)
2111 Media Practicum. (0-4) Students perform supervised media work of at least 60 hours for the semester. Credit requires prior written contract with a supervising faculty member. May be repeated twice. Graded on a credit (CR), no-credit (F) basis.
3306 Writing for the Electronic Media. (2-2) The study and practice of writing copy for the electronic media, including the composition of commercials, news stories, public service announcements, promotion and documentaries. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313. (WI)
3307 Audio Production. (2-4) The basics of digital audio production with emphasis on techniques used in producing commercials, public service announcements and promotions. Lab requirements include a regular air-shift on the campus radio station and structured group meetings.
3311 Video Production. (2-4) Basics of analog and digital video production. Emphasis on techniques used in producing newscasts, commercials, public service announcements, promotions. Lab requirements include field and studio production. Prerequisite: Full major status.
3312 Television News. (1-4) Standard theory and practice of electronic news gathering and production, including writing copy to match video and synchronization of audio and video in news stories. Students work on a campus news program. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 3306 and MC 3311 or MC 4356I. (WI)
3319 Visual Communication. (3-0) This course studies the principles, theories, and language of visual communication, emphasizing the evaluation and use of images in mass media. It is designed to help you integrate words and pictures in mass communication and to gain a greater appreciation of our visual world.
3321 News Writing and Reporting I. (2-2) Integrating writing and reporting skills to produce stories across media platforms, including print and online, with an emphasis on storytelling. The study of techniques for locating and assessing information from multiple sources, including interviewing, fact verification, online research and the use of libraries. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313. (WI)
3343 Introduction to Public Relations. (3-0) This is the introductory course for the public relations sequence. Students will explore the functions of public relations in the digital age in the development of strategic communications for corporations, companies, government offices, non-profit organizations and public relations agencies.
3355 Mass Media and Society. (3-0) An examination of the roles of the mass media in American society, including an analysis of the philosophical basis of media structure; mass media as business; media effects on public issues, morals and tastes; and other contemporary issues.
3360 Public Relations Research. (3-0) Students will study the principles, techniques and problems of social science research and digital analytics as they relate to the planning and evaluation of strategic communication. Prerequisite: Full major status.
3367 Advertising. (3-0) A broad overview of advertising including history, role and responsibility, and impact of the digital revolution. Key topics will be research, account service, media planning, creative, sales promotion, public relations, campaigns, and the advertising agency.
3368 Advertising Copywriting. (2-2) Study of writing and producing advertising copy for print, broadcast and digital media. Emphasis on formative research, market and consumer analysis and the creative process. Prerequisites: Full-major status, MC 1313, 3367. (WI)
3372 Advertising Media Planning. (3-0) Study of planning and buying messages in traditional and new media to creatively and effectively reach targeted prospects. Attention is given to media characteristics, scheduling, testing and buying efficiencies. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313, 3367.
3373 Broadcast Commercial and Promotion Writing. (2-2) Writing and producing radio scripts and television storyboards for commercial messages. Study will include audiences, programming, research and copy testing, and regulations. Spot announcements will be produced for class. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313, 3367. (WI)

3379 Advertising and Public Relations Management. (3-0) Study of managerial problems in advertising and public relations programs. Case study approach to setting goals, developing strategies, budgeting and working in a client-agency relationship. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313, 3343 or 3367.

3383 Editing for Clear Communication. (2-2) A course designed to help writers divorce themselves from the creative process and function as editors of their own work and the work of others, focusing on meaning, accuracy, logic, language, sense, organization, style, and form appropriate to audience and medium. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313. (WI)

3390 Media Design. (2-2) Study and application of advanced principles of media design including: basic design principles, typography, color, photography, video, and multimedia. Students will learn production skills for existing and new media. Prerequisite: Full major status.

3394 Management of Electronic Media. (3-0) The study of the management of electronic media, including sales, federal regulation, and responsibilities to society, community and stockholders. Prerequisite: Full major status.

4130 Internship. (0-5) This course requires a minimum of 100 hours of off-campus experience, written contract with internship coor-dinator and portfolio of completed work. Students cannot gain more than six hours of credit for any combination of: MC 4130, 4230 and 4330. Prerequisites: 30 credit hours, full-major status, good academic standing and appropriate sequence coursework.

4230 Internship. (0-10) This course requires a minimum of 150 hours of off-campus experience, written contract with internship coor-dinator and portfolio of completed work. Students cannot gain more than six hours of credit for any combination of: MC 4130, 4230 and 4330. Prerequisites: 30 credit hours, full-major status, good academic standing and appropriate sequence coursework.

4301 Media Law and Ethics. (3-0) A study of law governing print, advertising, electronic media and public relations. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313.

4302 History of Mass Media. (3-0) Students will study the development of mass media, advertising and public relations in the United States from 1690 to the present.

4303 International Advertising. (3-0) Overview of international marketing and advertising: problems and opportunities of a global economy.

4304 Advertising Strategy and Execution-Portfolio. (2-2) Course emphasizes projects that allow students to learn how to produce and display professional portfolios to enhance their employment opportunities. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313, 3367.

4305 Theories of Mass Communication. (3-0) A study of the predominant theories of communication, including mass media effects, functions and controls. Prerequisites: Full major status. (WI)

4306 Advertising Competition. (3-0) The course will focus on developing an integrated marketing communications campaign for a national client as part of the National Student Advertising Competition. Students will create a campaign from the developmental through the execution process. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

4307 Advertising Campaigns. (3-0) Students will develop, coordinate and evaluate a complete advertising campaign for specific clients. Students will conduct market research, formulate objectives and strategies, recommend media plans and develop creative executions through plans books and presentations. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 4316G, MC 4316H, MC 3372. (WI)

4308 Women and Minorities in the Media. (3-0) Analysis of the images of women and minorities in the media and their status as media professionals. Includes study of the alternative media. (MC)

4309 Visual Literacy: Film. (3-0) The course will teach how meaning is constructed in visual images by using film as a practical medium. It provides the necessary skills to critique and create effective images. It is especially useful for students majoring in image-based sequences of the mass communication major, particularly broadcasting and advertising.

4310 International Communication. (3-0) A study of media systems worldwide in different socioeconomic contexts and an examination of patterns of international communication flow.

4311 Independent Study: Advertising, Broadcasting, Print Journalism, Public Relations. (0-12) Students complete an academic project requiring the equivalent of 160 hours of work. Requires prior written contract with faculty member and portfolio of completed work. Not repeatable for credit. Graded on a credit (CR), no-credit (F) basis.

4312 Photojournalism. (2-2) Students will develop skills in camera operation, learn computer software applications, learn how to combine words with stories, and how to make layouts and designs for print and multimedia. Students will learn basic analog and digital camera operations, and how to process digital images for the Web and for printing.

4313 Writing for Public Relations. (2-2) An examination and application of the writing skills required in public relations. Competency is developed in writing news releases, feature articles, newsletters, advertising copy, magazine articles and brochure copy. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313, 3343, 3383. (WI)

4314 Web Design Publishing. (2-2) Students will develop skills in web page construction including Web editing, image and graphic manipulation, animation, and audio and video editing. The course will cover the topics of design, content, and accessibility, as well as important social and ethical issues associated with online publishing. Prerequisite: Full-major status.

4316 Special Topics in Advertising. (3-0) Intensive look at special advertising topics. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313, 3367.

4316D Advertising Media Sales (3-0) An overview of advertising, media selling, and salesmanship, sales strategies, sales management, and case histories designed to acquaint students with a vital function of the business. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313, 3367.

4316G Advertising Copywriting and Layout I. (2-2) This course is an introduction to the basic elements of using visual and verbal elements in print, broadcast and Internet advertising to solve advertising communication problems. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313, and MC 3367.
4316H Advertising Copywriting and Layout II. (2-2) This is an advanced copywriting and ad layout class. Using the skills learned in MC 4316G, students will expand their digital techniques, art directions skills and writing capabilities to create professional level ad campaigns. Prerequisites: Full-major status and MC 4316G.

4317 Account Planning. (3-0) Hands-on introduction to applied advertising research and account planning. Primary, survey and qualitative research methods are designed, executed and presented by students for the purpose of integrating the consumer’s perspective into creative strategy. Prerequisites: Full-major status, MC 1313, 3367.

4318 Media Ethics. (3-0) The study of freedom and responsibilities of the mass media practitioners and institutions, explored within the framework of ethical theories. Consideration of values, codes of ethics, moral development, professionalism and institutional constraints as applied to the media of information, persuasion and entertainment will be examined.

4319 Latinas/Latinos and the Media. (3-0) The course focuses on demographic developments related to Latinos in the US; their portrayals in the media; the effects those portrayals; the history and current status of selected Latino-oriented media and ancillary media companies and organizations; and the role of the media in Latino politics.

4320 Public Relations Campaigns. (3-0) A comprehensive study of effective public relations in a modern society. Students learn the professional approach to the practice of public relations that includes internet applications and how to evaluate its function and value while applying ethical standards of conduct. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 4313. (WI)

4321 News Writing and Reporting II. (2-2) Integrating the techniques of investigative and in-depth writing and reporting across media platforms, including print and online. The study of techniques for computer-assisted reporting, database reporting, access to governmental or corporate records and the use of open records laws. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 3321. (WI)

4322 Health Communication Campaigns. (3-0) This class will provide an overview of the theory and practice of designing, producing and evaluating health-communication campaigns. We will examine persuasive approaches to behavioral change; audience, message and channel factors in campaign development. Our work will emphasize communication approaches, including mass media, social marketing and "new media."

4330 Internship. (0-15) This course requires 180 hours of off-campus experience, written contract with internship coordinator and portfolio of completed work. Students cannot gain more than six hours of credit for any combination of: MC 4130, 4230 and 4330. Prerequisites: 30 credit hours, full-major status, good academic standing and appropriate sequence coursework.

4336 Special Topics in Electronic Media. (3-0) Intensive look at special topics in the electronic media. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313, 2319.

4336B Documentaries. (3-0) A course in reporting and production of comprehensive public affairs and feature stories for the electronic media. Prerequisite: MC 3312. (WI)

4356 Special Topics in Reporting. (3-0) Intensive look at special topics in reporting. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313.

4356A Science Writing and Reporting. (2-2) Students learn to interpret complex concepts and present accurate, engaging news and feature stories about the latest research. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313.

4356B Editorials, Columns, and Reviews. (2-2) The study and writing of newspaper, magazine and online editorials, columns, and books, film and music reviews. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313.

4356C Community Affairs. (2-2) A lecture-discussion course, dealing with the coverage of local economy and business, government and social services functions as well as political activities like elections and lobbying efforts. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313.

4356F Feature Writing. (2-2) A course designed to expose students to the art of feature writing through the study of acclaimed works of literary journalism. Students will develop a narrative voice of their own while studying and analyzing the techniques of a diverse group of writers. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313. (WI)

4356G Magazine Writing. (2-2) This course introduces students to long form nonfiction writing for magazines. Crafting longer pieces requires a honed set of skills that includes direct interviewing and observation, an understanding of structure and pace and powers of discernment and nuance. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313. (WI)

4356H Multimedia Journalism. (2-2) Students will be introduced to topics related to online journalism. Topics covered will include the online journalism profession, Web credibility, online reporting sources, cyberlaw including libel and copyright, blogging and podcasting, and basic multimedia design. Students will both critique and create online materials. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313.

4356I Visual Storytelling. (2-2) This course is an introduction to basic elements of video journalistic storytelling for today’s converged newsrooms. Students gather information using journalism practices, such as in-person interviews, and learn to use video newsgathering technologies to produce stories for online and other digital platforms. Prerequisite: Full major status.

4357 Sports as News. (2-2) This course emphasizes the reporting, writing and production of content for both print and electronic media. Students will interview players, coaches and administrators of collegiate athletics and work with media professionals to better understand challenges and demands of contemporary sports coverage. Prerequisites: Full-major status, MC 1313.

4376 Special Topics in Public Relations. (3-0) Intensive look at special topics in public relations. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313, 3343.

4376C Public Relations Case Studies. (3-0) Public Relations Case Studies will seek, with case studies and problems, to help future practitioners develop agility in the principles and the application of effective two-way communications in a wide variety of situations likely to confront them and their employers. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313, 3343.
4376D Public Relations Writing & Design. (2-2) Students will gain a broad understanding of the wide range of print publications and writing assignments found in public relations. They will learn how to research, organize, write and design a variety of print pieces for targeted audiences using a popular design and layout program. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 1313, MC 3343. (WI)

4376E Public Relations Fundraising and Special Events. (3-0) This specialized course deals with the development and implementation of fundraising. Topics include grants, special events, and annual/capital campaigns. Prerequisites: Full major status; MC 1313 and 3343.

4382 Special Topics in Mass Communication. (3-0) Intensive look at special topics in Mass Communication.

4382L Feature Writing and Freelancing. (3-0) This course is designed to introduce students to the technical expertise, research methods, interviewing skills and narrative techniques pertinent to feature writing. The course also explores how to target a feature story to a specific audience and how to submit feature stories for publication to newspapers and magazines. (WI)

4382M Introduction to Multimedia. (3-0) The course will cover the effects of the internet and related technologies on the fields of journalism, advertising, and public relations. Topics covered will include online journalism, interactive advertising and public relations, search engines, digital divide, cyberlaw, online education, and social networking.

4382N Seminar in American Journalism: National Writers Workshop. (3-0) This is a seminar in current issues in American journalism. National Writers Workshops bring together journalists to discuss issues in the industry and offer sessions on many media topics. Prior to the NWW we will study the literary form used by presenters and the issues being presented at the workshop.

4382O Travel Journalism. (3-0) Exploration of techniques of writing journalistic travel narratives for the media. The course may involve travel at the student's own expense.

4382Q Media in Asia and Southeast Asia. (3-0) This course will study media systems in Asia and Southeast Asia and examine the different socioeconomic contexts and patterns of information flow.

4382R Media Violence. (3-0) This course examines the relationship between exposure to media violence (TV, movies, video games) to aggressive behavior. It will introduce you to the most important published research in this study area as well as to the continuing controversy as to how, or even whether, media violence leads to aggressive behavior.

4382S Fundamentals of Digital and Online Media. (3-0) Students will be introduced to topics related to digital/online media and mass communication. Course covers the effects of the Internet and related technologies on the fields of journalism, interactive advertising and public relations, search engines, personal branding, social networking and mobile platforms.

4386 Journalism Project. (2-2) This is a senior portfolio course integrating a variety of journalism skills to produce a substantial work ready for publication online and in print. Students will combine elements of writing and visual storytelling to produce an original collection of journalism. Prerequisites: Full major status, MC 3321 with a minimum grade of “C” or higher. (WI)

School of Music

Music Building 101
T: 512.245.2651 F: 512.245.8181
Email: music@txstate.edu
www.music.txstate.edu

DEGREE PROGRAMS OFFERED
Bachelor of Music (BM), major in Music Studies (Instrumental Concentration with All-Level Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Music (BM), major in Music Studies (Choral Concentration with All-Level Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Music (BM), major in Performance (Guitar Concentration)
Bachelor of Music (BM), major in Performance (Instrumental Concentration)
Bachelor of Music (BM), major in Performance (Keyboard Concentration)
Bachelor of Music (BM), major in Performance (Jazz Concentration)
Bachelor of Music (BM), major in Performance (Vocal Concentration)
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Sound Recording Technology
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Music

MINOR OFFERED
Music

Mission Statement
The School of Music is committed to excellence in music teaching and learning for all students at Texas State. As a unit within Texas State, we provide a liberal education with emphasis on cultural values by offering special course work in the arts and humanities.

The School of Music offers thorough preparation for careers in music, music education, music performance and sound recording technology. In addition, it provides opportunities for all university students to develop musical skills and cultural understanding. The School also serves as an outstanding cultural resource for the University and San Marcos communities.

Music graduates with teacher certification work as band directors, choir directors, orchestra directors, or general music teachers. Music Performance graduates perform, establish their own teaching studios, attend graduate school, or use their music degree as a foundation for their careers. Sound Recording Technology graduates work as sound recording engineers, producers, and technicians in the recording and entertainment industries. Bachelor of Arts graduates work in arts administration, musicology, librarianship, and other music-related fields such as law, management, and sales.
The choices of profession for a student completing a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Music are numerous.

Courses Offered
Courses are offered in individual and ensemble performance, music education, history, literature, theory, composition, jazz, and sound recording. All university students, both music majors and non-music majors, are encouraged to participate in performing ensembles. However, due to the limited availability of private applied music instruction, as well as certain other music classes, the School may use the following criteria for determining students’ access to music instruction:

1. student’s overall musical talent, musical achievement, and performance/teaching potential as determined by audition; and/or
2. studio/class space availability
3. academic standing as represented by GPA and other appropriate indicators.

Admission Requirements
Students wanting to enter the music program as a music major must submit an online application and audition the semester before their desired entrance. Students interested in Sound Recording Technology must complete an additional online application and interview.

Freshman and Transfer Admission
Admission to the School of Music is contingent upon admission to Texas State. In addition to meeting University admission criteria, students intending to major in music must audition on their principal instrument or voice. Admission to the School will be based upon the audition and the available space in each studio. Moreover, a successful audition does not automatically ensure acceptance to Texas State. Prospective music majors will not be permitted to enroll in applied music and other music major classes until they have passed the audition and met with an academic advisor.

Auditions are held periodically throughout the year for enrollment the following academic year. Those prospective music students unable to audition in person due to geographic distance from campus may submit an audio or video recording representative of their performing abilities. The deadline to submit a recorded audition is March 1 (Fall admission) or November 1 (Spring admission). Audition requirements are available upon request and on the School of Music website.

School Policies
Those planning careers in music must have a high level of musical skill and understanding. To help evaluate musical skills for counseling and placement purposes, the School of Music requires all music majors to pass several evaluations.

Music Theory Proficiency
Students seeking teacher certification must pass the theory proficiency examination no later than the semester before student teaching. All other music majors, with the exception of sound recording technology, must pass the theory proficiency examination before applying for graduation. A passing score is also a prerequisite for advanced theory coursework. Theory proficiency requirements are available on the School of Music’s website.

Piano Proficiency
All music majors (except SRT) must pass a piano proficiency examination. Students seeking teacher certification must do so no later than the semester before student teaching. All other students must pass their piano proficiency before graduating. Piano proficiency requirements are available on the School of Music’s website.

Upper-Level Competency Review
The upper-level competency review helps music majors determine if they are pursuing the most suitable career. On completion of four long semesters as a music major, the student’s total record is reviewed by the music faculty. This review is completed before the student enrolls for 3000-level courses in the degree area. The upper-level competency review is offered at the end of each long semester. Specific information and requirements are available in the School of Music Student Handbook.

Transfer students with four or more semesters of music study should complete the exam at the end of the first long semester of study at Texas State.

Senior Recital
A senior recital is required for all students enrolled in a Bachelor of Music degree program. Students seeking teacher certification must present the recital no later than the semester before student teaching. Specific requirements for the senior recital are described in the School of Music Student Handbook.

Recital Attendance Requirements
Each semester, various recitals and concerts are presented by students, faculty, and visiting artists. All undergraduate music majors, with the exception of Bachelor of Science students, are required to attend a significant number of these events each semester, through enrollment in Departmental Recital. In addition, applied music instructors may require attendance at all recitals in the students individual performance area.

Grade Requirements
Students majoring in the School of Music must achieve a grade of “C” or higher (including a CR in Departmental Recital) on all required music (MU, MUSE and MUSP) courses.

Student Teaching Requirements
Before being allowed to enroll for student teaching, music students must have: (1) completed all major coursework for the degree with a “C” or higher; (2) presented a senior recital; (3) passed the Upper Level Competency Review; (4) passed the piano and theory proficiency examinations; and (5) fulfilled the requirements for teacher certification as determined by the College of Education.

Ensemble Requirements
All music majors (except SRT and BA majors) must participate in the appropriate major ensemble each semester. The School of Music Student Handbook describes ensemble requirements for each degree program. Only one major and one secondary ensemble
will be counted toward the student’s degree plan per semester. For those students who enroll and participate in the Bobcat marching Band and receive a grade of “C” or higher, they will also be given credit for ONE of the Physical Fitness and Wellness (PFW) credits required in the University’s Core Curriculum.

Specializations
The School of Music offers specializations in jazz and mariachi music. These specializations require courses beyond the basic degrees. Requirements for these specialization programs are described on the School of Music’s website.

Music Fees

Bachelor of Music (BM)
Major in Music Studies (All-Level Teacher Certification)
Instrumental Concentration
Minimum required: 134 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. General education core curriculum components must be completed. These requirements can be found in the Academic Services section of the catalog
2. The Physical Fitness and Wellness (PFW) requirements in the core curriculum can be met with enrollment in MUSE 3120 - Marching Band.

Additional Requirements:
1. Piano Proficiency
2. Theory Proficiency
3. Upper Level Competency Review (ULCR)

Freshman Year - Fall Semester
Course | Hr | Course | Hr
-----|-----|--------|-----
MU 1000 | 0 | MU 1000 | 0
MU 1210 | 2 | MU 1212 | 2
MU 1211 | 2 | MU 1213 | 2
MUSP 12xx | 2 | MUSP 12xx | 2
MUSE 3120 or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1 | MUSE 3120 (PFW credit) or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1
MU 1150 | 1 | MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1
MUSP 1135 | 1 | MUSE 3120 (Wind Band) or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1
US 1100 (music education section) | 1 | ENG 1310 | 3
ENG 1310 | 3 | POSI 2310 | 3
MATH 1315 | 3 | MATH 1315 | 3

Total | 19 | Total | 18

Sophomore Year - Fall Semester
Course | Hr | Course | Hr
-----|-----|--------|-----
MU 2000 | 0 | MU 2000 | 0
MU 2260 | 2 | MU 2260 | 2
MU 2261 | 2 | MU 2261 | 2
MUSP 22xx | 2 | MUSP 22xx | 2
MUSE 3120 (PFW credit) or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1 | MUSE 3120 (PFW credit) or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1
MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1 | MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1
MU 2303 | 3 | MU 2303 | 3
MUSP 3197 | 1 | MUSP 3197 | 1
MUSP 3165 or MUSP 3175 | 1 | MUSP 3165 or MUSP 3175 | 1
HIST 1310 | 3 | HIST 1310 | 3
COMM 1310 | 3 | COMM 1310 | 3

Total | 18 | Total | 18

Sophomore Year - Spring Semester
Course | Hr | Course | Hr
-----|-----|--------|-----
MU 2000 | 0 | MU 2000 | 0
MU 2260 | 2 | MU 2260 | 2
MU 2261 | 2 | MU 2261 | 2
MUSP 22xx | 2 | MUSP 22xx | 2
MUSE 3120 (PFW credit) or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1 | MUSE 3120 (PFW credit) or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1
MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1 | MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1
MU 3241 (Band or Orchestra) | 2 | MUSE 31xx (secondary ensemble) | 1
MUSP 3196 | 1 | MUSP 3196 | 1
MUSP 3165 or MUSP 3175 | 1 | MUSP 3165 or MUSP 3175 | 1
HIST 1320 | 3 | HIST 1320 | 3
MATH 1315 | 3 | MATH 1315 | 3

Total | 18 | Total | 18

Senior Year - Fall Semester
Course | Hr | Course | Hr
-----|-----|--------|-----
MUSP 42xx | 2 | MUSP 42xx | 2
MU 4050 | 0 | MU 4050 | 0
MU 4234 | 2 | MU 4234 | 2
MU 3263 (or MU 3269 in previous semester) | 0-2 | MUSE 31xx (Wind Band) or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1
EDST 4380, 4381 | 6 | EDST 4380, 4381 | 6

Total | 18-20 | Total | 17-19

Senior Year - Spring Semester
Course | Hr | Course | Hr
-----|-----|--------|-----
MUSP 42xx | 2 | MUSP 42xx | 2
MU 4234 | 2 | MU 4234 | 2
MUSE 31xx (Wind Band) or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1 | MUSE 31xx (Wind Band) or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1
CI 4343 | 3 | CI 4343 | 3
CI 4370 | 3 | CI 4370 | 3
RDG 3323 | 3 | RDG 3323 | 3
ENG Literature | 3 | ENG Literature | 3

Total | 18 | Total | 18

| Junior Year - Fall Semester | Junior Year - Spring Semester |

Course | Hr | Course | Hr
-----|-----|--------|-----
MU 3000 | 0 | MU 3000 | 0
MUSP 32xx | 2 | MUSP 32xx | 2
MUSE 3120 (PFW credit) or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1 | MUSE 3120 (PFW credit) or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1
MUSE 31xx (secondary ensemble) | 1 | MUSE 31xx (secondary ensemble) | 1
MUSE 31xx (Wind Band) or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1 | MUSE 31xx (Wind Band) or MUSE 3150 (Strings) | 1
MU 3316 | 3 | MU 3316 | 3
MU 3217 | 2 | MU 3217 | 2
MU 3253 | 2 | MU 3253 | 2
MUSP 3147 | 1 | MUSP 3147 | 1
MUSP 3157 | 1 | MUSP 3157 | 1
MU 3269 (Elementary Methods II) or MU 3263 (Fall only) | 0-2 | MU 3269 (Elementary Methods II) or MU 3263 (Fall only) | 0-2
PHIL 1350 | 3 | PHIL 1350 | 3
Natural Science Component | 3 | Natural Science Component | 3

Total | 18 | Total | 18

(In addition to registration fees). This is a partial listing. Please consult the schedule of classes for other fees.

- Instrument rental fee--$30 per semester (Includes all percussionists and students participating in percussion ensembles.)
- Recital program, typing & printing--$10
- Recital recording--$15

NOTE: Students enrolled in private voice lessons or instrumentalists preparing for juries/recital performances are responsible for the cost of providing their own accompanist for lessons, rehearsals, and recitals.
## Bachelor of Music (BM)

**Major in Music Studies (All-Level Teacher Certification)**

**Choral Concentration**

Minimum required: 132 semester hours

### General Requirements:
1. General education core curriculum components must be completed. These requirements can be found in the Academic Services section of the catalog

### Additional Requirements:
1. Piano Proficiency (Level IV)
2. Theory Proficiency
3. Upper Level Competency Review (ULCR)

*Note: Guitar & Keyboard students’ ensembles will be slightly altered.*

### Freshman Year - Fall Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 1000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1210</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1211</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1220</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1135</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100 (music education section)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 19

### Freshman Year - Spring Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 1000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1212</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1213</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1220</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2303</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1136</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 18

### Sophomore Year - Fall Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 2000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2260</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2261</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 2220</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3318</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1137</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1138</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2142</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2141</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU/ART/TH/DAN 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 19

### Sophomore Year - Spring Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 2000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2262</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2263</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 2222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3319</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1137</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2142</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2141</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU/ART/TH/DAN 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 18

### Junior Year - Fall Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 3220</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3207</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3254</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 18

### Junior Year - Spring Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 3220</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3316</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3227</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3242</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3269 or MU 4257</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 19

### Senior Year - Fall Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 4220</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 4318</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 4370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 15

### Senior Year - Spring Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDST 4380, 4381</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 1000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MU 1000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MU 2000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MU 2000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1210</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 1212</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 2260</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 2262</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1211</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 1213</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 2261</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 2263</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1260</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSP 1260</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSP 2260</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSP 2260</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 3190</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 3190</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 3190</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 3190</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1150</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSP 1136</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MU 2303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MU 3318</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1135</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MU 2104</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSP 1138</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUSP 1137</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MU 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MUSP 4360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUSP 4360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 3360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUSP 3360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 3190</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 3190</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MU 4255B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 4050</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MU 3050</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MU 4256B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 4185</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3207</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 3316</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MU 4330, 4332, 4334, or 4336</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2 hours ADV MU elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MU 4330, 4332, 4334, or 4336</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MU/ART/TH/DAN 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Music (BM)  
Major in Performance  
Instrumental Concentration  
Minimum required: 123 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. General education core curriculum components must be completed. These requirements can be found in the Academic Services section of the catalog.

Additional Requirements:
1. Piano Proficiency (Level IV)  
2. Theory Proficiency  
3. Upper Level Competency Review (ULCR)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - Fall Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - Spring Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - Fall Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MU 1000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1210</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 2260</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1211</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 2261</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 12xx</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSP 22xx</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx (Wind Band) or MUSE 3150</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 31xx (Wind Band) or MUSE 3150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1150</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MU 3318</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1135</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MU 2104</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSP 1137</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Year - Fall Semester</td>
<td>Junior Year - Spring Semester</td>
<td>Senior Year - Fall Semester</td>
<td>Senior Year - Spring Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MUSP 42xx</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 32xx</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MU 4255</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx (secondary ensemble)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MU 4256</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MU 4330, 4332, 4334, or 4336</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3207</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 15
Bachelor of Music (BM)
Major in Performance
Keyboard Concentration
Minimum required: 123 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. General education core curriculum components must be completed. These requirements can be found in the Academic Services section of the catalog.

Additional Requirements:
1. Piano Proficiency
2. Theory Proficiency
3. Upper Level Competency Review (ULCR)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - Fall Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - Spring Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - Fall Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MU 1000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1210</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 1212</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1211</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 1213</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1230</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSP 1230</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1150</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSP 11xx (secondary instrument)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 11xx (secondary instrument)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - Fall Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - Spring Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - Fall Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MU 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 3230/3130</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUSP 3230/3130</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 3170</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 3170</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MU 3050</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3207</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 3316</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

164  Texas State University-San Marcos
**Bachelor of Music (BM)**

**Major in Performance**

**Jazz Concentration**

Minimum required: **123** semester hours

### General Requirements:
1. General education core curriculum components must be completed. These requirements can be found in the Academic Services section of the catalog.

### Additional Requirements:
1. Piano Proficiency (Level II)
2. Theory Proficiency
3. Upper Level Competency Review (ULCR)

#### Freshman Year - Fall Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 1000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1210</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1211</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 12xx</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx (non-Jazz major ensemble)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1135 (or MUSP 11xx)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Freshman Year - Spring Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 1000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1212</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1213</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 12xx</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx (non-Jazz major ensemble)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2260</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2261</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 22xx</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year - Fall Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 2000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2260</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2261</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 22xx</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx (Jazz major ensemble)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx (secondary ensemble)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year - Spring Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 1150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1135 (or MUSP 11xx)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU/ART/TH/DAN 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year - Fall Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 32xx</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx (Jazz major ensemble)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 3127</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3207</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3233</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3316</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 3131</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year - Spring Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 4343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx (Jazz major ensemble)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 3127</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3050</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3375</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3294</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 3132</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year - Summer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 3050</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3375</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3294</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 3132</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year - Fall Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 42xx</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx (Jazz major ensemble)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 3127</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 4050</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 4185</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 4245</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year - Spring Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 42xx</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx (Jazz major ensemble)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 3127</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 4050</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 4185</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 4245</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Social Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Music (BM)
Major in Performance
Vocal Concentration
Minimum required: 123 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. General education core curriculum components must be completed. These requirements can be found in the Academic Services section of the catalog.

Additional Requirements:
1. Piano Proficiency (Level IV)
2. Theory Proficiency
3. Upper Level Competency Review (ULCR)

*Note: PFWs must be fulfilled through DAN 1160, 1161, 1170, 1171, 1180, 1181, 1190 and/or 1191, or PFW 1155B-E.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - Fall Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - Spring Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - Fall Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MU 1000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1210</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 1212</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1211</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 1213</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1220</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSP 1220</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 11xx</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1150</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 1136</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1135</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FR, GER, or ITAL 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TH 1365</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 1364</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - Fall Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - Spring Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - Fall Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MU 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 3220</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSP 3220</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MU 3050</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3207</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 3316</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MU 4330, 4332, 4334, or 4336</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Sound Recording Technology  
Minimum required: 122 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. General education core curriculum components must be completed. These requirements can be found in the Academic Services section of the catalog.

Additional Requirements:
1. Upper Level Competency Review (ULCR)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 1210</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 1210</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 2260</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 2182</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1211</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 1213</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 2261</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSP 22xx</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 12xx</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSP 12xx</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSP 2180</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSP 22xx</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 3382</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1135</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSP 1136</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MU 2303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1180</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MU 1182</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MU 3381</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUSP 2192</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUSP 2191</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1325</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 2370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1115</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS 1125</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2417</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 3383</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MU 3384</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MU 4180</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MU 4386</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3180</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MU 3182</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MU 4385</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 3191</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MU 4182</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TECH 4374</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUSP 3192</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4372</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 3370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Music
Minimum required: 123 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. General education core curriculum components must be completed. These requirements can be found in the Academic Services section of the catalog.

Additional Requirements:
1. Piano Proficiency (Level II)
2. Theory Proficiency
3. Upper Level Competency Review (ULCR)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - Fall Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - Spring Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - Fall Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MU 2000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1210</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 2260</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1211</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 2261</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 12xx</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MU 2303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSP 22xx</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1135</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 2000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2260</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math/Science/Logic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2261</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 2303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 22xx</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE 31xx</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSP 1136</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math/Science/Logic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

168  Texas State University-San Marcos
Minor in Music
A minor in Music requires 18 hours, including:
Lecture - 9 hours
- MU 1312
- MU 2303
- 3 hours from: MU 3308, 3315, 3316, 3318, or 3375.
Performance - 6 hours from the following:
- Any MUSP course
- Any MUSE course
- MU 3310, 4310, or 4312
Elective
- 3 hours of advanced (3000 or 4000 level) music courses

Courses in Music (MU)
1000 Departmental Recital (0-0) Performance, attendance, and weekly observation of recitals. Concurrent enrollment with applied lessons required for all music majors. Corequisites: Concurrent enrollment with applied lessons and major ensemble required for all music majors.
1112 Basic Musicianship. (1-2) A study of music fundamentals: reading rhythms, pitches in bass and treble clefs, spelling, notating, and identifying key signatures, intervals and chords. Prerequisite: Music major status.
1150 Introduction to Music Technology (1-0) Introduction to current computer applications in music. Including MIDI and sequencing, notation, internet communication, and digital audio. Prerequisite: Full major status.
1180 Recording Practicum. (0-2) Independent study in sound recording. Students develop aural and practical skills necessary to produce high quality recordings. May be repeated once with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisite: Full major status in SRT.
1182 Recording Practicum II. (0-2) Development of aural skills associated with audio production and recording. Continuation of the first semester of MU 1180 Recording Practicum. Prerequisite: MU 1180.
1210 (MUSI 1216) Aural Learning I. (0-2) The course materials from Music Theory I as applied through lessons in singing, playing, and music dictation. Prerequisite: MU 1112 with a grade of “C” or higher or pass by exam. Corequisite: MU 1211.
1211 (MUSI 1211) Music Theory I. (3-0) Review of music fundamentals including, key signatures, intervals and scales. Spelling and identification of the 4 triad chord-types and the common 5 seventh-chord types. First species counterpoint in 2 voices. Assignments include part-writing and composing with triads in root position and inversion, and analysis of diatonic music. Prerequisite: MU 1112 with a grade of “C” or higher or pass by exam. Corequisite: MU 1210.
1212 (MUSI 1217) Aural Learning II. (0-2) The course materials from Music Theory II as applied through lessons in singing, playing, and music dictation. Prerequisites: MU 1210, 1211 with a grade of “C” or higher. Corequisite: MU 1213.
1213 (MUSI 1212) Music Theory II. (3-0) Review of diatonic part-writing using triads. Part-writing and analysis of cadences, non-chord tones, 7th chords and secondary-function chords. Composition and analysis of period and sentences phrases. Prerequisites: MU 1210, 1211 with a grade of “C” or higher. Corequisite: MU 1212.
1214 Essential Musicianship II. (3-0) Continued practice of the essential elements of musicianship. Emphasis on analysis and application of song forms, transposition, popular chord symbols, ear training and sight-singing. Prerequisite: MU 1312 with a C or better.
2000 Departmental Recital (0-0) Performance, attendance, and weekly observation of recitals. Concurrent enrollment with applied lessons required for all music majors. Corequisites: Concurrent enrollment with applied lessons and major ensemble required for all music majors.
2104 Writing About Music. (2-0) Focusing on basic writing skills, research, and the use and documentation of sources. This course centers on the process of writing about music. Besides written exercises, the assignments include the study of such professional writing samples as concert reviews, program abstracts, and research essays. Prerequisite: Full major status in Performance. Corequisite: MU 2303, 3315, or 3316. (WI)
2123 (MUSI 1104) Foundations of Music. (1-0) Designed to introduce the student to principles of aesthetics and philosophy, and their practical application as related to music. Prerequisite: Full major in Music Studies.
2142 Fundamentals of Diction in Singing II. (1-1) A basic course in the pronunciation of singing in Italian and French combining lecture and laboratory sessions for practical application. Prerequisite: Full major in Vocal Performance or Music Studies in Voice. (MC)
2153 Problems in Music. (1-0) Study of one or more problems in music. The courses are conducted as seminars and are open to students on an individual basis by arrangement with the Director of the School of Music. May be repeated once for credit.
2180 Recording Practicum. (0-2) Independent study in sound recording. Students develop aural and practical skills necessary to produce high quality recordings. May be repeated once with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisites: Full major status in SRT, MU 1180.
2182 Recording Practicum IV. (0-2) Development of aural skills associated with audio production and recording. Continuation of the first semester of MU 2180 Recording Practicum. Prerequisites: Full major status in SRT, MU 2180.
2253 Problems in Music. (2-0) Study of one or more problems in music. The courses are conducted as seminars and are open to students on an individual basis by arrangement with the Director of the School of Music. May be repeated once for credit.
2260 (MUSI 2216) Aural Learning III. (0-2) The course material from Music Theory III as applied through lessons in singing, playing, and music dictation. Prerequisites: MU 1212, 1213 with a grade of “C” or higher. Corequisite: MU 2261.
2261 (MUSI 2211) Music Theory III. (3-0) Review of secondary
function chords. Part-writing and analysis of modulations, chromatic chords and mode mixture. Composition and analysis of binary and ternary forms. Prerequisites: MU 1212, 1213 with a grade of “C” or higher. Corequisite: MU 2260.

2262 (MUSI 2217) Aural Learning IV. (0-2) The course materials from Music Theory IV as applied through lessons in singing, playing, and music dictation. Prerequisites: MU 2260, 2261 with a grade of “C” or higher. Corequisite: MU 2263.


2303 (MUSI 1307) Survey of Music Literature. (3-0) A study through listening to recordings of the characteristic examples of music literature. The aim of this course is to provide a rich background of experience with music in order that theoretical and applied study may be more meaningful. Prerequisites: Full major status or Music minor, sophomore level or higher. (MC)

2310 (MUSI 1303) Guitar Class I. (3-0) An introductory course primarily for the non-music major. This course offers the opportunity to study tuning, hand positions, chords, accompaniment patterns, strumming and introductory music reading.

2313 (HUMA 1315) Introduction to Fine Arts. (3-0) An introductory course designed to give the student a fundamental understanding of the creation and appreciation of diverse modes of expression through the visual and performing arts. This course may not be repeated for credit by taking ART 2313, DAN 2313, or TH 2313. (MC/MP)

2353 Problems in Music. (3-0) Study of one or more problems in music. The courses are conducted as seminars and are open to students on an individual basis by arrangement with the Director of the School of Music. May be repeated once for credit.

3000 Departmental Recital (0-0) Performance, attendance, and weekly observation of recitals. Corequisites: Concurrent enrollment with applied lessons and major ensemble required for all music majors.


3180 Recording Practicum. (0-2) Independent study in sound recording. Students develop aural and practical skills necessary to produce high quality recordings. May be repeated once with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisites: Full major status in SRT, MU 2180. Corequisite: MU 3383.

3182 Recording Practicum VI. (0-2) Development of aural skills associated with audio production and recording. Continuation of the first semester of MU 3180 Recording Practicum. Prerequisites: Full major status in SRT, MU 3180. Corequisite: MU 3384.

3207 Fundamentals of Conducting. (2-1) The fundamentals of baton technique. Prerequisite: Full major status.

3217 Instrumental Conducting. (2-1) An application of the principles of conducting to instrumental music, including score reading and problems of interpretation. Some choral conducting experience will be included. Prerequisite: MU 3207.

3227 Choral Conducting. (2-1) An application of the principles of conducting choral music, including score reading and problems in interpretation. Some instrumental conducting experience will be included. Prerequisite: MU 3207.

3233 Jazz Theory and Improvisation I. (2-0) This course is a study of the musical theory basics used in jazz improvisation and composition, focusing on best practices in its practical application and pedagogy. In addition to a theoretical and applied approach, students will also examine historical and cultural considerations, as they relate to performance. Prerequisites: Bachelor of Music, MU 1213 or permission of instructor.

3234 Jazz Theory and Improvisation II. (2-0) This course is a continuation of MU 3233 and pays particular attention to developing skills in the use of scales and modes (including major and minor pentatonic scales), modal playing, and jazz nomenclature. Prerequisites: Bachelor of Music, MU 3233 or permission of instructor, MUSE 3127.

3241 A Survey of Instrumental Performance Literature. (3-0) This course is an overview of repertoire for wind bands from all musical periods/styles, including music for beginning bands to works for collegiate/professional ensembles. There are listening components, score study, review of instrument transpositions, programming, contest preparation and student led wind band reading sessions. Prerequisite: MU 3253.

3242 A Survey of Choral Performance Literature. (3-0) The course covers detailed consideration of literature of all periods appropriate for choral ensembles and includes discussions on repertoire selection/performance problems peculiar to all ensemble sizes. Assignments give students opportunity to develop their own approach to vocal challenges that face high school and junior high singers, including arranging choral music. Prerequisite: MU 3253.

3253 Instrumental Performance Ensemble Techniques. (3-0) This course is designed to introduce fundamental principles of effective instrumental music instruction, rehearsal techniques, and administration of secondary school music programs. This course will provide opportunities for students to conduct and rehearse instrumental ensembles, present teaching demonstrations, and conduct independent scholarship projects related to teaching. Prerequisites: Music Studies major, MU 3207, MU 2263, MUSP 3145 or 3147, MUSP 3155 or 3157.

3254 Choral Ensemble Techniques. (3-0) This course provides practical experience in developing, teaching and maintaining a successful choral program at the secondary level. Assignments are designed to give students the opportunity to develop approaches to the basic challenges that face high school/middle school choral directors. Students will share ideas and evaluate each other’s work. Prerequisites: Music Studies with choral concentration, MU 2263.

3263 Marching Band Techniques. (2-0) An examination of the techniques required to program, design, and instruct a successful marching band show. The class will discuss different types of design concepts currently being employed throughout the country, but also to construct and chart those

3308 History of Rock. (3-0) A survey of the evolution of rock styles, contributions of important performers, and musical techniques involved in the creation and performance of rock music. The course focuses on the first three decades of rock history.

3310 Guitar Class II. (3-0) Primarily for the non-music major, the course includes the opportunity for development of more advanced techniques in accompaniment, music reading and solo guitar techniques.

3315 History and Analysis of Music I. (3-0) This course is an intensive chronological study of music from the Medieval through Baroque periods. Students will learn what ideas, forces, and innovations shaped the composers during each period. Students are required to identify/analyze and write about the different styles, genres, and music works of each period. Prerequisites: MU 1212 and MU 2303 or consent of instructor. (MC) (WI)

3316 History and Analysis of Music. (3-0) A comprehensive musicianship approach to the study of music from the earliest times to the present using techniques of stylistic and structural analysis. Prerequisites: MU 2303 and MU 3315 or consent of instructor. (MC) (WI)

3318 World Musics. (3-0) This course equips students with practical and intellectual tools to enhance their enjoyment and understanding of popular, folk and classical music traditions around the globe, (with the exclusion of what is commonly referred to as Western Art Music) and explores how these traditions relate to history, social issues, politics and identity. (MC) (WI)

3333 Jazz Improvisation. (3-0) Familiarity with the scales, patterns, backgrounds, and other materials used in improvisation in the jazz idiom. Prerequisite: MU1213 or permission of instructor.

3340 Current Trends in Music I. (3-1) A study of the components of music and their concepts. An emphasis on singing and rhythmic performance skills, and esthetic awareness through listening. Prerequisite: MU 1311 or 2123.

3370 Music for the Elementary Classroom. (3-0) Introduction to basic music skills for the elementary classroom teacher. Include practical application and development of strategies and instructional techniques necessary for effective integration of music experiences in the elementary classroom curriculum. Intended for interdisciplinary studies majors.

3375 History of Jazz. (3-0) Jazz originated in America and has been of great importance in the development of the 20th Century music. Topics will include the structure and history of jazz, the contributions of jazz to contemporary music, and the chronological development of jazz experienced through recordings and live performances. (MC)

3380 Topics in Music. (3-0) Intensive study of special music topics. Repeatable for credit with a different emphasis.

3380A Women in Jazz. (3-0) Overview of jazz history from its New Orleans origins to the present focusing on the contributions of women. Major style periods researched include early jazz/swing, bebop, cool, hard bop, free jazz, jazz fusion, and contemporary trends. Emphasis will be placed on the development of critical listening skills. Justification: New faculty research. Course available for all students.

3380B Music and Film. (3-0) Exploration of the historical traditions, impact and function of music in films past and present. Justification: New faculty research. Course available for all students.

3380C Rock Harmony. (3-0) Theoretical analysis of popular and rock music incorporating extensive ear training components such as recognition of chords and progressions. Further analysis of the individual stylistic details in rock songs as well as comparison to traditional tonal harmony and form. Prerequisite: MU 1312 with a C or better. Justification: New faculty research. Current theory courses analyze music of classical basis and the common practice period only. Course available for all students.

3380D History of Blues. (3-0) This course explores the role of the blues in American popular music, tracing the history of the genre from its origins to its influence on rock and other related styles, surveying important recording labels and related figures.

3381 Recording I. (3-0) Introduction to audio recording techniques. Topics include acoustics, electronics, microphones, microphone techniques, loudspeakers, and operating principles of common recording equipment. Prerequisite: Sound Recording Technology major.

3382 Recording II. (3-0) A continuation of MU 3381. Topics include: operating principles of common recording equipment, fundamentals of analog and digital recording, signal flow, equalization, and sound effects processors. Prerequisite: MU 3381.

3383 Audio Technology: Microphones and Mixing Techniques. (3-0) Principles and practices of microphone and mixing techniques. Prerequisite: MU 3382. Corequisite: MU 3180.

3384 Audio Recording Techniques. (3-0) Audio tape and disc recording and their applications in a variety of settings and genres. Prerequisite: MU 3383. Corequisite: MU 3182.

4000 Departmental Recital. (0-0) Performance, attendance, and weekly observation of recitals. Concurrent enrollment with applied lessons required for all music majors. Corequisites: Concurrent enrollment with applied lessons and major ensemble required for all Music majors.

4050 Senior Recital. (0-1) Preparation and performance of the senior recital. Corequisites: Concurrent enrollment in Senior Research Project, applied lessons, and major ensemble.

4151 Band Instrument Repair. (2-1) A one-semester course designed to equip the prospective band director with the skills to make basic repairs on the various musical instruments.

4152 Problems in Music. (1-0) A study of one or more problems in music. The courses are conducted as seminars and are open to students on an individual basis by arrangement with the Director of the School of Music. May be repeated for credit.

4180 Recording Practicum. (0-2) Independent study in sound recording. Students develop aural and practical skills necessary to produce high quality recordings. May be repeated once with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisite: MU 3182.

4182 Recording Practicum VIII. (0-2) Development of aural
skills associated with audio production and recording. Continuation of the first semester of MU 4180 Recording Practicum. Prerequisite: MU 4180.

4185 Senior Research Project. (1-1) A study of the student's senior recital literature resulting in a thorough research paper on the theoretical, historical, technical and stylistic aspects of the compositions. Corequisite: Concurrent enrollment in Senior Recital, applied lessons, and ensemble.

4234 Arranging Techniques for School Music Ensembles. (3-0) This class will introduce the many techniques involved in arranging for a wide variety of school music ensembles. Content will include an examination of the various instrument families, basic manuscript techniques (both manual and computer aided) and various orchestration techniques for voicing and scoring. Prerequisites: Music Studies majors, MU 2263, MU 3207, MUSP 3145 or 3147, MUSP 3155 or 3157.

4244 Jazz Theory and Improvisation III. (2-0) This course is a continuation of MU 3244 and explores advanced concepts in jazz theory including symmetrical scales, chord substitutions, re-harmonization, pentatonic and exotic scale forms. Classes will focus on best practices in practical application and pedagogy and also examine historical and cultural considerations related to performance. Prerequisites: Bachelor of Music, MU 3234 or permission of instructor, MUSE 3127.

4245 Jazz Composition and Arranging. (2-0) This course is an in-depth exploration of various commercial writing styles and instrumentations, focusing on Pop, Latin, and Jazz. Students will analyze the writing styles of prolific 20th century Big Band Arrangers, and learn to write music for all types of commercial applications, and styles, for all levels of musicians. Prerequisite: Bachelor of Music, MU 4244 or permission of instructor.

4253 Problems in Music. (2-0) Study of one or more problems in music. The courses are conducted as seminars and are open to students on an individual basis by arrangement with the Director of the School of Music. May be repeated once for credit.

4255 Topics in Performance Pedagogy. (2-0) Intensive study of various teaching styles and techniques in specific media. Prerequisite: Performance major status.

4255A Vocal Pedagogy. (2-0) Developing teaching methods and broader understanding through critical study of vocal techniques. Prerequisite: Performance major with Vocal Option major status.

4255B Guitar Pedagogy. (2-0) Developing teaching methods and broader understanding through critical study of guitar techniques. Prerequisite: Performance with Guitar Option major status.

4255C Piano Pedagogy. (2-0) This course will help guide students to become more competent and efficient piano teachers through the study of various teaching methods and broaden their understanding of teaching techniques through critical study of various piano technique resources. Prerequisites: Bachelor of Music with keyboard concentration, MUSP 3230, MUSP 3330, MUSP 4230, or MUSP 4330.

4255D Woodwind Pedagogy. (2-0) This course provides students the opportunity to explore the methodology involved in pedagogy of specific woodwind instruments from beginning through advanced levels to prepare them to become more competent and efficient instructors. Prerequisites: Bachelor of Music with instrumental concentration, MUSP 3240, MUSP 3340, MUSP 4240, or MUSP 4340.

4255E Brass Pedagogy. (2-0) Brass Pedagogy is an intensive study of various instruction styles, skills, and techniques applicable on brass wind instruments. The student will develop instructional methods and a broader knowledge through critical study of instructional and performance techniques. Prerequisites: Bachelor of Music with instrumental concentration, MUSP 3250, MUSP 3350, MUSP 4250, or MUSP 4350.

4255F Percussion Pedagogy. (2-0) Percussion pedagogy will familiarize the percussion students with various percussion pedagogical studies on a variety of percussion instruments through research, examination, and a compilation of written reviews of current percussion methods and educational publications. Prerequisites: Bachelor of Music with instrumental concentration, MUSP 3170, MUSP 3270, MUSP 4170, or MUSP 4270.

4255G String Pedagogy. (2-0) This course represents an intensive study of publications concerned with the instructional methodology of bowed stringed instruments and will include practical instructional experience in a private studio setting, as well as in a group setting. Prerequisites: Bachelor of Music with string concentration, MUSP 3260, MUSP 3360, MUSP 4260, or MUSP 4360.

4256 Topics in Performance Literature. (2-0) Intensive study of performance literature in specific media. Prerequisite: Performance major status.

4256A Vocal Literature. (2-0) Detailed consideration of vocal literature of all periods and voice classifications. Repertoire selection and performance problems peculiar to vocalists are discussed. Prerequisite: Performance with Vocal Option major status.

4256B Guitar Literature. (2-0) Detailed consideration of guitar literature from all musical periods. Repertoire selection and performance problems peculiar to guitar performers are discussed. Prerequisite: Performance with Guitar Option major status.

4256C Piano Literature. (2-0) A study of piano performance literature focusing on various styles, genres, composers and eras. This course may be repeated for credit with a different emphasis. Prerequisite: Performance Major status.

4256D Woodwind Literature. (2-0) Woodwind Literature is a survey of the development of the student's instrument and its literature through a historical perspective stressing a broad knowledge of standard repertoire and styles. Prerequisites: Bachelor of Music with instrumental concentration, MUSP 3240, MUSP 3340, MUSP 4240, or MUSP 4340.

4256E Brass Literature. (2-0) This survey course covers major aspects of selected solo, chamber, and orchestral music repertoire for brass wind instruments including methods and texts. It will also include directed study on the literature of the student's instrument. Prerequisites: Bachelor of Music with instrumental concentration, MUSP 3250, MUSP 3350, MUSP 4250, or MUSP 4350.

4256F Percussion Literature. (2-0) Percussion literature will familiarize the percussion student with solo and ensemble
literature on a variety of percussion instruments through research, examination, and a compilation of written reviews of published percussion literature. Prerequisite: Bachelor of Music with instrumental concentration, MUSP 3170, MUSP 3270, MUSP 4170, or MUSP 4270.

4256G String Literature. (2-0) This course encompasses an intensive study of solo and chamber music repertoire from the vantage point of performance practice and rehearsal technique. Specific emphasis will be given to comparisons of stylistic characteristics within the genres. Prerequisites: Bachelor of Music with string concentration, MUSP 3260, MUSP 3360, MUSP 4260, or MUSP 4360.

4257 Vocal Pedagogy. (2-0) This course explores vocal science, function, and pedagogy to acquaint students with facts and theories associated with the voice/instructional applications. It will explore the outcomes of recognition/familiarity with various styles, physical forms and their relation to select genres through modeling skills, concepts, and sensitivities essential to professional singing/instruction of singing. Prerequisite: Bachelor of Music with vocal concentration, MUSP 3220, MUSP 3320, MUSP 4220, or MUSP 4320.

4258 History of Music in Mexico. (2-1) This course is a study of the musical panorama of Mexico; pre-colonial, colonial, folk, urban, academic, and transnational genres are discussed in historical, socio-political, and stylistic context. It includes research methodology and musicology related to Mexican music.

4259 Vocal Literature. (2-0) This course is a detailed consideration of vocal literature from approximately 1600 through the 20th century, focusing on different cultures of the world. It covers major composers and developments in the genre. Repertoire selection and performance problems peculiar to the various styles will be discussed. Prerequisites: Bachelor of Music with vocal concentration, MU 2142, MUSP 3220, MUSP 3320, MUSP 4220, or MUSP 4320.

4280 Senior Research Project. (1-1) A study of the student’s senior recital literature resulting in a thorough research paper on the theoretical, historical, technical and stylistic aspects of the compositions. Corequisites: Concurrent enrollment in Senior Recital, applied lessons, and major ensemble. (WI)

4310 Guitar Class III: Rock, Country, Blues. (3-0). Designed primarily for the non-music major. Continued study of advanced techniques including scales, arpeggios, strumming patterns and advanced accompanying styles. Analysis and performance of musical styles including rock, country and blues. May be repeated for additional credit.

4312 Guitar Class IV: Rock, Country, Blues. (3-0). Designed primarily for the non-music major. Continued study of advanced techniques including soloing techniques, accompaniment techniques. Detailed analysis of performance styles emphasizing the styles of contemporary performers. May be repeated for additional credit.

4330 Form and Analysis. (3-0) Principles of form and analysis developed through the in-depth application of analytical systems to the musical repertoire through the nineteenth century. Prerequisites: MU 2263 or consent of the instructor.

4332 Contemporary Analytic Techniques. (3-0) Detailed study and analysis of selected compositions from the early twentieth century to the present; analytical projects. Prerequisite: MU 2263 or consent of the instructor.

4334 Orchestration. (3-0) Study of the characteristics of individual instruments; writing for various combinations; study of scores of different periods; techniques of instrumentation, arranging, and orchestration; listening to recorded and live performances. Prerequisite: MU 2263 or consent of the instructor.

4336 Eighteenth Century Counterpoint. (3-0) A study of 18th century contrapuntal techniques as found in choral preludes, inventions and fugues, among other forms. Prerequisite: MU 2263 or consent of the instructor.

4343 Jazz Pedagogy. (3-0) A study of repertoire selection and evaluation, phrasing and articulation, rhythm section techniques, methods of instruction, and review of current teaching styles in American jazz programs, including contest preparation and the teaching of basic improvisation. Prerequisites: MU 2262, 2263 or consent of instructor.

4344 Jazz Theory and Arranging. (3-0) A study of the elements of jazz and popular styles, including but not limited to: scales, modes, chord voicings, standard jazz song-forms, chord substitutions, and various techniques of arranging for big bands and small combos. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisites: MU 2262, 2263 or consent of instructor.

4346 Jazz Arranging. (3-0) An in-depth exploration of various commercial writing styles and instrumentations, focusing on Pop, Latin and Jazz. The class will analyze the writing styles of many of the most prolific and successful Big Band Arrangers of the 20th century. Participants will be able to write music for any and all types of commercial applications, and musical styles for all levels of musicians. Prerequisite: MU 4344 or permission from instructor.

4351, 4353 Problems in Music. (3-0) Study of one or more problems in music. Problems chosen may not duplicate the scope of another course offered for credit. The courses are conducted as seminars and are open to students on an individual basis by arrangement with the Director of the School of Music.

4354 Business in Music. (3-0) A preparation of students and future musicians for a career in music. The course will discuss the various career options available to aspiring musicians and the paths to take to pursue these options.

4356 Mariachi Arranging. (3-0) Analysis and arranging music for a Mariachi ensemble. Topics will cover instrument ranges, orchestraation techniques, and styles. Prerequisite: MU 2263.

4385 Advanced Audio Recording Techniques. (3-0) Application of theoretical skills in recording, mixing, and editing concert music. Prerequisite: MU 3384. Corequisite: MU 4180.

4386 Internship. (0-6) Practical experience in audio recording under professional supervision. Provides the opportunity for students to demonstrate professional competencies based on prior theoretical and laboratory experiences. Prerequisite: SRT majors only.

4680 Internship in Sound Recording Technology. (0-6) Practical experience in audio recording under professional supervision. Provides the opportunity for students to demonstrate professional competencies based on prior theoretical and laboratory experiences. Prerequisite: MU 4385. Capstone course.

Courses in Music Ensembles (MUSE)

3026 Student Chamber Music. (0-3) Small student organized and
led performing groups coached by area faculty as necessary.

3101 Basketball Band. (0-4) The Bobcat Basketball Band performs for all home men's and women's basketball games that do not fall over a university break. The group travels for all postseason tournaments. May be repeated for credit.

3102 Salsa Del Rio. (0-6) Performing ensemble specializing in Latin and South American music. May be repeated for credit. (MC)

3103 Texas State Mariachi. (0-6) Performing ensemble specializing in Mexican folk music. May be repeated for credit. (MC)

3104 Panorama Steel Drum Band. (0-6) A performing ensemble specializing in Caribbean steel drum band music. May be repeated for credit. (MC)

3105 VocaLibre. (0-6) A select vocal ensemble specializing in chamber music, including madrigal and jazz literature. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Enrollment in major choral ensemble.

3106 Opera Workshop. (0-9) Vocal performance opportunity to participate in performance of opera and to learn techniques for operatic acting and staging. May be repeated for credit.

3107 Opera Theatre. (0-9) Advanced level course designed for the mature vocal performer to analyze and strengthen individual acting and character techniques through work in full productions of operas, operettas and other musical theater literature. Prerequisite: MUSE 3106 Opera Workshop.

3108 Orquesta del Rio. (0-6) Performing ensemble specializing in Latin and South American music. May be repeated for credit. (MC)

3120 Bobcat Marching Band. (0-9) This ensemble performs at all home and select away football games utilizing traditional and corps-style marching. The ensemble is focused on delivering entertaining and high-powered halftime shows while supporting Bobcat Football. The band also performs in exhibitions for high school band events. May be repeated for credit.

3123 Concert Band. (0-6) This ensemble provides playing experiences for non-music majors and music majors who want to improve their skills and serve as a lab ensemble for conducting students. May be repeated for credit.

3124 Women's Choir. (0-6) Performing ensemble specializing in choral literature for women's voices. May be repeated for credit.

3125 Men's Choir. (0-6) Performing ensemble specializing in choral literature for men's voices. May be repeated for credit.

3126 Chamber Music. (0-4) Small group performing ensembles focusing on chamber literature of mixed and similar instrumental music. May be repeated for credit.

3127 Jazz Combo. (0-4) A small performance ensemble designed to develop improvisational skills and individual musical creativity through improvisation of standard jazz literature. May be repeated for credit.

3130 Wind Symphony. (0-9) Major instrumental ensemble comprised of the most outstanding wind and percussion students who are selected by audition. The group is dedicated to the performance of the finest wind repertoire, whether a contemporary works for winds, or transcriptions from the orchestral repertoire. May be repeated for credit.

3131 Symphonic Winds. (0-6) Major instrumental ensemble consisting primarily of music majors and talented nonmusic majors. This ensemble performs a broad range of full ensemble repertoire, representative of all historical periods and styles. May be repeated for credit.

3140 Texas State Chorale. (0-9) Auditioned major choral ensemble specializing in performances of literature from the Renaissance and 20th Century. May be repeated for credit.

3141 University Singers. (0-6) Major choral ensemble that performs a variety of literature, including masterworks, from the 17th Century to the present. May be repeated for credit.

3150 Texas State Symphony Orchestra. (0-9) A full symphony orchestra that performs standard orchestra literature, as well as oratorio, concerto, and opera accompaniments. May be repeated for credit.

3151 Chamber Orchestra. (0-6) Auditioned orchestra designed to perform advanced level symphonic literature with repertoire representing several of historical periods and styles. May be repeated for credit.

3160 Jazz Ensemble. (0-9) The jazz based ensemble performs advanced arrangements of contemporary popular music in various styles. May be repeated for credit.

3161 Jazz Orchestra. (0-6) The jazz based ensemble performs intermediate arrangements of contemporary popular music in various styles. May be repeated for credit.

3162 Jazz Lab Band. (0-6) The jazz based ensemble performs beginning arrangements of contemporary popular music in various styles. May be repeated for credit.

3170 Accompanying. (0-4) A coaching seminar for pianists to develop reading and accompanying skills. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Piano major.

3180 Mysterium for Modern Music. (0-4) A seminar-based course focusing on the performance and analysis of 20th century music in all styles and media. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Composition major.

3190 Guitar Ensemble. (0-6) Chamber guitar ensemble designed to provide interaction with fellow guitarists, develop musicianship as ensemble performer, and to familiarize student with music from different periods through a variety of literature. May be repeated for credit.

Courses in Applied Music (MUSP)

Applied Instruction: Private study of voice, piano/organ, woodwind, brass, string, and percussion instruments is available to all music majors from beginning through advanced levels of instruction. Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature, and performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Music major status or permission from instructor.

Voice: MUSP 1120, 1220, 2120, 2220, 3120, 3220, 3320, 4120, 4220, 4320

Keyboard (Piano, Organ): MUSP 1130, 1230, 2130, 2230, 3130, 3230, 3330, 4230, 4330

Woodwind (Bassoon, Clarinet, Flute, Oboe, Saxophone): MUSP 1140, 1240, 2140, 2240, 3140, 3240, 3340, 4240, 4340

Brass (Euphonium, Horn, Trombone, Trumpet, Tuba): MUSP 1150, 1250, 2150, 2250, 3150, 3250, 3350, 4250, 4350

String (Bass, Cello, Guitar, Viola, Violin): MUSP 1160, 1260, 2160, 2260, 3160, 3260, 3360, 4260, 4360

Percussion: MUSP 1170, 2170, 3170, 3270, 4170, 4270

Composition: MUSP 1280, 2180, 2280, 3180, 3280, 3380, 4280, 4380
1121 Vocal Techniques. Vocal instruction focusing on technique, musicality and performance for the beginning singer. May be repeated for credit.

1135 Piano Techniques I. (1-2) Introductory course to develop piano technique and musical style through sight-reading, scales, chords, harmonization, and improvisation. Prerequisite: Music major status.

1136 Piano Techniques II. (1-2) Introductory course to develop piano technique and musical style through sight-reading, scales, chords, harmonization, and improvisation. Prerequisite: MUSP 1135.

1137 Piano Techniques III. (1-2) Advanced level course to develop piano technique and musical style through sight-reading, scales, chords, harmonization and improvisation. Prerequisite: MUSP 1136.

1138 Piano Techniques IV. (1-2) Advanced level course to develop piano technique and musical style through sight-reading, scales, chords, harmonization and improvisation. Prerequisite: MUSP 1137.

1180 Introduction to Composition. (1-0) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature, and performance in the composition area. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Music major status or permission from instructor. Corequisites: Departmental Recital and appropriate major ensemble; Departmental Recital must be taken at the same level as lessons.

2125 Applied Voice for non-majors. (1-0) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature and performance for individual vocal development. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission from instructor.

2135 Applied Keyboard for non-majors. (1-0) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature and performance for individual keyboard development. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission from instructor.

2145 Applied Woodwind for non-majors. (1-0) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature and performance for individual woodwind development. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission from instructor.

2155 Applied Brass for non-majors. (1-0) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature and performance for individual brass development. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission from instructor.

2165 Applied String for non-majors. (1-0) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature and performance for individual string development. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission from instructor.

2175 Applied Percussion for non-majors. (1-0) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature and performance for individual percussion development. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission from instructor.

2185 Applied Composition for non-majors. (1-0) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature and performance for individual composition development. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in major ensemble (MUSE) and permission from instructor.

2191 Electronic Music I. Theoretical and working knowledge of sound synthesis, MIDI, and computer-based composition emphasizing practical applications using available software and instruments. Major subject areas: hardware and software, virtual instruments, sampling & playback devices, timbre control, MIDI synchronization, sequencing, digital audio workstations, editing, mixing, notation, and composition. Prerequisite: SRT majors.

2192 Electronic Music II. Theoretical and working knowledge of sound synthesis, MIDI, and computer-based composition emphasizing practical applications using available software and instruments. Major subject areas: hardware and software, virtual instruments, sampling & playback devices, timbre control, MIDI synchronization, sequencing, digital audio workstations, editing, mixing, notation, and composition. Prerequisite: MUSP 2191.

2225 Applied Voice for non-majors. (1-1) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature and performance for individual vocal development. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: Concurrent enrollment in major ensemble (MUSE) and permission from instructor.

2235 Applied Keyboard for non-majors. (1-1) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature and performance for individual keyboard development. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: Concurrent enrollment in major ensemble (MUSE) and permission from instructor.

2245 Applied Woodwind for non-majors. (1-1) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature and performance for individual woodwind development. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: Concurrent enrollment in major ensemble (MUSE) and permission from instructor.

2255 Applied Brass for non-majors. (1-1) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature and performance for individual brass development. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: Concurrent enrollment in major ensemble (MUSE) and permission from instructor.

2265 Applied String for non-majors. (1-1) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature and performance for individual string development. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in major ensemble (MUSE) and permission from instructor.

2285 Applied Composition for non-majors. (1-1) Through supervised private coaching, instruction focuses on technique, musicality, literature and performance for individual composition development. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: Concurrent enrollment in major ensemble (MUSE) and permission from instructor.

3131 Jazz Piano Techniques I. Beginning piano techniques class introducing scales and chords used in the jazz idiom. Prerequisites: Jazz Studies major, MUSP 1136.

3132 Jazz Piano Techniques II. Continuing study of piano
3145 Woodwind Techniques I. (1-2) Basic teaching and performance techniques of the clarinet and saxophone. Prerequisite: Full major in Music Studies.

3147 Woodwind Techniques II. (1-2) Basic teaching and performance techniques of the flute and double reeds. Prerequisite: Full major in Music Studies.

3155 Brass Techniques. (1-2) Basic teaching and performance techniques of the trumpet, horn, trombone, euphonium and tuba. Prerequisite: Full major in Music Studies.

3157 Brass Techniques II. (1-2) Continuation of the basic teaching and performance techniques of the trumpet, horn, trombone, euphonium and tuba. Prerequisite: MUSP 3155.

3165 String Techniques. (1-2) Basic teaching and performance techniques of the violin, viola, cello and double bass. Prerequisite: Full major in Music Studies.

3175 Percussion Techniques. (1-2) Basic teaching and performance techniques of marching and concert percussion. Prerequisite: Full major in Music Studies.

3191 Electronic Music III. Theoretical and working knowledge of sound synthesis, MIDI, and computer-based composition emphasizing practical applications using available software and instruments. Major subject areas: hardware and software, virtual instruments, sampling & playback devices, timbre control, MIDI synchronization, sequencing, digital audio workstations, editing, mixing, notation, and composition. Prerequisite: MUSP 2192.

3192 Electronic Music IV. Theoretical and working knowledge of sound synthesis, MIDI, and computer-based composition emphasizing practical applications using available software and instruments. Major subject areas: hardware and software, virtual instruments, sampling & playback devices, timbre control, MIDI synchronization, sequencing, digital audio workstations, editing, mixing, notation, and composition. Prerequisite: MUSP 3191.

3195 Instrumental Techniques. (1-2) This course introduces basic teaching and performance techniques of band and orchestral instruments, instrumental ensembles and instrumental music programs for music students who consider instrumental music a secondary skill area. Prerequisite: Full major in Music Studies.

3196 Jazz & Multicultural Techniques. (1-2) This course explores the basic teaching and performance techniques of instrumentation, arranging and pedagogy in the areas of jazz and multicultural ensembles. Prerequisite: Full major in Music Studies.

3197 Choral/Vocal Techniques. (1-2) This course will prepare instrumental music studies students with knowledge of and practice in basic vocal and choral techniques along with guidance in the choosing of appropriate choral literature in order that they may be successful in developing, directing, and maintaining choral programs in elementary and secondary schools. Prerequisite: Full major in Music Studies.

4165 Mariachi Armonia Techniques. (3-0) This course provides students with the fundamentals of playing and teaching the rhythm/harmony instruments in the Mariachi ensemble, with specific emphasis in the guitarrón, vihuëla/guitar, and the harp. Topics will cover history, tuning, strumming, and stylistic techniques specific to each instrument. This course is repeatable for credit three times.

Department of Theatre and Dance

Theatre Center 101
T: 512.245.2147 F: 512.245.8440
www.theatreanddance.txstate.edu

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Theatre
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), major in Theatre (Acting Pre-Professional Option)
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), major in Theatre (Performance and Production Pre-Professional Option)
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), major in Theatre (Design/Technology Pre-Professional Option)
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), major in Theatre (Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), major in Musical Theatre
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), major in Dance (Emphasis in Dance Studies)
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), major in Dance (Emphasis in Performance and Choreography)
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), major in Dance (Single Field Teaching Certification)
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), major in Dance (Two Field Teaching Certification)

Minors Offered
Theatre

The Department of Theatre and Dance provides classroom instruction in all phases of live theatre performance. That instruction is reinforced by students’ participation in every area of theatrical production and performance.

All theatre majors take a sixteen hour core curriculum in the discipline, and then specialize in acting, design/technology, performance and production, musical theatre, or certification to teach in the public schools. Graduates of the theatre program work as teachers, actors, designers, writers, producers, directors, and technicians in film, television, and theatre. Some have also gone on to pursue advanced degrees, conducting further preparation for the profession or preparing to teach at the college or university level. Texas State's dance program prepares professional performers and choreographers and certifies teachers for the public schools. Students explore several forms of dance and learn to use those forms in educational and community settings. The role of dance as an art form and a means of developing sound aesthetic values are paramount in the program. Graduates work in public schools, private schools, private studios, and professional dance groups. Some have also gone on to pursue advanced degrees, conducting...
further preparation for the profession or preparing to teach at the college or university level.

**Special Requirements**
Theatre majors must possess a 2.5 GPA to be eligible for casting in a major production and for admission into the Acting, Musical Theatre, and Design & Technology programs. Students who are admitted to these three programs must maintain a 2.5 GPA to remain in the program. Students who fail to do so will be advised into another program.

---

**Bachelor of Arts (BA)**
Major in Theatre
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 1354, 1350, 1364, 1365, 2111</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>TH 2330, 2111</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TH 3344 or 3346</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)**
Major in Theatre
(Pre-Professional Option)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Requirements:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. This program has two options: (1) a major emphasis curriculum leading to a pre-professional degree and (2) an education curriculum leading to K-12 certification in Theatre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Majors must complete a minimum of 60 hours in Theatre, of which 36 are required. A minimum of 30 hours must be advanced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Admission to the B.F.A. in Theatre with an emphasis in Acting is highly competitive and based on an audition/audition with the Bachelor of Fine Arts Review Committee. Prospective students audition during their senior year of high school. Interested transfer students must contact the Head of Acting to see if there are any available slots in their class level; typically, transfer students require more than the usual 4 years to complete their degree. Students in the program are always on probation, with their work and progress continually evaluated. There is a formal review at the end of the sophomore year that determines whether each student may advance to the upper-level training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Admission to the B.F.A. in Theatre with an emphasis in Design &amp; Technology is based on an audition during their sophomore year by taking the B.F.A. I class. At the conclusion of that class, the student’s work is reviewed by the DesignTech faculty and staff, and a decision whether to admit to the program is made.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Admission to the B.F.A. in Theatre with an emphasis in Teacher Certification is based on grade point average; a 2.75 is required for admission to the program. Students will be expected to maintain high artistic and academic standards. For specific admission requirements and procedures, students should contact the Department of Theatre before March 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Bachelor of Fine Arts Theatre students choose their career path in consultation with the Academic Advisor and the Bachelor of Fine Arts Review Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. All Theatre majors are encouraged to participate in theatre production activities each semester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Students desiring teacher certification within the pre-professional option will complete additional work including 18 hours of education courses and RDG 3324 (see your academic advisor).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. General education requirements must be met.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
Major in Theatre
(Acting Pre-Professional Emphasis)
Minimum required: 125 semester hours

Effective Fall 2010 admission to the B.F.A. Acting program is based on an audition as a high school senior. Prospective transfer students must contact the Head of Acting to see if there are any available slots in their class level and to arrange an audition.

1. The general education core curriculum requirement for two semesters of Physical Fitness and Wellness should be taken in Dance. Applicable courses include DAN 1160, 2161, 1170, 1180, 2181, 1190, 2191 or 2210.
2. The Acting Area electives include TH 4330C Improvisation for the Actor, TH 4330D Actor, Artist Aesthetic, a 6-hour Summer Shakespeare Study Abroad, or classes selected in consultation with the Head of Acting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 1345, 1350, 1354, 1364, 1365, 2111</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TH 1355, 2345, 2354, 3343, 3364</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>University Core</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
Major in Theatre
(Performance and Production Pre-Professional Emphasis)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 1340 or 1354, 1350, 1364, 1365, 2111</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>TH 2330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>TH 3344 or 3346</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
Major in Theatre
(Design/Technology Pre-Professional Emphasis)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Non-specified advanced TH classes are chosen in consultation with adviser, from 3343, 3346, 4330L, 4338 (Rpt), 4345 (Rpt), 4347, 4355, 4356, or 4357 (Rpt.)
### Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
#### Major in Theatre (All-Level Teacher Certification)
**Minimum required: 128 semester hours**

**General Requirements:**
1. An All-Level teacher certification in the theatre program consists of a minimum of 41 semester hours, with at least 24 hours advanced.
2. All theatre majors are encouraged to participate in theatre production activities each semester. General education and teacher education requirements must be met.
3. Teacher Certification majors must maintain an overall GPA of 2.75, a major GPA of 2.75, and a GPA of 2.75 in all required education courses.
4. During the summer between their junior and senior years, B.F.A. Teacher Certification majors take TH 4365 Directing II, TH 4330H Technical Theatre Intensive, and TH 4320 Directing Theatre Activities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 1350, 1354, 1364, 1365, 2111</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>TH 2330, 3344, 3370</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Education Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
#### Major in Musical Theatre
**Minimum required: 125 semester hours**

**General Requirements:**
1. Admission to the B.F.A. in Musical Theatre is highly competitive and based on an audition/interview with the Bachelor of Fine Arts Review Committee. Prospective students audition during their senior year of high school. Interested transfer students must contact the Head of Musical Theatre to see if there are any available slots in their class level; typically, transfer students require more than the usual 4 years to complete their degree. Students in the program are always on probation, with their work and progress continually evaluated. There is a formal review at the end of the sophomore year that determines whether each student may advance to the upper-level training.
2. Bachelor of Fine Arts Theatre students choose their career path in consultation with the Head of Musical Theatre.
3. The general education core curriculum requirement for two semesters of Physical Fitness and Wellness must be taken in Dance.
4. General education requirements must be met.
5. 36 Advanced Hours must be met.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 1210, 1211, 1364, 1365, 2111</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>TH 2210, 2211, 1350, 3364, 3322, 1345</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 1312, 1314, MUSP 1121 (twice)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>MUSP 1135, 1136, MUSP 2220 (twice)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN Courses (Univ. Core)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DAN Courses</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>University Core</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
Major in Dance
(Emphasis in Dance Studies)
(Minimum required: 120 semester hours)

General Requirements:
1. Students in the dance program are expected to be active in the dance club, Orchesis, and to participate in dance concerts as dancers, choreographers, and technicians.
2. In reference to PFW Dance Activities, students are expected to gain skills at the advanced level in modern dance plus skills in Ballet, Jazz, Folk, Social, and Square, and to enroll in a dance activity course each semester they are in school.
3. Teacher Certification majors must maintain an overall GPA of 2.75, a major GPA of 2.75, and a GPA of 2.75 in all required education courses.
4. Admission into the B.F.A. in Dance with an emphasis in Performance and Choreography is based on an audition during the second semester of the sophomore year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PHIL 1350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315, 1316, or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 1354 or 1364</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DAN 2208, 2209, 2181, 2191</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1111, 1170, 1180, 1190</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
Major in Dance
(Emphasis in Performance and Choreography)
(Minimum required: 120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PHIL 1350 or PHIL 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315, 1316, or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 1354 or 1364</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DAN 1114, 2208, 2209, 2181, 2191, 2191</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1111, 1160, 1170, 1180, 1190</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
#### Major in Dance
##### (Single Field Teacher Certification)

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315, 1316, or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DAN 1111, 1160, 1170, 1180, 1190</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>USS 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
#### Major in Dance
##### (Two Fields Teacher Certification)

Minimum required: 134 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Consult an academic advisor to help you choose an additional teaching field.
2. A second teaching field is required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315, 1316, or 1319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DAN 2208, 2209</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>USS 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1111, 1170, 1180, 1190</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DAN 2181, 2191</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>USS 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Teaching Field</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>USS 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2012-2014 Undergraduate Catalog 181
Minor in Theatre
A minor in Theatre requires 18 hours, including TH 1358 or 1364 plus 15 additional TH hours, 9 of which must be advanced.

Courses in Dance (DAN)
1111 Freshman Dance Seminar. (1-0) Designed to orient incoming dance majors to several dance topics: dance appreciation, nutrition, time management, and career opportunities in dance. Also includes the practical component of assisting as crew members for dance productions.

1114 Topics in Fitness Activities: Pilates. (0-3) Pilates exercise work is designed as a rehabilitative and physical improvement technique (body therapy) that is especially useful for dancers who have sustained injuries or want to avoid common dance injuries. Prerequisites: Intermediate level dance.

1160 (DANC 1147) Beginning Jazz. (0-2) Beginning levels of jazz dance technique including basic jazz walks and weight shifts, isolations, stretches, and dance combinations. Combinations are designed to challenge and enhance the students’ knowledge of the various styles and “schools” of jazz dance and to develop performance and choreographic abilities in these styles.

1170 (DANC 1122) Beginning Recreational Dance. (0-2) Recreational dance includes international folk dance, square dance, and ballroom dance. Students will learn specific dances from each of these styles and gain an understanding and appreciation of the role of dance in societies and culture. This course provides an opportunity for students to explore the elements of dance as a way to discover movement as an expressive medium.

1180 (DANC 1141) Beginning Ballet. (0-2) This course is an introduction to the basic technique and steps of the classical ballet. Basic barre exercises and basic positions and traveling steps of the ballet movement vocabulary will be taught and practiced for mastery, singly and in combination. Students are expected to gain an understanding of ballet as a performing art through historical as well as practical experience. May be repeated once for credit.

1190 (DANC 1145) Beginning Modern Dance. (0-2) Basic modern dance technique and movement vocabulary are introduced and practiced for mastery. Biomechanical principles and the elements of dance are introduced. Elementary choreographic experiences will be included.

2161 (DANC 1148) Intermediate Jazz. (0-3.5) Intermediate levels of jazz dance technique include complex weight shifts, syncopations, coordinations, and isolation techniques. Exercise and floor combinations are designed to challenge and improve previously obtained motor skills and to enhance the knowledge of correct mechanics of dance as a performing art. Prerequisite: DAN 1160 or equivalent.

2181 (DANC 1142) Intermediate Ballet. (0-3) This course is an intermediate level ballet barre, center, position, and transitional patterns of the classical ballet will be introduced and practiced for mastery. Emphasis will be on quick mastery of simple to complex combinations of those patterns plus an understanding of the biomechanical basis of each pattern. Restricted to Dance majors only. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 1180 with a grade of CR or the equivalent.

2191 (DANC 1146) Intermediate Modern Dance. (0-3.5) Intermediate modern dance skills are introduced and practiced for mastery. Students are expected to learn and perform combinations with skill and artistry, demonstrating a working knowledge of biomechanics and performance techniques. Application of movement principles is emphasized. Prerequisite: DAN 1190 or equivalent.

2201 (DANC 1201) Dance Composition I. (1-3) This course utilizes improvisation as a creative dance technique in designing new movements for choreography. Using current trends in improvisational materials, this course places emphasis on designing original movement while facilitating students in maintaining aesthetic forms and developing artistic discrimination. Prerequisite: DAN 1190.

2202 Dance Composition II. (1-3) Basic principles of dance composition will be applied to solo choreography emphasizing skilled use of space, dynamics, and rhythm to build artistic compositions. Exploration of crafting materials in authentic expression will be facilitated. Prerequisite: DAN 1190. Pre or Corequisite: DAN 2201. Restricted to Dance Majors only.

2210 (DANC 1201) Contact Improvisation. (1-3) Improvisational movement techniques that explore weight-sharing, non-verbal communication, sensory awareness, risk-taking, and physical and emotional trust. Students will gain the physical and perceptual skills to enhance performance in all areas of creative expression. Principles will be applied through movement training, discussion, and performance. Prerequisite: DAN 1190.

2313 (HUMA 1315) Introduction to Fine Arts. (3-0) An introductory course designed to give the student a fundamental understanding of the creation and appreciation of diverse modes of expression through the visual and performing arts. This course may not be repeated for credit by taking ART 2313; MU 2313; or TH 2313. (MC/MP)

2365 Creative Movement for Children. (3-0) Emphasis on rhythmical movement exploration and using creative movement as both an art form and as a teaching tool. Through class activities, students will develop effective facilitator skills and incorporate innovative strategies for teaching traditional material in non-traditional ways. Pre-requisite: DAN 1190.

3151 Musical Theatre Tap I. (0-3) This class covers the basic steps of tap technique. Students learn coordination, rhythmic variations, and performance skills through a series of tap combinations. Prerequisite: DAN 2161.

3152 Musical Theatre Tap II. (0-3) This class expands on skills covered in Musical Theatre Tap I. Basic steps are perfected and more difficult steps and combinations are learned. Longer sequences set to musical theatre music are mastered, and attention is given to ensemble work, rhythmic variations, and performance skills. Prerequisite: DAN 3151.

3162 (DANC 2147) Advanced Jazz. (0-3.5) Advanced levels of jazz dance technique include more complex coordinations and combinations requiring increased levels of technique, strength and flexibility. Emphasis is on developing ability to quickly master increasingly challenging choreography while continuing to develop new skills. There is a continuing emphasis on biomechanics and choreography. May be
repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 2161.

3171 Musical Theatre Dance I. (0-3) This course involves the study of dance as it applies to musical theatre performance. It covers some of the styles that make up musical theatre including character dancing, the Charleston, and various ballroom dances. Prerequisite: DAN 2181.

3172 Musical Theatre Dance II. (0-3) This course involves the study of dance, movement, and staging for musical theatre and culminates in student choreographed/staged works from a variety of musical theatre productions. It includes strategies for learning and performing dance combinations as they occur in a professional dance audition. Prerequisite: DAN 3171.

3182 (DANC 2141) Advanced Ballet. (0-3.5) This course is an introduction of the advanced concepts and principles of classical ballet. The class is designed to develop proper alignment, strength, flexibility, coordination and musicality. Restricted to Dance Majors. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 2181 with a grade of CR or equivalent.

3292 Advanced Modern Dance. (2-0) Advanced modern dance skills are introduced and practiced for mastery. Students are expected to learn and perform increasingly complex combinations with skill and artistry, demonstrating a mastery of biomechanical principles and performance. Dance majors and minors are expected to develop a high level of skill in this dance style as the primary dance form for their teaching and performing preparation. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: DAN 2191 or equivalent.

3313 Introduction to Fine Arts. (3-0) This course is designed to give the student a critical understanding and appreciation of the history and principles associated with each of the artistic disciplines of theatre, dance, music and the visual arts.

3330 Dance Curriculum Development. (3-1) Course builds on a requisite knowledge of basic educational theory and lesson plan structure with an emphasis on developing and implementing a successful Dance curriculum. Practical and effective strategies for teaching middle school and high school Dance will be examined. Prerequisites: DAN 1170, 1180, and 1190. (WI)

3332 Dance Concert Production. (3-0) Develop skills required to plan and execute dance concerts in standard educational institutions, as well as professional venues. Orientation to technical theatre and design concepts for performance: lighting, stage management, make-up, costuming, and music selection. Students will also become acquainted with strategies for programming, marketing, publicity, and fund-raising for dance concerts. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3340 Dance Touring Ensemble. (3-0) Learning and performing dances from the repertory of current faculty members, artists-in-residence, and from the repertory of historic modern dancers. Dances performed locally and regionally. Enrollment by audition only. May be repeated for credit with different emphasis.

3345 Video Dance. (3-0) The class is geared particularly towards dance makers and principally towards dance majors. The central objective is to enable the participants to create choreographic work for the camera, through the analysis and discussions of a selection of screenings as well as through hands-on work. Collaboration and cooperation is encouraged throughout the process.

3350 Dance Team Directing. (3-0) Develop skills required to direct a performing dance team. Topics include choreography, administrative organization, public relations and communication skills.

3365 Rhythmic Structure of Movement. (2-2) The structural analysis of basic and complex dance movements, their inherent rhythmic configuration. Understanding of movement and its rhythmic structure and correction of movement errors. Practical experience in percussion accompaniment of these movements will be emphasized. Prerequisite: DAN 2208 and 2209.

3366 Laban/Bartenieff Movement Analysis. (3-0) Labanotation Theory & practice of the Laban Effort-Shape Movement System and its application toward creative expression. Theory and practice of Bartenieff Fundamentals, a movement training which patterns efficient connectivity in the body with emphasis on full psychophysical involvement in personal expression. Basic skill in reading and writing Labanotation will also be included. Prerequisite: DAN 2191.

3367 Dance Performance Workshop. (2-3) Designed to give the advanced dance student experience in learning and performing varied styles of dance choreography. Established dance works and experimental works will be included in order to develop a professional level ability to learn, remember and perform a wide repertory of choreography. Prerequisite: DAN 2181 or 2191. (MC/MP)

3370 Dance Composition III. (3-0) Opportunity for students to increase knowledge and understanding of dance composition elements as they relate to group forms, theme, development, and phrase manipulation. Pre-requisites: DAN 2208, 2209, and 2191. Restricted to dance majors.

4171 Musical Theatre Dance III: Pre 1970s Choreography. (0-3) This course provides an examination of the history and development of musical theatre dance styles, including an in-depth study of significant works of choreographers before 1970, from Agnes DeMille to Jerome Robbins. Prerequisite: DAN 3172.

4172 Musical Theatre Dance IV: Post 1970s Choreography. (0-3) This course provides an examination of the history and development of musical theatre dance styles, including an in-depth study of significant works of choreographers after 1970, including Bob Fosse, Michael Bennett, Ann Reinking, and Susan Stroman. Prerequisite: DAN 4171.

4292 Advanced Principles. (2-0) Students analyze and perform advanced principles based in dance technique, and somatic approaches to dance training. Students develop a high level of conceptual mastery and physical skill for their teaching and performing preparation. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 3292 or equivalent.

4330 Dance Kinesiology. (3-0) This course is an experiential study of the human body in rest and in motion. Emphasis will be on the skeletal and muscular systems in consideration of applications to dance performance, teaching and creative processes, and injury prevention and rehabilitation.

4334 Special Topics in Dance. (3-0) This course is designed to provide opportunities for in-depth exploration of current trends and practices in dance. Prerequisite: upper division standing.
Introduction to Musical Theatre. (2-0) This course focuses on foundations for training for a professional career in musical theatre, with particular emphasis on interview and audition skills. Prerequisite: TH 1210.

Costuming for Dance. (3-2) This course provides a practical approach to designing and building costumes for dance. Emphasis is placed on basic stitching techniques, introductory patterning, concepts of design for dance and collaborating with other artists. Practical experience with university productions will be required in the laboratory. Prerequisites: DAN 2202 and DAN 2191.

Musical Concepts for Dance Performance. (3-0) Provides dance majors with a working knowledge of the essential vocabulary of music-rhythm, melody, form and harmony, together with an overview of musical styles throughout both time and geography.

Dance Independent Study. (3-0) Designed to give supervised experience to qualified advanced students in dance. Independent study on research problems or actual production problems may be chosen. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit.

Writing and Reading About Dance. (3-0) Surveys dance literature including an opportunity for students to familiarize themselves with resources, current publications, theoretical materials, and professional organizations in dance. (WI)

Advanced Dance Composition: Theory and Practice. (3-0) Students will choreograph, costume, and design lights for a group dance of substantial length, justifying artistic choices in an accompanying documented paper. The results of this course will be a senior dance concert. May be repeated once for credit. New material will be covered each time taught. Prerequisites: DAN 2181, 2208, 2209, and 3292.

World Dance and Culture. (3-0) This course provides an introduction to the study of dance cultures in diverse contexts around the world. Lectures, group discussions, and writing projects will increase awareness of dance and human movement as cultural knowledge. (WI)

Dance in the 20th and 21st Centuries. (3-0) Exposure to a wide variety of literature in the area of dance, the arts and sciences which specifically address the development of dance as an art-form and cultural phenomena in the 20th and 21st Centuries. (WI)

BFA Senior Concert. (4-0) A course that provides a practical opportunity to choreograph, perform, and produce a dance concert. Students will engage in the creative, administrative, and promotional aspects of production. Students will also compile a thesis booklet. Prerequisite: Must be a Senior standing and have completed DAN 2208, 2209, 3292, 3212, and 3370.

Courses in Theatre (TH)

1210 Introduction to Musical Theatre. (2-0) This course focuses on foundations for training for a professional career in musical theatre, with particular emphasis on interview and audition skills.

1211 Introduction to Musical Theatre II. (2-0) This course continues the foundational work established in TH 1210 Introduction to Musical Theatre. It further develops the interview and audition skills necessary for a professional career in musical theatre. Prerequisite: TH 1210.

1340 (DRAM 2336) Voice and Diction (3-2) The human voice and the sounds of speech. The student's own voice and pronunciation will be the primary concern, using practice sessions to develop more acceptable patterns of voice and sound.

1345 Beginning Voice. (3-0) This course teaches basic principles of vocal production and its anatomy, including vocal variety and instinctual choice. It emphasizes proper vocal support, range, flexibility and health.

1350 Introduction to Theatrical Design. (3-0) Course introduces the freshman theatre major to the four primary areas of theatrical design: costume design, scenic design, sound design, and lighting design. Each area's practice is explored and analyzed through a series of exercises that incorporate design projects.

1354 (DRAM 1322) Movement I. (3-0) Creative movement for the theatre. Designed to stimulate the actor's body to increase flexibility and the kinetic response to environmental stimulus through exercise and research into the physical process.

1355 Movement II. (3-0) A continuation of Movement I and the exploration of kinesthetic response for the actor, using movement techniques in class performances and further research into the techniques of Alexander, Feldenkrais, and Laban. Prerequisite: TH 1354.

1358 (DRAM 1330) Stagecraft. (3-2) The study and practice of basic theatrical scenery construction which includes the use of power tools, various construction materials, construction techniques and basic stage rigging. Includes laboratory work in conjunction with University Theatre productions.

1364 (DRAM 1351) Beginning Acting. (2-1) Classroom exercises designed to explore and discover the actor's inner resources, and to develop the personal awareness of the student's imaginative potential. May be taken by non-majors independently.

1365 (DRAM 1352) Intermediate Acting. (2-1) Classroom exercises designed to continue the exploration of the actor's inner resources; additional work on discovering techniques of developing a character. May be taken by non-majors independently. Prerequisite: TH 1364 or equivalent.

2111 (DRAM 1120, 1121, 1141, 1161, 1162, 2120, 2121) Theatre Activities (1-1) A course designed to provide credit for participation in theatre activities. May be repeated to a total of four credits.

Intermediate Musical Theatre I. (2-0) This course focuses on intermediate interview and audition skills, intermediate personalizing the lyric skills, intermediate marketing skills, and basic scene study skills.

Intermediate Musical Theatre II. (2-0) This course focuses on intermediate musical theatre theory and analysis, acting through movement, and scene study of both period and contemporary musical theatre works.

2313 (HUMA 1315) Introduction to the Fine Arts. (3-0) An introductory course designed to give the student a fundamental understanding of the creation and appreciation of diverse modes of expression through the visual and performing arts. This course may not be repeated for credit by taking ART 2313, DAN 2313, or MU 2313. (MC/MP)

2330 Stagecraft and Stage Lighting. (3-2) This class teaches the facilities, tools, materials and techniques used to build
scenery safely and effectively in the modern theatre. It also covers the facilities, tools, and techniques used to safely and effectively read a light plot, hang and focus stage lighting instruments. It includes a hands-on lab.

2345 Experiencing Speech. (3-0) This class focuses on the understanding of and the ability to use speech articulators in order to allow full, healthy production of all the sounds made in human language. While breaking chronic speech patterns, it aims for full speech flexibility and ability to healthfully create any sound the character requires. Prerequisite: TH 1345.

2354 (DRAM 2351) Characterization. (3-2) A studio acting course in which the student explores and develops techniques of creating a role. Prerequisite: TH 1365 or equivalent.

3111 Theatre Activities. (1-1) This course is designed to provide credit for participation in theatre activities. It typically involves working on a departmental production. May be repeated for credit with different emphasis.

3120 Musical Theatre Singing Technique. (1-0) This course is for advanced, private study in musical theater singing technique. Via private instruction, students will study multiple areas of musical theatre singing technique including singing for the microphone, belting, placement, and diverse musical theater styles (pop, rock, Golden Age, contemporary musical theater, etc). Prerequisite: MUSP 2120 or 2220 and Junior status as a Musical Theatre Major.

3220 Musical Theatre Singing Technique. (2-0) This course is for advanced, private study in musical theater singing technique. Via private instruction, students will study multiple areas of musical theatre singing technique including singing for the microphone, belting, placement, and diverse musical theater styles (pop, rock, Golden Age, contemporary musical theater, etc). Prerequisite: MUSP 2120 or 2220 and Junior status as a Musical Theatre Major.

3310 Intermediate Voice. (3-0) Continuing development of the fundamentals of voice and speech for the stage as well as exploring language and text. Practical application through assignments and in-class exercises. Prerequisite: TH 1340.

3313 Introduction to Fine Arts. (3-0) This course is designed to give the student a critical understanding and appreciation of the history and principles associated with each of the artistic disciplines of theatre, dance, music and the visual arts. (MC/MP)

3320 History of the Theatre I. (3-0) A study of the theatre and its place in the social and cultural evolution from primitive civilization to 1700. Selected examples of theatre literature are studied. (WI)

3321 History of the Theatre II. (3-0) A study of the theatre and its place in the social and cultural evolution from 1700 to the present. Selected examples of theatre literature are studied. (WI)

3322 History of Musical Theatre. (3-0) Course examines the history of musical theatre, from its antecedents through its Golden Age to present-day issues. In the process students will study musical theater's elements and structure, as well as its creators, including major librettists, composers, lyricists, designers, directors, choreographers, and performers.

3330 Advanced Stagecraft. (3-0) This course covers the facilities, tools, materials, equipment and techniques used to safely produce, from a technical standpoint, live theatrical performances. The course includes woodworking, metal working, stage rigging, stage lighting, audio and, in general, good stage hand practices. Prerequisite: TH 2330.

3338 Stage Lighting. (3-0) This course in stage lighting design assumes basic knowledge of lighting technology equivalent to that learned in TH 2330. This class encompasses research, observation, group discussion, and practical “hands-on” projects with emphasis on learning to see light and developing a common language for light and the lighting design process. Prerequisite: TH 2330.

3342 Television/Film Performance. (3-2) A practical laboratory course in television and film performance techniques, including procedures and requirements for professional engagements. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisite: TH 1364.

3343 Stage Makeup. (3-0) A practical course in developing techniques used in applying stage makeup. Emphasis is placed on painting, and contouring the face to achieve the desired effect. Special projects include fantasy makeup and mask making.

3344 Costume Construction. (3-2) A practical approach to building costumes for the stage. Emphasis is on stitching techniques and introductory patterning. Practical experience with university productions required in laboratory.

3346 Historical Costume Research. (3-2) A study of clothing, accessories, and customs of selected theatrical periods as an approach to costuming period plays.

3350 Technical Production. (3-0) This class covers the methods and techniques for planning, budgeting and scheduling the construction of scenery safely and effectively in the modern theatre utilizing a variety of resources. Prerequisite: TH 2330.

3355 Playwriting. (3-2) A study of play fundamentals (structure, dialogue, and mechanics), and guidance and discussion of representative plays. Prerequisite: Instructor approval is required prior to enrollment. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit.

3358 Screenwriting. (3-0) This course offers a comprehensive study of the art and craft of writing screenplays. During a semester of intensive writing, readings, script analyses, and critiques, writers complete assignments in storytelling, character, structure, and script development. Each writer completes a full-length screenplay as the capstone project for the semester.

3359 Advanced Screenwriting (3-0) This course focuses on the development of full-length screenplays. May be repeated for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: TH 3358.

3360 Beginning Stage Combat. (3-0) An introductory course in stage combat. A hands-on approach with emphasis placed upon actor safety, dramatic requirements of the script, and historical accuracy. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.

3364 Acting Realism. (3-2) A studio course emphasizing the theories and methods of Stanislavsky in order to create characters in realistic drama. Prerequisite: TH 2354.

3365 Acting Styles. (3-2) Studio course emphasizing historical as well as contemporary theories of acting; includes the presentation of individual acting projects. Prerequisite: TH 2354 or permission of instructor.

3367 Theory and Analysis. (3-0) A study of dramatic theory and play analysis for production, including the study of forms,
styles, and methods. (WI)

3370 Creative Drama. (3-0) Emphasis on process drama theory and using creative drama as both an art form and as a teaching tool. Through class activities, students will develop effective facilitator skills and incorporate innovative strategies for teaching traditional material in non-traditional ways.

3390 BFA Pre-Professional Apprenticeship I. (2-4) Intensive work in one of the following career paths: Acting, design, and theatre technologies, costuming. Prerequisite: Formal admission into the Bachelor of Fine Arts Pre-professional Program.

4120 Musical Theatre Singing Technique. (1-0) This course is for advanced, private study in musical theater singing technique. Via private instruction, students will study multiple areas of musical theatre singing technique including singing for the microphone, belting, placement, and diverse musical theater styles (pop, rock, Golden Age, contemporary musical theater, etc). Prerequisite: TH 3120 or TH 3220 and Senior status as a Musical Theatre Major.

4301 Professional Internship. (0-20) This course provides professional hands-on experience in the theatre or film industry. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

4310 Theatre Curriculum Development. (3-2) Course builds on a requisite knowledge of basic educational theory and lesson plan structure with an emphasis on developing and implementing a successful Theatre curriculum. Practical and effective strategies for teaching middle school and high school Theatre will be examined.

4320 Directing Theatre Activities. (3-0) Designed to assist any teacher in directing theatre activities. During the course, students will direct plays or scenes. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit.

4323 Shakespeare Through Performance. (3-0) This intensive summer study abroad program immerses students in the language and culture of Shakespeare’s plays. Incorporating a performance-based approach to the study of Shakespeare, this course includes theatrical workshops taught by professionals at leading international theatres, including the Royal Shakespeare Company.

4324 Shakespeare: Text and Context. (3-0) This intensive study abroad program immerses students in the language and culture of Shakespeare’s plays. In Stratford, academic workshops are led by scholars from the Shakespeare Birthplace Trust. Through immersion in the cultural environment in which the plays were produced, students gain insight into the context that shaped Shakespeare’s theatre.

4330 Special Topics in Theatre. (3-2) A series of courses designed to meet special needs in theatre.

4330B Business of Theatre (3-0) An in-depth seminar in the management of theatre and related performing arts organizations. Principles of management, planning, communication, and supervision are applied to operation, production preparation, and performance.

4330C Improvisation for the Actor (3-0) This course teaches improvisational skills for actors via the use of theatre games and experiential exercises. This course is repeatable one time for credit.

4330D Actor, Artist, Aesthetic (3-0) This course focuses on group and individual created works of art. Students will explore their personal artistic aesthetic and create a piece that will be performed. Prerequisites: TH 1354 and 1365.

4330F Singing for the Actor (3-0) This course focuses on developing the vocal instrument and singing skills for actors.

4330G Design for Educational Theatre. (3-0) The course consists of three sections covering Scenic Design, Lighting Design and Production Elements. It is intended for Teacher Certification students with the goal of providing the tools to be successful when dealing with limited resources, reduced personnel and challenging theatre venues at their schools. Prerequisite: TH 2330.

4330H Technical Theatre Intensive. (3-0) This course provides the technical skills necessary to work effectively as a high school or middle school theatre teacher. It focuses on the facilities, tools, materials and techniques used to build scenery safely and effectively in the modern theatre. Laboratory meetings extend the lecture subjects with practical examples and experiences. Prerequisite: TH 4330G.

4330I Theatre Drafting. (3-0) This course is a study of manual drafting techniques for scenery and lighting designers and technicians. It is required for all BFA scenic and lighting students. Concurrent enrollment in TH 4390.

4330J Drawing for the Designer. (3-0) This course is a studio class with a focus on drawing for the scenic, lighting, and costume design student. Required of all BFA design majors. Prerequisite: TH 4390.

4330K Painting for the Designer. (3-0) This course is a studio class that will explore painting techniques for the theatrical designer. Required of all BFA design majors. Prerequisite: TH 4390.

4330L Welding for the Stage. (3-0) This course offers a hands-on study of the principles and practices utilized in the fabrication of steel framed stage scenery for the live entertainment industry. Emphasis will be on safely cutting and welding mild carbon steel using gas metal arc welding. Includes joint design and cost estimation. Prerequisite: TH 3330 or consent of instructor.

4330M Advanced Stage Management. (3-0) The goal of this course is to examine stage management and hone the necessary skills in the areas of theatre, dance, festivals, live events, showcases, and opera. Prerequisite: TH 4334.

4330N Company and Production Management for the Arts. (3-0) The goal of this course is to examine the job duties (and overlapping tasks) of members of a theatrical producing arts team with a focus on Company and Production Managers. There will be an emphasis on group management and organizational tools.

4330P Teaching Artists in Schools and Communities. (3-0) What is a teaching artist? This course will examine the current and historical role of theatre artists applying their knowledge and skills in school and community-based settings. Our discussions will be framed by a practical fieldwork experience in a school or community location.

4330Q Contemporary Theatre Workshop. (3-0) This course examines the landscape of contemporary theatre. Students will read, analyze, and perform scenes from dramatic literature written from the 1990s to the present. It will examine what kinds of artistic trends, styles, and issues are at play in contemporary theatre.

4330R Oregon Shakespeare Festival Intensive. (3-0) This course
examines theatre production at the regional theatre level by exposing students to the work of the Oregon Shakespeare Festival. Students will study issues of translating the current season's nine plays from script to stage, as well as analyze the perspectives and choices that inform each production.

4330S Ethnic Theatre Workshop. (3-0) This course explores the creative challenges of performing selections from the African American, Latino American, Native American, and Asian American experience. Students will work with poetry, folktales, monologues, and duet scenes. The course will also include an overview of the literature and history of Ethnic Theatre in America.

4332 Theatre in Education. (3-0) This course provides an in-depth examination of Applied Theatre as it is used in a variety of settings, including elementary and middle school classrooms, recreation facilities, and in community outreach programs.

4334 Stage Management. (3-0) This is a seminar course in stage management, focusing on organization, techniques, and practices for managing stage productions from initial planning through performance.

4335 Stage Management Practicum. (0-10) This course is a hands-on practicum in which select students stage manage a departmental production, from auditions through the completion of the production. Prerequisite: TH 4334.

4338 Lighting Design. (3-2) Lighting design is a continuation of the principles covered in Stage Lighting. This course will concentrate primarily on the aesthetics of stage lighting, and will cover such topics as: viewer psychological and physiological responses as they pertain to visual perception; color, script analysis; use of light in creating both static and dynamic visual compositions; development and graphic representation of a theatrical lighting design. Prerequisite: TH 2330. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit.

4340 Business of Film. (3-0) This course focuses on how film projects are put together, from development to production, with an emphasis on job opportunities that are available in the film industry. Where applicable, working professionals are brought in as guest lecturers to provide a hands-on perspective of working in the film industry.

4341 Short Film Development. (3-0) This course focuses on the essential elements that go into the pre-production phase of developing a short film project. Emphasis is on script research, writing, budgeting, scheduling, finance, and development.

4345 Costume Design. (3-2) A study of the principles and elements to relate to designing theatrical costumes. Includes experience in research as well as developing drawing and rendering techniques. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit.

4346 Advanced Costume Design. (3-0) Continued development of costume design skills. Includes research as well as advanced drawing and rendering techniques. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisites: TH 3344 and 4345.

4347 Advanced Costume Construction. (3-2) An advanced course in building costumes for the stage. Advanced techniques in sewing as well as pattern design and drafting is included. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: TH 3344.

4355 Scene Painting (3-2) Theory and practice of scene painting for the theatre, with hands-on projects implementing various scene-painting techniques. Students will also have the opportunity to work as scenic artists on departmental productions.

4356 Advanced Theatre Drafting. (3-2) A study of computer techniques and procedures used in the preparation of design and technical drawings for theatrical drafting. Prerequisite: TH 4390 or permission of instructor.

4357 Scene Design. (3-2) A study of scene design for theatre, focusing specifically on process of scenic designer with practical assignments including renderings and scaled models. Prerequisites: TH 1350 or permission of instructor.

4360 Problems in Theatre. (3-0) Designed to give supervised experience to qualified advanced students in theatre history, playwriting, directing, acting, technical, or other theatre problems. Research problems or actual production problems may be chosen. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit.

4361 Dialects For Actors. (3-2). A study of the International Phonetic Alphabet and other vocal techniques used to create vocal variations such as regional, national, and international dialects. Prerequisite: TH 3310.

4363 Directing For Film. (3-2) An in-depth examination of directing theories and procedures for film with practical filming and editing exercises.

4364 Directing I. (3-2) A study of the fundamentals of directing with practical experience provided by directing scenes. (WI)

4365 Directing II. (3-2) A study of directing different dramatic styles. Students will direct a one-act play during regular semesters. Prerequisite: TH 4364. (WI)

4370 Children's Theatre. (3-0) Continuation of Creative Dramatics, and the theory and practice related to all phases of producing plays for and with young people through junior high school age. Practical experience in a University production as required for one semester. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit.

4372 Theory and Practice of Dramaturgy. (3-0) Study of the practical application of historical research and textual analysis in the production of period plays and new works. Emphasis upon the dramaturg as an instrument of collaboration between members of the artistic team and as a facilitator of audience outreach. Prerequisite: TH 3367.

4373 Advanced Film Directing. (3-0) An in-depth examination of narrative filmmaking that includes screenplay analysis, storyboarding, scheduling the shoot, directorial techniques, staging actors, camera placement, filming on location, and editing. Prerequisite: TH 4363.

4375 Advanced Playwriting. (3-0) This course focuses on an in-depth study of the techniques of playwriting and the variety of styles that a playwright might employ. The course culminates with the writing of a full-length play. Prerequisite: TH 3355.

4376 Advanced Lighting Design. (3-0) This course focuses on advanced principles of light design and lighting aesthetics. It covers the variable elements one encounters during the design process as it applies to stage lighting. Prerequisite: TH 4338.

4377 Advanced Scene Design. (3-0) This course emphasizes working with directors and other designers in creating a design for the stage. Students will improve verbal and visual
communication skills as well as further develop drawing/painting/modeling/drafting skills. The course involves multiple projects including creating an original performance art piece with a director and other designers. Prerequisite: TH 4357.

4378 Play Development Lab (3-0) This course provides a laboratory workshop development process for new plays. It provides a structured environment for rigorously revising student-written works. Prerequisite: TH 4375 or instructor approval.

4390 BFA Pre-Professional Apprenticeship II (3-2). Intensive laboratory work in individual and group theatre methods for the actor, designer, or technician. Each apprenticeship from BFA II to V will focus upon a specific theatrical discipline for the actor, i.e. advanced vocal work, music theatre, performing Shakespeare, performing new scripts, advanced movement techniques, and further development of internal process. Prerequisite: TH 3390.

4391 BFA Pre-Professional Apprenticeship III (3-2). A continuation of laboratory work for the actor. Each apprenticeship from BFA II-V will focus on a specific theatrical discipline for the actor, i.e. advanced vocal work, music theatre, performing Shakespeare, performing new scripts, advanced movement techniques, and further development of the internal process.

4392 BFA Pre-Professional Apprenticeship IV (3-2). A continuation of laboratory work for the actor. Each apprenticeship from BFA II-V will focus on a specific theatrical discipline for the actor, i.e. advanced vocal work, music theatre, performing Shakespeare, performing new scripts, advanced movement techniques, and further development of the internal process.

4393 BFA Pre-Professional Apprenticeship V (3-2). A continuation of laboratory work for the actor. Each apprenticeship from BFA II-V will focus on a specific theatrical discipline for the actor, i.e. advanced vocal work, music theatre, performing Shakespeare, performing new scripts, advanced movement techniques, and further development of the internal process.

4395 Advanced Scene Study (3-1) This course is a capstone acting course for B.F.A. Acting and Musical Theatre students that involves both advanced scene study work as well as preparation for professional auditions and showcases.

4601 Professional Internship. (0-40) This course provides professional hands-on experience in the theatre or film industry; it is intended for students who do a full-time internship over the summer or during the fall or spring semesters. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
College of Health Professions

Dean
Ruth B. Welborn, Ph.D.
Health Professions Building 201
T: 512.245.3300 F: 512.245.3791
www.health.txstate.edu

Associate Dean
Barbara Sanders, Ph.D.

Associate Dean
Marla Erbin-Roesemann, Ph.D.

Associate Dean For Research
Rodney Rohde, Ph.D.

Department Chairs/ Program Chairs/School Directors
Clinical Laboratory Science–David Falleur, M.Ed.
Communication Disorders–Maria Diana Gonzales, Ph.D.
Health Administration–Michael Nowicki, Ed.D.
Health Information Management–Sue Biedermann, M.S.H.P.
Nursing–Marla Erbin-Roesemann, Ph.D.
Physical Therapy–Barbara Sanders, Ph.D.
Radiation Therapy–Ronnie Lozano, M.S.R.S.
Respiratory Care–Gregg Marshall, Ph.D.

Academic Advising Center
Health Professions Building 207
T: 512.245.3506 F: 512.245.1615
www.health.txstate.edu

The College of Health Professions prepares students for careers in the healthcare field. Through its professional, technical, clinical and academic programs, the college serves as an advocate for change and technical improvement in the field. The college also serves as a catalyst to expand and improve public perceptions of healthcare.

Undergraduate programs are available in clinical laboratory science, communication disorders, healthcare administration, health information management, nursing, radiation therapy, and respiratory care. Graduate programs are offered in communication disorders, healthcare administration, health services research, and physical therapy. The college has a number of cooperating teaching sites and more than 800 affiliations with hospitals and other healthcare facilities.

A number of programs offered in the College of Health Professions have specific admission requirements in addition to Texas State admission requirements. Most programs also have requirements for student liability insurance and immunizations. Background checks and drug testing may be required.

Academic Advising Center

The mission of the College of Health Professions Academic Advising Center is to provide academic advising which supports undergraduate students seeking admission to a health professions program offered in the College of Health Professions. The Center also prepares degree audits for all undergraduate students in the College of Health Professions, and in coordination with the Dean’s Office, verifies graduation.

Clinical Laboratory Science Program

Health Professions Building 350-B
T: 512.245.3500 F: 512.245.7860
www.txstate.edu/cls

Degree Program Offered
Bachelor of Science in Clinical Laboratory Science (BSCLS), major in Clinical Laboratory Science

The Bachelor of Science in Clinical Laboratory Science with a major in Clinical Laboratory Science prepares students to function as clinical laboratory scientists or medical technologists in a wide variety of settings from physician office laboratories to modern tertiary care hospital laboratories. The clinical laboratory scientist can become an indispensable top-level laboratory worker, a supervisor, a specialist, a researcher, or an educator.

The requirements during the first two years of study include courses in biology, chemistry, and mathematics, along with courses in the humanities and social and behavioral sciences. The junior and senior years combine clinical experiences in the affiliated clinical laboratories with advanced academic study in the CLS disciplines.

The program is accredited by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences. Graduates of the program are eligible to take the national certification examination for the Medical Laboratory Scientist (MLS) given by the Board of Certification of the American Society for Clinical Pathology (ASCP).

Admission Process
Students are selected in the spring semester of their sophomore year for the junior class. Because of the limited number of students that can be accepted for the junior class, students are encouraged to maintain an overall GPA above 2.50. Acceptance into Texas State and declaration as a clinical laboratory science major does not imply that the student will be accepted into the junior class. The criteria for student selection for the junior class includes scholastic ability, particularly in the sciences, and a personal interview, and not on the basis of gender, race, color, religion, veteran status or condition of disability, or national origin. Applications for the junior class must be submitted by March 1. Applicants will be notified of their status by April 30.

Program Progression
Successful program progression requires students to complete each semester in a lock-step sequence with a grade of "C" or higher in all major courses. According to CLS program policy, students with a grade of less than a "C" in a CLS course will be stepped out of the program and individuals must reapply to the program the following semester. To be considered for program readmission, all original program admission criteria and an approved schedule for retaking courses must be met.

Graduation
Requirements for BSCLS completion and graduation include a Texas State GPA of 2.0 with a CLS major GPA of 2.25.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1130, 1131, 1330, 1331</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>BIO 2430, 2450, 2400 or 2440</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CLS 4322, 4326</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CHEM 2130, 2330, 2150, 2350</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>HP 3302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CLS 4227, 4318, 4440, 4460</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CLS 3305, 3410, 3323, 3412, 3424</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CLS 4340, 4341, 4370, 4463</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CLS 4225, 4381, 4464</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses in Clinical Laboratory Science (CLS)

3305 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Techniques. (2-3) Clinical Laboratory Science students will be introduced to techniques, procedures, and instrumentation commonly used in clinical laboratories.

3323 Clinical Microscopy and Analysis of Body Fluids. (2-3) Study of body fluids present in the various anatomical compartments of the body as they differ in health and disease. Physical and chemical tests, and microscopic examination of select body fluids are performed.

3410 Clinical Chemistry I. (3-4) Designed to acquaint the clinical laboratory science student with some of the concepts, techniques, procedures, and instrumentation used in clinical chemistry.

3412 Hematology/Coagulation I. (3-4) Qualitative and quantitative evaluation of formed elements of the blood and studies in coagulation abnormalities.

3424 Clinical Immunology. (3-3) Principles of immune response and underlying immunologic procedures of diagnostic value are discussed. Lectures and laboratory emphasize detection, identification, nature of antigens and antibodies, and the antigen-antibody reactions encountered.

4225 Laboratory Management and Supervision. (2-0) Lectures and discussions of general principles of management and supervision of the clinical laboratory and its personnel. (WI)

4227 Introduction to Clinical Practice. (2-0) Discussion of professional and technical requirements for clinical laboratory science students and their role and responsibilities as a unit of the health care team. (WI)

4318 Hematology II. (2-3) In-depth study of theoretical and practical aspects of clinical hematology and hemostasis with emphasis on principles, methodology, problems encountered, and clinical applications.

4321 Directed Study in Clinical Laboratory Science. (2-6) An in-depth study of a narrow range of topics or a related problem in the clinical laboratory sciences. Topics to be announced; may be repeated for credit when topics vary.

4322 Computer Applications in Clinical Laboratory Operations, Management and Research. (1-4) Study of clinical laboratory computer systems and programs utilized in quality assurance, data management and statistical analysis. (WI)

4326 Medical Parasitology. (2-3) Lecture and laboratory instruction in medically important parasites producing disease in humans with emphasis on epidemiology, life cycles, identifying characteristics, and pathology of these parasites.

4340 Clinical Microbiology II. (2-3) Study of medically important fungi, viruses, chlamydiae, rickettsiae, and advanced topics in clinical microbiology. Automated identification of microorganisms, database management, and epidemiologic techniques will be discussed.

4341 Molecular Diagnostics. (2-3) This course consists of an introduction to the principles, methodologies and applications of molecular diagnostic procedures used in clinical laboratories. Emphasis is placed on the procedures used in the identification of infectious agents that cause human disease, in the diagnosis of inherited diseases, and the diagnosis of cancer.

4361 Research Methods in Clinical Laboratory Science. (2-3) Directed independent research covering the principles of research and development of clinical laboratory methodology. (WI)


4440 Clinical Microbiology I. (3-6) Study of pathogenic and non-pathogenic bacteria, fungi, and viruses with special emphasis on methods of isolation from body fluids, cultural and differential biochemical characteristics of body pathogens.

4460 Immunohematology. (3-4) Study of theoretical and practical consideration of major blood groups with emphasis on grouping and typing, antibody detection and identification, compatibility testing and component therapy in blood transfusion service.

4463 CLS Clinical Practice I. (0-16) Structured clinical experience assigned on an individual basis for observation, study, and practical application of techniques and methodology in the clinical laboratory.

4464 CLS Clinical Practice II. (0-16) Continuation of Clinical Laboratory Science Practice I; structured clinical experience assigned on an individual basis for observation, study and practical application of techniques and methodology in the clinical laboratory.

Department of Communication Disorders

Health Professions Building 150B
T: 512: 245.2330 F: 512.245.2029
www.health.txstate.edu/CDIS

DEGREE PROGRAM OFFERED
Bachelor of Science in Communication Disorders (BSCD), major in Communication Disorders

The Department of Communication Disorders provides undergraduate students with the academic background to successfully enter a graduate program in speech-language pathology or audiology. The undergraduate curriculum provides knowledge in normal and disordered speech, language, swallowing and hearing processes. Coursework in the major is supported by additional courses in psychology, counseling, biology, physics, and statistics.

The Department prepares students at the graduate level to diagnose and manage speech-language problems in children and adults. A master’s degree is required for state licensure and national certification. The graduate program is accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology.

Admission Process
Students are initially considered Pre-professional Communication Disorders majors. Once the student is accepted into the Junior/Senior sequence, the major becomes Communication Disorders.

Admission to the CDIS Junior/Senior-level courses is competitive and selective. Enrollment is limited by student/faculty ratios.
in both academic and clinical components of the program. To be considered for admission to the Junior/Senior-level courses, the following is required:

1. Students must be in overall good standing to apply.
2. An overall GPA of 3.0
3. Completion of a minimum of 50 hours of coursework from the freshman and sophomore courses listed on the CDIS Degree Plan. The 50 hours must be completed by the end of the Summer 1 session in the same calendar year in which the student wishes to begin the Junior/Senior sequence.
4. The following courses must be taken in the 50 hours:
   a. PHYS 1310: Elementary Physics
   b. CDIS 1311: Introduction to Communication Disorders
   c. BIO 2430: Human Anatomy and Physiology
   d. HP 3302: Biostatistics
   e. PSY 3300: Lifespan Development
5. These classes must be completed by the end of the Summer 1 session in the same calendar year in which the student wishes to begin the Junior/Senior sequence.
6. A minimum grade of C in support and major classes listed as part of the freshman/sophomore years on the Degree Plan (HIM 2360: Medical Terminology; BIO 2430: Human Anatomy and Physiology; HP 3302: Biostatistics; PSY 3300: Lifespan Development; CDIS 1311: Introduction to Communication Disorders).

Students are ranked by their GPA in the five required classes (CDIS 1331, HP 3302, PHYS 1310, PSY 3300 and BIO 2430) and admittance in the Junior/Senior year is based on this ranking. Preference for admission is given to students who have not repeated any of the five courses.

The application for admission is submitted to either the department or to the CHP Advising Center by May 15th. Admission decisions are made after the end of Summer 1. All students will be notified by letter of the CDIS Undergraduate Admission Committee's decisions. Student selection is made on academic performance and not on the basis of race, color, religion, gender, age, or national origin.

CDIS Progression and Repeat Course Policy

1. The Junior/Senior-level courses (Bachelors of Science Degree in Communication Disorders) academic sequence begins during the fall semester only.
2. Courses must be taken in sequence identified in the catalog.
3. After admission into the Junior/Senior sequence, failure to enroll in all of the recommended CDIS courses for that semester as identified by an advisor in conjunction with the Degree Plan will delay graduation at least a year.
4. CDIS students must receive a grade of “C” or higher in each CDIS class. If a grade below “C” in a junior- or senior-level CDIS courses is earned, the student will not be allowed to continue as a Communication Disorders major and must change majors to something other than CDIS. This change will be done in conjunction with the student’s CDIS academic advisor and the College of Health Professions’ Advising Center.
5. Make no less than a “C” in support courses: BIO 2430, HIM 2360, HP 3302, ENG 3303, COUN 3320, PSY 3300 and PSY 4342 or 3350.
6. Have a GPA of 2.75 in the major in order to graduate.
7. If a student has not earned the minimum major requirement of 2.75 for graduation and earned “C” or higher in all CDIS courses, the student will be allowed to re-take a CDIS courses only until the student achieves the GPA of 2.75.

Liability Insurance

1. Students who participate in the clinical or internship portions of the Department of Communication Disorders are required to purchase liability insurance or demonstrate proof that they are insured.
2. Students may obtain information on liability insurance from the departmental office.
## Courses in Communication Disorders (CDIS)

1331 Introduction to Communication Disorders. (3-0) Study of speech, hearing, and language development and its disorders; descriptions of communicative disorders and their etiologies for the speech-language pathologist, health professional, and classroom teacher. (MC)

3312 Neuroanatomy for Communication Disorders. This is a lecture course that examines the organization of the brain, spinal cord, and peripheral nervous system. Significance of the areas of the nervous system that are primary or secondary for speech, language and hearing are the main focus of this course.

3325 Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech Production System. (3-0) Description of structure and function of the speech production system with emphasis on physical problems in speech, language, and hearing.


3462 Remediation of Articulatory and Phonological Disorders. (3-2) This course prepares students to manage articulation and phonological disorders. Current therapeutic models are reviewed. Observation of therapy and instruction in preparation of written clinical reports are required. Prerequisites: CDIS 3325, and 3459. (WI) (MP)

3469 Introduction to Hearing Science. (3-2) Study of acoustics, auditory physiology and perception of sound. Includes discussion of auditory sensitivity, signal detection, psychoacoustic methods, perception of pitch and loudness, binaural hearing and speech perception. Associated laboratory promotes reinforcement of concepts addressed in lecture through review, problem solving and weekly assignments.

3475 Speech Science. (3-2) Normal processes of speech production will be addressed from anatomic, physiologic, kinematic, aerodynamic, acoustic, and perceptual perspectives. Measurement and analysis techniques, instrumentation, and experimental paradigms used to study speech production and perception will be emphasized. Prerequisites: CDIS 3325 and 3459.

4301 Advanced Independent Study. (3-0) In-depth study of selected topics in Communication Disorders for the exceptionally motivated student. Work done on an independent basis with faculty member and only with prior departmental permission.

4317 Service Delivery in Communication Disorders. (3-0) Provides a foundation of clinical management to prepare CDIS students to work in a variety of settings. Emphasis will be placed on techniques of goal and objective sequencing, report writing, evaluation of services, ethics, and interdisciplinary collaboration. Prerequisites: CDIS 3459, 3462 or 4466 or 4350 and 4330. (WI)

4330 Speech and Language Development. (3-0) Course to acquaint students with acquisition of speech and language in children. Basic information from linguistics, psycho-linguistics, psychology, and communication are examined for children in various stages of development.

4340 Augmentative Communication Systems. (3-0) Designed to review methods of non-oral communication as applied to hospital, rehabilitation, and school settings. Use of electronic communication systems emphasized. Prerequisites or co-requisites: CDIS 4330.

4344 Clinical Practicum in Communication Disorders. (1-4) Supervised clinical practicum in speech-language pathology. Must be taken each semester student participates in any supervised clinical practicum in speech-language pathology. Prerequisites: CDIS 1331, 3459, 3462 or 4466, 4330.

---

**Bachelor of Science in Communication Disorders (BSCD)**

**Major in Communication Disorders**

**Minimum required: 120 semester hours**

**General Requirement:**
Any student who did not complete at least two years of the same foreign language in high school is required to take 6-8 hours of the same foreign language.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 2430</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDIS 1331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENG Lit. (2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIM 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 3300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1110, 1310</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HP 3302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1421</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4350 Survey of Neurogenic Communication Disorders. (3-0) This course provides an introduction to acquired speech, language, cognitive and swallowing disorders resulting from brain injury. Basic neuroanatomy and physiology are reviewed, followed by discussion of the etiology, diagnosis, treatment, and prognosis of these disorders. Emphasis is placed on aphasia, dysarthria, apraxia of speech, right hemisphere syndrome, traumatic brain injury, dementia, and dysphagia. Prerequisite: CDIS 3312.

4370 Aural Rehabilitation. (3-0) Principles and procedures in the habilitation and rehabilitation of hearing impaired children and adults. Prerequisites: CDIS 4420. (MC) (WI)

4420 Introduction to Audiology. (3-2) Relates anatomy and physiology of the auditory system and the science of acoustics to the study of normal and pathological auditory function. Laboratory experience in administration and interpretation of audiological tests. Discussion of professional opportunities in the field of audiology and provision of audiological service to special populations. Prerequisite: CDIS 3469. (MC)

4466 Clinical Management of Language Disorders. (4-2) Study of principles and procedures for the identification, description, assessment and remediation of language disorders in infants, children, and adolescents. Students will observe demonstrations of assessment procedures and types of language disorders within the context of clinical procedures. Describing observed behaviors and analyzing language samples will be emphasized. Prerequisite: CDIS 4330.

School of Health Administration

Health Professions Building 250
T: 512.245.3494 F: 512.245.8712
www.health.txstate.edu/HA

Degree Program Offered
Bachelor of Healthcare Administration (BHA), major in Healthcare Administration

Minor Offered
Healthcare Administration

The Healthcare Administration major integrates healthcare management theory and practice, and prepares graduates to assume entry to mid-level management positions in a variety of healthcare settings. These settings include health maintenance organizations (HMOs), physician group practice, hospitals, insurance companies, clinics, and medical offices. Healthcare administrators manage employees, prepare and maintain budgets, procure resources and perform other administrative functions so that the clinical professionals can provide their services. The major is certified by the Association of University Programs in Health Administration.

Admission
Any student in Texas State may declare Pre-Healthcare Administration as the major. To declare Pre-Healthcare Administration as a major, contact the School Administrative Assistant and schedule an appointment with the BHA Director.

Admission to the Healthcare Administration program is competitive with a limited number of applicants accepted to each class. In addition to the minimum criteria for program consideration, applicants to the BHA program are required to have an interview with the BHA Program Director. BHA applicants meeting the minimum criteria listed below will be considered for program admission:

- Successful completion of all general education core and support courses with a “C” or better in the following courses: MATH 1315 or an equivalent, ECO 2301 or 2314, HP 3325 or an equivalent, and HA 3308.
- Texas State GPA of 2.75 or higher.
- Completion of the GSP (grammar, spelling, and punctuation) test with a passing score (70% or higher). Applicants are allowed to take the GSP a maximum of three times.

The application packet to the BHA program should be submitted by the posted deadline and include:
- BHA Application
- Interview Sheet signed by the BHA Program Director
- Copy of GSP test results (supplied to you by HA)

Progression and Repeat Course Policy
BHA majors are required to take courses in a prescribed sequence and are required to successfully complete with a grade of “C” or better.
- All 3000-level courses before enrolling in any 4000-level courses.
- All 4000-level courses before enrolling in field placement.
In addition, all BHA majors are required to pass an EXIT exam administered in HA 4141 before enrolling in field placement.

BHA majors are required to make a “C” or better in all HA courses and are allowed to repeat each HA course once, and only once, to improve their grade. In the event that BHA majors do not make a “C” or better when repeating a course, they will be suspended from the major. BHA majors suspended from the BHA program have a right of appeal and should contact the BHA Director.

Graduation
To graduate with a BHA degree, a student must:
a. Complete all required courses.
b. Have a grade of “C” or better in each HA course.
c. Have a 2.00 Texas State GPA or better and 2.25 HA GPA or better.
d. Have met University residence requirements.
e. Pass an EXIT exam administered in HA 4141.

Liability Insurance
- Students who participate in the field placement portion of the Healthcare Administration program are required to purchase liability insurance or demonstrate proof they are insured.
Students may obtain information on liability insurance from the school office.

Immunization Requirements
It is a policy of the College of Health Professions that each student must provide a Health Report completed by a physician, and must take certain immunizations before the student can be placed in a clinical or residency assignment. Information on these requirements and forms to be supplied may be obtained through the school office.

### Bachelor of Healthcare Administration (BHA)
**Major in Healthcare Administration**
**Minimum required: 120 semester hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Requirements:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. A 2.75 Texas State GPA is required for program admission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Any student who did not complete at least two years of the same foreign language in high school is required to take 6-8 hours of the same foreign language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. See Academic Services section of the catalog for course options that satisfy literature, natural science, and social science components.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ECO 2301 or 2314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HA 3308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HP 3325 or equivalent</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIS 1323 or CS 1308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives/Minor</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor in Healthcare Administration
The Healthcare Administration minor is designed to complement the student's major with the objective of providing an introductory curriculum, which can assist the student in gaining employment in healthcare and healthcare related career fields. This objective can be achieved by: building on general education core foundations; offering scheduling flexibility for non-traditional students; introducing students to health services management functions through the mastery of certain skills including communication, decision-making, and coordination, unique to healthcare administration; and preparing students for graduate study. The minor requires 18 hours including a 9-hour core of required courses, HA 3308, 3324, and 4307, and 9 hours of electives chosen from HA 3309, 3315, 3329, 3340, 3341, 3344, 3375, and 3376. HA 3308 must be taken prior or concurrent with other HA courses.

Courses in Healthcare Administration (HA)
3308 Healthcare Organization. (3-0) Overview of the healthcare system and the role hospitals have played and continue to play in the future. Analysis of organizational structure of a hospital and other healthcare agencies, administrative and management elements necessary for policy determination, decision making, and control to achieve institutional goals and objectives.

3309 Ethics in the Health Professions. (3-0) This course introduces the student to a sound foundation in well-established ethical theories and a familiarity with terms, concepts and issues in ethics as applied to the health professions. Also provides practical methods for proceeding from considered reflection to informed action in solving ethical problems.

3311 Independent Study in Healthcare Administration. (3-0) An in-depth study of a single topic or problem confronting the healthcare industry. This course affords the student an opportunity to focus on a topic/problem or group of related problems impacting healthcare managers. This course may be repeated for credit with a different emphasis.

3315 Healthcare Administration History, Culture, and Language. (3-0) An introduction to the historical and cultural development of modern healthcare administration in contemporary American society. Special attention is given to the mores of health services delivery including critiques and use of professional behavior and language. (MC)

3324 Supervisory Management for Healthcare Managers. (3-0) Introduction to the following functions of supervisory management: planning, organizing, staffing, influencing, and controlling; as well as the connective processes of decision-making, coordinating, and communicating in healthcare organizations. (WI)

3329 Human Resources in Healthcare Management. (3-0) Human resource management as applicable to the healthcare field. Human resource planning, staffing, job requirements, job descriptions, sources of labor supply, training and education programs, salary administration, employee communications, legal considerations, union-management relations.

3340 Management of Health Information Systems. (3-0) Provides an introduction to information systems for healthcare facilities and agencies. Covers determining what information is needed by whom; designing information flows, procurement of computer/telecommunication resources, assuring
information security, and continuing management of information systems supporting healthcare delivery.

3341 Training and Professional Development in Healthcare. (3-0) This course examines the training and professional development processes as applied to the healthcare industry. Emphasis is placed on staff developments, need analysis, task analysis, development of training and continuing education programs for healthcare personnel. (WI)

3344 Patient Care Management & Quality Improvement in Health Care Integrated Delivery Systems. (3-0) This course is an introduction of integrated delivery systems and their operations. It includes an examination of patient care management and the patient experience. A framework for understanding healthcare quality efforts is also an integral part of the course.

3345 Employment Law in Healthcare Management. (3-0) Examines the legal aspects of healthcare human resource management. Each of the major federal and state enactments impacting human resource management will be studied in depth. Prerequisite: HA 3329.

3375 Principles of Accounting for Healthcare Managers. (3-0) Provides an introduction to accounting useful in healthcare facilities and agencies, and demonstrates the application of accounting principles and techniques in the healthcare field. Prerequisites: ECO 2301 or 2314 and HP 3325 or equivalent.

3376 Financial Management for Healthcare Managers. (3-0) A concentration in the fundamentals of healthcare financial management including the financial organization of nonprofit facilities, sources of operating revenue, management of working capital, and the allocation, control and analysis of resources. Prerequisites: ECO 2301, HA 3375 or approval of instructor.

4121 Problems in Healthcare Administration. (1-0) In-depth study of a singular problem considered to be of immediate concern to the healthcare industry. Special emphasis is placed on problems unique to managers in the field of health administration. May be repeated with permission of department chair.

4141 Healthcare Comprehensive Exam and Review. (1-0) A course in which each of the respective faculty will review their portion of the comprehensive examination that all HA majors are required to successfully pass during their final semester of study. The comprehensive exam will be administered at the conclusion of the course.

4221 Problems in Healthcare Administration. (2-0) In-depth study of a narrow range of topics considered to be of immediate concern to the healthcare industry. Special emphasis on problems unique to managers in the field of health administration. May be repeated with permission of department chair.

4305 Healthcare Services Marketing. (3-0) The course applies the principles of services marketing to healthcare organizations. The course will present tools to identify and close the gaps that exist between customer expectation of services and the services provided and to ensure quality of health care.

4307 Essentials of Healthcare Law. (3-0) This course includes a review of the laws pertaining to healthcare institutions, physicians, and other healthcare workers who contribute to patient care. Tort and contract law are emphasized. The course addresses policy issues and ethics through topics like patient rights, reproduction, and end of life decisions.

4311 Cost Accounting for Healthcare Organizations. (3-0) A study of the cost accounting methods and techniques appropriate to the healthcare industry. The focus is on the control and measurement of costs, budgeting practices, and the generation of financial information to aid in supervisory and managerial decision making. Prerequisite: HA 3375.

4315 Health Services Problem Solving and Decision Making. (3-0) An introduction to methodologies used to seek solutions to healthcare administration problems which affect technical and professional personnel. Designed to place emphasis on techniques most directly applicable to models of administration and management decision making.

4320 Seminar in Healthcare Administration. (3-0) Current trends and problems in health administration affecting health administration technical and professional personnel. Designed to place emphasis in selected areas of administration and management. Research paper and presentation is required of each student. (WI) (MC/MP)

4325 Healthcare Strategic Management. (3-0) This capstone course integrates accounting, finance, marketing, MIS, and organizational behavior in the creation of sustainable competitive advantage. Health care case studies will be used to illustrate key concepts.

4440 Practicum Internship A. (0-16) Students with specialization in management participate in a health services based practice. Experiences in providing opportunities for observation, participation, and practical application of administrative or management skills in the institutional setting are required. Prerequisites: Must have a 2.25 major GPA and have completed all junior year major courses.

4444 Practicum Internship B. (0-16) Studies tailored to particular interests and needs of individual students. A variety of experiences may be used to enrich the program for students with special needs or demonstrated competencies. Prerequisite: Final semester of study.

4848 Healthcare Administrative Residency. (0-40) Designed for students who have limited or no previous background in healthcare management/administration. Includes rotation through selected major departments, culminating in a major project. Prerequisite: Final semester of study.

Courses in Health Professions (HP)

2351 Application of Computers in the Health Professions. (2-1) An introduction to computer applications important to health care including both common and specialized medical software. Common computer applications are introduced using projects and data resources from a healthcare environment. Students also examine specialized medical applications such as the National Library of Medicine, healthcare Internet resources, and telemedicine.

3302 Biostatistics. (2-2) The course introduces major statistical concepts and procedures as applied to clinical science students with an emphasis on inferential statistics. Topics include: descriptive statistics, hypothesis testing, comparison statistics, relationship statistics, association statistics, and beginning epidemiological ratios. Students are introduced to major statistical packages. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 or 1319.
3325 Healthcare Statistics (3-0) The course introduces major statistical concepts and procedures as applied to healthcare administration students with an emphasis on descriptive statistics. Topics include: healthcare statistical terminology, descriptive statistics, hypothesis testing, comparison statistics, relationship statistics, and association statistics. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 or 1319.

Department of Health Information Management

Health Professions Building 302
T: 512.245.8242 F: 512.245.8258
www.health.txstate.edu/HIM

Degree Program Offered
Bachelor of Health Information Management (BSHIM), major in Health Information Management

Minor Offered
Health Information Management

Certificate Offered
Health Information Privacy & Security

The Health Information Management major prepares students to work in the health information management profession which focuses on health care data and the management of health care information resources. The professional addresses the nature, structure, and translation of data into usable forms of information including the electronic health record for the advancement of health and health care of individuals and populations.

Health information management professionals collect, integrate, and analyze primary and secondary health care data, disseminate information and manage information resources, related to the research, planning, provision, and evaluation of health care services. HIM professionals are an integral part of the planning, implementing and utilization of electronic health record systems.

The program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Health Informatics and Information Management Education. Upon completion of the degree, graduates of the program are eligible to sit for the RHIA (Registered Health Information Administrator) examination offered by the American Health Information Management Association.

The BSHIM is offered in two formats—the traditional campus-based program and an on-line program. The Traditional Campus-Based Program is a two plus two program with completion of general education core curriculum and program prerequisite coursework during the first two years. Following application and acceptance into the program, the final two years consists of the professional coursework reinforced with professional practice experience assignments in hospitals and other health care related facilities and organizations. Application deadline is March 1.

Admission

Any student at Texas State University may declare Pre-Health Information Management as their major. To declare Pre-HIM as a major, contact the Department of Health Information Management to schedule an interview with the Department Chair. It is strongly recommended that students present themselves for academic advising with a HIM program advisor as soon as health information management has been selected as a major. Admission Process for acceptance to the professional phase of the program to begin the 3000 and 4000 level coursework, students must:

1. Have completed the majority of the Core and other prerequisite coursework;
2. Have a minimum overall GPA of 2.50;
3. Be eligible for admission to Texas State. (University application deadlines are different than the HIM Program deadline. Potential program applicants are encouraged to complete the University process early to facilitate review of transcripts during the HIM Program application process);
4. Submit HIM Program application by March 1 for consideration to begin the HIM coursework in the fall semester; and
5. Interview with the HIM Program Admissions Committee.

Advanced placement in the major coursework due to previous health information or related coursework and/or work experience will require a review of the student’s credentials and transcripts. Because of course sequencing and the scheduling of clinical assignments, students who drop out of the program for one or more semesters will be required to reapply for admission and be re-interviewed by the admissions committee.

Progression

BSHIM courses are to be taken in a published sequence. The HIM courses are offered in a lock-step sequence. Most courses are offered only once each academic year; therefore, progress in the program may be delayed if a student falls out of sequence due to failure to successfully complete the HIM courses with the required “C” or higher. Because of course sequencing and the scheduling of clinical assignments, students who drop out of the program for one or more semesters will be required to reapply for admission and be re-interviewed by the admissions committee for consideration to be allowed to continue in the program.

Graduation

To graduate with a Bachelor of Science in Health Information Management, students must successfully complete all HIM courses with a “C” or higher. Graduating students must have attained a 2.0 or higher Texas State University GPA with a minimum of 2.25 GPA in the HIM major courses.
During the second semester of the senior year, students are required to take a five-week professional practice experience course. This course requires that the students spend a minimum of five weeks in other institutions (hospitals, health agencies, etc.) away from campus. Students must furnish their own transportation and housing. Because of the time and distances involved, no courses other than those listed can be taken in the final semester of the senior year.

Liability Insurance
1. Students enrolled in the Health Information Management degree program are required to purchase liability insurance, or demonstrate proof that they have professional liability insurance.
2. Students may obtain information on liability insurance from the HIM Department.

Immunization Requirements
It is a policy of the College of Health Professions that each student must provide a Health Report completed by a physician, and must take certain immunizations before the student can be placed in a clinical or internship assignment. Information on these requirements and forms may be obtained through the program office.

### Bachelor of Science in Health Information Management (BSHIM)
Major in Health Information Management
Minimum required: 123-124 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Requirements:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. BIO 2430 is required; HIM 2360 and CIS 1323 are preferred before admission to the program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Any student who did not complete at least two years of the same foreign language in high school is required to take 6-8 hours of the same foreign language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. See Academic Services section of the catalog for course options that satisfy literature, natural science, and social science components.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CIS 1323</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIM 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HP 3302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31-32</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIM 3301, 3310, 3463, 3367, 3390</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>HIM 4331, 4363, 4364, 4370, 4401</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIM 3368, 3380, 3464</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>HIM 4225, 4383, 4389, 4390, 4501</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIM 3311, 3350</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Background Checks and Drug Screening
As a condition for placement in some professional practice sites, students may be required to have a background check and/or drug screening and meet other requirements set by individual sites. Information will be provided by program/department/school.
Minor in Health Information Management
A minor in Health Information Management requires 22 hours, including HIM 3350, 3380, 3390, 3463, 4331, 4363, and 4385. Appropriate sequencing of courses is necessary for progression to subsequent courses. This minor would enhance and broaden the scope of various other fields of study by providing a well-rounded introduction and an opportunity for practical applications of the administrative functions related to the management of health information. Completing this minor does not meet eligibility requirements for the R.H.I.A. (Registered Health Information Administrator) certification examination offered by the American Health Information Management Association. Academic advisement is important prior to enrolling in HIM minor courses due to sequencing requirements.

Certificate in Health Information Privacy & Security
A certificate in Health Information Privacy & Security requires 16 hours, which include: HIM 3311, 3350, 3463, 4385, and CIS 4348. Applicants to the program are required to be a Texas State University Undergraduate degree seeking or post-baccalaureate student in good standing.

Courses in Health Information Management (HIM)
2345 The Language of Healthcare: Spanish. (3-0) An introduction of the practical language used in clinical settings to facilitate interaction with Spanish-speaking patients and healthcare professionals. Special emphasis is placed on the use of meaningful medical vocabulary for various healthcare professionals who work with Spanish-speaking patients and their families. Prerequisite: Two semesters of Spanish.
2360 Medical Terminology. (3-0) Recognizing and understanding the vocabulary of the health care professions. Emphasis on medical prefixes, suffixes, and word roots as used in oral and written communications.
3301 Principles of Health Information Management. (3-0) Exploration of the expanding role of the HIM professional. Emphasis will be on the organizational structure and delivery of healthcare in hospitals and other healthcare agencies and the associated roles of HIM professionals.
3310 Fundamentals of Health Information Systems. (3-0) An introduction to the information technology aspects of health information management to include hardware components, systems architecture, operating systems, languages, software applications, tools, and related topics and concepts.
3311 Management of HIM Systems. (2-2) An introduction to the system life cycle with an emphasis on the role of the HIM professional in the implementation of electronic health record systems. Systems development and information brokering are considered with particular emphasis on data security.
3350 Legal Aspects of HIM. (3-0) A study of the legal issues of Health Information Management with focus on statutory and regulatory requirements, case law and practical applications. Special legal problems associated with access to patient information, disposition of records, confidentiality and privacy, reporting requirements and compliance with current state and federal legislation are emphasized.
3367 Disease and Medical Science I. (3-0) An introduction to the general disease process. Stress is placed upon the occurrence of disease, the signs and symptoms of disease, the test values and findings of disease, and the therapeutic treatment of disease.
3368 Disease and Medical Science II. (3-0) A continuation of Disease and Medical Science I.
3380 Quality Improvement Regulations & Procedures for HIM. (3-0) Overview of regulatory agency requirements for quality improvement, utilization management and risk management. Methods for integrating these procedures for credentialing and peer review are explored.
3390 Departmental Management. (3-0) A study of the principles involved in managing HIM departments in hospitals and other healthcare facilities. The course provides the opportunity to apply theory to traditional HIM managerial responsibilities and in the expanded role of the HIM professional.
3463 Introduction and Technical Aspects of Health Information Management. (2-4) An introduction into principles and procedures used in health records organization, maintenance and retention, numbering and filing systems and procedures, forms control and design, and imaging. Emphasis placed on functions and duties of the HIM administrator, and relationships of the medical record to the health care delivery system.
3464 Nosology. (2-2) Introduction to ICD-CM, CPT and other classifications and nomenclatures. Emphasis will be placed on manual coding of diagnoses and procedures from the acute care facility and the introduction of the use of encoding systems.
4101 Problems in Health Information Management. (1-0) Comprehensive study of selected problems related to professional practice issues and changes in the health information management field. Emphasis will be on problem solving and application of management skills. May be repeated with permission of department chair.
4225 Health Information Management Research and Education. (2-0) A course of independent reading and research with the student completing a research project and developing an in-service instructional module. Emphasis is on the application of health information management theory and clinical practice. (WI)
4331 Health Information Management Research and Data Analysis. (3-0) An introduction to research methods and experimental inquiry to acquaint the student with skills to critique and conduct studies in the health information management domains. The course will also provide the foundation for compiling, analyzing, and displaying statistics related to the delivery of healthcare.
4363 Comparative Record Systems. (3-0) Theory and procedures for the maintenance and regulation of patient health information records in non-hospital medical care facilities to include long term care, ambulatory care, psychiatric care, rehabilitation and prison record keeping systems.
4364 Classification, Nomenclature and Reimbursement. (2-2) Continued study of ICD-9-CM, CPT 4 and other classification and nomenclatures. The relationship with inpatient and ambulatory care reimbursement systems is also explored.
4370 Finance and Reimbursement Methodologies for HIM. (3-0) Course will address the reimbursement cycle from patient registration to claims billing with an emphasis on federal regulations and the role of HIM regarding payment systems. Topics will include accounting principles, budget processes,
cost/benefit analysis, healthcare finance, compliance strategies, charge-master and casemix management, and payment systems and plans.

4383 Seminar in Health Information Management. (3-0) Problem-solving course designed to assimilate actual internship encounters and theory. Emphasis is on integration of knowledge and making transition to the applications required to function as a health information manager.

4385 Health Information Management Practicum. (0-8) Assignments made to promote uniformity and competency levels required of entry-level health information management professionals with practical application of administrative, management, and problem-solving skills required to complete projects and portfolio material. (WI)

4388 Practicum. (0-8) Faculty-led administrative training for the associate degree health information progression student. Emphasis is placed on analysis of HIM personnel functions, interdepartmental relations, use of health information technology, and committee assignments. Full-time participation of the student is required.

4389 Professional Practice Experience. (1-40) Supervised management experience and training in a healthcare or related setting. Student will participate in administrative, management, and problem-solving activities in the institutional setting. Full-time participation is required. Option for health information associate degree and post-baccalaureate students. (WI)

4390 Contemporary Leadership Principles for HIM. (3-0) An analysis of the expanded role of the Health Information Management professional in the healthcare environment and application of the principles involved. Topics include strategic planning and forecasting, marketing, entrepreneurialism, leadership, motivation, consensus building, workforce diversity, change management, work redesign/reengineering, and project management. (WI) (MP)

4401 Health Information Technology Throughout the Enterprise. (3-2) This course studies the integrated use of health information technology throughout the enterprise. Students will evaluate how technology impacts overall hospital operations from both a clinical and administrative perspective and will use planning and assessment tools to simulate technology system implementation.

4501 Professional Practice Experience. (1-40) Supervised management experience and training in a healthcare or related setting. Student will participate in administrative, management, and problem-solving activities in the institutional setting. Full-time participation is required in addition to scheduled campus visits. (WI)

St. David's School of Nursing

Nursing Building
Round Rock Campus
Round Rock, TX
T: 512.716.2900 F: 512.716.2911
www.nursing.txstate.edu

Degree Program Offered
Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN), major in Nursing

Mission Statement
The St. David's School of Nursing, located in Round Rock, educates and prepares graduates, using innovative teaching strategies and state-of-the-art technology, to function in professional nursing roles to promote, maintain, and restore health and wellness and to prevent illness among diverse individuals and communities. Graduates demonstrate competence as critical thinkers who effectively collaborate as members of the inter-professional health care team and utilize scientifically-based interventions. These future nurses will provide ethical, safe, and effective patient-centered care and contribute to present and emerging research and health management practices.

The Nursing Program offers a Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN). Graduates are prepared to sit for the National Council Licensure Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX-RN)® and to meet the minimum competencies for beginning practice as a Registered Nurse. The BSN graduate is prepared to pursue clinical excellence and certification by the American Nurses Credentialing Center (ANCC) and to continue formal education for the Master’s Degree and Doctorate in Nursing.

The BSN curriculum is 130 hours, including 65 hours of Texas State core curricular and prerequisite courses; and 65 hours of nursing courses. The degree program in nursing is a five semester program beginning at the junior level. Junior and senior levels combine academic study in nursing and clinical experiences in affiliated clinical settings, as well as hours spent in the simulation laboratories in the School of Nursing building located on the Round Rock campus. The curriculum is designed to accommodate the latest teaching technologies and learning strategies to provide students with the skills, knowledge and abilities needed for professional nursing practice in the 21st Century.

Admission Process
The application period begins October 1st and closes January 15. Admission to the undergraduate major in nursing is competitive and selective. Applicants must have a prerequisite GPA of 2.90 or higher and a science GPA of 3.00 or higher. Science courses require a minimum grade of “C” or higher for admission. Applicants may only repeat two of the following courses once: anatomy and
Unsure
Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN)
Major in Nursing
Minimum required: 130 semester hours

**General Requirements:**
1. Any student who did not complete at least two years of the same foreign language in high school is required to take 6-8 hours of the same foreign language.
2. See the Academic Services section of the catalog for course options that satisfy literature, natural science, and social science components.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 2440</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 2451, 2452</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCD 1351 or PSY 3300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 1330, 1130</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>NUTR 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>31</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>34</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 3330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>NURS 4350, 4250</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 3441, 3241</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>NURS 4311, 4211</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 4370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses in Nursing (NURS)

3110 Health Assessment Across the Life Span Practicum. (0-3) This course requires demonstrated competency in the performance and documentation of physical assessments of well individuals and nursing care plans using the nursing process, critical thinking, and evidence-based practice. Apply teaching/learning principles in meeting the education needs of patients and demonstrate measures to maintain confidentiality of personal health information.

3220 Essentials of Nursing Care Practicum. (0-6) This course requires the use of nursing process and clinical reasoning principles to provide safe, effective, patient-centered care. Evidence-based practices will be used when performing essential nursing skills and procedures to care for patients experiencing acute and chronic alterations in health status.

3221 Essentials of Nursing Care. (2-0) This foundation course focuses on basic concepts related to essential nursing care of patients across the life span. Integration of knowledge of family systems, evidence-based practice, clinical reasoning, and the nursing process to provide safe, effective, patient-centered care will occur.

3240 Nursing Care Across the Life Span Practicum. (0-6) This course uses clinical experiences to apply the nursing process in providing safe, effective, and quality care to patients and families across the life span. Clinical reasoning and judgment will be used to provide ethical, holistic, and patient-centered nursing care, promote health, prevent disease, and manage illness.

3241 Acute Nursing Care of Adults Practicum. (0-6) This course requires the use of evidence-based and collaborative practice principles in providing safe, effective, and quality care to adult patients experiencing acute, rapidly changing, life-threatening alterations in health status. Clinical reasoning and judgment will be used to provide ethical, holistic, patient-centered nursing care, promote health, prevent disease, and manage illness.

3260 Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing Practicum. (0-6) This course utilizes clinical experiences to promote application of the nursing process in providing quality care to those experiencing mental health issues across the life span. Competency in using evidence-based practices to promote health, prevent disease, and manage illness will be developed.

3300 Foundations of Professional Nursing Practice. (3-0) This course explores the history of nursing in the context of the evolving healthcare system. Laws, regulations, and ethical guidelines impacting nursing licensure and professional practice will be examined. The delivery of patient and family-centered, evidence-based, and safe quality care will be explored. (WI)

3302 Research and Ethics. (3-0) Introduction to critical appraisal of qualitative and quantitative research, and application of research and evidence-based processes used to improve decision-making and patient care outcomes across health care settings. Integration of theory, information systems, clinical judgment, interprofessional perspectives and analysis of ethical conduct provide a foundation for learning the research process. (WI)

3310 Health Assessment Across the Life Span. (3-0) Conducting health histories and physical assessments of well individuals and developing nursing care plans that include patient age-specific health promotion, illness prevention, and risk factors will be emphasized. Assessments will encompass cultural domains, diversity, belief systems, and the implications for traditional as well as complementary and alternative healthcare.

3330 Healthcare Systems. (3-0) Healthcare systems access and barriers, policies, nursing role in healthcare delivery systems, critical thinking skills applied to the healthcare system. Socialization to the professional nursing role. Continuing and formal education for advancement. Qualitative and quantitative research in relation to healthcare systems, nursing practice, and current topics.

3430 Pathophysiology and Pharmacology for Nurses. (4-0) Introduction and overview of pathology, clinical pharmacology and pharmacotherapeutics, including how major drugs are used therapeutically for age-specific clients. Other topics to be covered include drug laws and regulations, patient and nurse safety.

3440 Nursing Care Across the Life Span. (4-0) This foundational course focuses on the use of clinical reasoning and judgment to provide collaborative care to patients across the life span experiencing chronic and acute alterations in health status. Content is presented based on evidence-based practice and the prevalent health needs of patients.

3441 Acute Nursing Care of Adults. (4-0) This course focuses on the use of evidence-based practice and clinical reasoning and judgment to provide collaborative care to adult patients experiencing acute, rapidly changing, life-threatening alterations in health status.

3460 Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing. (4-0) This course applies theories, concepts, knowledge, and skills for the comprehensive nursing care of those coping with mental health issues. Building on a liberal education, this course integrates theories of mental illness, psychopathology, and current research findings as they relate to the presentation of symptoms and holistic management of care.

4201 Professional Growth and Empowerment. (2-0) This course focuses on issues related to professional practice, career planning, personal goal setting, and empowerment of self and others. Factors related to job performance, performance expectations and evaluation, reality orientation, and commitment to lifelong learning will be discussed.

4211 Nursing Care in Complex Health Practicum. (0-6) This course focuses on providing care to patients with complex health alterations and life situations. Nursing care to patients in a variety of settings will be provided using the concepts of therapeutic communication and collaborative interventions with a focus on the complexity of the patient’s or family’s needs.

4250 Maternal, Newborn, and Pediatric Nursing Practicum. (0-6) This course is the clinical companion to NURS 4350. Concepts, knowledge, and skills taught in NURS 4350 will be applied to both simulation lab and clinical settings. Evidenced-based, developmentally and culturally appropriate nursing care in a variety of patient-care settings will be emphasized.

4272 Leadership and Management of Nursing Care II. (2-0) Leadership and management theories, trends and issues in
healthcare settings, resources, priorities, unit management, delegation and assignment of staff, staff evaluation, performance improvement and safety. Validation of evidence-based leadership and management process and outcomes.

4280 Community-Based Nursing Practicum. (0-6) Health assessment and planning will be conducted for diverse community groups including education, support groups, resources, advocacy, response to situational crises, bio-terrorism and environmental emergencies, group dynamics, and impact on communities. Clinical experiences will occur in community or public health settings.

4311 Nursing Care in Complex Health. (3-0) This course explores traditional and contemporary nursing concepts related to complex health alterations, compensations, and environments across the life span. Therapeutic communication, education, and collaborative interventions with diverse individuals and groups are emphasized including the use of complementary and alternative modalities to meet the needs of patients.

4315 Paediatric Nursing. (3-0) This course applies the nursing process and evidence-based practice to the care of children, newborns, and pediatric patients in acute care settings. The course emphasizes the use of the nursing process to provide care to individuals and families that is developmentally and culturally focused.

4370 Leadership and Management of Nursing Care I. (3-0) Leadership theories applied to unit and middle management leadership. Personal attributes for nursing leadership in direct client care areas, including adult care, obstetrics, pediatrics, and behavioral health. Qualitative and quantitative research in relation to leadership and middle management process and outcomes. (WI)

4380 Community-Based Nursing. (3-0) Using a variety of philosophical perspectives, community-based nursing care, learning to contrast care in hospital-based settings while transitioning into organizations within the community will be explored. Reflective assessment skills and mindful intervention/teaching projects will be developed.

4471 Leadership and Management of Nursing Care II Practicum. (0-12) Apply leadership and management skills in a variety of nursing care situations. Nursing unit leadership, staff assignments based on assessment of client needs, resources, priorities, and competencies of staff. Oversee and evaluate evidence-based nursing care provided.

The requirements for admission include: 1) completion of a baccalaureate degree with a minimum 3.00 GPA in the last 60 hours of course work completed for that degree; 2) minimum 3.00 GPA in all science courses; 3) preferred minimum GRE of 150 on verbal and 145 quantitative; 4) completion of all prerequisite courses, including general psychology, abnormal or developmental psychology, statistics, medical terminology, human physiology and anatomy or human structure and function, vertebrate physiology or physiology of exercise, general chemistry I and II, and general physics I and II.

Courses in Physical Therapy (PT)

3400 Human Structure and Function. (2-6) A study of the structure and function of the human body with emphasis on the skeletal, muscular and nervous systems. Course focuses on anatomy and physiology of body systems of special interest to students preparing to be health professionals. Laboratory study of the human cadaver is included.

Radiation Therapy Program

Degree Program Offered
Bachelor of Science in Radiation Therapy (BSRT), major in Radiation Therapy

The radiation therapist is a key member of the professional team, which uses various forms of radiation to treat cancer patients. Radiation therapy may be used alone, or in combination with surgery or chemotherapy, and is the treatment of choice for cure of many cancers. Because of sustained contact with patients, the radiation therapist has considerable responsibility in patient care, dietary counseling and treatment evaluation. The radiation therapist must also appreciate the significant psychological impact that cancer has on patients and their families. The program is accredited by the Joint Review Committee on Education in Radiologic Technology (JRCERT). The curriculum complies with the professional curriculum of the American Society of Radiologic Technologists.

The degree program, Bachelor of Science in Radiation Therapy with a major in Radiation Therapy, is a two- and one-half year program beginning in the junior year. The junior and senior years combine clinical experiences in the affiliated radiation therapy facilities with advanced academic study in the professional disciplines. The program is designed to prepare students for the technical, theoretical, and psychological aspects of this career. Students acquire the
technical skills necessary to plan, deliver, and record a prescribed course of radiotherapy. Upon completion of the degree, students are eligible to apply to the ARRT national registry examination.

Admission
Any student entering Texas State may declare Pre-Radiation Therapy as their major. Admission to Texas State does not guarantee admission to the program. Admission to the program is competitive and selective. It is recommended that students arrange academic advising at least once prior to making application. The academic sequence begins during the fall semester. Enrollment is limited by student/faculty ratios in the clinical components of the program. The deadline for submission of applications is January 15.

General Admission Requirements:
1. Admission to Texas State
2. Satisfactory completion of all general education requirements and a minimum overall GPA of 2.75.
3. Any student who did not complete at least two years of the same foreign language in high school is required to take 6-8 hours of the same foreign language.
4. Students must receive a “C” or higher in all math, science, and support courses: BIO 2430, HP 3302, AT 3358, HIM 2360, HA 4307, HA 4307, HA 4315, PHYS 1320, PHYS 1110, CHEM 1341, CHEM 1141.
5. See Academic Services section of the catalog for course options that satisfy literature components.
6. Completion of an application packet for admission.
7. Three letters of reference and a career goal statement.
8. Successful interview of selected candidates with admission committee.
9. 40 hour clinical observation with completed evaluation on file by Jan. 15.
10. Students must be able to perform the 13 Technical Standards indicated by the American Disabilities Act (refer to program website or department for more information).
11. Previous misdemeanor or felony convictions will affect admission to the program.

Criminal Background Check/Drug Screening
As a condition for placement in some professional practice sites, students may be required to have a background check and/or drug screening and meet other requirements set by individual sites. Information on the process of drug screening will be provided by the school/department/program. Previous misdemeanor or felony convictions under various titles of the Texas Penal Code may affect eligibility for state license status following graduation and may affect admission consideration to the Radiation Therapy program.

Academic Progression
Students enrolled in the Radiation Therapy Program are required to maintain a grade of “C” or better in all coursework. Radiation Therapy courses are offered in a lock-step sequence. Each course is offered only once each academic year; therefore, progress in the program is affected should a student fall out of the sequence due to failure to successfully complete a course. A student who falls out of sequence (whether due to illness, course failure, or other reasons) will be delayed one year to repeat the course. In addition, a student may repeat a radiation therapy course only once. If the student does not earn a grade of at least “C” upon repeating the course, the student cannot continue in the program.

Graduation
To graduate with a Bachelor of Science in Radiation Therapy Degree, a student must successfully fulfill the general education requirements and complete all radiation therapy courses with a “C” or better. The student must meet the requirements for clinical competency as described in the Directed Clinical Learning syllabi. Graduation students must have attained a 2.0 or higher Texas State University GPA with a minimum of a 2.75 GPA in the Radiation Therapy major.

Liability Insurance
1. Students who participate in the clinical and internship portions of the Radiation Therapy program are required to purchase liability insurance, or demonstrate proof that they are insured.
2. Students may obtain information on liability insurance from the program office.

Immunization Requirements
It is a policy of the College of Health Professions that each student must provide a Health Report completed by a physician, and must take certain immunizations before the student can be placed in a clinical or internship assignment. Information on these requirements and forms to be supplied may be obtained through the program office.
Courses in Radiation Therapy Technology (RTT)

3120 Clinical Simulation Lab I. (0-4) Students are provided instruction and simulated practice in a controlled laboratory setting. This course provides first-year students foundational clinical set-up skills from which to build on during the clinical learning practicum course.

3121 Clinical Simulation Lab II. (0-4) Students are provided instruction and simulated practice in a controlled laboratory setting. This course provides instruction, demonstration, and participation in immobilization, positioning, and simulation with the aid of an anthropomorphic phantom. Students will learn aspects of simulation for basic treatment delivery applications.

3220 Directed Clinical Learning I. (1-16) Students will observe the basic operations of the radiation oncology clinic while interacting with the multidisciplinary team involved in providing treatment and care. The student will be introduced to oncology terminology, equipment, and techniques used for treatment. Learning is achieved through direct patient care, with instruction, demonstration, and direct supervision. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the major.

3221 Directed Clinical Learning II. (1-16) Students will gain additional skills in clinical procedures, interaction with patients and professional personnel. Students apply knowledge from previous clinical learning experience under the supervision of a registered radiation therapist. Students are tested on intermediate clinical radiation therapy skills.

3300 Patient Care in Radiation Oncology. (3-0) This course will focus on basic nursing concepts involved in providing care for the cancer patient. Topics to be included in the class will be cancer as a chronic health problem, social roles and cancer, multidisciplinary approach to patient care, psychosocial dimension of cancer, in-treatment examinations, follow-up examinations, emergency management, chemotherapy and nutritional aspects of treating patients with cancer.

3301 Introduction to Radiation Oncology. (3-0) An overview of radiation oncology and the role of the radiation therapist. Presentations will orient the student to the physical and biological basis of radiation equipment, procedures, tumor pathology, and patient interaction. (WI)

3302 Radiologic Science and Medical Imaging. (3-0) This course will cover the principles governing production of radiation, interaction of radiation with matter, and protection of the radiation worker and patient from exposure. Basic principles of x-ray equipment, exposure factors, latent image formation, and processing of radiographs are presented. Prerequisite: Program Director’s approval.

3310 Physics of Radiation Therapy I. (3-0) Students will learn the principles of radiation physics as they apply to the treatment and care of the cancer patient. Course will include a thorough review of x-ray production, fundamental principles, concepts and terminology. Topics studied include measurements, general principles, structure of the atom, structure of the matter, electrostatics, magnetism, electrodynamics, electromagnetism, and production of properties of radiation and radiographic techniques.

3314 Radiation Therapy Sectional Anatomy. (3-0) The course provides instruction in identifying cross-sectional anatomy to develop the ability to make anatomic correlations between multiple planes of view. Major organs, lymphatics, vessels are emphasized as related to the clinical significance in the field of radiation therapy.

3340 Oncologic Pathology. (3-0) This course introduces the concept of disease, histology, types of growth, etiology and biological behavior of neoplastic diseases. Topics: the inflammatory process and clinical patterns, types of edema and etiology hormones related to growth; characteristics of benign and malignant tumors; histological grading; and pathophysiology across the lifespan and associated diseases.

3350 Radiobiology. (3-0) This course will cover the principles of cell response to radiation, including tissue sensitivity, survival, repair and the latent effects of irradiated tissue. Topics to be covered include the development of radiation science, cellular targets for radiation action, target theory, physical/chemical factors affecting radiation response, biological factors, repair and recovery, fractionated doses and dose rate,
early/acute effects of whole body exposure, late/chronic effects of whole body exposure, and radiation protection dose guidelines.

4120 Clinical Simulation Lab III. (0-4) Students are provided instruction and simulated practice in a controlled laboratory setting. A continuation of RTT 3121. This course provides instruction, demonstration and participation in immobilization, positioning and simulation with the aid of an anthropomorphic phantom. Students will learn aspects of simulation for basic and intermediate treatment delivery applications.

4121 Clinical Simulation Lab IV. (0-4) Students are provided instruction and simulated practice in a controlled laboratory setting. A continuation of RTT 4120. This course provides instruction, demonstration and participation in immobilization, positioning and treatment simulation. Students will learn aspects of simulation for basic, intermediate, and some advanced treatment delivery applications.

4122 Clinical Simulation Lab V. (0-4) Students are provided instruction and simulated practice in a controlled laboratory setting. A continuation of RTT 4121. This course provides instruction, demonstration and participation in immobilization, positioning and treatment simulation. Students will learn aspects of simulation for basic, intermediate, and some advanced treatment delivery applications.

4189 Radiation Therapy Literary Scholarship and Manuscript Writing. (1-0) This intensive writing course provides instruction in research strategies, critical review and analysis of peer reviewed publications. An introduction to scholarly resources and professional manuscript development using peer reviewed journal guidelines for the profession of radiation therapy. This course prepares students for RTT 4191 Radiation Therapy Seminar. (WI)

4190 Professional Issues in Radiation Therapy. (1-0) This capstone course provides a comprehensive review of the program curriculum and clinical practice in the field. Current radiation therapy treatment management techniques and issues are presented for analysis.

4191 Radiation Therapy Seminar. (1-0) This course is a continuation of RTT 4189. The course provides instruction in the completion of a final draft for the student's technical manuscript. The course work builds from the completed manuscript and draws from the material and knowledge gained in RTT 4189 to develop a formal presentation.

4220 Directed Clinical Learning III. (1-16) Students will continue to develop skills during this clinical course. Progressive interaction with patients and professional personnel are monitored as students practice radiation therapy in a supervised setting. Additional areas include problem solving, identifying machine components and basic side effect management. Students will demonstrate competence in beginning, and intermediate procedures.

4221 Directed Clinical Learning IV. (1-24) The course provides students the opportunity to continue to develop confidence and increased skill in simulation and treatment delivery. Students will demonstrate competence in beginning, intermediate, and some advanced procedures through supervised clinical instruction, progressing through a competency-based educational sequence.

4222 Directed Clinical Learning V. (1-24) The course will complete their clinical training by practicing all the skills they have learned in the classroom, lab, and clinical practicum. The student will continue demonstrating proficiency while completing the Skills Competency Checklist.

4310 Physics of Radiation Therapy II. (3-0) Students will continue to learn the principles of cell response to radiation. Topics covered will include properties of x-ray and gamma radiation, radiation units, x-ray production, photon interactions, beam characteristics, radioactivity, treatment units, and particle irradiation.

4330 Quality Assurance. (3-0) Students will study quality assurance tests related to patient charts, treatment accessories, patient communication devices, machine reading and safety devices. Emphasis on quality control procedures to include Continuous Quality Improvement (CQI). Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) and responsibilities of each team member in relation to quality assurance duties.

4331 Operational Issues in Radiation Therapy. (3-0) Course content is designed to focus on various radiation therapy operational issues. Accreditation, CQI development and assessment techniques will be presented. Human resource issues and regulations impacting the radiation therapist will be examined. Topics include the role of network information systems within the radiation oncology department. (WI)

4360 Dosimetry I. (3-0) This course will cover the basic concepts in treatment planning and clinical dosimetry. Students will learn to identify treatment preparation processes and needs for beam modifying devices. Students will also be taught isodose charts for several treatment arrangements and be able to calculate a variety of external beam treatment formulas.

4361 Dosimetry II. (3-2) Students will learn additional concepts in treatment planning and clinical dosimetry addressed in Dosimetry I. Computerized treatment planning applications will enhance the understanding of medical dosimetry.

4370 Clinical Radiation Oncology I. (3-0) The first of a two-part course, this course advances the student's knowledge of neoplastic disease management. Instruction will focus on the regional anatomy and physiology, epidemiology and etiology, detection and diagnosis, diagnostic procedures, histopathology, patterns of spread principles of treatment, staging, and prognosis.

4371 Clinical Radiation Oncology II. (3-0) The second of a two-part course, this course is a continuation of disease specific instruction. Instruction will focus on the regional anatomy and physiology, epidemiology and etiology, detection and diagnosis, diagnostic procedures, histopathology, patterns of spread, principles of treatment, staging, and prognosis.
Department of Respiratory Care

Health Professions Building 351
T: 512.245.8243 F: 512.245.7978
www.health.txstate.edu/rc

Degree Program Offered
Bachelor of Science in Respiratory Care (BSRC), major in Respiratory Care

The Bachelor of Science in Respiratory Care Program prepares students to practice as respiratory care professionals and take their place as a key healthcare team member. Skilled in assessing patients with breathing disorders in the emergency room, intensive care units and many other areas in healthcare facilities, respiratory therapists work directly with physicians on newborn, pediatric or adult patients to analyze oxygen levels and breathing difficulty. Therapists administer medications to relieve breathing distress, provide pulmonary/lung therapies, and conduct lung diagnostics for all ages. Graduates find employment in many settings such as hospitals, pulmonary rehabilitation clinics, doctors offices, sleep labs, homecare, and air-life transport teams working with patients in the emergency room, newborn/pediatric/adult intensive care units, and many other areas.

Respiratory care (RC) majors take classes on the San Marcos campus and gain clinical experience in area hospitals. Students successfully admitted to the program must complete the sequenced curriculum within the cohort group. Individuals taking core courses prior to applying for admission to the RC program should contact the College of Health Professions’ Advising Office. Students completing an associate degree in RC from another university or college are eligible to apply for admission to the BSRC Program at Texas State for bachelor degree completion. For information on this option, see the department chair. The BSRC Program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Respiratory Care (CoARC) and qualifies graduates to take national board credentialing exams offered by the National Board for Respiratory Care immediately upon completion.

The department also offers a graduate certificate in Polysomnographic Technology (sleep studies) at the graduate level that is fully accredited by CoARC and qualifies individuals to sit for national board credentialing exams immediately upon completion. The polysomnographic (PSG) graduate certificate is comprised of six courses (15 credit hours) with three courses offered each fall and spring. Individuals credentialed in PSG provide diagnostic and therapeutic treatment for those suffering from sleep disorders such as obstructive sleep apnea, insomnia, narcolepsy, and other conditions.

Admission for the Polysomnographic Technology certificate is granted each summer for a cohort starting in the fall. Please refer to the Graduate catalog for admission requirements and course descriptions.

Admission Process
Application for admission to the RC program must be made to the RC department in addition to regular university admission procedures. All applicants must have an overall GPA of 2.50 to apply. It is highly recommended that individuals interested in applying for the RC program complete RC 2213 prior to application. Admission is competitive and enrollment is limited depending on student/faculty ratios in the clinical phase of the program. All courses must be taken in sequence and completed with a grade of C or higher in order to progress to the next semester in the curriculum. Due to performance standards of the profession, students must meet specific ADA standards in accordance with physical and emotional requirements of the academic program in order to qualify for admission.

Liability Insurance
1. Students who participate in the clinical portion of the respiratory care program are required to purchase liability insurance, or demonstrate proof that they are insured.
2. Students may obtain information on liability insurance from the departmental office.

Immunization Requirements
It is a policy of the College of Health Professions that each student provide the College Health Report completed by a physician, and must complete specific immunizations before being placed in a clinical or internship assignment. Information on these requirements and forms may be obtained through the departmental office.

Background Checks and Drug Screening
As a condition for placement in some professional practice sites, all students are required to have a background check and/or drug screening to meet requirements individual sites. Information on the drug screening process will be provided by the department. Previous misdemeanor or felony convictions under various titles of the Texas Penal Code may affect eligibility for state respiratory care practitioner license status following graduation and may affect admission consideration.

Program Progression
Successful program progression requires students to complete each semester in a lock-step sequence with a grade of “C” or higher in all RC courses. According to departmental policy, students with a grade of less than a “C” in a RC course will be ineligible to continue the program and must reapply to the program the following year. To be considered for program readmission, all original program admission criteria must be met. If readmitted, an assessment of clinical skills will be required to determine appropriate clinical placement in the curriculum sequence.

Graduation
Requirements for BSRC completion and graduation include a Texas State GPA of 2.0 with a RC major GPA of 2.25.
Bachelor of Science in Respiratory Care (BSRC)
Major in Respiratory Care
Minimum required: 124 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Any student who did not complete at least two years of the same foreign language in high school is required to take 6-8 hours of the same foreign language.
2. *See the Academic Services section of the catalog for course options that satisfy literature components.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300 or SOC 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIM 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - Summer</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RC 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC 3312</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC 3314</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC 3316</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RC 4223</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC 4221</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC 4222</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC 4225</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC 4224</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses in Respiratory Care (RC)

2213 Introduction to Respiratory Care. (2-0) This course offers an in-depth overview of the respiratory care profession to acquaint the student with the responsibilities of the respiratory therapist as part of healthcare team. Progression of the profession, career opportunities, past and future impact of profession on patient recovery and health maintenance, and medical gas therapy will be covered.

2352 Cardiopulmonary-Renal Anatomy and Physiology. (3-0) Detailed study of the structure and function of the respiratory, cardiovascular, and renal systems. Prerequisite: BIO 2430 or instructor approval.

2375 Respiratory Care Practice III. (0-16) A supervised clinical education experience in which the student organizes and administers advanced respiratory therapeutics on assigned patients in adult critical care. Diagnostic procedures, including arterial blood gas procurement and measurement, bedside physiologic monitoring, airway care, basic pulmonary function testing, as well as monitoring and maintenance of ventilator parameters are performed.

3125 Pulmonary Function Testing. (0-4) This course examines the most common pulmonary function tests, their techniques, and the pathophysiology that may be evaluated by each test. Pulmonary function equipment, calibration, and the American Thoracic Society guidelines will be discussed. Laboratory practice of performing the tests will be provided to develop skills for testing patients.

3212 Pharmacology. (2-0) A comprehensive study of pharmacology principles. Receptor theory, clinical applications of medications, and historical analysis of first-generation medications will be covered. Current medication trends and recommendations are also examined.

3232 Hemodynamic Diagnostics. (2-0) An advanced study of cardiovascular hemodynamic measurements. Normal cardiovascular physiology and measures are examined, as well as variations caused by disease. Current clinical trends and practices in hemodynamic procedures are also explored.

3310 Cardiopulmonary/Renal Gross Anatomy. (2-3) Designed to acquaint the student with the anatomy and physiology of the cardiovascular, pulmonary, and renal systems. Students will participate in the cadaver dissection and radiographic anatomy by matching cadaver cardiopulmonary structures with radiographic findings. Prerequisites: BIO 2430 and RC 2352.

3311 Applied Pathology. (3-0) Lecture series and case presentation related to pathophysiology, etiology, symptoms, diagnosis and treatment of selected pulmonary disease entities, cardiac diseases, neurologic disease processes and occupationally acquired disease entities as they relate to respiratory function. Clinical Simulation software utilized for clinical patient assessment, diagnostic data gathering and treatment. (WI)

3313 RC Clinical Practice I. (0-16) This course provides and introduction to respiratory care clinical skills, including vital signs, chest assessment, infection control, aerosolized medication delivery, oxygen therapy, hyperinflation therapy, and airway clearance. This course prepares the student for direct patient care to be performed in more advanced courses. Direct patient care is performed under close supervision.

3314 Respiratory Care Instrumentation. (2-3) Through lectures and lab exercises, students are acquainted with concepts of design, function, and operation of basic respiratory care equipment. Oxygen cylinders, regulators, flowmeters, oxygen analyzers, oximeters, oxygen adjuncts, humidifiers, nebulizers, airways, and pressure cycled ventilators will be covered. The course also covers respiratory pharmacology, decontamination of equipment, and arrhythmia recognition.

3315 Cardiopulmonary - Renal Anatomy and Physiology. (2-3) This course provides an in-depth human gross anatomy study of the cardiac, respiratory, and renal systems. Clinical application of pulmonary anatomy and physiology will also be explored.

3316 Fundamentals of Respiratory Care. (3-0) This course provides a study of theories and modalities utilized in delivering, monitoring, and evaluating basic respiratory therapeutics to patients with compromised respiratory function in various healthcare settings. Aspects of artificial ventilation, arterial blood gas analysis, lung volume diagnostics, and hyperinflation intervention will be covered in patient scenarios.

3321 Cardiopulmonary Pathology. (3-0) As an introduction to the assessment, treatment, and pathophysiology of respiratory diseases, this course focuses on the signs, symptoms, etiology, pathophysiology, diagnosis and treatment of selected diseases. Utilizing clinical simulation software to develop critical thinking regarding assessment, diagnostic data gathering. (WI)

3322 Critical Care Concepts. (3-0) This course provides students with an in-depth study of selected respiratory care techniques with an emphasis on the care of critically ill patients. Critical skills and knowledge of mechanical ventilation, bedside diagnostic techniques, patient monitoring, and rehabilitation are explored in the critical care setting.

3323 RC Clinical Practice II. (0-16) Students perform clinical procedures and interact with patients and professional personnel in a healthcare institution under the supervision of a respiratory therapist. Students gain direct patient care experience as presented in medical/surgical and pediatric clinical situations. Preparatory instruction is provided for mechanical ventilation and other critical care procedures.

3324 Critical Care Instrumentation. (2-3) A comprehensive study of advanced equipment and technology utilized in the critical care, homecare, pulmonary rehabilitation and blood gas lab settings. Lectures and class activities will detail hardware for hemodynamic monitoring, supplemental oxygen administration, noninvasive monitoring, blood gas measurement, quality control and assurance and mechanical ventilator concepts.

3330 Advanced Respiratory Care Technology. (3-0) In-depth study of respiratory physiology comparing the cardiopulmonary system of the adult, infant, and fetus. Emphasis is placed on how to evaluate, treat and monitor patients with respiratory insufficiency or failure.

3333 RC Clinical Practice III. (0-16) A supervised clinical education experience in which the student administers advanced respiratory therapeutics to patients in the adult critical care setting. Diagnostic and monitoring procedures, including arterial blood gases, bedside physiologic monitoring, airway care, advanced pulmonary function testing, ventilator management will be performed according to physician orders.

respiratory emergencies, neonatal respiratory diseases and management, congenital defects, and respiratory care procedures specific to the neonate will be discussed. A specific emphasis on neonatal mechanical ventilation will be included.

3335 RC Clinical Practice IV. (0-16) This course provides an advanced clinical education experience in respiratory therapeutics on patients in the adult critical care setting. Appropriate clinical expectations include experience in arterial blood gas procurement and measurement, bedside physiologic monitoring, airway care, and monitoring of mechanical ventilation in the intensive care unit.

3352 Advanced Ventilator Concepts. (3-0) In-depth study of specific ventilators used in adult, pediatric and neonatal ventilation to include ventilator classification, method of operation, parameter interrelationships and ventilator patient monitoring. Lectures and class activities will focus on ventilator analysis of several contemporary volume, time, pressure, and flow-cycled ventilators.

3365 Respiratory Care Practice IV. (0-16) Advanced clinical education in the intensive care setting in which the student monitors and administers critical care therapeutics on assigned patients in the adult and neonatal intensive care setting. Physician input and pulmonary rounds assist students in theory and application of care for the critically ill patient.

3375 ICU Internship. (0-16) Through affiliations with agencies, hospitals and selected treatment centers the student interns in the intensive care setting by monitoring and administering critical care therapeutics. Analysis and clinical application of advanced ventilator care of patients is emphasized along with patient care diagnostics and management in the ICU.

4211 Respiratory Care Research (2-0) This course provides an introduction to applied experimental design, research ethics, and data analysis focusing on the respiratory care profession. Students will participate in each step the research process from developing a personal research hypothesis and research design through IRB submission. Prerequisite: HP 3302 or equivalent.

4212 Critical Care Clinical Simulation. (1-3) This course will prepare respiratory care students to successfully navigate multiple clinical simulation patient cases. Clinical simulations covered reflect real-life patient scenarios and mirror the content found on national board exams. Students will receive focused attention on board exam review and evidence-based care.

4214 Polysomnography Instrumentation II. (0-2) Advanced study of waveform characteristics and montage development, filters, and PSG electronics. Signal pathways, reference electrodes, impedance checking, and filter settings in calibration waves will be covered. Prerequisite: Departmental approval.

4220 Cardiovascular and Pulmonary Diagnostics. (2-0) Examination of non-invasive monitoring technology in respiratory care, hemodynamic monitoring, acid-base interpretation of blood gas and application, and pulmonary function test interpretation.

4223 ICU Internship. (0-8) Through affiliations with agencies, hospitals and selected treatment centers, the student interns in the intensive care setting by providing patient care and administering critical care therapeutics. Analysis and clinical application of advanced ventilator care of patients is emphasized along with patient care diagnostics and management in the ICU.

4224 Research Seminar. (2-0) A study of the research process from a review of research design to methodology implementation including data collection, statistical analysis, and presentation of a research proposal on a topic in the respiratory care discipline. The course provides direct research experience culminating in a research paper and presentation. Prerequisite: RC 4211.

4225 Specialization Internship. (0-8) This course provides the student with an internship opportunity to gain clinical experience in sub-specialty areas including pediatrics, adult intensive care, neonatal intensive care, pulmonary function testing, home care/durable medical equipment, subacute care, pulmonary rehabilitation, polysomnography, education, and research. Specific specialty offerings will be based on clinical availability.

4246 Respiratory Care Internship. (0-16) Provides the student with opportunities to gain clinical experience in specialty areas to include pediatrics, adult critical care, neonatal intensive care, pulmonary function diagnostics, home care, subacute care, pulmonary rehabilitation or polysomnography. Specific specialty offerings will be based on clinical availability. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.

4310 Fundamentals of Polysomnography. (3-0) Introduction to the physiology of sleep, including sleep neurology, sleep architecture, and the classification of sleep disorders. Review of basic cardiac physiology and ECG arrhythmia recognition. Sleep pathologies will be discussed according to etiology, pathophysiology, symptoms, diagnosis, treatment, and prognosis. Prerequisite: Departmental approval.

4313 Polysomnographic Therapeutic Intervention. (3-0) In-depth study of the treatments available for sleep apnea, including CPAP, BiPAP, oxygen therapy, patient adjunctive fitting, surgical intervention, and the role of the sleep tech in titration. Special attention will be given to titration algorithms, nocturnal seizure disorder studies, REM behavior disorder studies, MSLT’s and MWT’s. Prerequisite: Departmental approval.

4314 Advanced Ventilator Concepts. (2-3) This course provides an in-depth study of specific adult mechanical ventilators addressing traditional and proposed ventilator classification, various methods of operation, parameter interrelationships and ventilator patient monitoring. Lectures and class activities will focus on ventilator analysis of several contemporary volume-, time-, pressure- and flow-cycled ventilators with advanced graphics interpretation required.

4315 Neonatal Respiratory Care. (3-0) In-depth study of neonatal intensive care, pediatric/neonatal respiratory emergencies, chronic pediatric respiratory diseases, fetal lung development, fetal circulation, changes at birth, neonatal respiratory disease and its management, congenital defects and other related aspects.

4316 RC Clinical Practice V. (0-16) This course provides an advanced intensive care clinical education requiring students to monitor and administer critical care therapeutics on assigned patients in the adult and neonatal critical care setting. Cardiopulmonary diagnostic experience will be gained through arterial blood gas and co-oximetry assessment with
ventilator graphic analysis.

4317 Pulmonary Rehabilitation. (3-0) This course is designed to introduce students to the medical, ethical, and insurance reimbursement issues of pulmonary rehabilitation, homecare, and sleep diagnostic facilities. The role of therapists in case management, treatment requirements, and discharge planning along with the impact of legislation, regulations, and politics will be explored.

4318 Independent Study in Respiratory Care. (3-0) This course provides the student an in-depth study on a topic or healthcare problem impacting respiratory care. The course may be repeated for credit with a different emphasis.

4320 Contemporary Issues in Cardiopulmonary Care. (3-0) This course is designed to prepare senior-level students for the dynamic evolution of respiratory care as a profession. It will build on previous didactic courses and clinical experiences. It will examine opportunities for respiratory therapists in continuing care and home care and also cover the impact and role of legislation, regulations, professional organizations and politics in respiratory care. Ethics of patient care and professional behavior will be explored. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (WI)

4321 Leadership and Management for Respiratory Care Professionals. (3-0) This course is designed to comprehensively examine the dynamic evolution of respiratory care as a profession. The role of the respiratory care professional in the areas of leadership, management, and professional ethics will be explored with regards to the profession’s impact on legislation, regulation, and politics. (WI)

4322 RC Practitioner Seminar. (3-0) Students will research and present selected case studies by students to physicians, therapists, and colleagues. Presentations will emphasize total patient management with etiology, symptoms, pathophysiology, diagnosis, and treatment of specific diseases including asthma, pulmonary embolism, CHF, COPD, ARDS, neurologic diseases, inhalational injury, pneumonia, sleep disordered breathing, AIDS, and drug overdose. (WI)

4330 Pulmonary Rehabilitation. (3-0) An introduction to medical, ethical, and reimbursement issues of respiratory care pulmonary rehab and home care. The role of the therapist in cost containment, treatment requirements, and discharge planning will be addressed. Frequently applied respiratory and durable medical equipment will be discussed in detail.

4341 Respiratory Care Seminar. (3-0) Individual and group presentation of selected case studies by the student to physicians, therapists and other students. Emphasis placed on total patient management with etiology, symptoms, pathophysiology, diagnosis, and treatment of specific diseases such as asthma, pulmonary edema, CHF, CF, COPD, ARDS, neurologic diseases, pulmonary fibrosis, pneumonia, bronchiectasis, AIDS and drug overdose. (WI)

4350 Respiratory Care Research. (3-0) An introduction to research methods, experimental inquiry, and naturalistic observations. This course is designed to acquaint the student with the necessary skills to conduct research in respiratory care. The primary purpose is to provide a foundation from which the student will critique, develop, and apply multiple research strategies. Repeatable with different emphasis. Prerequisite: HP 3302 or equivalent.

4412 Clinical Polysomnography-Sleep Staging I. (0-10) Direct patient diagnostic monitoring is performed under close supervision in a sleep lab. Differential amplifiers, amplifier calibration, artifact correction, and the professional role of the sleep tech will be demonstrated. Prerequisite: Departmental approval.

4415 Clinical Polysomnography-Sleep Staging II. (0-10) Advanced clinical education in sleep staging rules, light, delta, and REM sleep scoring and analysis. EEG, EMG, ECG, and respiratory events will be discussed in-depth and are components of the polysomnogram report. Prerequisite: Departmental approval.
College of Liberal Arts

Dean
Michael Hennessy, Ph.D.
Flowers Hall 313
T: 512.245.2317 F: 512.245.8291
www.txstate.edu/liberalarts

Associate Dean
Nancy J. Grayson, Ph.D.

Associate Dean
Charles Bousman, Ph.D.

Associate Dean
Lucy Harney, Ph.D.

Program Directors / Department Chairs
International Studies– Dennis Dunn, Ph.D.
Multicultural and Gender Studies– Audwin Anderson, Ph.D.
Study of the Southwest– J.F. de la Teja, Ph.D.
Anthropology– Elizabeth Erhart, Ph.D.
English– Dan Lochman, Ph.D.
Geography– Philip Suckling, Ph.D.
History– Mary Brennan, Ph.D.
Modern Languages– Robert Fischer, Ph.D.
Philosophy– Vincent Luizzi, Ph.D.
Political Science– Vicki Brittain, J.D.
Psychology– William Kelemen, Ph.D.
Sociology– Susan Day, Ph.D.

Academic Advising Center
Flowers Hall 322
T: 512.245.1852 F: 512.245.7949
www.txstate.edu/liberalarts/advisingcenter

The College of Liberal Arts provides students with the foundation for a liberal education, preparing graduates to think independently, to choose freely, to base personal and professional decisions on a broad understanding of history and culture, and to live full, rewarding lives. Recognizing the central importance of liberal education, the university requires that more than fifty percent of the general education core curriculum be taken in the College of Liberal Arts, and students increasingly declare majors or minors in one of the college’s nine departments or special programs.

The College of Liberal Arts offers the Bachelor of Arts in each of its nine departments: Anthropology, English, Geography, History, Modern Languages, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, and Sociology. The Bachelor of Science is awarded in Anthropology, Psychology, Sociology, and Geography. The college also offers two special degrees: the Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), and the Bachelor of Public Administration (BPA). The college houses eleven interdisciplinary minors: Aging and the Life Course, Media Studies, Medieval and Renaissance Studies, Nature and Heritage Tourism, Religious Studies, Southwestern Studies, Studies in Popular Culture, Diversity Studies, Value Studies, the Women’s Studies minor, and International Studies. The college provides education not only in the traditional humanities but also in the practical application of the humanities to professional careers.

Academic Advising Center
The College of Liberal Arts Academic Advising Center provides effective guidance to a diverse community with integrity and commitment. In a supportive and collaborative environment, we motivate our students to take an active role in achieving their educational goals. The advising center works in cooperation with each department and center to provide quality academic advising and information to majors and minors within the College of Liberal Arts. The advising center is a resource for students, as advisors offer counseling on academic and administrative issues. Students can find information on core curriculum requirements, majors and minors, semester course selection, transfer credit, academic probation and suspension, progress toward degree completion, study abroad opportunities, and career options.

As students progress toward the completion of their degree, academic advisors recommend they follow a checklist of their major and a degree audit to guide them in course selection. Our advisors are available to offer explanations of these documents and assist in the process of applying for graduation. From new student orientation to graduation, academic advisors work closely with departments and centers in the College and throughout the University to ensure that each of our students has a successful academic career.

In an effort to prepare our Liberal Arts students for a career that offers them the opportunity to use their broad range of skills and
abilities, the advising center has partnered with Career Services to bring special events and programs to the students in the College. In addition to meeting the individual needs of students, Career Services and the College of Liberal Arts frequently host programs and panels for specific majors where students can network with professionals.

Specific Requirements of the College of Liberal Arts
The following requirements apply to all degree programs within the College of Liberal Arts. Students transferring in more than 30 hours will not be required to complete US 1100 – University Seminar. Bachelor of Arts degrees require two semesters of literature and one additional science course. Transferring in a core coded 040 course from another institution does not waive this requirement. See your academic advisor for questions related to the above requirements.

Center for International Studies
Lampasas 503
T: 512.245.2339 F: 512.245.7857
www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), major in International Studies (Asian Studies focus)
Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), major in International Studies (European Studies focus)
Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), major in International Studies (Interamerican Studies focus)
Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), major in International Studies (Travel and Tourism focus)
Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), major in International Studies – International Relations

Minor Offered
International Studies

Certificates Offered
Interamerican Studies
Southeast Asian Studies

In Texas and throughout the United States, demand for graduates with knowledge of international business, cultural and area studies, and language skills continues to increase. The growing movement toward intercontinental and international trade blocs, such as NAFTA and the European Union, has created a need for persons who are not only skilled in business and communications technology, but also cultural understanding and international business practices. The Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (B.A.I.S.) degree offered by the Center addresses this need and prepares students for work in multinational corporations, state and federal governmental agencies with international divisions, and nonprofit corporations.

In addition to its academic programs, the Center gives its students several opportunities to develop global awareness and intercultural sensitivity during their undergraduate years, including internships and study abroad.

Academic Advising. Pre-majors (coded as Exploratory-International) in International Studies receive advising assistance from the University College Advising Center. When students are eligible to declare full IS major status, advising is delivered by the College of Liberal Arts Advising Center. The Center for International Studies employs a full time academic program coordinator who provides information on graduate study, internships, and planning for study abroad. The Center works closely with the Office of Career Services to prepare students for internationally-focused careers in various fields, and with the College of Liberal Arts and University College Advising Centers to ensure our students’ timely graduation.

Admission and Graduation Requirements
All majors in International Studies are required to have at least a sophomore standing, successfully completed ENG 1310, 1320, HIST 1310, 1320, POSI 2310 and 2320, or approved equivalents and a minimum 3.00 Texas State GPA to officially declare the major. Eligible students should schedule an advising appointment with the Liberal Arts Advising Center to declare the major in international studies. Students who are classified as "Exploratory-International" and do not yet meet the eligibility requirements should continue to be advised by the University College Advising Center. For graduation, all majors are required to maintain a TxSt GPA of 3.00, a major GPA of 3.00, complete the Texas State general education core curriculum (including the additional special requirements for the Bachelor of Arts), the International Studies Core, and the International Studies major courses. Additionally, effective Fall 2012, all undergraduate students pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience. The requirement can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. The Center’s director and academic program coordinator will work closely with IS majors to find the best options for faculty-led or independent international study. International Studies majors are not required to complete a minor. Students must meet all course prerequisites. Please see the University College, College of Liberal Arts, and Degrees and Programs sections of this catalog for specific information on the general education core curriculum, and special requirements for the Bachelor of Arts.

International Studies majors are required to complete the special requirements in science, modern language, and English for the Bachelor of Arts listed under the Degrees and Programs section of this catalog. For International Studies majors, the list of approved additional science courses under that section is expanded to include statistics. Approved statistics courses are: QMST 2333,
Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)
Major in International Studies (Asian Studies focus)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - Asian Studies focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.
2. Choose 9 courses (27 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the Asian Studies focus. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from a single discipline.
3. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed in one of the main Asian Languages.
4. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POSI 3322</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECO 2314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312 or 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language Advanced</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEO 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IS 4380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Studies Core
All majors in International Studies are required to complete 27 hours of core courses: ECO 2314 & 2315; GEO 1310 & 3303; HIST 2310 or 2311, 2312 or 2320; IS 4380; POSI 3322; Modern Language of one advanced (3000- or 4000-level) course in the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).

SOCI 3307, GEO 3301, POSI 3377, CJ 3347, HP 3302, MATH 2358, and MATH 3305.
Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)
Major in International Studies
(European Studies focus)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

**General Requirements:**
1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - European Studies focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.
2. Choose 9 courses (27 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the European Studies focus. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from a single discipline.
3. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed in one of the main European languages, and should be from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).
4. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312 or 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language Advanced</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEO 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)  
Major in International Studies  
(Interamerican Studies focus)  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - Interamerican Studies focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at [www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies](http://www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies).
2. Choose 9 courses (27 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the Interamerican Studies focus. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from one discipline.
3. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed in French, Portuguese, or Spanish, and should be from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).
4. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EN 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POSI 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312 or 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language Advanced</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEO 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Course                        | Hr                            | Course                      | Hr                            |
| International Studies Focus   | 12                            | IS 4380                     | 3                             |
| International Studies Focus   | 6                             | Elective                    | 3                             |
| Total                         | 12                            | Total                       | 12                            |
Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)
Major in International Studies
(International Business Focus)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - International Business focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.
2. Focus I electives: Choose 5 courses (15 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the International Business focus I. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from a single discipline. NOTE: No more than 30 hours of coursework offered by the McCoy College of Business Administration may be applied to this degree. This includes courses taken to fulfill the IS Focus, IS Core, general education core curriculum, Liberal Arts requirements, and minor.
3. Focus II electives: Choose 5 courses (15 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the International Business focus II. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from a single discipline.
4. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).
5. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Sophomore Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 3322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PFW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312 or 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Sophomore Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language Advanced</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IS 4380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEO 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contacts

General Requirements:
1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - Middle East/African Studies focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.
2. Choose 9 courses (27 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the Middle East/African Studies focus. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from a single discipline.
3. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320) and must be completed in French, Spanish, or Arabic.
4. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312 or 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language Advanced</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)
Major in International Studies
(Middle East/African Studies focus)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours
**Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)**  
**Major in International Studies (Russian/East European Studies Focus)**  
**Minimum required: 120 semester hours**

**General Requirements:**

1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - Russian/East European Studies focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.

2. Choose 9 courses (27 hours); no more than 3 courses (9 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the Russian/East European Studies focus. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from a single discipline.

3. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed in an appropriate language and should be from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).

4. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312 or 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language Advanced</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEO 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)
Major in International Studies (Travel and Tourism Focus)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - Travel and Tourism focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.
2. Required courses: ACC 2301; GEO 3340; 6 hours advanced European or World HIST electives (one course before 1700, and one course after 1700; see Department of History Group A & B courses); MGT 3303; MKT 3343; IS 4687.
3. Choose 2 additional courses (6 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the Travel and Tourism focus.
4. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).
5. It is strongly recommended that students also complete ENG 2330 and 2340 to satisfy the general education core and additional BA sophomore ENG Literature requirements.
6. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or an independent study/research course if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312 or 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language Advanced</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEO 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)  
Major in International Studies-International Relations  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies Focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.
2. Required Courses: ECO 3317; GEO 3340; HIST 3357; POSI 4356, 4359.
3. Choose two courses (6 hours) from the following: COMM 3318K, 3318M, 3329, ECO 3349 (or SOCI 3320); H ED 3301, 3348; HP 3350; MC 4303; PHIL 3322 POSI 4326, 4327, 4345, 4357, 4367; PSY 4393; SOCI 3328; SOWK 3339 (when emphasis is international).
4. Choose one course from the following: HIST 3312, 3313, 3322, 4307, 4320, 4325, or 4333.
5. Choose one course from the following: HIST 3311, 3314, 3324, 4309, 4326, 4334, 4336, 4343, 4344, 4350B, or 4373.
6. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).
7. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.
8. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies Focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312 or 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language Advanced</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEO 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>International Studies Focus</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in International Studies
The minor requires 21 semester hours, which includes a 12 hour core: GEO 1310, GEO 3303; POSI 3322; and one course from: ECO 3317; POSI 4326, 4327, 4356, 4357, 4359, 4367, and 9 hours of advanced electives. The nine hours of advanced electives must be selected from an approved list that is available in the Center for International Studies. Please contact an advisor for this list. All courses attempted toward the minor must be completed with a minimum grade of “C” or better.

Certificate in Interamerican Studies
The Certificate in Interamerican Studies is an innovative program that seeks to educate leaders who are knowledgeable about society, history, culture, languages, government, and business between the United States, Canada, and Mexico in order to improve their ability to be successful in a number of major fields that deal with these countries including trade, conflict, resolution, cultural exchanges, hemispheric security, environmental and health threats, agriculture, access to water, Cuba, immigration and migration, drug trafficking, human rights, democratic institutions, media, public opinion, and labor. It also aims to familiarize students with the bilingual and tri-cultural nature of the United States, Canada, and Mexico with the aim of improving their ability to manage or work for firms or government agencies that deal with these countries. Enrollment is open to all degree seeking and post-baccalaureate students who satisfy individual course prerequisites and who are in good academic standing at Texas State.

The certificate requires 18 hours that may be accommodated within the hours required in the undergraduate curriculum for most majors. Six courses will be selected from the list of approved electives. For the complete list of course options that will satisfy the Interamerican Studies Certificate, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.

Certificate in Southeast Asian Studies
The Certificate in Southeast Asian Studies is an undergraduate program of study that concentrates on Southeast Asia and offers students a credential to show that they have an academic specialization on the ASEAN Bloc. Enrollment is open to all degree seeking and post-baccalaureate students who satisfy individual prerequisites and who are in good academic standing at Texas State.

The Certificate requires 18 semester credit hours that may be accommodated within the hours required in the undergraduate curriculum for most majors. Six courses will be selected from the list of approved electives. For the complete list of course options that will satisfy the Southeast Asian Studies Certificate, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.

Courses in International Studies (IS)
4380 International Studies Seminar. (3-0) A senior-level seminar that explores international topics through reading, writing, research and group discussion. Students will be expected to produce a significant research paper. This course is required for all International Studies majors and should be taken in the senior year of undergraduate study. (WI)(MC)

4387 International Studies Internship. (0-10) A semester-long work and study experience in a local, national, or foreign setting. Internships must be approved by the director of the Center for International Studies. Prerequisites: International Studies majors with 60 or more hours and a Texas State GPA of 3.00 or higher. (MC)

4687 International Studies Internship. (0-10) A semester long work and study experience in a local, national, or foreign setting. Internships must be approved by the director of the Center for International Studies. Open to International Studies majors and minors with 60 or more undergraduate hours and a minimum Texas State GPA of 3.00. Repeatable once for credit. (MC)

Center for Multicultural and Gender Studies

UAC 478
T: 512.245.2361 F: 512.245.1414
www.mcgs.txstate.edu

Minors Offered
Diversity Studies
Women’s Studies

The Center for Multicultural and Gender Studies (MCGS) in the College of Liberal Arts administers both the Diversity Studies minor at the undergraduate level and the Women’s Studies minor at the graduate and undergraduate levels. MCGS helps prepare students to work and live in a pluralistic society through curricular and co-curricular activities — symposia, workshops, exhibits, theater productions, diversity reading discussions, and research projects. In addition, it assists faculty with resources and professional development activities to encourage the infusion of multiculturalism in the curriculum through a Multicultural Curriculum Transformation and Research Institute. It houses a resource area with more than 300 books, articles, and syllabi. The Center sponsors a Women and Gender Research Collaborative with its own online professional peer reviewed Journal of Research on Women and Gender. Through private donations, Multicultural and Gender Studies offers annual scholarships to students. The director of MCGS works in collaboration with an advisory council of faculty and staff representing several Texas State colleges and departments.

Key issues for prospective minors to consider:

- Tomorrow’s graduates will be entering a work force dominated by technological, service, and communication industries with an increasingly diverse workplace and clientele.
- Employer demand is increasing for diversity knowledge and skills among today’s college students.
- In 2010, the Hispanic, Asian and African American population in Texas grew to approximately 53%—or the majority in the state.
• Well-rounded graduates have included in their liberal arts education a greater-knowledge of their cultural history and traditions.

Minor in Diversity Studies
The 18–hour minor provides for an interdisciplinary approach to Diversity Studies. It also provides conceptual frameworks for exploring new perspectives which recover the history and creative expressions previously excluded by the traditional approaches to higher education. The minor fosters students development of self, voice, and moral vision to prepare students to live and work effectively in a pluralistic society. Although not required, the minor currently offers students the option of a concentration in a special topics area. The special topics include: African American, American Indian, or Latino American Studies, Latinos and the Media. Students may also explore issues related to religion, age, sexual orientation, and physical ability and disability. Using the courses available students may design a special focus based on their interest or career path.

The required core course, (3 hours) DVST 3301: Introduction to Diversity Studies, offers a general, multidisciplinary and comparative survey.

The general requirement block (9 hours): This area is meant for courses that focus specially on issues related to American ethnic groups and their country of origin, women and gender issues, sexual orientation, religion, age, and ability/disability issues. Approved General Requirement Electives include: ANTH 3314, *ANTH 3322, ANTH 3324, ANTH 3332, ANTH 3334, ANTH 3345, ANTH 3350, CJ 4326, ENGL 3331, ENGL 3344, ENGL 3388, *GEO 3308, GEO 3329, GEO 3353, HIST 3310, HIST 3311, HIST 3320, HIST 3329, HIST 3359, *HIST 3369Z, HIST 3372, HIST 3373, HIST 3369Y, HIST 4318J, HIST 4325, HIST 4350N, HIST 4371, HIST 4372, HIST 4375B, *MC 4308, MC 4310, *MC 4319, MU 3375, PHIL 4372, POSI 4331, POSI 3395, REL 1300, SPAN 3305, SPAN 3306, SPAN 3371, *SPAN 4330, SPAN 4370, SOCI 3350, WS 3376.

The general concepts electives block (6 hours) deals more broadly with concepts of diversity. These courses provide a theoretical framework for understanding comparative, interdisciplinary approaches to the study of diversity. Related diversity topics may be substituted here also. Approved General Concepts Electives include: ANTH 3301, ANTH 3309, ANTH 1312 (ANTH 2351), ARTH 4301, COMM 3318M, COMM 3329, COMM 4322, ENGL 3345, ENG 3346, FCS 4351, HIST 3375A, HIST 3380, HIST 4376, MC 4303, MKT 4310, POSI 3319, POSI 3395, PSY 3334, SOWK 4310, SOCI 3327, SOCI 3366.

*Special topic courses (those offered on a selective basis) may count toward the minor with the permission of the U.S. Ethnic Studies Program Director.

Minor in Women’s Studies
The 18-hour minor offers an interdisciplinary program that concentrates on the images and realities of women. Drawing on recent scholarship on women and gender, the Women’s Studies minor provides a flexible, coherent program that enables students to consider the significance of gender.

On a personal level, courses in this program enhance the human potential of both men and women, because knowledge about how societies construct gender relations can encourage students to examine their own attitudes and behavior. On an academic level, a minor in Women’s Studies provides study of the ongoing scholarship about women and gender and offers students the opportunity for exciting intellectual growth. On a professional level, the minor provides a valuable specialty to prepare students for opportunities in a variety of fields, including business, counseling, education, government, health and medicine, human resources, law, politics, psychology, social work, and graduate studies. The Women’s Studies minor helps students recognize their opportunities in a rapidly changing society and flexibly complements any major.

The two required core courses (6 hours) are WS 3376: Images of Women and WS 3377: Realities of Women. They examine the images of women that are prevalent in Western culture (with examples being drawn from films, literature, visual arts, and popular music) as well as those topics and issues related to the realities of women’s lives.

The remaining four elective courses (12 hours) may be chosen from the following: ANTH 3324, ANTH 3350, ANTH 3354, CJ 4326, COMM 3328, DVST 3301, ENGL 3388, ENGL 3392, HIST 3369Y, HIST 3373, HON 3392P, MC 4308, PHIL 3325, PHIL 3333, POSI 4330, PSY 3332, SOCI 3350, WS 4388.

Topics courses, offered on a selective basis, may also count toward the minor with permission from the Women’s Studies Program Director.

Course in Diversity Studies (DVST)
*Special topic courses (those offered on a selective basis) may count toward the minor with the permission of the Diversity Studies Program Director.

3301 Introduction to Diversity Studies. (3-0) The course is a general, multi-disciplinary and comparative survey of U.S. diversity issues. It highlights the traditional minorities, such as African, Latino/a American, Native, and Asian Americans, as well as European American ethnic groups. It also explores issues related to religion, age, sexual orientation, gender identity, and physical ability/disability. (WI)

Courses in Women’s Studies (WS)
3376 Images of Women. (3-0) This course, one of two multi-disciplinary team-taught women’s studies courses, is a survey of the changing images of women in the United States since 1800 through the eyes of historians, writers, artists, orators, the media, and educators. (MC) (WI)

3377 Realities of Women. (3-0) This course, one of two multi-disciplinary team-taught women’s studies courses, is a study of the realities faced by women in the United States today—including biological and psychological differences in males and females, politics and the law, the workforce, and the home. Gender roles in societies outside the U.S. will also be examined. (MC) (WI)
Independent Research in Women's Studies. (3-0) Independent study course open to advanced students on an individual or small group basis. The research area in Women's Studies, bibliography, and study paper outline are to be approved by the instructor. Prerequisite: Approval of the Director of Multicultural and Gender Studies. (WI)

Center for the Study of the Southwest

Brazos Hall 214
T: 512.245.2224 F: 512.245.7462
www.swrhc.txstate.edu

Minor Offered
Southwestern Studies

The Center for the Study of the Southwest in the College of Liberal Arts, established in February 1990, has a threefold mission: curriculum development, public outreach, and research. Its 18-hour interdisciplinary minor, administered jointly with the Department of English, was approved in 1992. The Center draws faculty from varied disciplines (Art, Biology, English, Geography, History, and others); it disseminates information about its programs and research through *Southwestern American Literature*, a biannual journal devoted to the literature and culture of the Greater Southwest, and *Texas Books in Review*, a biannual that monitors publications from or about Texas.

The Center for the Study of the Southwest, funded in part by grants from the National Endowment for the Humanities, promotes the exchange of knowledge about regional humanities issues among individuals, communities, and institutions across the four-state region of Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, and Nevada. The Center encourages students, teachers, and the general public to understand the power of place to build identity, honor diversity, strengthen community, and celebrate the human spirit.

Minor in Southwestern Studies

A minor in Southwestern Studies requires 18 semester hours, which includes two interdisciplinary core courses: ENG 3345 and 3346. The remaining 12 semester hours may be selected from the following: AG 2421; ANTH 3314, 3315, 3324; ARTH 4303; BIO 3460, 4410, 4421, 4422; CI 3332; ENG 3309, 3344, 4325; GEO 3308, 3329; HIST 3320, 3325, 3327, 3329, 3353, 3372, 4372; NHT 4301, 4302; POSI 4331, 4338, 4358; SOCI 3327, 3366; SOWK 4310; SPAN 3305, 3306, 3371, 4330, 4370.

No more than three courses, including core courses, in a single department may count toward this minor. A course may not be used to satisfy both a major and a minor requirement. Student should check with individual departments for course prerequisites. Relevant Honors and special topics courses may be substituted with permission from the Director of the Center for the Study of the Southwest.

Department of Anthropology

Evans Liberal Arts Building 266
T: 512.245.8272 F: 512.245.8076
www.txstate.edu/anthropology

Degree Program Offered
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Anthropology
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Anthropology

Minor Offered
Anthropology

Anthropology is the study of human cultural and biological variation and evolution. It is a holistic discipline taking into consideration all aspects of human existence. Anthropology is divided into four major sub-fields: cultural anthropology, biological anthropology, archaeology, and linguistic anthropology. The anthropology program at Texas State offers coursework and training in each of these areas. Graduates enter a wide range of professions including foreign affairs, journalism, education, medicine and medical research, health professions, human resources, academia, criminal justice, museum science, international business, and contract archaeology.

Anthropology majors may choose from two degree plans. The Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree in Anthropology is designed to prepare students for professional careers or graduate study. An understanding of the world's cultural and biological diversity is especially valuable in today's global economy. The Bachelor of Science (BS) degree in Anthropology is specifically designed to expand the science training of students and prepare them for professional careers or graduate study. Students pursuing either degree have the opportunity to participate in departmental field schools, archaeological excavations, and/or an internship program to support their education and career goals.
Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
Major in Anthropology  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Requirements:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. A major in anthropology requires 32 semester hours of which 18 hours must be advanced courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Majors must select a minor from the approved list of minors in the degrees and programs section of this catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Majors are required to complete ANTH 1312, 2414, 2415, and one of the following theory-based courses: ANTH 3301, ANTH 3307, ANTH 3376R, ANTH 3376S, or ANTH 4310 with a grade of &quot;D&quot; or higher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Majors are required to achieve the following minimum grade point averages for graduation: Texas State GPA 2.00, major GPA 2.25, and minor GPA 2.00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Nine hours of writing intensive (WI) courses are required for graduation, which can be completed by courses in the major, minor, or general education core curriculum (not including ENG 1310, 1320).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. All students must complete a minimum of 36 advanced hours (3000 or 4000 level courses) as part of their degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The social science component of the core curriculum cannot be satisfied by the completion of ANTH 1312; majors must select an additional social science course from: ECO 2301, 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Majors must complete 6 hours of the same foreign language (2310 and 2320). Most students complete 1410 and 1420 as prerequisites before attempting 2310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Majors must complete an additional science known as the BA science requirement. This course is in addition to the core curriculum natural science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Majors may not receive more than six hours of credit in ANTH 4630 to satisfy Anthropology major requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. The minimum number of hours required for a degree is 120. The number of free elective hours a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or 36 advanced total hours required for a degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Students who complete a four-hour biological anthropology and/or archeology course at another institution may have course(s) evaluated by the Chair of the Department to determine credit for ANTH 2414 and/or 2415 can be assigned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>freshmen Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>freshmen Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH advanced electives</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ANTH advanced electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA Science (satisfied in major)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minority</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ECO 2301, 2314; GEO 1310; PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Anthropology  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A major in anthropology consists of 35 semester hours, 18 of which must be at the advanced level.
2. Majors must select a minor from the following list of lab-based science minors: biology, chemistry, physics, geology, geography, computer science, or mathematics.
3. Majors are required to complete ANTH 1312, 2414, 2415, and one of the following theory-based courses: ANTH 3301, ANTH 3307, ANTH 3376R, ANTH 3376S, or ANTH 4310 with a grade of "D" or higher.
4. 12 hours of writing intensive (WI) courses are required for graduation, which can be completed by courses in the major, minor, or general education core curriculum (not including ENG 1310, 1320).
5. All students must complete a minimum of 36 advanced hours (3000 or 4000 level courses) as part of their degree.
6. Majors are required to complete 6 hours of Anthropology techniques courses to be selected from: ANTH 3317, 3376N, 3376Q, 4363, 4361, 4382, 4390, or 4630.
7. Majors may not receive more than six hours of credit for ANTH 4630 to satisfy Anthropology major requirements.
8. Majors are required to achieve the following minimum grade point averages for graduation: Texas State GPA 2.00, major GPA 2.50, and minor GPA 2.00.
9. Majors must complete 8 hours of the same foreign language (1410 and 1420) at the college level.
10. Majors must complete a statistics course from CJ 3347, GEO 3301, PSY 3301, or SOCI 3307.
11. Students who complete four-hour introductory biological anthropology and/or archeology course at another institution may have course(s) evaluated by the Chair of the Department to determine if credit for ANTH 2414 and/or 2415 can be assigned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 1320 (or 1430 if Biology minor)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH advanced electives</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ANTH advanced electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJ 3347, GEO 3301, PSY 3301, or SOCI 3307</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ANTH 3317, 3376N, 3376D, 4363, 4361, 4382, 4390, or 4630*</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4355 or ENG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*BS students are required to take 6 total hours of techniques courses.
Minor in Anthropology
A minor in Anthropology requires 20 semester hours including ANTH 1312, 2414, 2415, and at least nine hours of advanced ANTH electives.

Courses in Anthropology (ANTH)

Lower-level Introductory Courses
1312 (ANTH 2351) Cultural Anthropology. (3-0) In this course students examine the nature of cultural variation of populations in the present and recent past. Its subjects include social, political, economic, and ideological aspects of human cultures. (MC)

2414 (ANTH 2401) Biological Anthropology. (3-1) This lecture and accompanying laboratory course examine fundamental aspects of the biological nature of humans using evolutionary theory. Course content is divided into topics devoted to the process of evolution, genetics, the primate order, osteology, human evolution, and variability and adaptation.

2415 Introduction to Archaeology. (3-1) This course covers the basic principles of archaeology. It includes a study of the kinds of sites; classification of stone artifacts; methods of archaeological survey and excavation; methods of dating by geological, faunal, and radiometric means; and the theoretical approach to archaeology. This course includes a two-hour weekly laboratory.

Advanced Anthropology Courses
3302 Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology. (3-0) This course provides an introduction to the study of linguistic anthropology. We will focus on the origin of language and its evolution and diversity, the interactions between language, culture and society, and modes of communication. This course will enhance a student's awareness of the complex interrelationships between language and other aspects of culture. (MC)

3303 Applied Cultural Anthropology. (3-0) In this course students learn the methods applied cultural anthropologists use to address social problems such as poverty, sustainable development, conflict, climate change, community health, workplace and product design, education, and cultural heritage, as well as the value "thinking anthropologically" has for a wide range of careers.

3305 Magic, Ritual and Religion. (3-0) An examination of magic and religion in cultures of the world with an emphasis on recent works dealing with mysticism and the occult. (MC)

3306 World Prehistory. (3-0) This course presents a survey of the prehistoric human record throughout the world. It focuses upon the achievements of early and modern humans, world colonization events, and the development of complex societies.

3308 Cultural Resource Management and Archaeology. (3-0) This course surveys Cultural Resource Management (CRM) archaeology, the conservation and investigation of archaeological remains as mandated by federal and state laws. The course covers the history of CRM and its legal and regulatory framework, organization, methods, funding, employment prospects, and ethical and practical dilemmas. Prerequisite: ANTH 2415.

3309 Cultures Through Film. (3-0) Through films, lectures, and discussions, students explore the various ways that ethnographic film interprets the cultural environment and social interactions of small-scale cultures around the world. We will also discuss anthropological interpretations of how historically U.S. (American) culture has dealt with concepts of the "other" and supernatural phenomena through film. (MC)

3313 Aztec: Native Americans and Empire. (3-0) This course presents an understanding of Aztec culture through archaeology, the interpretation of art, religion, and architecture, and the formation of a highly specialized and stratified society with an imperial administration. The course will emphasize an intellectual and religious outlook in intimate contact with the earth, sky, and the seasons.

3314 Latin American Cultures. (3-0) An examination of Latin American cultures with an emphasis on pre-Columbian and contemporary indigenous peoples of Mexico. (MC)

3315 Archaeology of the Southwest. (3-0) An examination of the prehistory and early cultures of the Greater Southwest from the first arrival of humans as early as 20,000 years ago to the coming of the Spaniards in the 16th century. The course covers several mammoth kill sites at the end of the Pleistocene; the emergence of Archaic hunters and gatherers and the appearance of agriculture about two thousand years ago, leading to the three major cultures in the southwest—the Mogollon, the Hohokam and the Anasazi, the last in multi-storied pueblos and cliff dwellings. (MC)

3316 The Origin and Evolution of Human Behavior. (3-0) This course presents our current understanding of Old World Paleolithic Archaeology. The origin and evolution of hominid behavior, the initial colonization of the Old World, and the development of modern human behavior will be discussed for each continent. (WI)(MC)

3317 Rock Art Field Methods. (3-0) This course will train students in rock art field methods. They will gain first-hand experience recording rock art sites through photography, field sketches, mapping, and written inventories. Students will generate a visual and written description of the art, which they will use to infer and explain past human behavior.

3318 Texas Archaeology. (3-0) This course will present our current understanding of Texas archaeology. The environmental and social contexts of prehistoric, protohistoric, and historic records of Native American and Spanish occupations in Texas are discussed. (MC)(WI)

3319 Human Growth and Development. (3-0) In this course students focus on the life history of humans from birth to death, and consider how humans grow and change both biologically and psychologically over the course of their lives. Topics include life stages, sex differences, nutrition, environment, growth disorders, and the evolution of human growth.

3322 Peoples and Cultures of Africa. (3-0) A general introduction to the contemporary peoples and cultures of sub-Saharan Africa. Examines the social structure, economy, political systems, and religions of African cultures in the context of the radical economic and social transformations affecting the area. (MC)

3323 Cultures of the Middle East. (3-0) This course deals with contemporary societies from Morocco to Iran. It reviews
geography and history of the Middle East and the various religions found there with an emphasis on Islam. The course describes various ethnic groups and their organization as nomad, village, or urban dwellers. The role of women in Middle East society is discussed. (MC) (WI)

3324 Mexican American Culture. (3-0) An examination of the history and culture of Mexican Americans with an emphasis on the analytical concepts of culture, race, class, and gender. Lectures, films, and selected readings (including chapters from anthropological and literary books and journals) will be used to portray the diversity of Mexican American experiences in this country. Topics include religion, politics, economy, identity politics, popular culture, sexuality, marriage and the family. (MC)

3326 Maya History and Society. (3-0) The purpose of this course is to develop a knowledge of Maya Civilization from historical as well as anthropological perspectives. Students will study the features of the Classic Period Maya and modern Maya societies including the religious and economic life styles. (MC)

3327 Anthropology of Religion and Fundamentalism. (3-0) This course provides students with current and historical approaches to the anthropology of religion with a particular emphasis on fundamentalism. It focuses on the development of religious fundamentalism in different cultural contexts, geopolitical situations, and religious traditions.

3328 Primate Cognition. (3-0) In this course students investigate historical and current views regarding the cognitive capacities of nonhuman primates, and the extent to which these abilities are shared with humans. Topics include social cognition, numerical cognition, problem solving, tool use, culture, communication, theory of mind, deception, self-recognition, and imitation. (WI)

3329 Comparative Juvenile Behavior. (3-0) This course will give students a thorough understanding of the comparative method through examples from the development of juvenile animals. It will introduce students to socioecology, neurobiology, and life history markers, with information that they can apply across disciplines. (WI)

3332 Myths and Moundbuilders. (3-0) This course presents an anthropological approach to Native Americans of the Southeastern United States, their culture and beliefs. (MC)

3333 North American Indians. (3-0) This course will examine the prehistoric development of native, North American culture with special emphasis on art, religion, and the cultural mechanisms through which native Americans deal with non-native American contemporary social and political developments. Prerequisite: ANTH 1312. (MC)

3335 The Anthropology of Native American Belief Systems. (3-0) In this course students use anthropological approaches to investigate past and present Native American belief systems in order to determine the temporal range and evolving complexity of Native American religious and ritual expression.

3336 Community Research Project. (3-0) This course gives students the opportunity to conduct hands-on anthropological research on a variety of topics in local or other communities. Students will undertake individualized research projects designed in conjunction with the professor. Students must consult with the professor prior to enrollment to design the research project and receive approval.

3338 Geoarchaeology. (3-0) This course will teach students how to interpret sediments and the nature of sediment accumulation at archeological sites. Course topics include sedimentology, natural depositional environments, weathering processes and soil development, stratigraphic analysis, and archaeological site formation processes.

3340 Human and Primate Origins. (2-1) An examination of the long and diverse record of human and nonhuman biological adaptations as viewed from the fossil record. It examines the functional and ecological challenges that may have been responsible for the path of human development. (WI)

3342 Primate Behavior. (2-1) This course examines a wide variety of aspects of ecology, identification, and behavior among the living primates (prosimians, monkeys, apes, and humans). Topics which are emphasized include general primate trends, social structure and composition, communication, aggression and dominance, socialization, and primate psychology.

3343 Human Variation and Adaptation. (3-0) This course examines the physical variation observable within and between human populations. It emphasizes a functional approach whereby variation is examined in relation to biological adaptation. It explores the biological mechanisms responsible for change and evaluates the potential of biological components in human behavior.

3345 Archaeology of Mexico. (3-0) This course examines the development of culture from early hunters and gatherers through the appearance of agriculture to the rise of civilization. The focus of the course is on the emergence of complex society among groups such as the Olmec, Aztec, and Maya (MC; WI)

3347 Archaeology of North America. (3-0) This course describes human settlement of North America from the end of the Pleistocene to European discovery. It considers early occupation of arctic, plains, and forested regions and development during archaic times of Adena, Hopewell, and Mississippian societies in the Southeast and Mogollon, Hohokam, and Anasazi in the Southwest.

3348 Rainforest Ecology. (3-0) In this course students will learn about the ecology and conservation of rainforest flora and fauna by participating in fieldwork in the rainforests of Mexico. Prior introductory biological anthropology, animal behavior, botany, or biology courses are helpful but are not required to register for this course.

3349 The Incas. (3-0) The Incas were the largest Pre-Columbian empire in the Americas and this course will explore the origins of this civilization and how they conquered such a large area of South America. Using archaeological and historic information the class will examine various aspects of Inca society including religion, economics, and kingship.

3350 Gender and Sexuality in Cross-cultural Perspective. (3-0) This course examines historical and contemporary issues related to gender and sexuality from a global, cross-cultural perspective.
It will focus on cultural constructions of gender and sexuality, including gender stratifications, biology and evolution, families and kinship, work, sex work, diverse sexualities, media representations, and domestic and sexual violence. (MC)

3354 Latin American Gender and Sexuality. (3-0) This course examines cultural constructions of gender and sexuality among both the indigenous and immigrant populations throughout the Americas, with a special emphasis on gender inequalities in Greater Latin America. (MC)

3356 Archaeology of Andean Civilizations. (3-0) This course examines the cultures of the Andes Region of South America with an emphasis on pre-Columbian and contemporary peoples of the area.

3355 Introduction to Yucatec/Lacandon Maya. (3-0) This course introduces students to the fundamentals of the language of the Maya Indians of southern Mexico through lecture and "hands-on" class exercises with native Maya speakers.

3360 Economic Anthropology. (3-0) Reviews central issues in economic anthropology, using both case studies and theoretical writings. Analyzes production, exchange, distribution, consumption, property, economic surplus, inheritance, and types of economic structure. Materials will cover hunter-gatherer societies, simple agricultural societies, pre-capitalist complex state societies, and issues of development in non-industrialized countries.

3361 Archaeological Field Methodology. (2-1) In this course students will learn about planning, organizing, and carrying out archaeological field investigations from survey to excavation to specialized data recovery. The focus is on the research strategies, techniques and logistics necessary to design and accomplish successful field research. Prerequisite ANTH 2415.

3363 The Art and Archaeology of the Olmec. (3-0) This course will present our current understanding of the art and archaeology of the Olmec culture, the earliest known civilization in North America. The Olmec culture is considered the influential foundation for later Mesoamerican civilizations such as the Maya and the Aztec. (WI)

3364 Biological Basis of Human Behavior. (3-0) Students in this course evaluate studies on the biological basis of human behavior and explore the question of whether behavioral patterns are genetically fixed. It includes popular and scientific approaches to themes such as the evolution of human behavior, biology and behavior, race and racism, biological determinism, and human universals.

3375 Special Topics in Anthropology. (3-0) Analysis and interpretations of selected topics of special interest in the area of social, biological, and/or archaeological anthropology. Topics discussed and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit.

3376 Special Topics in Anthropology. (3-0) Analysis and interpretations of selected topics of special interest in the area of social, biological, and/or archaeological anthropology. Topics discussed and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit.

3376A Mixtec Codices: Prehispanic Literature of Oaxaca. (3-0) This course surveys the dominant prehispanic cultures of Oaxaca, the Zapotec and Mixtec Indians, and focuses on the Mixtec pictogram fan-fold books called codices. (WI)

3376B Archaeological Myths and Mysteries. (3-0) This course is a critical examination exploring myths, mysteries, frauds, and fantasies surrounding archaeology. Topics include sunken continents, aliens, early visits to the Americas, archeoastronomy, psychic methods, diverse claims about the past, good and bad uses of archeological evidence, and the persistence of popular misconceptions about archaeology and history.

3376K Japan and American Cultures. (3-0) This course examines Japanese culture and American culture in comparative perspective. It explores both the similarities and the differences between the two cultures and examines the ways in which they have affected each other.

3376N Curation of Archaeological Materials. (3-0) This course provides students with the skills to prepare archaeological materials for curation, which includes the processes and techniques used to stabilize and preserve organic and inorganic materials. This training can be used to gain certification in the field of archaeological curation. Prerequisite: 2415.

3376P Archaeology of the Earliest Americans. (3-0) This course focuses on the long-standing and controversial issues of when, how, and who first peopled the Americas. This is a significant aspect of human prehistory and remains unresolved. Students will use archaeological, biological, linguistic, and environmental evidence to help identify the first inhabitants of the New World.

3376R Theoretical Concepts in Archaeology. (3-0) This course provides a broad survey of theory in archaeology as it is practiced throughout the world. It includes both historical perspectives and contemporary usage. ANTH 2415 and 60 hours of coursework. (WI)

3376T Scientific Diving for Resource Management. (1-2) Underwater resource management requires certain skills for those who manage, investigate, or monitor cultural, biological, or other resources found in water. This course is intended to prepare and qualify certified divers for further research and employment opportunities in underwater resource management, which includes archaeology, environmental/ecological anthropology, and other related fields. Prerequisites: Current scuba diving certification from any nationally accredited dive certification agency and an advanced scuba diving certification is recommended. Students must also complete standard liability and waiver forms, as well as complete a diving physical prior to any water work.

3376U Disease and Society. (3-0) In this course students examine infectious diseases and the effect they have on human societies. The course is organized into case studies of specific infectious diseases, which focus on the biology and epidemiology of a disease as well as how it has impacted or is currently impacting specific human societies.

3376Q Field Methods in Forensic Anthropology. (1-2) In this course students will learn how to locate, excavate and recover human remains, associated personal effects, and other materials in order to ensure legal credibility for all recoveries. Prerequisite: ANTH 4382.

3380 Forensic Anthropology. (3-0) Forensic Anthropology is the recovery and analysis of human skeletal remains for
modern legal inquiry. This course is an overview of the field of Forensic Anthropology illustrated with real forensic cases.

3381 Human Osteology. (1-3) The foundation of biological anthropology is the study of the human skeleton. This is a lab-intensive course in which students will learn how to identify skeletal elements, both whole and fragmentary.

4303 Human Speech Sounds. (3-0) This course is an introductory overview of human speech production and perception from an anthropological perspective. It describes speech anatomy and pays particular attention to the description of the acoustic and articulatory properties of speech as it occurs in real time. Students will study articulatory, acoustic, and auditory phonetics. (WI)

4304 Language, Culture and Society. (3-0) This course seeks to introduce students to the fundamentals of linguistic anthropology, and the use of linguistics in anthropological fieldwork through lecture, discussion, and “hands on” class exercises.

4309 Culture, Medicine and the Body. (3-0) This course explores how the human body, functions of the body, and the practices of medicine and healing are situated and contextualized within cultural frameworks. Case studies cover body and health-related topics over the life course, from birth to death.

4315 Archaeological Artifact Identification and Analysis. (3-0) This course will train students to describe and analyze artifacts commonly recovered from archaeological sites. Current theories covering the production and analysis of chipped and ground stone tools, ceramics, bone and other materials will be presented, and scientific analytical methods discussed. Prerequisites: ANTH 2415 and one additional archaeology course.

4320 Rise of Civilization. (3-0) This course consists of a definition of civilization and its components, its geographic setting, and the roles of religion, art, and the institution of the “Divine King” in the development of dynamic state societies in Egypt, Sumeria, the Indus Valley, and China in the Old World and that of the Olmec in Mexico and Chavin in Peru. (MC) (WI)

4361 Field Methods in Cultural Anthropology. (3-0) This course teaches students how to conduct field research in cultural anthropology. Topics include research ethics, problem formulation, participant observation, interviewing, and other techniques for data collection and analysis. Students will conduct their own field research project under the instructor’s supervision. (WI)

4363 Field Methods in Primate Behavior. (3-0) In this course, students will learn about the behavior, ecology, and conservation of living nonhuman primates in the rainforests of Mexico. Prior introductory physical anthropology or biology courses are helpful but not required to register for this course.

4381 Paleopathology. (3-0) This course focuses on the study of diseases and maladies of ancient populations, and will survey the range of pathology on human skeletons from trauma, infection, syphilis, tuberculosis, leprosy, anemia, metabolic disturbances, arthritis, and tumors. Prerequisite: ANTH 3381. (WI)

4382 Methods in Skeletal Biology. (1-3) This course is for students who wish to advance their osteological skills. Students will learn how to identify isolated and fragmentary skeletal remains to estimate age, sex, ancestry, stature, and health of an individual in past and present contexts. Prerequisite: ANTH 3381.

4630 Archaeological Field School. (1-5) This course is designed to train students in the skills and techniques of modern archaeological survey and excavation of prehistoric sites. May be repeated for credit, but only six hours may be applied toward the major.

Advanced-level Anthropology Theory Courses

3301 Principles of Cultural Anthropology. (3-0) This course is an ethnographically-based analysis of major theoretical positions and debates in contemporary anthropology. Prerequisite: ANTH 1312 and 60 hours of coursework. (WI)

3307 History of Evolutionary Thought. (3-0) This course discusses the impact of evolutionary discourse within the context of its history. Students will develop a thorough understanding of evolution and its importance to anthropology, as well as to other scientific disciplines. Prerequisite: ANTH 2414 and 60 hours of coursework. (WI)

3376R Theoretical Concepts in Archaeology. (3-0) This course provides a broad survey of theory in archaeology as it is practiced throughout the world. It includes both historical perspectives and contemporary usage. Prerequisite: ANTH 2415 and 60 hours of coursework. (WI)

3376S Theory in Linguistic Anthropology. (3-0) In this course students will learn about the major theories of linguistic anthropology through reading and discussing classic and contemporary literature. Topics include language evolution, behaviorism, mentalism, structuralism, cognitive anthropology, ethnosemantics, universalism and linguistic relativism, symbolic anthropology, culture and gender, language and identity, ethnography of speaking, and language change. Prerequisites: ANTH 1312 or 3302 and 60 hours of coursework.

4310 Theories and Issues in Anthropology. (3-0) This course explores major theoretical and historical developments in anthropology, highlighting the discipline’s unique four-field perspective that includes archaeology, biological and cultural anthropology, and anthropological linguistics. Topics stress the importance of anthropological thought in key scientific discoveries and cultural debates. Prerequisites: ANTH 1312 and 60 hours of coursework. (WI)

Advanced-level Independent Study in Anthropology

4360 Directed Study. (3-0) A one-semester course of independent reading, tutorial sessions, and individual research projects. Open to superior students by invitation of the professor and with the consent of the chair of the department May be repeated for credit with permission of instructor.

Advanced-level Internship Class

4390 Internship in Anthropology. (0-20) This course provides students with professional development through work or
research-related experience. It includes a 250-hour internship and written report. Prerequisites: Anthropology major, junior or senior standing, ANTH 1312, ANTH 2414, ANTH 2415, and a minimum 2.5 GPA in Anthropology. (WI)

An English background provides excellent training for law school and other graduate programs.

Department of English

Flowers Hall 365
T: 512.245.2163 F: 512.245.8546
www.english.txstate.edu

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in English
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in English (Single Field Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in English (Two Fields Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in English (Creative Writing Emphasis)
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in English (Film Emphasis)
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in English (Writing and Rhetoric Emphasis)

Minors Offered
English
Writing
Media Studies
Medieval and Renaissance Studies
Southwestern Studies

Faculty in the Department of English teach, conduct research in, and advance the discipline of English Studies, including rhetoric and composition, creative writing, technical communication, film and media studies, literature and language. They prepare undergraduate students to pursue further education and/or careers; to think, write, and speak clearly; to produce authoritative scholarship and inspiring creative work; to read with pleasure, skill, and understanding; and to appreciate the power and subtlety of discourse in various media.

While gaining a broad liberal education, English majors also learn practical skills that provide a base for almost any career. Graduates traditionally enter the fields of education, journalism, publishing, or communications. They also work for computer, engineering, and public relations firms or pursue careers in politics and government.
Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
Major in English  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Major requires 36 hours of English.
2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA degree requirements.
3. Majors must complete an approved minor.
4. The number of free electives a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve to the 120 and/or the 36 advanced total hours required.
5. Majors must take at least 6 hours of Literature before 1800. Courses that satisfy this requirement are identified by an asterisk (*) in items 7 and 9.
6. ENG 1310 and 1320 are prerequisites to all other English courses.
7. Majors will select any two of the following sophomore literature courses: *2310, 2320, *2330, 2340, *2359, 2360. Students who earn a grade of "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the major.
8. ENG 3301 is required, and majors should take it immediately after completing the sophomore literature requirement.
9. In addition to ENG 3301, majors must complete seven advanced courses. Majors must take at least one advanced course from each of the four groups listed below. They also select nine hours of electives from one or more groups. In selecting from groups or in choosing electives, students are encouraged to take at least two courses that center on genre, theme, or theory. One of the advanced courses must focus on the works of a single author (ENG 3343, *3354, *3355, or *3358). The department recommends that students take this course at the end of the major.

- Group D: Forms, Language, and Writing: 3302, 3303, 3304, 3306, 3307, 3311, 3315, 3316, 3318, 3319, 3320, 3340, 3342, 3343, 3348, 3349, 3388, 4310, 4323, 4348, 4349.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PO SI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359 or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA Science Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG, advanced</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENG, advanced</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENG, advanced</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives (as needed)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Electives (as needed)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in English
(Single Field Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 129 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Major requires 36 hours of English.
2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA degree requirements.
3. Majors must complete an approved minor.
4. Majors with teaching certification must complete the following education courses: CI 3325, 4332, 4370, 4343, RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (Student Teaching).
5. Majors must take at least 6 hours of Literature before 1800. Courses that satisfy this requirement are identified by an asterisk (*) in items 7 and 9.
6. ENG 1310 and 1320 are prerequisites to all other English courses.
7. Majors will select any two of the following sophomore literature courses: *2310, 2320, *2330, 2340, *2359, 2360. Students who earn a grade of "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the major.
8. ENG 3301 is required, and majors should take it immediately after completing the sophomore literature requirement.
9. In addition to ENG 3301, majors must complete seven advanced courses. Majors must take at least one advanced course from Group A and one from Group C; two courses from Group B; and two specified courses from Group D: ENG 3319 or 4310, and ENG 3389. They also select a three-hour elective from one group. In selecting their advanced courses, students are encouraged to take at least two courses that center on genre, theme, or theory. One of the advanced courses must focus on the works of a single author (ENG 3343, *3354, *3351, *3355, or *3358). The department recommends that students take this course at the end of the major.

Group B-American Literature: 3309, 3326, 3331, *3333, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3344, 3345, 3346, 3347, 4325, 4334.
Group D-Forms, Language, and Writing: 3302, 3303, 3304, 3306, 3307, 3311, 3315, 3316, 3318, 3319, 3320, 3340, 3342, 3343, 3348, 3349, 3389, 4310, 4323, 4348, 4349.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1 Hr</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4 Hr</td>
<td>MATH 1315 or Higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4 Hr</td>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4 Hr</td>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2 Hr</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CI 4332, 3325</td>
<td>6 Hr</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>9 Hr</td>
<td>ENG 3389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>ENG advanced electives</td>
<td>9 Hr</td>
<td>CI 4370, 4343; RDG 3323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG advanced</td>
<td>9 Hr</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6 Hr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18 Total</td>
<td>18 Total</td>
<td>18 Total</td>
<td>6 Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
Major in English  
(Two Fields Teacher Certification)  
Minimum required: 129 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Major requires 36 hours of English.  
2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA degree requirements.  
3. Majors must complete a second teaching field.  
4. Majors with teacher certification must complete the following education courses: CI 3325, 4332, 4370, 4343, RDG 3323, and EDST 4681 (Student Teaching).  
5. Majors must take at least 6 hours of Literature before 1800. Courses that satisfy this requirement are identified by an asterisk (*) in items 7 and 9.  
6. ENG 1310 and 1320 are prerequisites to all other English courses.  
7. Majors will select any two of the following sophomore literature courses: *2310, 2320, *2330, 2340, *2359, 2360. Students who earn a grade of "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the major.  
8. ENG 3301 is required, and majors should take it immediately after completing the sophomore literature requirement.  
9. In addition to ENG 3301, majors must complete seven advanced courses. Majors must take at least one advanced course from Group A and one from Group C, two courses from Group B, and two specified courses from Group D: ENG 3319 or 4310, and ENG 3389. They also select a three-hour elective from one group. In selecting their advanced courses, students are encouraged to take at least two courses that center on genre, theme, or theory. One of the advanced courses must focus on the works of a single author (ENG 3343, *3354, *4351, *4355, or *4358). The department recommends that students take this course at the end of the major.

Group D: Forms, Language, and Writing: 3302, 3303, 3304, 3306, 3307, 3311, 3315, 3316, 3318, 3319, 3320, 3340, 3342, 3343, 3348, 3349, 3388, 3410, 3423, 4348, 4349.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CI 4332, 3325</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ENG 3389</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EDST 4681</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG advanced electives</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ENG advanced electives</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>CI 4370, 4343; RDG 3323</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2012-2014 Undergraduate Catalog 235
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in English
(Creative Writing Emphasis)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Major requires 36 hours of English.
2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA degree requirements.
3. Majors must complete an approved minor.
4. The number of free electives a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve to the 120 or the 36 advanced total hours required.
5. Majors must take at least 6 hours of Literature before 1800. Courses that satisfy this requirement are identified by an asterisk (*) in items 7 and 9.
6. ENG 1310 and 1320 are prerequisites to all other English courses.
7. Majors will select any two of the following sophomore literature courses: *2310, 2320, *2330, 2340, *2359, 2360. Students who earn a grade of "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the major.
8. ENG 3301 is required, and majors should take it immediately after completing the sophomore literature requirement.
9. In addition to ENG 3301, majors must complete seven advanced courses. Majors must take one advanced course from Groups A, B, and C, and three specified courses from Group D: ENG 3315 and either ENG 3348 and 4348 (fiction track) or ENG 3349 and 4349 (poetry track). They also select one three-hour elective from one of the groups. In selecting from groups or in choosing electives, students are encouraged to take at least two courses that center on genre, theme, or theory. One of the advanced courses must focus on the works of a single author (ENG 3343, *3354, *3351, *3355, or *3358). The department recommends that students take this course at the end of the major.

Group B-American Literature: 3309, 3326, 3331, *3333, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3344, 3345, 3346, 3347, 4325, 4334.
Group D-Forms, Language, and Writing: 3302, 3303, 3304, 3306, 3307, 3311, 3315, 3316, 3318, 3319, 3320, 3340, 3342, 3343, 3348, 3349, 3389, 4310, 4323, 4348, 4349.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in English
(Film Emphasis)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Major requires 36 hours of English.
2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA degree requirements.
3. Majors must complete an approved minor.
4. The number of free electives a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or the 36 advanced total hours required.
5. Majors must take at least 6 hours of Literature before 1800. Courses that satisfy this requirement are identified by an asterisk (*) in items 7 and 9.
6. ENG 1310 and 1320 are prerequisites to all other English courses.
7. Majors will select any two of the following sophomore literature courses: *2310, 2320, *2330, 2340, *2359, 2360. Students who earn a grade of "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the major.
8. ENG 3301 is required, and majors should take it immediately after completing the sophomore literature requirement.
9. In addition to ENG 3301, majors must complete seven advanced courses. Majors must take one advanced course from Groups A, B, and C plus nine hours of electives in film. In choosing their nine hours of electives in film, majors with the Emphasis in Film must take three hours of Introduction to the Study of Film (3307) and 6 hours from other film courses (3302, 3306, 3308, 3309, 3316, 3320, 4350). Majors also select one three-hour elective from one of the groups. In selecting their advanced courses, students are encouraged to take at least two courses that center on genre, theme, or theory. One of the advanced courses must focus on the works of a single author (ENG 3343, *3351, *3355, *3451, *4355, or *4358). The department recommends that students take this course at the end of the major.

Group B-American Literature: 3309, 3326, 3331, *3333, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3344, 3345, 3346, 3347, 4325, 4334.
Group D-Forms, Language, and Writing: 3302, 3303, 3304, 3306, 3307, 3308, 3311, 3315, 3316, 3319, 3320, 3340, 3342, 3343, 3348, 3349, 3388, 4310, 4323, 4348, 4349, 4350.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester | Freshman Year - 2nd Semester | Sophomore Year - 1st Semester | Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester
--- | --- | --- | ---
Course | Hr | Course | Hr | Course | Hr | Course | Hr
COMM 1310 | 3 | HIST 1310 | 3 | ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360 | 3 | POSI 2320 | 3
ENG 1310 | 3 | ENG 1320 | 3 | HIST 1320 | 3 | ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359 or 2360 | 3
US 1100 | 1 | Modern Language 1420 | 4 | MATH 1315 or higher | 3 | BA Science Requirement | 3
POSI 2310 | 3 | Natural Science Component | 4 | Modern Language 2310 | 3 | Social Science Component | 3
Modern Language 1410 | 4 | PFW | 1 | PHIL 1305 or 1320 | 3 | Modern Language 2320 | 3
Natural Science Component | 3 | PFW | 1 | Total | 15 | Total | 15
Total | 18 | Total | 15 | Total | 15 | Total | 15

Junior Year - 1st Semester | Junior Year - 2nd Semester | Senior Year - 1st Semester | Senior Year - 2nd Semester
--- | --- | --- | ---
Course | Hr | Course | Hr | Course | Hr | Course | Hr
ENG 3301 | 3 | ENG (Film Emphasis) | 6 | ENG, advanced | 6 | ENG, advanced | 6
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313 | 3 | Electives as needed | 3 | Electives (as needed) | 3 | Electives (as needed) | 3
Minor | 3 | Minor | 6 | Minor | 6 | Minor | 6
ENG 3307 (Film Emphasis) | 3 | Electives as needed | 3 | Electives as needed | 3 | Electives as needed | 3
Electives as needed | 3 | Total | 15 | Total | 15 | Total | 12-15
Total | 15 | Total | 15 | Total | 12-15 | Total | 12-15
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in English (Writing and Rhetoric Emphasis)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Major requires 36 hours of English.
2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA degree requirements.
3. Majors must complete an approved minor.
4. The number of free electives a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or the 36 advanced total hours required.
5. Majors must take at least 6 hours of Literature before 1800. Courses that satisfy this requirement are identified by an asterisk (*) in items 7 and 9.
6. ENG 1310 and 1320 are prerequisites to all other English courses.
7. Majors will select any two of the following sophomore literature courses: *2310, 2320, *2330, 2340, *2359, 2360. Students who earn a grade of "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the major.
8. ENG 3301 is required, and majors should take it immediately after completing the sophomore literature requirement.
9. In addition to ENG 3301, majors must complete seven advanced courses. Majors must take one advanced course from Groups A, B, and C plus nine hours of electives in writing and rhetoric. In choosing their nine hours of electives in writing and rhetoric, major with the emphasis in writing and rhetoric must take three hours of theory (3318, repeatable); three hours of practice (3303, 3304, 3311, or 3342); and three hours of theory or practice. They also select one three-hour elective from one of the groups. In selecting their advanced courses, students are encouraged to take at least two courses that center on genre, theme, or theory. One of the advanced courses must focus on the works of a single author (ENG 3343, *3354, *3351, *3355, or *3358). The department recommends that students take this course at the end of the major.

Group B-American Literature: 3309, 3326, 3331, *3333, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3344, 3345, 3346, 3347, 4325, 4334.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3Hr</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3Hr</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3 or 2360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4 or MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Writing and Rhetoric Emphasis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENG, advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives as needed</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives (as needed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Writing and Rhetoric Emphasis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives as needed</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG, advanced</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENG, advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (as needed)</td>
<td>3-6</td>
<td>Electives (as needed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 12-15
Minor in English
A minor in English requires 24 semester hours, including ENG 3310 and 3320; 6 hours from ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360; and 12 hours of advanced ENG electives. Students who earn a grade of "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the minor. Minors must take advanced courses from at least two different groups (Group A-British Literature, Group B-American Literature, Group C-World Literature, or Group D-Forms, Language, and Writing). Minors must complete 3 hours of Literature before 1800. Sophomore courses that satisfy this requirement are identified above with an asterisk (*); advanced courses that satisfy it are identified under the Major in English “General Requirements,” item 9. Minors are encouraged to complete one course that centers on genre, theme, or theory.

Minor in Writing
A minor in Writing requires 24 semester hours, including: ENG 3310 and 3320; 3 hours from ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360; ENG 3311; one advanced ENG literature elective; and 9 hours from ENG 3303, 3304, 3315, 3342, 3348, 3349, 4348, or 4349.

Students may choose an emphasis in creative writing or professional writing, or they may take courses in both types of writing. Students should check course descriptions below for prerequisites to ENG 3348, 3349, 4348, and 4349.

Students majoring in English may not minor in writing.

Minor in Media Studies
A minor in Media Studies requires 18 semester hours, including two core courses: MC 3319 and ENG 3307. Students select the remaining 12 hours from the following courses: ANTH 3309; ARTH 4304; COMM 4307; ENG 3302, 3309, 3316, 3326, 3327, 3329; FR 3350, 3351, 4350A, 4350B; FCS 3391; GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, 3426, 4412, 4422; MC 3355, 3375, 4301, 4336B; POSI 4301; SPAN 4350; or TH 3342, 4363.

No more than three courses, including core courses, in a single department may count toward this minor. A course may not be used to satisfy both a major and a minor requirement. Students should check with individual departments for course prerequisites. Relevant Honors courses and special topics courses may be substituted with permission from the Director of Media Studies.

Minor in Medieval and Renaissance Studies
A minor in Medieval and Renaissance Studies requires 24 semester hours, including two core courses: ENG 2310 or 2330 and HIST 2310 or 2311. Students select the remaining 18 hours from the following: ARTH 2301, 2302, 4306, 4322; DAN 4368; ENG 3319, 3350, 3351, 3352, 3353, 3354, 3356, 3392, 4351, 4355, 4358; HIST 3312, 3315, 4307, 4317, 4320; MATH 4311; MU 3315; PHIL 2311; POSI 3332, 3333, 4313; SPAN 3301; TECH 3322; or TH 3320, 3346.

No more than three courses, including core courses, in a single department may count toward this minor. A course may not be used to satisfy both a major and a minor requirement. Students should check with individual departments for course prerequisites. Relevant Honors courses and special topics courses may be substituted with permission from the Director of Medieval and Renaissance Studies.

Minor in Southwestern Studies
A minor in Southwestern Studies requires 18 semester hours, including two interdisciplinary core courses: ENG 3345 and 3346. Students select the remaining 12 semester hours from the following courses: AG 2421; ANTH 3314, 3315, 3324, 3331A, 3331C; ARTH 3304, 4303; BIO 3460, 4410, 4421, 4422; CI 3332; ENG 3309, 3344, 4325; ETHS 3301; GEO 3308, 3329; HIST 3320, 3325, 3327, 3329, 3353, 3372, 4372; NHT 4301, 4302; POSI 4331, 4338, 4358; SOCI 3327, 3366; SOWK 4310; or SPAN 3305, 3306, 3371, 4330, 4370.

No more than three courses, including core courses, in a single department may count toward this minor. A course may not be used to satisfy both a major and a minor requirement. Students should check with individual departments for course prerequisites. Relevant Honors courses and special topics courses may be substituted with permission from the Director of the Center for the Study of the Southwest.

Courses in English (ENG)
Requirements in first-year English must be completed before a student takes any other English course.

1300 Developmental Writing. (3-0) Basic composition skills. For students who have not satisfied TSIP requirements or for those who need developmental work before taking English 1310. Credit for this course will not count toward any baccalaureate degree offered by the University.

1310 (ENGL 1301) College Writing I. (3-0) Expository writing as a means of exploring and shaping ideas. Emphasis on critical reading and the improvement of essays through revision. (MC/MP)

1320 (ENGL 1302) College Writing II. (3-0) Continuation of English 1310. Expository writing as a means of analyzing and understanding texts. Research paper required. Requirements in sophomore English must be completed before a student takes any advanced work in English. (MC/MP)

Students required to take six semester hours of literature may choose any two of the following courses unless their degree program specifies a particular sequence: ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360. Only six semester hours of sophomore literature may be taken for credit. Students who earn a "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may, with permission from the chair of their major department and college dean, elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course.

2310 (ENGL 2322) British Literature before 1785. (3-0) Representative authors and works of British literature from the beginnings through the Neoclassical Period. (MC)

2320 (ENGL 2323) British Literature since 1785. (3-0) Representative authors and works of British literature from the Romantic Period to the present. (MC)
2330 (ENGL 2332) World Literature before 1600. (3-0) Representative authors and works of literature from the ancient world to the early modern world. Readings may come exclusively from the Western tradition or from various literary traditions, such as those of Africa and Asia. (MC)

2340 (ENGL 2333) World Literature since 1600. (3-0) Representative authors and works of literature from the modern world. Readings may come exclusively from the Western tradition or from various literary traditions, such as those of Africa and Asia. (MC)

2359 (ENGL 2327) American Literature before 1865. (3-0) Representative authors and works of American literature from the beginnings through the Civil War.

2360 (ENGL 2328) American Literature since 1865. (3-0) Representative authors and works of American literature from the Civil War to the present.

3301 Critical Theory and Practice for English Majors. (3-0) Current approaches to literature with attention to reading strategies and artistic techniques and conventions. (Required for majors; open to minors; should be taken immediately after completing the 6-hour sophomore requirement.) (WI) (MC/MP)

3302 Film and Video Theory and Production. (3-0) The study of film and narrative theory combined with the practice of videography and video editing. (WI)

3303 Technical Writing. (3-0) The study and practice of expository writing in technical and scientific professions. Emphasis on planning, writing, revising, editing, and proofreading proposals, reports, and other forms of professional communication for a variety of audiences. Computer technology included. (WI)

3304 Professional Writing. (3-0). The principles of expository writing adapted for the workplace. Prepares students in non-technical fields to write documents commonly used in professional settings. Students compile a writing portfolio suitable for a job search or for application to professional school. Computer technology included. (WI)

3306 Writing for Film. (3-0) This course is an introduction to screenwriting that combines the study of published film texts with workshop practice in writing for film. (WI)

3307 Introduction to the Study of Film. (3-0) An introduction to various theoretical approaches to the study of film and to important debates within film theory. Focus will include, but is not limited to, (1) theories of spectatorship, (2) the debate between formalism and realism, (3) psychoanalytic and feminist theories, and (4) cultural approaches to film. (WI)

3308 Advanced Topics in Film. (3-0) Course offers a focused examination of film as text, with an emphasis on critical, theoretical, cultural, historical, and stylistic aspects. Topics may include history of classical Hollywood cinema; silent film; world, European, or national cinemas; or the documentary. Repeatable once when topic varies.

3309 The Southwest in Film. (3-0) A survey of films of the Southwest, emphasizing the history and cultural diversity of the region as represented on screen. (WI)

3311 Practices in Writing and Rhetoric. (3-0) Study and practice of advanced expository writing, with focus on achieving clarity and readability. Recent emphases have included The Essay, Nature Writing, Argument, Writing for the Government, Online Communication. May be repeated once for credit when emphasis varies. (WI)

3312 Internship in English Studies. (0-8) Course offers a supervised work experience related to students' career interests. Junior and senior majors are eligible with permission of the Director of Internships. Prerequisites vary with the internship and will be determined by the Director in consultation with faculty.

3313 Software Documentation for Computer Science Majors. (3-0) A companion to CS 3398, covering the composition techniques, including planning, organization, revision, standard language use, and audience identification problems necessary for producing the required documents and reference manuals for software documentation. (WI)

3315 Introduction to Creative Writing. (3-0) A critical seminar for writers of fiction, poetry, and articles. Creativity, criticism, and revision are emphasized. (WI)

3316 Film Studies. (3-0) This course is a comparative study of films and/or novels adapted to films. Repeatable once when topic varies. (WI)

3318 Theories of Writing and Rhetoric. (3-0) This course focuses on theories central to the study and practice of writing and rhetoric. Emphases vary but might include Composition Theory, Theories of Technical Communication, Chicano/a Rhetorics, Literacy Studies. Repeatable with different emphases for up to 9 hours of English credit. (WI)

3319 The Development of English. (3-0) Origin and growth of the English language with particular attention to phonological, morphological, and grammatical changes; history of dialects, spelling, and dictionaries; sources of vocabulary. (WI)

3320 Theory and Criticism. (3-0) This course offers a study of theoretical and critical approaches from Aristotle to the present, applied to literary and visual texts. Repeatable once when topic varies. (WI)

3321 The Short Story. (3-0) The short story throughout the world since Poe and Gogol. (WI)

3322 The European Novel. (3-0) Major continental novelists from Cervantes to the present, read in translation. (WI)

3323 Modern Poetry. (3-0) Modern poetry in English and English translation. (WI)

3325 Russian Literature in Translation. (3-0) An examination of major 19th and 20th century works of Russian literature, in translation, from three points of view: their literary value (use of language, style, characterization, theme, structure, techniques); their relation to and influence on European literature; and their illumination of Russian culture and history. (MC) (WI)

3326 American Drama on Film. (3-0) Masterpieces of American drama and the films which have been made from them.

3327 Types of World Drama in English. (3-0) Examples of world drama and film adaptations from Aeschylus to Ibsen. (MC) (WI)

3328 Types of World Drama in English (Modern). (3-0) Significant examples of world drama in English from Ibsen to O'Neill, Williams, and Miller. (MC) (WI)

3329 Mythology. (3-0) Study of myths in ancient cultures, mythic patterns in modern literature, and Hollywood as mythmaker. Repeatable once, in special situations, when topic varies. (WI)

3331 Literature of Black America. (3-0) African-American poetry,
3333 Early American Literature: The New World, the Colonies, and the American Renaissance. (3-0) A survey of American literature from its beginnings to 1865. (WI)
3335 American Literature 1865-1930: The Rise of Realism, Naturalism, and Modernism. (3-0) A survey of American literature from the Civil War to 1930. (WI)
3336 American Literature, 1930 to the Present: From Modernism to Contemporary Forms. (3-0) A survey of American literature from 1930 to the present. (WI)
3338 The American Novel. (3-0) A study of the novels and pertinent criticism from the beginnings in America. (WI)
3340 Special Topics in Language and Literature. (3-0) Course proposed and taught occasionally by different English faculty members. Past emphases have included Nature Writing and Literature and Art. May be repeated with a change of emphasis. (WI)
3341 Studies in World Literature. (3-0) Selections from ancient and modern literature in western and/or non-western cultures. Repeatable once, in special situations, when topic varies. (MC) (WI)
3342 Editing. (3-0) A study of editing, to include instruction in making editorial changes, preparing MSS for typesetter, marking galley and page proof; fundamentals of layout and design (typeface, paper, headlines, etc.); problems and possibilities in desktop publishing; and the current status of electronic publications.
3343 The Interdisciplinary Approach to Literature. (3-0) The study of a single author, e.g., Saul Bellow, Charles Dickens, Flannery O'Connor, or Virginia Woolf, from an interdisciplinary perspective. Repeatable once, in special situations, when topic varies. (WI)
3344 Chicano/a Narrative and Social History. (3-0) A survey of narrative written by U.S. citizens of Mexican descent. (MC) (WI)
3345 Southwestern Studies I: Defining the Region. (3-0) The first of two courses in a broad interdisciplinary survey of geophysical, cultural, social, literary, and political history of the Southwest that emphasizes regional and ethnic expressions of culture in architecture, art, economics, law, literature, philosophy and politics. (MC/MP) (WI)
3346 Southwestern Studies II: Consequences of Region. (3-0) The second of a two-course sequence in a broad interdisciplinary survey of geophysical, cultural, social, literary, and political history of the Southwest emphasizing regional and ethnic expressions of culture in architecture, art, economics, law, literature, philosophy, politics, popular culture, religion, social science, and technology. (MC) (WI)
3347 American Poetry. (3-0) Study of American poetry from its beginnings to present. (WI)
3348 Creative Writing: Fiction. (3-0) A seminar for writers of fiction, with emphasis on creativity, criticism, and revision. Prerequisite: ENG 3315. (WI)
3349 Creative Writing: Poetry. (3-0) A seminar for writers of poetry, with emphasis on creativity, criticism, and revision. Prerequisite: ENG 3315. (WI)
3350 Medieval European Literature. (3-0) Studies of Medieval contexts, genres, and writings across Europe. (MC) (WI)
3351 Anglo-Saxon Language, Literature, and Culture. (3-0) An introduction to Old English life and writings from early culture through Beowulf (texts in modern translation). (MC) (WI)
3352 Medieval English Literature. (3-0) Studies of important non-Chaucerian writings in the Middle Ages, some in modern translations. (MC) (WI)
3353 British Poetry and Prose of the Sixteenth Century. (3-0) Major poets and prose writers from More to Spenser. (MC) (WI)
3354 Shakespeare. (3-0) Selected plays from the earliest through Hamlet. (MC) (WI)
3356 British Poetry and Prose of the Seventeenth Century. (3-0) Prose and poetry from Donne and Bacon to Milton and Dryden. (MC) (WI)
3357 English Literature of the Restoration and Augustan Periods, 1660-1750. (3-0) The development of classicism through Pope and Swift. (MC) (WI)
3359 English Literature, 1750-1800. (3-0) The decline of classicism and the romantic beginning. (MC) (WI)
3362 The English Romantics. (3-0) English poetry and prose of the Romantic Age. (MC) (WI)
3365 Victorian Literature. (3-0) Developments in Victorian poetry and prose as these apply to the student's cultural background. (MC) (WI)
3368 The English Novel. (3-0) English prose fiction. (MC) (WI)
3370 Twentieth-Century British Literature. (3-0) Selected poetry, fiction, and drama since 1900. (MC) (WI)
3385 Children's Literature. (3-0) A survey of traditional and contemporary literature for children with attention to literary history, aesthetic qualities, and critical approaches. (WI)
3386 Adolescent Literature. (3-0) A survey designed to provide a critical philosophy and working repertoire of literature for adolescents. (WI) (MC/MP)
3388 Women and Literature. (3-0) A survey of women's writing in English, in various genres, over a period of some 600 years (14th century to the present). (MC) (WI)
3389 The Discipline of English. (3-0) The nature of English studies as a formal field, its components and their relationships. Open only to candidates with 90 semester credit hours. (WI)
3390 Problems in Language and Literature. (3-0) Independent study with individualized reading list, research project, and tutorial sessions, focused on a special problem in language and/or literature. May be taken only with permission from the Chair of the Department of English, the Director of Advanced Studies, and the assigned professor. (WI)
3392 Women Writers of the Middle Ages. (3-0) Religious and secular writings by women from the early Church through the 15th century. (MC) (WI)
3393 Introduction to Canadian Literature. (3-0) An introduction to Canadian literature with discussion of aesthetic, cultural, and political issues surrounding it. Texts will be Anglophone and Francophone in translation. (MC) (WI)
4310 Modern English Syntax. (3-0) A study of English syntax as described by traditional, structural, and transformational grammarians, with major emphasis on transformational-generative syntax.
4323 Studies in Autobiography and Biography. (3-0) Selected works in autobiography and biography. (WI)
4325 Literature of the Southwest. (3-0) The literature of Texas and the surrounding territory; various types of non-fiction prose, fiction, and poetry. (WI)
4334 American Romanticism. (3-0) An exploration of the
American Romantic movement of the 19th century, with consideration of important authors, intellectual backgrounds, and literary relationships. (WI)

4348 Senior Seminar in Fiction Writing. (3-0) Workshop in writing fiction and evaluating manuscripts. Students produce portfolio of creative work. Prerequisite: ENG 3348. (WI)

4349 Senior Seminar in Poetry Writing. (3-0) Workshop in writing poetry and evaluating manuscripts. Students produce portfolio of creative work. Prerequisite: ENG 3349. (WI)

4350 Senior Seminar in Film. (3-0) Course integrates perspectives from English film and media studies, including film criticism, history, theory, screenwriting, and practical video skills. Each student will choose a focus, and all students will critique scholarly research, screenplays, and video projects that demonstrate concepts learned. Prerequisite: ENG 3307 or departmental approval.

4351 Chaucer and His Time. (3-0) The works of Chaucer and their significance in an important literary and social era. (MC) (WI)

4355 The Later Shakespeare. (3-0) The problem comedies, through the tragedies, to the plays of the final years; emphasis on reading in depth the plays, significant critical materials, and selected plays by Shakespeare’s contemporaries. (MC) (WI)

4358 Milton. (3-0) Milton’s longer poems and most important prose writing. (MC) (WI)

Department of Geography

Evans Liberal Arts Building 139
T: 512. 245.2170 F: 512. 245.8353
www.geo.txstate.edu

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Geography
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Geography
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Geography (Teacher Certification-Social Studies Composite)
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Geographic Information Science
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Physical Geography
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Geography Resource and Environmental Studies
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Geography Urban and Regional Planning
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Geography Water Resources

Minors Offered
Geography
Geology
Nature and Heritage Tourism

Certificates Offered
Environmental Interpretation
Geographic Information Science
Location Analysis
Water Resources Policy

Texas State Geography is one of the largest undergraduate program in the United States. The Journal of Geography, the Association of American Geographers, and a National Program Effectiveness Survey recognized the Department as among the best undergraduate Geography programs in the nation. Additionally, the Department of Geography’s internship program is the largest of its kind, placing students in both government agencies and private enterprises to provide students real-world experience to complement their academic program. The Department also offers highly acclaimed field experiences to places such as Big Bend National Park, the Southwestern United States, Europe and Mexico, where students gain invaluable firsthand geographical knowledge while gaining academic credit.

The undergraduate geography program offers a variety of majors of study. Students may select a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) or a Bachelor of Science (B.S.). The degrees provide students programs and courses designed to increase their understanding of the world they live in and to help students develop analytical skills necessary to interpret and solve real-world problems. The B.A. requires a minimum of 30 semester hours of Geography while the B.S. requires a minimum of 36 hours of Geography coursework. Geography majors may include a maximum of two additional Geography courses towards their major. General Education Core requirements are listed in the University College section of this catalog. Geography majors are required to complete a minor and are encouraged to select a minor in consultation with an academic advisor.

Admission Process
Students meeting university admission standards enter the undergraduate Geography program as pre-majors. To become majors, students must complete GEO 1309 or 1310; GEO 2410, and GEO 3301 (10 semester hours) with a grade of “C” or higher in each course.

Academic Advising
The Department of Geography provides extensive academic advising services which include individual and group advising. All geography majors and minors are encouraged to seek advice about program requirements and course selection each semester. Major faculty and academic advisors can offer detailed program and course information as well as course checklists for each major. Proper academic planning and academic advising leads students toward completing the steps for satisfying graduation requirements.
The General Geography major provides flexibility in designing unique programs for students with highly specialized career or graduate study objectives. Students electing to follow this major are strongly encouraged to work with a faculty member with experience in their special area of interest.

General Requirements:
1. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, GEO 2410 & GEO 3301 with grades of "C" or higher in each course.
2. To satisfy graduation requirements, students must have at least a 2.50 Geography major GPA and at least a 2.25 Texas State GPA.
3. Majors must complete at least 30 hours of Geography coursework including a Geography Techniques Course to be selected from: GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, 4430.
4. Geography required elective courses (16 hours) to be selected in consultation with your academic advisor.
5. The degree requires students to select a minor area of study from the approved list of minors offered at Texas State. Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Anthropology, Computer Science, Mathematics, Plant and Soil Science, or Physics are minors that are highly recommended to complement your Geography major. Other minors may be appropriate depending upon your interests and career goals. Discuss other possible options with your academic advisor.
6. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including:
   a. general education core requirements;
   b. major requirements
   c. minor requirements
   d. additional College/degree requirements, which include an additional sophomore English literature course and 14 hours of the same modern language (1410, 1420, 2310, 2320) and e. additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000—4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1309 or 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO 2410</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>PFW 1 course</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or above (not 1316)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16-17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO, Advanced</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO, Advanced</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Modern Language 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15-16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO, Advanced</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives (as needed)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (as needed)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Geography  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

The General Geography major provides flexibility in designing unique programs for students with highly specialized career or graduate study objectives. Students electing to follow this major are strongly encouraged to work with a faculty member with experience in their special area of interest.

General Requirements:
1. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, GEO 2410 & GEO 3301 with grades of "C" or higher in each course.
2. To satisfy graduation requirements, students must have at least a 2.50 Geography major GPA and at least a 2.25 Texas State GPA.
3. Majors must complete at least 36 hours of Geography coursework including a Geography Techniques Course to be selected from: GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, 4430.
4. Geography required elective courses (22 hours) to be selected in consultation with your academic advisor.
5. The degree requires students to select a minor area of study from the approved list of minors offered at Texas State. Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Anthropology, Computer Science, Mathematics, Plant and Soil Science, or Physics are minors that are highly recommended to complement your Geography major. Other minors may be appropriate depending upon your interests and career goals. Discuss other possible options with your academic advisor.
6. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) minor requirements d) additional College/degree requirements, which includes either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303—Technical writing and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required), e) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000—4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>GEO 3301</td>
<td>EN 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1309 or 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO 2410</td>
<td>ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359</td>
<td>EN or 2360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>Modern Language 1410 (if required)</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420 (if required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or above</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW 1 course</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>GEO techniques 2426, 3411, 3416, 4430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(not 1316)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>PHI 1305 or 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16-17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO, Advanced</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Electives (as needed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Component</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO, Advanced</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Electives (as needed)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO, Advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15-16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Secondary Teacher Certification
Secondary Teacher certification is available in the Bachelor of Science (BS) degree only, under the Social Studies Composite Certification Program. Dr. Brock Brown serves as the undergraduate departmental advisor for those students interested in seeking teacher certification.

The Social Studies Composite Certification program is designed to prepare students to teach any of the four social studies disciplines (History, Geography, Government, and Economics) at the secondary level (grades 8-12). Upon completion of the social studies curriculum and passage of the social studies TExES test, students will receive certification in social studies and eligibility to teach in any of the four disciplines. Students pursuing secondary certification with a major in Geography select a minor from the disciplines of History or Political Science. In addition, students will complete specific courses in the third social studies discipline not chosen as a major or minor.

Student Teaching and Licensing Exam Requirements
To be allowed to student teach (EDST 4681) and take the Secondary Composite TExES, students must have:

1. Students must have successfully completed all coursework (including HIST 4300) for certification prior to student teaching and within the six years immediately before taking the TExES licensing exam for teachers.
2. Students must have an cumulative Texas State GPA, Geography, History, and Political Science GPA of 2.50 or higher with no grade lower than a “C” in each discipline.
3. All external students taking the TExES at Texas State must meet the same requirements.

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Geography
(Social Studies Composite Teacher Certification: History Minor and Political Science Third Field)
Minimum required: 133 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. An additional geography course is required to meet B.S. Program requirement of 36 hours. Consult with your Advisor. This option in secondary teacher certification requires completion of the following 36 hours in Geography: GEO 1309, 1310, 2410, 3301, 3303, 3309, 3313 or 4313, 3328, 4348; three hours from GEO 3307, 3308, 3328, 3332, 3333, 4328; four hours from 2426, 3411, 3416, 4430, and one Geography elective with a grade of “C” or better in each of the courses.
2. The minor in History (24 hours) requires completion of the following History courses: HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, three hours advanced Group A (World History), three hours advanced Group B (European History); three hours advanced Group C (American History) and one advanced History elective or HIST 4300 with a grade of “C” or better in each of the courses.
3. The third field in Political Science (15 hours) requires completion of the following courses: POSI 2310 and 2320; three hours from Group 3 (Public Law) from POSI 3310, 3311, or 4311, and 6 hours of Political Science from Group 2 (American Government) with a grade of “C” or better in each of the courses.
4. In addition to the major, minor, and third field requirements, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4370, 3325, 4332, 4343; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (Student Teaching). All coursework must be completed prior to student teaching.
5. To satisfy graduation requirements for teacher certification, students must have at least a 2.50 Geography major GPA and at least a 2.75 Overall GPA and a 2.50 GPA in the second and third teaching field.
6. This degree program requires a minimum of 133 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) second and third teaching field requirements d) additional College/degree requirements, which includes either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303—Technical writing and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required, e) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000—4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Geography
(Social Studies Composite Teacher Certification: Political Science Minor and History Third Field)
Minimum required: 133 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. An additional geography course is required to meet B.S. Program requirement of 36 hours. Consult with your Advisor. This option in secondary teacher certification requires completion of the following 36 hours in Geography: GEO 1309, 1310, 2410, 3301, 3303, 3309, 3313 or 4313, 3329, 4340; three hours from GEO 3307, 3308, 3328, 3332, 3333, 4328; four hours from 2426, 3411, 3416, 4430, and one Geography elective with a grade of “C” or better in each of the courses.
2. The minor in Political Science (21 hours) requires completion of the following courses: POSI 3300 (or 3301) and 2310 and 2320, 6 hours from Group 2 (American Government), 3 hours from Group 3 (Public Law) selected from POSI 3311, OR 4311, and POSI 4398.
3. The third field in History (18 hours) requires completion of the following: HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, three hours Advanced Group B (European History) and three hours Advanced Group C (American History).
4. In addition to the major, minor, and third field requirements, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4370, 3325, 4332, 4343; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (Student Teaching). All coursework must be completed prior to student teaching.
5. To satisfy graduation requirements for teacher certification, students must have at least a 2.50 Geography major GPA and at least a 2.75 Overall GPA and a 2.50 GPA in the second and third teaching field.
6. This degree program requires a minimum of 133 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) second and third teaching field requirements d) additional College/degree requirements, which includes either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303—Technical writing and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 133 hours required for graduation of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000—4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

---

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Geography Resource and Environmental Studies
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

The Resource and Environmental Studies major prepares students for a wide variety of government and private sector occupations relating to resource conservation and/or environmental management. Graduates pursue careers with employers such as the Texas General Land Office, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, the Texas Department of Transportation, Texas Parks and Wildlife, the National Geographic Society, the Lower Colorado River Authority, the San Antonio Water System, Motorola, Valero Energy and various private – sector environmental consulting firms.

General Requirements:
1. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, GEO 2410 & GEO 3301 with grades of “C” or higher in each course.
2. To satisfy graduation requirements, students must have at least a 2.50 Geography major GPA and at least a 2.25 Texas State GPA.
3. The degree requires students to select a minor area of study from the approved list of minors offered at Texas State. Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Anthropology, Computer Science, Mathematics, Plant and Soil Science, or Physics are minors that are highly recommended to complement your Geography major. Other minors may be appropriate depending upon your interests and career goals. Discuss other possible options with your academic advisor.
4. Geography Core Courses - GEO 2310 and/or 3313. At least two from GEO 3321, 3434, 4350, 4352. Required capstone course: GEO 4313.
5. Geography Techniques Courses - at least one of the following: GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, 4430.
6. Geography Electives - Select from the following to complete semester hour requirement: GEO 1105/1305, 3134, 3303, 3305, 3310, 3320, 3325, 3335, 3340, 3349, 3426, 4310, 4314, 4316, 4322, 4325, 4334, 4339, 4341, 4380, 4412.
7. Student may select one regional course to satisfy part of their Geography Electives - GEO 3307, 3308, 3309, 3328, 3329, 3332, 3333, 4306, 4328.
8. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) minor requirements d) additional College/degree requirements, which includes either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303—Technical writing and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000—4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Geographic Information Science
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

The general philosophy of the program stresses the importance of a content-rich background in geography along with principles and techniques of Geographic Information Science: GIS; remote sensing; visualization; cartography; spatial modeling; and quantitative methods. The major in GI Science was developed and structured for positions in local, state, and federal agencies, commercial companies, planning departments, engineering firms, utility companies, and many others. To prepare for GI Science careers, many students perform internships with government agencies or private firms as part of their academic program.

General Requirements:
1. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, and GEO 2410 & GEO 3301 with grades of "C" or higher.
2. The B.S. degree requires a minimum of 36 semester hours of Geography. The B.S. degree requires at least a 2.50 major GPA for Geography and at least a 2.25 TxSt GPA.
3. Required Core: GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, and 3426.
4. Capstone - At least one course from (3-10 hours): GEO 4324, 4411, 4412, 4422, 4427.
5. Program Elective Courses - In consultation with an advisor, select from the following courses to complete the requirements: GEO 2420, 2427, 4417, 4380, 4430.
6. Geography Required Electives to bring the required Geography hours to 36 - select from the following. A maximum of 3 hours from GEO 1305, 1309, 1310, 2310, or any 3000/4000 level course.
7. This major also requires an additional three hours from computer science or three hours of mathematics beyond. (CS 1308 or higher, CIS 1323 or higher, Math 1317 or higher). Does not count toward 36 required geography hours.
8. Students select a minor from the approved list of minors. Various minors may be appropriate depending upon a student's interests and career goals.
9. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) minor requirements d) additional College/degree requirements, which includes either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303 - Technical writing and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required, e) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation, of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000–4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Geography Urban and Regional Planning
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

Planning is a diverse profession, which draws upon fields of knowledge and technical skills closely related to geography. Urban and Regional Planning provides the means to evaluate and facilitate programs that benefit our neighborhoods, communities, cities, and regions. Population growth, economic development, transportation, education, public services, and the environment are a few of the essential factors evaluated by planners. Many of our graduates are employed as planners in Texas, as well as within other states and countries. Others have continued in graduate studies at Texas State or in other programs at the University of Texas or Texas A&M, as well as universities outside Texas.

General Requirements:
1. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, and GEO 2410 & GEO 3301 with grades of "C" or higher in each course.
2. To satisfy graduation requirements, students must have at least a 2.50 Geography major GPA and at least a 2.25 Texas State GPA.
3. Geography Urban and Regional Planning Required Core Courses—GEO 3310, 3320, 4321, 4338.
4. Geography Techniques Courses—GEO 2426 plus at least one course from the following—GEO 3411, 3416, 3426, 3480, 4430. A maximum of 3 hours from GEO 1305, 1309, 1310, 2310 or any 3000-4000 level course.
5. This major also requires an additional two hours of ENG 3303, Technical Writing, with a grade of "C" or higher (Does not count toward the required Geography hours).
6. Geography Required Electives to bring the required Geography hours to 36—select from the following GEO 3303, 3313, 3321, 3323, 3340, 3349, 3353, 3426, 3434, 4310, 4313, 4314, 4336, 4339, 4341, 4350, 4380, and 4430. A maximum of 3 credit hours from GEO 1305, 1309, 1310, 2310 or any 3000-4000 level course.
7. Student may select one regional course as a Geography Elective - GEO 3307, 3308, 3309, 3328, 3329, 3332, 3333, 4306, 4328.
8. The degree requires that students select a minor from the approved list of minors. Minors may be any approved Texas State minor. Students interested in entering the professional planning field are strongly advised however, to consider a minor in Public Administration, Business Administration, or Construction Technology. Other minors may be appropriate depending on career goals. Plan to discuss choice of minor as well as selection of elective courses with your academic advisor.
9. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) minor requirements d) additional College/degree requirements, which includes either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303—Technical writing and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation, of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000–4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Physical Geography
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

This major emphasizes the physical science elements of geographical study. Physical Geography prepares students for employment in applied climatology and meteorology, oceanography, geomorphology, resource evaluation, environmental analysis, and areas where an understanding of the complex relationship between nature and society is required. Students considering graduate studies in Physical Geography or any of the earth and atmospheric sciences should select this degree option.

General Requirements:
1. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, GEO 2410 & GEO 3301 with grades of “C” or higher in each course.
2. To satisfy graduation requirements, students must have at least a 2.50 Geography major GPA and at least a 2.25 Texas State GPA.
3. The BS degree with a major in Physical Geography requires a minimum of 36 hours of Geography:
   a. Physical Geography Major Required Core Courses– GEO 3305, 3325 and at least two courses from GEO 1105/1305, 3335 and/or 4316.
   b. Geography Required Techniques Courses (select at least three courses) GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, 3426, 4324, 4412, 4422, and/or 4430.
   c. Geography Electives (select at least two) GEO 2310, 2420, 2427, 3321, 3434, 3349, 4310, 4313, 4314, 4325, 4334, 4339, 4350, and/or 4380.
   d. Student may select one regional course as a Geography Elective - GEO 3307, 3308, 3309, 3328, 3329, 3332, 3333, 4306, or 4328.
4. The degree requires that students select a minor from the approved list of minors. Minors may be any approved Texas State minor. Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geology, Mathematics, or Physics minors are highly recommended to complement your Physical Geography Major. Other minors may be appropriate depending upon your interests and career goals. Discuss possible options with your advisor.
5. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) minor requirements; d) additional College/degree requirements, which includes either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303—Technical writing and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required), e) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation, of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000—4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Geography Water Resources
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

The Water Studies major provides a focused study of the physical, chemical, social, political, and economic factors of water resources from the geographic perspective. As water resources become ever more critical to the nation, and in particular Texas and the Southwest Borderlands, this degree program addresses the increasing need for professionals in this crucial field. Graduates are highly sought after by government agencies, from local, state to federal, industries that have large water demands, agricultural interests and private consulting firms that specialize in water resource issues. The Lower Colorado River Authority, the Guadalupe-Blanco River Authority, the Edwards Aquifer Authority, and the San Antonio Water System all employ graduates of the program.

General Requirements
1. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, GEO 2410 & GEO 3301 with grades of “C” or higher in each course.
2. To satisfy graduation requirements, students must have at least a 2.50 Geography major GPA and at least a 2.25 Texas State GPA.
3. The BS degree with a major in Water Studies requires at least 36 hours of Geography:
   a. Water Studies Required Core Courses– GEO 3305, 4344, 4313, 4314, 4325, 4334 or GEOL 4421, and GEO 4341.
   b. Geography Required Techniques Course – select one of the following courses – GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, 4430.
4. The degree requires that students select a minor from the approved list of minors. Minors may be any approved Texas State minor. Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Political Science, Anthropology, Business Administration, Plant and Soil Science or Nature and Heritage Tourism minors are highly recommended to complement your Geography major in Water Studies.
5. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) minor requirements; d) additional College/degree requirements, which includes either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303—Technical writing and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation, of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000—4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).
Minor in Geography
Texas State State Geography offers a wide range of content courses that can provide distinct career preparation and competitive advantages to many majors. Students pursuing a Geography minor may choose to focus their studies in these areas: Urban Planning and Land Development; Water Studies; Geographic Information Science; Regional International Studies; Physical Geography/Earth Science; Environmental Resource Management; or Cultural Geography and Demographics.

A Geography Minor requires a minimum of 19 semester hours including: (1) GEO 2410 - Physical Geography and (2) One of the following: GEO 1309 - Cultural Geography; GEO 1310 - World Regional Geography; or GEO 3303 - Economic Geography, for a total of 7 semester hours. (3) Students complete 12 hours of Geography electives of which 9 hours must be at the advanced (3000-4000) level. Minors are encouraged to consult with a Geography Department Academic Advisor to select courses to design the Geography minor.

Minor in Geology
Geology is the science and study of the solid matter of the Earth, its composition, structure, physical properties, history, and the processes that shape it. A geology minor is an ideal complement to a number of majors in the natural, social, and applied sciences.

A minor in geology requires 19 hours, including GEOL 1410, 1420, 2410, and seven hours chosen from ANTH 3338; GEO 3325, 4325; GEOL 3400, 3410, 3430, 3440, 4121, 4320, 4330, or 4421.

Minor in Nature and Heritage Tourism
Nature and Heritage Tourism is the most rapidly growing segment of the overall tourism industry. The minor in Nature and Heritage Tourism concentrates on planning, development and management of nature and heritage tourism activities that have a strong learning content. A minor in Nature and Heritage Tourism requires a minimum of 18 semester hours of coursework including 9 hours of core courses: NHT 4301, NHT 4302, and GEO 4322, and 9 hours (from at least two departments outside of the student’s major department) selected from: AG 3318, 3321, 3351, 3426, 3427, 4383; ANTH 2415, 3301, 3306, 3314, 3315, 3318, 3324, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3345, 3347, 3376L, 4320, 4630; BIO 3422, 4304, 4305, 4410, 4415, 4416, 4420, 4421, 4422, 4423, 4434; ENG 3345, 3346, 4325, GEO 2410, 3307, 3308, 3309, 3313, 3325, 3328, 3329, 3332, 3333, 3335, 3411, 3406, 4313, 4314, 4316, 4326, 4390, 4430; GEO 1410, 1420, 3410, 3420; HIST 3355, 3370, 3372, 4372; MGT 3303, 3340, 4336; MKT 3343; PFW 1190A, 1190F, 1201, 1204, 1225; REC 1310, 1330, 3340, 3351, 4335; or SOCI 3340, 3366.

Certificate in Environmental Interpretation
The Certificate in Environmental Interpretation is intended to provide a relevant background to prepare students to work as interpretive guides in park and other tourism venues and work in the professional areas of public information/education in resource management agencies.

Applicants to the Environmental Interpretation Certificate program will be required to meet the following criteria:

• Texas State University Undergraduate degree seeking or post-baccalaureate student in good standing.
• Minimum grade in all required/prescribed electives courses of at least a “C.”
• Minimum cumulative GPA in all required/prescribed electives courses of a GPA of at least 2.5/4.0.

The application packet will consist of the following materials:

Certificate application form, Transcripts

Required courses include: GEO 4322, and 12 hours from: GEO 2410, 3313, 3325, 4313, 4316, and 4309 (cultural ecology).

Certificate in Geographic Information Science
The Texas State Department of Geographic Information Science Certificate provides the recipient with a working knowledge of Geographic Information Science (GIScii) in sufficient detail that they are prepared for professional positions involving the theoretical and applied aspects of implementing and administering a Geographic Information Science.

To the prospective employer, the certificate is a professional endorsement that the recipient has received five university level courses on issues fundamental to the design, implementation, and management of Geographic Information Science. A formal certificate issued by the Texas State’s College of Liberal Arts and a statement on the recipient’s Texas State transcript recognize successful completion of the program.

Applicants to the Geographic Information Science Certificate program are required to be a Texas State University Undergraduate degree seeking or post-baccalaureate student in good standing.

Certificate requires 19-20 hours. Student must complete GEO 2426 and GEO 3426 as well as three courses from GEO 3411, 3416, 4324, 4411, 4412, 4422, 4427 with no grade less than a “C” and an overall average for the five classes of at least a 2.5.

Recommended specializations:
• GIS: GEO 2426, 3426, 4427
• Remote Sensing: GEO 4316 and 4412
• Cartography: GEO 3411, 4411, and 4422
• GPS: GEO 4324.

For additional information and application process, discuss with an academic advisor or refer to www.geo.txstate.edu/programs/certificate/gis/index.html.

Certificate in Location Analysis
The Texas State Department of Geography Location Analysis Certificate provides the recipient with a focused background to work as location analysis in the public and private sectors. Such persons analyze spatial data to identify and optimize locations for business and public activities. A formal certificate issued by the Texas State’s College of Liberal Arts and a statement on the recipient’s Texas State transcript recognize successful completion of the program.
Applicants to the Location Analysis Certificate program are required to be a Texas State University Undergraduate degree seeking or post-baccalaureate student in good standing.

Requirements for Certificate - Students must complete GEO 2426, GEO 3310, GEO 3323 & two courses from GEO 3303, GEO 3349, GEO 3411, GEO 3426, GEO 4393, Business Geography, with no grade less than a "C" and an overall average for the four classes of at least a 2.5.

Certificate in Water Resources Policy
The Texas State Department of Geography Water Policy Certificate provides the recipient with a working knowledge of water resources in sufficient detail that they are prepared for professional positions involving water resources management and policy. To the prospective employer, the certificate is a professional endorsement that the recipient has received four university level courses on issues fundamental to water resources management and policy. A formal certificate issued by the Texas State's College of Liberal Arts and a statement on the recipient's Texas State transcript recognize successful completion of the program.

Applicants to the Water Resources Policy Certificate program are required to be a Texas State University Undergraduate degree seeking or post-baccalaureate student in good standing.

Requirements for Certificate - Student must complete GEO 3434, GEO 4313, GEO 4314, GEO 4334 or GEOL 4421, & GEO 4341 with no grade less than a “C” and an overall average for the four classes of at least a 2.5.

For additional information and application process, discuss with an academic advisor or refer to: www.geo.txstate.edu/programs/certificate/water/index.html.

Courses in Geography (GEO)
1105 (GEOL 1147) Meteorology Laboratory. (0-2) Laboratory observations, calculations, and exercises of meteorological data and phenomena. Prerequisite or corequisite: GEO 1305, Meteorology.

1305 (GEOL 1347) Meteorology. (3-0) An introduction to atmospheric science providing information on the properties of the atmosphere, the scientific principles that govern weather and climate, and interactions between the atmosphere and the other components of the Earth system.

1309 (GEOG 1302) Introduction to Cultural Geography. (3-0) This course introduces students to the geographical perspective and focuses on spatial distributions of human activities and investigates underlying geographical processes that account for present and past cultural patterns such as population, folk and popular culture, language, religion, gender, ethnicity, politics, urban and rural land use, and economic development. (MC)

1310 (GEOG 1303) World Geography. (3-0) This course stresses the similarities and differences of the major world regions. Emphasis is given to human behavior in a spatial context. (MC)

2310 Introduction to Environmental Geography. (3-0) Introduces the Geographic perspective to examine the Earth's environment and its opportunities, constraints, and risks. Principles of scale space, and distributions will be used in examining the environment.

2410 Introduction to Physical Geography. (3-2) A systematic study of the various elements that make up the Earth's physical environment, weather, climate, vegetation, soil, and landforms. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 or above (excluding MATH 1316) with a grade of "C" or higher.

2420 Introduction to Geographic Information Techniques. (3-2) The course will introduce the foundations of geographic information systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS), remote sensing, cartography, data analysis, and other tools and methods used by geographic information scientists. Maps, data collection, using and creating Internet content, and data analysis and display will be topics in the course.

2426 Fundamentals of Geographic Information Systems. (2-4) This course is an introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS), a tool for integrating and analyzing spatial data to visualize relationships, seek explanations and develop solutions to pressing problems. The foundations and theory of GIS will be emphasized. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 or above (excluding MATH 1316) with a grade of C or higher.

2427 Management and Implementation of GIS. (2-4) This course addresses strategies for successful GIS management and implementation in an organization-wide context and is organized around four primary issues: implementation planning, data management, technology assessment, and organizational setting. Prerequisite: GEO 2426 or equivalent.

3134 Water Quality Monitoring and Management. (0-3) This course incorporates the water quality training of Texas Watch so students can receive certification and become Texas Watch water quality monitors. In addition, students learn to compile, analyze, and present water quality data for watershed management. May be repeated once for credit. Corequisite or prerequisite: GEO 3434.

3301 Quantitative Methods in Geography. (3-0) This course introduces the quantitative methods used by geographers to describe, explain, and predict spatial organization. Course topics include statistical techniques, from summary descriptive measures through simple linear regression, and the utility of statistical software for solving geographic problems. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 or above (excluding MATH 1316) with a grade of "C" or higher.

3303 Economic Geography. (3-0) This course investigates the geographic organization of economic activity with emphasis on the interconnections from global to local scales. Technological advances, resource creation and destruction, supply and demand, distribution and development, environmental impacts, and economic justice are addressed. Theoretical models are used to interpret past and current situations. (MC)

3305 Climatology. (3-0) Introduction to the elements of climate and their use in environmental monitoring and analysis. Prerequisite: “C” or higher in GEO 2410 or “C” or higher in both MATH 1315 and GEO 1305.

3307 Geography of Europe. (3-0) The course presents a systematic and regional investigation of the physical and cultural processes and phenomena that have created the characteristic
3308 Latin America. (3-0) A regional survey of the physical and
cultural geography of Latin America. (MC)

3309 United States and Canada. (3-0) This course provides a
systematic and regional analysis of the United States and
Canada with emphasis on contemporary economic,
environmental, political, and social issues. (MC) (WI)

3310 Urban Geography. (3-0) The study of city systems, form,
and development with emphasis on functional patterns, economic
base, industrial location, service, and social area analysis. (MC)

3311 Natural Resource Use and Management. (3-0) This course uses
environmental concepts at all geographic scales to identify and
analyze patterns and processes of resource use, and discusses
management strategies to solve present and future concerns
related to natural resources. Prerequisites: One course from
GEO 1305, 1309, 1310, 2310 or 2410 with a grade of “C” or
higher.

3320 Community and Regional Planning. (3-0) This course
examines the history and development of community
and regional planning in the U.S. focusing on specific
methods and legal frameworks of community planning and
cultivating sustainable development. (WI)

3321 Energy Resource Management. (3-0) An analysis of energy
sources, their distribution and characteristics, and the problems
associated with their use and management. (WI)

3323 Location Analysis. (3-0) Location and movement stressed in
terms of the factors considered in locating industry, business,
housing, and community facilities.

3325 Geomorphology. (3-0) This course provides a study of landforms,
the processes and materials that form them and change
them over time. Students will be introduced to bibliographic
research and the interpretation of landforms and landscapes in
the field from photographs or maps. Prerequisite: GEO 2410
or GEOL 1410 or equivalents with a grade of “C” or higher.

3328 Geography of North Africa and the Middle East. (3-0) A
regional treatment dealing with the physical features and
cultural activities of the people in North Africa and the
Middle East. (MC)

3329 Geography of Texas. (3-0) A physical and cultural geography
of Texas with special emphasis on human resources and eco-
nomic activities. (MC)

3332 Geography of South and Southeast Asia. (3-0) This course
is a systematic and regional overview of the physical and
human geography of the countries of the Indian subcon-

tinent and Southeast Asia. Topics include the monsoons,
cultural diversity, rapid economic development, agricultural
systems, and environmental problems. (MC) (WI)

3333 Geography of China and Japan. (3-0) This course provides
a regional overview of the physical and human geography of
the countries of East Asia. This course also systematically
examines China, Korea, and Japan by closely examining
such topics as the impacts of high population densities and
intensive land use practices. (MC)

3335 Oceanography. (3-0) An introductory course about the
physical, chemical, geologic, and biologic characteristics of
the oceans and coastal areas. Emphasis will be placed on the
role of the oceans as a component of the global environment.
Prerequisite: “C” or higher in GEO 2410 or GEOL 1410 or
BIO 1320 or BIO 1430. (MC)

3340 Political Geography. (3-0) Political geography concerns the
interrelationship between political activities and spatial
distributions. Topics include the concept of the state, inter-
national spheres of influence and confrontation, boundaries,
contemporary world issues and problems, and geographic
aspects of electoral politics. (MC)

3349 Population Geography. (3-0) An in-depth study of the
spatial distribution and movement of human populations.
The course will emphasize current issues and analytical
techniques. Topics will include the impact of population
growth, spatial diffusion processes, migration trends and
theories, explanation of regional demographic differences,
and techniques such as population projections. (MC)

3351 Geography of Health. (3-0) This course introduces concepts of
health, health care, disease, and illness from a geographical
perspective. The course will examine how people and
societies interact geographically with the environment in
ways that result in varying degrees of health. The focus will
be on understanding health from the perspective of popula-
tions rather than individuals in a geographic context.

3353 American Ethnic Geography. (3-0) A geographical analysis
of ethnic groups in the United States with emphasis on their
settlement patterns, spatial interactions, and current
problems. (MC)

3411 Maps and Mapmaking. (3-2) An introduction to reference
and thematic map use and design. The course introduces
basic cartographic mapping techniques for quantitative
and qualitative data, teaches about geospatial analysis and
interpretation, and enables students to design basic maps.
Prerequisite: MATH 1315 or above (excluding MATH
1316) with a grade of “C” or higher.

3416 Principles of Remote Sensing. (3-2) Introduction to the
acquisition, mensuration, interpretation, and mapping of
aerial photographs and satellite images for environmental
monitoring and inventorying. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 with
a grade of “C” or higher.

3426 Advanced GIS. (2-4) This course builds on the principles
introduced in GEO 2426 and presents an in-depth exami-
nation of the technical aspects involved in spatial data han-
dling, analysis, and modeling. Prerequisite: “C” or better in
MATH 1315 or above (excluding MATH 1316) and GEO
2426.

3434 Water Resources. (3-2) This course analyzes within a geo-

eraphical perspective, the formation, use, conservation, and
management of water resources. The students will develop a
working knowledge of the hydrologic, water quality, legal,
economic, political, and societal factors that determine
water availability, hazards, use, demand, and allocation.
Prerequisite: GEO 2410 or CHEM 1141/1341 with a
grade of “C” or higher.

4190 Independent Study. (1-0) Individual study under direct
supervision of a professor. May involve field trips. This course
may be repeated for credit, but a student may not exceed six
hours of credit in Independent Study.

4290 Independent Study. (2-0) Individual study under direct
supervision of a professor. May involve field trips. This course
may be repeated for credit, but a student may not exceed six hours of credit in Independent Study.

4306 Geography of the Southwest. (3-0) Though primarily defined by aridity, the southwestern United States is extremely diverse in its environments and its people. This course explores how people have related to this land. This course also examines current issues and future trends in natural resources and cultural processes in the region. (MC)

4309 Cultural Ecology. (3-0) Cultural ecology employs concepts of culture formation/change and biological ecology, with emphasis on the processes of adaptation. It provides a holistic means to interpret pre-modern, non-western, and agrarian cultures as well as modern cultures as they relate to their biophysical environment. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. (WI)

4310 Regional Field Studies. (3-0) Observation, description, and analysis of a geographical environment based upon off-campus study in that environment. May be repeated once, provided the second study is in a different region, for a total of 6 semester hours. (WI)

4313 Environmental Management. (3-0) This course provides an analysis of the causes of environmental problems, from local to global scale, and the evaluation of attempts at management and solutions of those problems. Emphasis will be placed on the role that geography can play in environmental degradation and management. Prerequisite: "C" or higher in GEO 2410 and junior or senior status. (WI)

4314 River Basin Management. (3-0) The purpose of this course is to study principles and practices of large-scale river basin management. Emphasis is on integrated management of land and water resources, including economic development and environmental protection issues. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 with a grade of "C" or higher. (WI)

4316 Landscape Biogeography. (3-0) Investigation of present-day and post-Pleistocene spatial patterns of plants, animals, and biogeographical processes. Human interactions with biogeographical patterns is also addressed, as are methods for reconstructing Holocene patterns of biogeographic distribution. Course to be taught over every other year. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4321 Cities and Urban Design. (3-0) This course explores the relationships between design and urban landscapes. It analyzes urbanization and provides a critical appraisal of the role of design and material culture in shaping urban environments. Prerequisite: GEO 3310 with a "C" or higher and junior or senior status.

4322 Interpretive Environmental Geography. (3-0) Students learn principles, themes, and techniques for effective interpretation of environmental information to audiences ranging from park visitors to professional conferences. Interpretive themes are drawn from geographic concepts including the physical and cultural landscapes and cultural ecology. Techniques emphasize effective use of traditional and digital presentation methods. (WI)

4324 GPS and GIS. (2-2) Students will learn to plan and conduct fieldwork using the Global Positioning System (GPS) to differentially correct GPS data, and to build Geographic Information Systems (GIS) applications using GPS technology. The course is project-based and involves working with external client(s). Prerequisite: "C" or higher in GEO 2426, and 3411 or 3426.

4325 Fluvial Processes. (3-0) Students analyze modern principles of river processes and forms within a geographical perspective. This course examines the fundamental mechanics of fluvial channels with an emphasis on quantitative geographic evaluation of their processes. The course emphasizes natural scientific perspectives and includes linkages to ecology, engineering, resources management, and policy. Prerequisite: GEO 3325 or 3434 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4328 Geography of the Russian Realm. (3-0) This course presents a regional and systematic overview of the physical and human geography of the countries of the former Soviet Union. The course examines in depth issues such as the legacy of the degraded landscape and environmental problems left by decades of Soviet industrialization. (MC) (WI)

4334 Groundwater Resources. (3-0) This course examines, within a geographical perspective, the major concepts and principles that control groundwater availability and use. Students will analyze aquifer characteristics that determine their water quantity and quality. Constraints on aquifer use including environmental, economic, societal, and legal factors will be analyzed for optimizing aquifer management and water-use policy. Prerequisite: GEO 3434 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4335 Directed Research. (3-0) Individual and group research projects at the advanced level that are not offered in the present curriculum. Permission and project approval must be obtained from the faculty member prior to registration. This course may be repeated for credit, but a student may not exceed six hours of credit in Directed Research.

4336 Transportation Systems. (3-0) This course is an examination of the evolution of urban transportation systems, policies, institutions, and methods in the United States. Principles, procedures, and techniques of transportation planning in the State of Texas are covered and students are introduced to the literature in transportation geography and methods of transportation analysis.

4338 Planning Practicum. (3-0) This capstone course focuses on methods and procedures used for planning and managing urban development on the local level. Topics include municipal ordinances, the development/redevelopment process and relationships between development, capital improvements and the local economy. Prerequisite: GEO 3320 with a "C" or higher and junior or senior status.

4339 Environmental Hazards. (3-0) Analysis of environmental hazards with respect to human use of the land. Includes geologic hazards and problems caused by floods and meteorological conditions. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4340 Fundamental Themes in Geography. (3-0) Students will become familiar with the K-12 Geography Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) and the national geography content standards, identify instructional resources and materials, design instructional units, and fully develop grade level appropriate inquiry based lessons and student assessments. (WI)

4341 Water Policy. (3-0) This course covers the evolution of water policy from the awareness of issues, through the political and legal process, to the implementation of specific plans,
programs, and facilities. Prerequisite: GEO 3434 and 4313 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4350 Solid Waste Planning and Management. (3-0) A survey of the methods of solid waste disposal including waste storage, collection, transportation and disposal, and their short-and long-range effects on the environment. A practical course in the planning, implementation, and management of alternate methods of sanitary waste disposal. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4352 Air Quality Management. (3-0) This course provides an assessment and analysis of air quality including types, sources, and effects of air pollutants as well as principles governing their dispersal and management. These aspects are analyzed considering physical science, economic, legal and social factors. Prerequisite: CHEM 1141/1341 or GEO 2410 or GEO 3305 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4355 Geography of Crime. (3-0) This course provides understanding of geographical aspects of crime and criminal behavior. Students are exposed to theories and analysis methods and models explaining and predicting crime spatial patterns. Computer exercises give students hands on experience on crime pattern analysis.

4380 Internship in Geography. (3-0) This course is an on-the-job learning experience in the public or private sector workplace. Refer to http://www.geo.txstate.edu/resources/internship-jobs/internship-for-credit-program.html for requirements and application materials. This course may be repeated one time for additional internship credit.

4390 Independent Study. (3-0) Individual study under direct supervision of a professor. May involve field trips. This course may be repeated for credit, but a student may not exceed six hours of credit in Independent Study.

4393 Studies in Geography. (3-0) A course that is designed to consider a selected study in geography. Course studies may vary depending on faculty and student interests and may be applied to the appropriate undergraduate geography major. Repeatable once with different emphasis.

4411 Advanced Cartographic Design. (2-4) This advanced course in cartography focuses on thematic map design. The objective is to produce a cartographic portfolio of well-designed, professional grade maps. Theoretical concepts and principles will be introduced using practical examples and written assignments. Prerequisite: GEO 3411 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4412 Digital Remote Sensing. (3-2) Introduction to the digital image processing of satellite scenes including restoration, enhancement, classification, change detection, and mapping for environmental monitoring and inventorying. Prerequisite: GEO 3416 or equivalent with a grade of “C” or higher. (WI)

4417 Digital Terrain Modeling. (3-2) The course focuses on the mapping, transformation, mensuration, visualization, and applications of digital elevation models in Geography. Prerequisite: GEO 3416 or equivalent with a grade of “C” or higher.

4422 Web Mapping. (2-4) The course introduces students to modern interactive and dynamic mapping and GIS techniques that allow internet-based cartographic representations of temporal and non-temporal geospatial objects and phenomena. Prerequisite: GEO 3411 or equivalent with a grade of “C” or higher.

4427 GIS Design and Implementation. (2-4) This course involves students working as a team on a substantive GIS project, which is designed and conducted by the class. Students will develop and demonstrate competence in GIS techniques at the professional level. Prerequisite: GEO 3426 or equivalent with a grade of “C” or higher, Junior or Senior Standing, and instructor approval.

4430 Field Methods. (2-4) Methods and techniques for observing, measuring, recording, and reporting on geographic phenomena are investigated in this course. Students will learn the use of instruments and materials in the collection of data for mapping and field research in the local area. Prerequisites: GEO 2410 and 3301 or equivalents with a grade of “C” or higher. (WI)

Courses in Geology (GEOL)

1410 (GEOL 1403) Physical Geology. (3-2) The study of materials making up the Earth, the processes that act upon them, and the results of these processes; the development of tools for the interpretation of Earth’s history and structure, and the major geologic concepts.

1420 (GEOL 1404) Historical Geology. (3-2) A continuation of physical geology leading to consideration of the geologic history of the Earth (with special emphasis on North America), the evolution of life, the continents through geologic time and the principles and procedures used in the interpretation of earth history. Prerequisite: GEOL 1410.

2410 Mineralogy. (2-6) Study of the crystal systems, physical properties, classification, and hand specimen identification of common rock-forming and ore minerals. One semester of Chemistry recommended. Prerequisites: CHEM 1141/1341, GEOL 1410 and 1420 with a grade of “C” or higher.

3400 Petrology. (3-3) An introduction to the hand specimen and microscopic study of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks. This course includes the origin of mineral assemblages that make up rocks and the environments of formation. Prerequisite: “C” or higher in GEOL 2410.

3410 Sedimentation and Stratigraphy. (3-3) Principles of the weathering, transportation, deposition, and lithification of sediments. Primary structures and textures of sediments are used to determine environments of deposition. The recognition and classification of strata into stratigraphic units. Prerequisite: GEOL 2410 completed with a grade of “C” or higher.

3430 Structural Geology. (3-3) Description, classification, and origin of Earth structures and the stresses involved in their formation. Solution of structural geology problems using analytical geometry, geologic maps, contouring of data, and preparation of cross sections. Prerequisites: GEOL 1410 and 1420 with a grade of “C” or higher.

3440 Paleontology and Biostratigraphy. (3-3) Identification of ancient invertebrate faunas and their applications in reconstruction of paleoenvironments, paleogeography, and the means by which "time" correlations can be effected in sedimentary strata. Field intensive course, 1 full day in the field per week. Course will be offered alternating summers.
Prerequisites: GEOL 1410 and 1420 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4121 Directed Study. (1-0) Independent study of a particular subject area in geology. Specific topic to be discussed and agreed upon prior to registration. May be repeated once with different emphasis and professor for additional credit. Prerequisites: GEOL 1410 and GEOL 1420 with a grade of “C” or higher and approval of the instructor.

4320 Topics in Field Geology. (1-6) On-site directed investigations of geology in locations remote from campus. Prerequisites: GEOL 1410 and 1420 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4321 Directed Study. (3-0) This course is designed to provide a student with an opportunity to conduct independent research for credit in consultation with his or her Geology instructors. The course may be repeated once with a different content or instructor. Prerequisite: GEOL 1410 and 1420 with grade of “C” or higher.

4330 Applied Geology. (1-6) Application of practical geologic laboratory and field methods to environmental, engineering, and planning projects. Prerequisites: GEOL 1410 and 1420 with a grade of “C” or higher. (WI)

4421 Hydrogeology. (3-3) This course will provide the student with an introduction to the science of hydrogeology, a conceptual and quantitative understanding of groundwater from a geological/mathematical/geochemical perspective, and experience with hydrogeology applications. Prerequisites: “C” or better in GEOL 1420 and CHEM 1141 and 1341. (WI)

Courses in Nature and Heritage and Tourism (NHT)

4301 Planning and Development of Nature and Heritage Tourism. (3-0) This course applies basic planning and development principles to the special issues of nature and heritage tourism. Particular emphasis is placed on locational analysis, site analysis, and planning for sustainable use. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 with a grade of “C” or higher, or permission of the instructor.

4302 Internship in Nature and Heritage Tourism. (0-10) Students will work in private or public sector settings to gain practical experience in the planning, development and management of nature and/or heritage tourism. Internships must be approved by the director of the Center for Nature and Heritage Tourism. Students will be expected to perform at high professional standards and will interpret the internhsip experience within the context of current literature. Prerequisite: NHT 4301.

Department of History
Taylor-Murphy 202
T: 512. 245.2142 F: 512. 245.3043
www.txstate.edu/history

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in History
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in History (Teacher Certification, Single Teaching Field)
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in History (Teacher Certification, Two Teaching Fields)
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in History (Teacher Certification, Social Studies Composite)

As an undergraduate major, the discipline of history provides students with the knowledge and skills necessary to participate in our increasingly global society and economy. Emphasizing both American and World societies, cultures, and politics, history imparts important understandings of human motivation and interaction which form an essential background for all current activities whether they are in the realm of business, law, journalism, politics, or education.

Academic Advising
The Department of History provides extensive academic advising services which include group as well as individual advising. All History majors are encouraged to seek advice about program requirements and course selection each semester. The academic advisor can offer detailed program and course information as well as course checklists for each degree program offered. With proper academic planning, students can successfully complete their graduation requirements.
**Bachelor of Arts (BA)**

**Major in History**

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

**General Requirements:**
1. The major requires 33 hours, including HIST 1310, 1320, 2310 or 2311, 2320 or 2312, HIST 4399, and 18 hours of advanced HIST electives. In choosing advanced History electives, students are required to complete one course from Group A (World History), one course from Group B (European History), one course from Group C (U.S. History), and three courses from any Group as long as no more than three courses are taken from any one group.
2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA requirements.
3. Majors must complete an approved minor. See minors in the Degrees and Programs section of this catalog.
4. The number of free elective hours a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or 36 advanced hours requirement.

**Group A (World History):** 3319; 3320; 3322; 3324; 3325F, G, H; 3326; 3327; 3329; 3368F, N; 4318G, J, S; 4325; 4326; 4327; 4328; 4333; 4343; 4344; 4346; 4347; 4348; 4350A, B, D, E, F, J, K, L, O, P, Q, R, S; 4368; 4369; 4373; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

**Group B (European History):** 3310; 3311; 3312; 3313; 3314; 3315; 3316; 3318; 3320; 3358; 3361; 3368B; 4303; 4304; 4307; 4317; 4318A, G, H, O, P, Q, S; 4320; 4321; 4333; 4335; 4336; 4337; 4339; 4368; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

**Group C (U.S. History):** 3329; 3340; 3341; 3342; 3343; 3344; 3346; 3349; 3352; 3353; 3359; 3362; 3363; 3365; 3368A, B, D, E, F, H, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U; 3369Y, Z; 3372; 3373A, B, C, 3375A; 3377; 3378; 3380; 3381; 3386; 4360; 4361; 4363; 4364; 4365; 4367; 4368; 4369; 4371; 4372; 4373; 4375A, B, 4376; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic): 4390.

**Group D (Capstone and Teacher Certification Preparation):** 4300; 4380; 4399.

### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2310, 2320, 2340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359 or 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 2310 or 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST Advanced Group electives</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Electives as needed</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives as needed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BA Science Requirement Minor</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>HIST advanced Group electives Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST Advanced Group Electives Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320 or 2312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST advanced Group electives Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15-16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Requirements:

1. This option is designed to prepare majors for secondary teacher certification in History.
2. The major requires 33 hours, including HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, 3372, 4380, and 15 hours of advanced History electives. Students are required to take one course from Group A (World History), one course from Group B (European History), two courses from Group C (U.S. History), and one course from either Group A or B.
3. ECO 2301 or 2314 is recommended to satisfy the Social Science Component area.
4. Majors must complete an approved minor. See minors in the Degrees and Programs section of this catalog.
5. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
6. All required coursework must be completed before student teaching (EDST 4681). Coursework related to the teaching field, ENG 1310 and 1320, MATH, PHIL 1305 or 1320, and all Education courses must be completed with a grade of “C” or higher. In addition, students must also maintain a 2.5 GPA in the teaching field.
7. COMM 1310 must be completed with a grade of “B” or higher. If the grade is lower than a “B”, then an interview will need to be scheduled with the Office of Educator Preparation (OEP).
8. In addition to the teaching field, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4332, 3325, 4370, 4343; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching).
9. To be accepted into the Teacher Preparation program, students must possess a 2.75 overall GPA and they must apply through the Office of Educator Preparation. Students should apply to the program the semester before they plan to take any CI courses.

Group A (World History): 3319; 3320; 3324; 3325F, G, H; 3326; 3327; 3329; 3368F, N; 3318G, J, S; 3432; 3436; 3437; 4344; 4346; 4347; 4348; 4350A, B, D, E, F, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q; 4368; 4369; 4373; 4375A, B; 4376; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).
Group B (European History): 3310; 3311; 3312; 3313; 3314; 3315; 3316; 3318; 3361; 3368B; 4303; 4304; 4307; 4317; 4318A, G, H, O, P, Q, R, S; 4320; 4333; 4334; 4335; 4336; 4337; 4350P; 4368; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).
Group C (U.S. History): 3329; 3340; 3341; 3342; 3344; 3346; 3349; 3354; 3357; 3359; 3363; 3365; 3368A, B, D, E, F, H, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T; 3369Y, Z; 3372; 3373A, B, C; 3375A; 3377; 3378; 3380; 3381; 3436; 3437; 4360; 4361; 4363; 4364; 4365; 4367; 4368; 4369; 4371; 4372; 4373; 4375A, B; 4376; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic); 4390.
Group D (Capstone and Teacher Certification Preparation): 4300; 4380; 4399.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PO SI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA Science Requirement</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST Advanced GroupElectives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 3rd Semester</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST 4681</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
Major in History  
(Certification-Two Teaching fields)  
Minimum required: 132 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. This option is designed to prepare majors for secondary teacher certification in both History and in a second teaching field.
2. The major requires 33 hours, including HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, 3372, 4380, and 15 hours of advanced HIST electives. In choosing advanced History electives, students are required to take one course from Group A (World History), one course from Group B (European History), two courses from Group C (U.S. History), and one course from either Group A or B.
3. ECO 2301 or 2314 is recommended to satisfy the Social Science Component area.
4. Majors must complete all requirements associated with an approved second teaching field.
5. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
6. All required coursework must be completed before student teaching (EDST 4681). Coursework related to the teaching fields, ENG 1310 and 1320, MATH, PHIL 1305 or 1320, and all Education courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or higher. In addition, students must also maintain a 2.5 GPA in each teaching field.
7. COMM 1310 must be completed with a grade of "B" or higher. If the grade is lower than a "B", then an interview will need to be scheduled with the Office of Educator Preparation (OEP).
8. To be accepted into the Teacher Preparation program, students must possess a 2.75 overall GPA and they must apply through the Office of Educator Preparation. Students should apply to the program the semester before they plan to take any CI courses.
9. Group A (World History): 3319; 3320; 3322; 3324; 3325F, G, H; 3326; 3327; 3329; 3368F, N; 4318G, J, S; 4325; 4326; 4327; 4328; 4333; 4343; 4344; 4346; 4347; 4348; 4350A, B, D, E, F, J, K, L, N, O, P, Q; 4368; 4369; 4373; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).
10. Group B (European History): 3310; 3311; 3312; 3313; 3314; 3315; 3316; 3358; 3361; 3368B; 4303; 4304; 4307; 4317; 4318A, G, H, O, P, Q, R, S; 4320; 4333; 4334; 4350P; 4368; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).
11. Group C (U.S. History): 3329; 3340; 3341; 3342; 3344; 3346; 3349; 3352; 3353; 3357; 3359; 3363; 3365; 3368A, B, D, E, F, H, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, 3369Y, Z; 3372; 3373A; 3375A; 3377; 3378; 3380; 3381; 4360; 4361; 4363; 4364; 4365; 4367; 4368; 4371; 4372; 4373; 4375A, B; 4376; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).
12. Group D (Capstone and Teacher Certification Preparation): 4300; 4380; 4399.

### Course Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman</td>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Semester</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA Science Requirement</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Teaching Field</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST Advanced Group Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Second Teaching Field</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Semester</td>
<td>EDST 4681</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
Major in History  
(Social Studies Composite with Teacher Certification: Geography Minor and Political Science Third Field)  
Minimum required: 133 semester hours

### General Requirements:

1. This option is designed to prepare students for secondary teacher certification in all four of the social studies disciplines: History, Geography, Government, and Economics.
2. Students must take ECO 2301 or 2314 to satisfy the social science component in the core curriculum since Economics is a teaching subject that is covered on the Social Studies Composite TExES exam.
3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
4. The Social Studies Composite with a History major, Geography minor, and Political Science third field requires 30 hours of History, including HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, 3372, 4300 and 12 hours of advanced HIST electives. In choosing advanced History electives, students are required to complete one advanced course from Group A (World History), one advanced course from Group B (European History), one advanced course from Group C (U.S. History), and one advanced course from either Group A or B. The minor in Geography (16 hours) requires the following: GEO 1309 or 1310, 2410, 3303, 3309, and 3329. The third field in Political Science (15 hours) requires the following: POSI 2310, 2320; 6 hours from Group 2 (American Government); and 3 hours from Group 3 (Public Law) selected from: POSI 3310, 3311, or 4311.
5. All required coursework must be completed before student teaching (EDST 4681). Coursework related to each teaching field, ENG 1310 and 1320, MATH, PHIL 1305 or 1320, and all Education courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or higher. In addition, students must also maintain a 2.5 GPA in each teaching fields.
6. COMM 1310 must be completed with a grade of "B" or higher. If the grade is lower than a "B", then an interview will need to be scheduled with the Office of Educator Preparation (OEP).
7. In addition to the first major, minor, and third field requirements, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4332, 3325, 4370, 4343; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching).
8. To be accepted into the Teacher Preparation program, students must possess a 2.75 overall GPA and they must apply through the Office of Educator Preparation. Students should apply to the program the semester before they plan to take any CI courses.

### Group A (World History):
- 3319: 3320; 3322; 3324; 3325F, G, H; 3326; 3327; 3328; 3368F, N; 4318G, J, S; 4325; 4326; 4327; 4328; 4333; 4343; 4344; 4346; 4347; 4348; 4350A, B, D, E, F, J, N, O, P, Q; 4368; 4369; 4373; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

### Group B (European History):
- 3310: 3311; 3312; 3313; 3314; 3315; 3316; 3358; 3361; 3368E; 3303; 3304; 3307; 3317; 4318A, G, H, O, P, Q; 4320; 4333; 4334; 4335; 4336; 4337; 4350P; 4368; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

### Group C (U.S. History): 3329; 3340; 3341; 3342; 3343; 3344; 3345; 3346; 3349; 3352; 3353; 3357; 3358; 3363; 3365; 3368A, B, D, E, F, H, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T; 3369Y, Z; 3372; 3373A, B; 3375A; 3377; 3378; 3380; 3381; 3382; 3361; 3363; 4364; 4365; 4367; 4368; 4369; 4371; 4372; 4373; 4375A, B; 4376; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic); 4390.

### Group D (Capstone and Teacher Certification Preparation): 4300; 4380; 4389.

### Course Requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2301 or 2314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST Advanced Group Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3372</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO 3309</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POSI Group II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 3rd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST 4681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
Major in History  
(Social Studies Composite Teacher Certification: Political Science Minor and Geography Third Field)  
Minimum required: 133 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. This option is designed to prepare students for secondary teacher certification in all four of the social studies disciplines: History, Geography, Government, and Economics.
2. Students must take ECO 2301 or 2314 to satisfy the social science component in the core curriculum since Economics is a teaching subject that is covered on the Social Studies Composite TExES exam.
3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
4. The Social Studies Composite with a History major, Political Science minor, and Geography third field requires 30 hours of History, including: HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, 3372, 4300, and 12 hours of advanced HIST electives. In choosing advanced History electives, students are required to complete one advanced course from Group A (World History), one advanced course from Group B (European History), one advanced course from Group C (U.S. History), and one advanced course from either Group A or B. The minor in Political Science (21 hours) requires the following: POSI 3300 or 3301; 2310, 2320; 6 hours from group II (Amer. Govt.), 3 hours from group III (Pub. Law) selected from 3310, 3311, or 4311; and POSI 4398. The third field in Geography (10 hours) requires the following: GEO 1309 or 1310, 2410, and 3303 or 3309.
5. All required coursework must be completed before student teaching (EDST 4681). Coursework related to each teaching field, ENG 1310 and 1320, MATH, PHIL 1305 or 1320, and all Education courses must be completed with a grade of “C” or higher. In addition, students must also maintain a 2.50 GPA in each teaching field.
6. COMM 1310 must be completed with a grade of “B” or higher. If the grade is lower than a “B”, then an interview will need to be scheduled with the Office of Educator Preparation (OEP).
7. In addition to the major, minor, and third field requirements, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4332, 4325, 4370, 4343; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching).
8. To be accepted into the Teacher Preparation program, students must possess a 2.75 overall GPA and they must apply through the Office of Educator Preparation. Students should apply to the program the semester before they plan to take any CI courses.

Group A (World History): 3319; 3320; 3322; 3324; 3325F, G, H; 3326; 3327; 3329; 3368F, N; 4318G, J, S; 4325; 4326; 4327; 4328; 4333; 4343; 4344; 4346; 4347; 4348; 4350A, B, D, E, F, J, N, O, P, Q; 4366; 4369; 4373; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

Group B (European History): 3310; 3311; 3312; 3313; 3314; 3315; 3316; 3358; 3361; 3368B; 4303; 4304; 4307; 4317; 4318A, G, H, O, P, Q, R, S; 4320; 4333; 4334; 4335; 4336; 4337; 4350P; 4368; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

Group C (U.S. History): 3329; 3340; 3341; 3342; 3343; 3344; 3346; 3352; 3353; 3357; 3358; 3363; 3365; 3368A, B, D, E, F, H, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T; 3368, Y, Z; 3372; 3373A, B, C; 3375A; 3377; 3378; 3380; 3381; 3386; 3389; 3391; 4307; 4308; 4310; 4325; 4326; 4327; 4333; 4334; 4335; 4343; 4344; 4346; 4347; 4348; 4350A, B, D, E, F, J, N, O, P, Q; 4366; 4369; 4373; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

Group D (Capstone and Teacher Certification Preparation): 4300; 4380; 4399.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1309 or 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST Advanced Group Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3372</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 3310, 3311, or 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 3rd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST 4681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in History
A minor in History requires 24 semester hours, including HIST 1310, 1320, 2310 or 2311, 2320 or 2312, plus 12 hours of advanced History electives. In choosing advanced electives, students are required to complete one course from Group A (World History), one course from Group B (European History), one course from Group C (U.S. History), and one course from any Group.

Second Teaching Field in History
A second teaching field in History requires 27 semester hours: HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312; three advanced hours from Group A (World History), three advanced hours from Group B (European History), six advanced hours from Group C (U.S. History), and HIST 4380. Students seeking certification in History must maintain a 2.5 HIST GPA, with no grade lower than a “C” in each course.

Courses in History (HIST)
HIST 2310 or 2311 and 2320 or 2312 are open to all students regardless of classification. However, it must be understood that HIST 2310 or 2311 and 2320 or 2312 will not satisfy the legislative requirement in American history. Students majoring in fields other than history would be well advised to begin with HIST 1310 or 1320.

1310 (HIST 1301) History of the United States to 1877. (3-0) A general survey of the history of the United States from its settlement to the end of Reconstruction. (MC/P) (WI)
1320 (HIST 1302) History of the United States, 1877 to Date. (3-0) A general survey of the history of the United States from Reconstruction to present. (MC/P) (WI)
2310 (HIST 2311) Western Civilization to 1715. (3-0) A general survey of western civilization from earliest times to the end of the 17th century. (MC) (WI)
2311 (HIST 2321) History of World Civilization to the 17th Century. (3-0) A general survey of world civilization from the earliest times to the 17th Century. (MC) (WI)
2312 (HIST 2322) History of World Civilization from the 17th Century. (3-0) A general survey of world civilization from the 17th Century to the present. (MC) (WI)
2320 (HIST 2312) Western Civilization, 1715 to Date. (3-0) A general survey of western civilization from the Treaty of Utrecht to the present. (MC) (WI)

Advanced Courses-Group A (World History)
3319 Colonial History of Brazil. (3-0) The development of the Portuguese society in South America from the sixteenth century until 1822. (MC) (WI)
3320 History of Mexico. (3-0) A survey of the national period of Mexican history from the independence movement to the present. (MC) (WI)
3322 Colonial History of Latin America to 1828. (3-0) A study of the colonial period of Latin America from the early Spanish and Portuguese colonization to the beginning of the period of independence. (MC) (WI)
3324 Latin America from Independence to Present. (3-0) This course examines the history of Latin America from independence to present. Explores the challenges of formation and consolidation of the new states; of economic policy and development; the rise of Populism and the age of reforms; revolutions and revolutionary movements; and present challenges. (MC) (WI)
3325 Special Topics in Latin American History. (3-0) A study of various subjects or problems in Latin American history. Topics and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated with a different emphasis. (MC) (WI)
3325F Militarism in Latin America (3-0) An in-depth survey of militarism and the causes and processes of transition to democracy in Latin America. The course will examine the major characteristics of different types of military regimes in Latin America with particular attention to the military regimes in Argentina, Chile, Brazil, and Uruguay, and their relinquishing of power for democratic transitions. (WI)
3325G Modern Revolutions in Latin American History (3-0) This course will focus on the historical antecedents and events surrounding the Mexican, Guatemalan, Cuban, Chilean, and Nicaraguan revolutions. The purpose is to analyze these five revolutions and to come to an understanding of the current problems facing Latin America. (WI)
3325H Development and Underdevelopment in Latin America (3-0) This topic course discusses the economic history of Latin America from the colonial period to present and addresses the major phases of its development and the characteristics of its economics. It further discusses the several economic models that at different periods guided these economies and the differentiation of these economies at the end of the twentieth century. (WI)
3326 The Southern Cone of Latin America. (3-0) A topical survey of Argentina, Chile, Brazil, and Uruguay which stresses the political balance, geopolitical interests, and forces of commonality and division that have influenced this region since the colonial period. (MC) (WI)
3327 History of Mexico to 1848. (3-0) A survey of Mexico from prehistoric times to the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. (MC) (WI)
3329 Spanish Borderlands, 1521-1821. (3-0) A survey of the social, economic and political development of the frontier regions of Spain’s empire in North America. (May be taken for either Group A or Group C credit.) (MC) (WI)
4318 The Arab-Israeli Wars, 1948-1996 (3-0) Highlights the genesis of the Arab-Israeli wars from the inception of the Jewish State in 1948 to most recent developments. Will examine the seething nationalism, religious fervor, political and economic agendas, and military developments that fanned the flames of open hostilities. (WI)
4318S Britain and the World. (3-0) Mainstream British history still neglects the world’s influence upon domestic developments, and British overseas history remains largely confined to the study of the British Empire. This course takes a broader approach, investigating Britain’s interactions with the wider world from 1688 to the present. (May be taken for either Group A or Group C credit.) (WI)
4325 Islamic History to 1798. (3-0) This course explores the history and culture of the Arab and Muslim peoples in the Middle East and North Africa from the late 6th century to Napoleon’s invasion of Egypt in 1798. Emphasis is placed on the interrelationships of indigenous socio-economic structures and intellectual developments in Islamic theology.
4326 The Modern Middle East. (3-0) This course emphasizes economic social and intellectual developments in the Arab Middle East and North Africa in the 19th and 20th centuries. Some attention will be paid to Iran in the period after World War II. (MC) (WI)

4327 The Problem of Palestine. (3-0) Examination of Arab Palestine. Ottoman records to 1914, Israel's creation in 1948, and Jordan's loss of control of the West Bank and Gaza in 1967 will be surveyed. The Palestinian Diaspora, Yasar Arafat's leadership, and the "Intifada," also will be examined. (MC) (WI)

4328 History of India. (3-0) This course is an introduction to the history of India from ancient times to the creation of the modern nation-state of India. (WI)

4343 Modern China, 1600-Present. (3-0) A survey of the political, social, economic, and intellectual history of China from 1600 to the present. Emphasis on the issues of domestic troubles and external aggression, and on the revolutionary changes in the 19th and 20th centuries. (MC) (WI)

4344 Modern Japan, 1600-Present. (3-0) A survey of the political, social, economic, and intellectual history of Japan from 1600 to the present. Focus on the radical changes in the state, society, and economy in the 19th and 20th centuries and on the impact of these changes on Japan's status in the world today. (MC) (WI)

4346 Modern Korea. (3-0) This course is a survey of the political, social, economic, and intellectual history of modern Korea, focusing on the external aggression and internal transformation between 1876 and 1910, the impact of the Japanese rule, the split into two Koreas in 1945, and the North/South developments and interactions since then. (WI)

4347 Hong Kong in the Modern World. (3-0) This course is a survey of the political, social, economic, and intellectual history of Hong Kong from 1842 to the present. Focus is on British colonial rule, the Handover in 1997, and the current status of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China.

4348 Mahatma Gandhi in World History. (3-0) Mahatma Gandhi is recognized as one of the major figures of the modern era. This course will offer students the opportunity to explore Gandhi's leadership of the movement against British colonialism in India and the legacy of Gandhi's strategies of non-violent non-cooperation in other political movements of the twentieth century.

4350 Special Topics in World History. (3-0) A course based on major topics in World history. Emphasis will vary from political, social, economic, and cultural history in a cross-cultural context. May be repeated with a different emphasis. (MC) (WI)

4350A Slavery and Emancipation in the Americas (3-0) An Atlantic and continental perspective of the institutionalization of the slave trade, the adaptation of the plantation system and the evolution of slave laws, the various models of emancipation in the Americas, followed by the modified forms of indigenous and foreign slave labor adopted in the Americas. (WI)

4350B Origins of the Modern Global Economic System (3-0) An interdisciplinary and inter-cultural perspective that examines the rise and fall of the economic system of the thirteenth century centered in Asia and the reasons why the system was eclipsed in the fifteenth century by a new economic system centered in Europe. (WI)

4350D Empire and Identity in Central Asia (3-0) This course explores the historical development of local, ethnic, and national identity in Central Asia from the 13th-century Mongol conquest to the present. The course concludes with explorations of the transnational links within the region and the challenges and possibilities for the five Central Asian republics in the post-Soviet era. (WI)

4350E Gender in Latin American History (3-0) This course surveys the role of gender in Latin American history, from pre-conquest to the present. It analyzes Latin American politics, culture, and economics, and gives particular attention to the creation and resistance of social norms. The course strengthens analytical skills through extensive discussion and writing. (WI)

4350F Postwar Japan. (3-0) This course explores Japan's development from the 1940s through the 1970s. Emphasis is on the continuities and discontinuities from the wartime to the postwar regime, American influence on policies and discourses on post-occupation society, the legacies of the war in culture and society, and the repercussions of economic affluence. (WI)

4350J History and Culture of Modern India (1500-Present). (3-0) The course features an intensive study of the history of modern India. Course coverage includes the Mughal Empire, British Colonialism, Mahatma Gandhi and the Indian Independence Movement, and the establishment of the nations of India and Pakistan. (WI)

4350K Gender & Militarization in the Arab World. (3-0) For women and men in the modern Arab world, national identity and sovereignty – or civil war – influence how they live. This class takes advantage of cutting-edge scholarship on the twentieth-century Middle East to hone students' skills in historical analysis. (WI)

4350L History of Southeast Asia. (3-0) Southeast Asia today includes eleven countries: Brunei, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar (Burma), Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, East Timor, and Vietnam. This course will explore the region from its earliest origins through the periods of European colonialism, nationalism, revolution, and the transformation of old societies into new nations. (WI)

4350N The 20th Century Middle East: Syria, Iraq, and Palestine. (3-0) This upper-division course considers three of the nation-states under League of Nations mandates at the beginning of the twentieth century: Syria, Iraq, and Palestine. Students read a general history of the region in support of additional readings that offer in-depth discussion of specific issues. (WI)

4350OH History of Indochina. (3-0) This course explores the themes of diffusion, acculturation, hybridity, accommodation, and resistance in the history of Mainland Southeast Asia (also known as Indochina). The region, which has been the site of significant interaction with the larger world since ancient times, consists of Thailand, Cambodia, Laos, Vietnam, peninsular Malaysia, and Singapore. (WI)

4350P European Colonial. (3-0) This readings course explores the development of worldwide colonial systems since the fifteenth century. Emphasis will be given to how native peoples responded to European attempts to introduce economic,
political, and cultural prerogatives in a variety of world settings such as South and Southeast Asia and North and South America. May be taken for either Group A or Group B credit.

4350Q Pirates of the Mediterranean. (3-0) This special-topics course explores the history and culture of smugglers in the eighteenth-century Mediterranean, and the challenges they posed for states' interests in the region. Emphasis is placed on eighteenth-century US diplomatic relations with the Barbary states. (WI)

4350R Workers and Work in the Arab World. (3-0) Of 255 million people in 22 predominantly-Arab countries in North Africa and the Middle East, over the past 150 years, most have worked at some kind of job or another. In this course we will consider how labor politics introduce state regulations to gender, national and sexual identities. (WI)

4350S Piracy Through the Ages. (3-0) An activity based on greed, and sometimes survival, piracy has existed since humans took to the seas. This course investigates the global history of piracy beginning with the Vikings. The history of piracy in the Caribbean, Asia, and the Mediterranean will be covered and compared to the piracy of today. (WI)

4350V History of Pakistan. (3-0) This course is an introduction to the history and culture of Pakistan. Broadly covering the 5000 year history of the region, from origins, the introduction of Islam and creation of the modern state, the course focuses on the cultural developments of the region, along with highlights of major political developments. (WI)

4369 Introduction to Ethnohistory. (3-0) This course familiarizes students with the ethnohistorical method, a multidisciplinary approach to the study of the historical, social, and cultural processes undergone by indigenous peoples before, during, and after contact with nation-states. (WI)

4373 Economic and Social History of the Americas. (3-0) Comparative history of the Americas with special attention to the United States, Canada, and Mexico. Explores different patterns of economic growth and their impact on societies and international relations. (May be taken for either Group A or Group C credit.) (MC) (WI)

Advanced Courses-Group B (European History)

3310 History of Europe, 1815-1919. (3-0) The background, course, and results of World War I, with emphasis on imperialism, diplomatic alliances, and nationalistic rivalries from the Congress of Vienna to the Paris peace settlements. (MC) (WI)

3311 History of Europe Since 1919. (3-0) The rise of Communism, Fascism, and Nazism; the background of World War II, and the post-war problems of peace. (MC) (WI)

3312 Renaissance and Reformation. (3-0) The cultural, political, and economic changes that marked the transition from the Middle Ages in Europe to the modern period; special attention to the decline of the medieval church and the Protestant revolt. (MC) (WI)

3313 Europe During the Old Regime, 1600-1760. (3-0) A study of European society and institutions in the 17th and 18th centuries with special attention to the development of absolute and constitutional monarchy, the scientific revolution, and the intellectual ferment of the Enlightenment. (MC) (WI)

3314 Revolutionary Europe, 1760-1815. (3-0) A study of the dynamics of revolutionary change in France and the rest of the European continent from the period of the Seven Years War through the fall of Napoleon Bonaparte. (MC) (WI)

3315 History of England to 1603. (3-0) The development of the English nation from prehistoric times to the end of the Tudor Dynasty in 1603. (MC) (WI)

3316 History of England Since 1603. (3-0) The English nation and the British Empire from 1603 through the modern era. (MC) (WI)

3357 The Military History of the Western World. (3-0) A history of military institutions of the western world, with emphasis on the development of military thought, technology, and application from the earliest period to the present. (MC) (WI)

3361 The Napoleonic Wars. (3-0) Examines the origin, development and consequences of the Napoleonic Wars, 1754 to 1871. (MC) (WI)

3403 Ancient Greece and the Mediterranean World, 1600 B.C. to 30 B.C. (3-0) A survey of Greek and Hellenistic history from Mycenaean civilization to the Roman conquest of the Eastern Mediterranean. (MC) (WI)

3404 Ancient Rome and the Mediterranean 500 B.C. to 500 A.D. (3-0) A survey of Roman History from the Republican period to the fall of the Western Empire with emphasis on its Mediterranean milieu. (MC) (WI)

3407 Medieval European History, 300-1400. (3-0) A study of the Latin West and the Byzantine East during the Middle Ages with emphasis on the continuity of Greco-Roman culture as it encounters Islam and the Barbarians. (MC) (WI)

3417 Tudor-Stuart England, 1485-1689. (3-0) A study of the constitutional, social, political, and religious developments in England during the Tudor-Stuart dynasties. (MC) (WI)

3418 Special Topics in Interpretations of Modern European History. (3-0) A study of conflicting historical interpretations of several major topics in Modern European history, e.g., Napoleon, Italian Unification, the origins of World War I. Topics and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated with a different emphasis. (MC) (WI)

3418A Daily Life in the Roman Empire (3-0) A survey of the various aspects of daily life of the ancient Romans. (WI)

3418G Western Europe and the Development of Modern Africa (3-0) The course will examine the impact of western Europe on the development of African countries from c1640 to present. Themes to be considered include: the impact of the slave trade, the Mfecane, European penetration and conquest of Africa, African resistance, the varieties of colonialism and the legacy of the same. (May be taken for either Group A or Group B credit.) (MC) (WI)

3418H Everyday Life in Europe from the Reformation through World War II (3-0) A social history of Europe from 1500 to 1950, which allows students to relate the "great events" of history to the lives of ordinary people. Explores developments in family life and life-cycle; changes in material culture, including food, drink, clothing, housing; and the evolution of social and cultural issues such as crime, poverty, sexuality, spiritual life and popular entertainment. (WI)

3418O History of Modern Spain (3-0) The course traces the history of Spain from the time of Ferdinand and Isabella to the rise of the European Union. (WI)

3418P France and the Modern World. (3-0) A survey of important phenomena in nineteenth and twentieth-century French history that have had an impact on the development of the
modern world. (WI)

3341 History of the United States, 1914-1945. (3-0) Through readings, lectures, class discussions, critical film viewing, and writing assignments, this course seeks to familiarize students with the history of Early Modern Spain and its transoceanic empire between the late fifteenth century and the early nineteenth century. (WI)

4318R Ancient and Medieval Spain. (3-0) Through lectures, class discussions, and critical reading, film viewing, and writing assignments, this course seeks to familiarize students with the history of Spain between approximately 800 BC and AD 1500, with an emphasis on the legacy transmitted by the successive civilizations that flourished on Spanish soil during that period.

4318T Topics in Roman and Medieval Britain. (3-0) This course will investigate Roman and Medieval history related to the city of Chester, the Welsh Marches and the Northwest of England. Through readings, classroom discussions, close analysis of photos and videos of the sites, this course will detail the history of this problematic and often rebellious region. (WI)

4318U Topics in Industrial Britain. (3-0) This course will examine the physical impact that industrialization had on the Great Britain - bridges, canals, factories - and the cultural/social effects on factory and seaside resort towns and ocean ports. The class will address what role industrialization played in Britain becoming world industrial and imperial power. (WI)

3320 Origins of Christianity. (3-0) A survey of the development of the institutional church from the founding of the first primitive communities of believers to the rending of Christian unity in the 16th century. (MC) (WI)

3333 The History of Russia and Eurasia to 1917. (3-0) A survey of Kievan Rus, Muscovy, and the Russian Empire to 1917. (MC) (May be taken for either Group A or Group B credit.) (WI)

3334 The History of Russia and Eurasia from 1917 to Present. (3-0) A survey of the history of the former Soviet Union and post-Soviet society from 1917 to the present. (MC) (WI)

3335 Topics in 20th Century East European History. (3-0) A survey of the history of Eastern Europe. May be repeated with a different emphasis. (MC)(WI)

3336 Germany from 1815 to Present. (3-0) The political, social, economic, and cultural development of Germany since Napoleonic times. Includes the Confederation period, unification under Bismarck, the Second Empire, National Socialism, and the post-war period. (MC) (WI)

3337 Germany and National Socialism, 1918-1945. (3-0) Survey of German history and the Nazi movement. Topics covered will include the Weimar Republic, Hitler's rise to power, everyday life in Nazi Germany and in peace and war and the Holocaust. (MC) (WI)

Advanced Courses-Group C (U. S. History)

3340 History of the United States, 1877-1914. (3-0) A survey of American history from the end of Reconstruction to the outbreak of World War I with an emphasis on the pertinent historical literature. (WI)

3341 History of the United States, 1914-1945. (3-0) The study of American history from World War I through World War II with an emphasis on the pertinent historical literature. (WI)

3342 Social and Intellectual History of the United States, 1607-1865. (3-0) A history of American culture, with emphasis on the development of religious, political, social, and philosophical ideas through the Civil War. (WI)

3343 Social and Intellectual History of the United States since 1865. (3-0) A study of the development of the United States after 1865, with emphasis on the social, political, economic, aesthetic, and philosophical ideas that have influenced contemporary American culture. (WI)

3344 Economic History of the United States. (3-0) Economic history of the United States from the colonial times to the present. (WI)

3346 The Civil War and Reconstruction. (3-0) The history of the United States from the Compromise of 1850 through the election of 1876. (WI)

3349 The Constitution of the United States. (3-0) An intensive study of the origin and development of the Constitution of the United States. (WI)

3352 Western America. (3-0) A general examination of the Trans-Mississippi West, its major cultural, economic, political, and social frontiers, and its development as a region and as a national component, from 1803 to the present. (WI)

3353 The Greater Southwest. (3-0) A general examination of the region including Texas, California, and the states dominated geographically by the Great Basin, the Southern Rockies, and the Sonoran Desert, from the earliest European contacts to the present. (MC) (WI)

3357 History of U.S. Foreign Relations. (3-0) A study of American diplomacy since the Civil War. (WI)

3359 African American History. (3-0) A survey of African-American history, 1619 to the present. Emphases include African and European backgrounds, hemispheric slavery, slavery in early America, the antislavery movement, the Civil War and Reconstruction, post-Reconstruction culture and society, and Civil Rights movement. (MC) (WI)

3363 Early American History to 1763. (3-0) An intensive study of selected topics in the history of the settlement and expansion of British North America, including the development of the social, economic, and political life of the American colonies. (WI)

3365 The Early American Republic. (3-0) History of the early national era, 1788-1828, with emphasis on development of the first party system in American politics, the social and economic issues, the expansion of southern slavery, and the western frontier. (WI)

3368 Special Topics in Interpretation of American History. (3-0) A study of various topics in American History. Topics treated and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated for credit with a different emphasis. (WI)

3368A Introduction to Public History (3-0) A topic addressing the definition, evolution, and philosophy of public history. (WI)

3368B Courts and Society in Early America (3-0) A survey of American courts and society from its European antecedents to the mid-nineteenth century. May be taken for either Group B or Group C credit. (WI)

3368D Everyday America ca. 1900 (3-0) An interdisciplinary review of U.S. History during the 1880-1920 era that considers the visual arts, architecture, material culture,
technology, leisure and work of Americans at the turn of the 20th century. (WI)

3368E United States Westward Expansionism, 1776-1861 (3-0) This course examines the expansion of the United States across the North American continent from the time of the American Revolution to the beginning of the Civil War. Special attention will be devoted to the Louisiana Purchase, the annexation of Texas, the Mexican Cession of 1848, and the Gadsden Purchase. (WI)

3368F History of U.S. Foreign Policy-Making in the Muslim World (3-0) A lecture and readings-based course in the history of U.S. foreign policy-making in the Muslim Middle East. May be taken for either Group A or Group C credit. (WI)

3368H LBJ's America. (3-0) This is a team-taught course covering LBJ's evolution as a politician. Beginning with LBJ's early career, students will learn the New Deal/Rooseveltian roots of LBJ's political philosophy. Second, students will discuss LBJ's presidency, Great Society, and Civil Rights legislation. Lastly, students will study LBJ's Cold War politics, particularly the Vietnam conflict. (WI)

3368J The Space Race. (3-0) This course traces the history of space exploration, focusing on the competition between the United States and Russia since the launch of Sputnik in 1957. Themes include the creation and role of NASA, the scientific and economic impact of rocket science, and the political use of the space program. (WI)

3368K Topics in American Cultural History. (3-0) This course examines the history of specific expressive, popular, and symbolic forms of U.S. culture in shaping American intellectual life, aesthetics, and material culture during the post-Civil War – mid 20th century period. (WI)

3368L History of Mexican American Music in the Southwest. (3-0) This class will explore Mexican American Music in all of its forms as it has developed in the American Southwest. The course will begin with an historical review of the region. It will then explore, from Islamic Spain to the contemporary Southwest, the development of musical language, styles and fusions. (WI)

3368M Popular Music and Social Movements in 20th Century America. (3-0) The examination of music as both a reflection of historical trends and a tool of social change will illuminate the relationship between music, culture, politics, and protest movements in 20th-century American history. (WI)

3368N History of U.S. Foreign Policy in Indochina. (3-0) This is an advanced course on the history of U.S. foreign policy in Indochina, especially Vietnam and Cambodia.

3368O U.S. Foreign Relations from Revolution to Reconstruction. (3-0) This course in diplomatic history explores the philosophical, social, and legal aspects of the diplomatic relations of the United States, and development of the leading principles of foreign policy in the early American republic. These studies are then set within the context of analysis via several geo-political models. (WI)

3368P The U.S. and Britain in the Sixties. (3-0) This course explores the political, social and cultural changes experienced by Americans and Britons during the "long 1960s" (1955-1975). Students will examine key events in each country separately before focusing on the commonalities and differences. Special attention will be paid to the transfer of movements across the Atlantic. (WI)

3368Q History of Professional Baseball, 1869-1994. (3-0) This course examines how the National Pastime, viewed as a game rather than a business by spectators and participants, not only reflected American culture but also represented the American Dream to both native born and immigrant. Major themes to be addressed include immigration, racism, westward migration, and owner/player/government relations. (WI)

3368R History of Rock and Roll. (3-0) This course traces the various ethnic, social, cultural, political, economic, and demographic forces in American society that helped shape Rock and Roll music. Students will also explore how this uniquely American cultural idiom mirrors the historical evolution of the United States in the second half of the twentieth century. (WI)

3368S History of Music and Race in the American South. (3-0) This course examines how the complex musical landscape of the American South, including blues, gospel, jazz, folk, country, blue grass, Cajun, zydeco, rockabilly, and others, reflects the interaction of larger social, historical, ethnic, racial, political, and economic forces in that region form the eighteenth century to the present. (WI)

3368T American Songbook. (3-0) This course examines the music of America from the colonial era to the 1960s. By exploring songs as primary source documents, students will analyze lyrical themes that illuminate historical trends from diverse perspectives. Beginning with British America, the course traces musical contributions of many demographic groups that comprise American society.

3368U U.S. - Cuban Relations. (3-0) This course will provide students with an overview of relations between the United States and Cuba from 1865-2006. Themes include economic, political, military, and cultural inter-development through Cuban independence movements, U.S. military occupation, shared cultural and economic movements, and the growing animosity from Castro's Revolution to recent years. (WI)

3368W American Religious History. (3-0) This course in religious history explores the theological, social, and political evolution of religions and the development of the leading trends in religious beliefs and practices in the United States from pre-European encounters to the present. (WI)

3368X Organization of the Modern American State. (3-0) This course analyzes changes in political culture, policies, and organizational dynamics that shaped the American state, 1870 - Present. It examines how interest groups, experts, and bureaucrats helped transform a weak American state into one that affects most parts of citizens' daily lives, despite America's traditional aversion to centralized power. (WI)

3369 Special Topics in American History. (3-0) A study of selected topics in American history. Topics treated and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated with a different emphasis. (WI)

3369Y Black Women and Black Protest in America (3-0) (MC) This course will trace the participation of Black women in every stage of Black protest in America from slavery and Reconstruction to Civil Rights and the Black Panthers. Through autobiographies, memoirs, film, literature, and
monographs we will explore particular forms of Black female resistance, the unique concerns of Black female organizations, and the contradictions and successes Black women face within African-American freedom struggles. (WI) (MC)

3369Z Immigration and Ethnicity (3-0) This course will focus on the history of immigration into North America from colonial times to the present. It will examine how and why various individuals and groups emigrated to America, as well as what experiences they had after arriving. This course will look at how both immigrants and native-born Americans struggled to reconcile often conflicting notions of ethnic identity and national loyalty. Finally, this course will help students evaluate the impact of immigration and ethnicity on American society. (MC) (WI)

3370 The Tools and Techniques of Historical Research and Writing. (3-0) A survey of traditional research methodology and the basic techniques in quantitative historical research. (WI) (MC)

3372 Texas History: A Survey. (3-0) A one-semester survey of Texas History which will emphasize political, economic and social development from prehistory to the twentieth century. (MC) (WI)

3373 Topics in Women's History. (3-0) This topics course focuses on women as a force in the histories of peoples and nations throughout the world, from prehistory to modern times. May be repeated for credit with a different emphasis. (MC) (WI)

3373A Women as a Force in American Society (3-0) This course surveys the roles of women as a force in American history from the colonial era to modern times. Particular emphasis is given to the role of women in religious, social, and political movements throughout American history. The public activities and personal choices available to women are analyzed within the context of being female in a patriarchal society. (WI)

3373B U.S. Women's History (3-0) Study of the diversity of women's experiences in the United States from 1890 to the present. The social, economic, political, and intellectual realms of women's worlds, both public and private, are explored. (WI)

3373C The History of Rural Women. (3-0) This course surveys rural women in the United States from the founding of the nation to the present. Topics include women's work in the agricultural economy, female influence in community and agrarian organizations, and the relations ship between rural and government services from regional, national, and global perspectives. (WI)

3375 Topics in American Labor History, 1877-1945. (3-0) A topics course covering the history of American labor from the American Revolution to the present. May be repeated with a different emphasis. (WI)

3375A American Labor History, 1877-1945 (3-0) Examine the history of American labor in the era of the Industrial Revolution from the end of Reconstruction through World War II. Study the experiences of organized and unorganized workers in the context of their social, cultural, political, and workplace environments and investigate the role of labor in shaping American industrial society and institutions. Also, the course will examine managerial and public policy initiatives designed to promote labor peace and stabilize industrial relations. (MC) (WI)

3377 History of Country Music. (3-0) This course examines the evolution of country music and how it reflects larger social, cultural, historical, economic, political, ethnic, and demographic changes taking place within American society. (WI)

3378 History of the Blues. (3-0) This course examines the evolution of the blues and other forms of African-American music throughout American history, with an emphasis on how blues music reflects the rich and complex traditions of the African-American community and helped give birth to rock & roll.

3380 The Desegregation of the South from 1944-1970. (3-0) Course will address the history and the historiography of the desegregation of the South from 1944-1970. (MC) (WI)

3381 Democracy and Education. (3-0) This course provides an overview of the relationship (and tension) between democracy and education in the U.S. between 1865 and 1930, when emancipation, westward expansion, rural poverty, and growing immigrant and working-class populations motivated reassessment and reform of public education in an attempt to meet individual and societal needs. (WI)

4350U Slavery: Past and Present. (3-0) This course explores the significance of slavery in American history from the colonial period to today, from the emergence of racial slavery in the 17th century to human trafficking now. We will read the works of historians, journalists, and activists, as well as personal narratives of enslaved peoples. (WI)

4360 History of the United States, 1945 to 1968. (3-0) A study of the interplay of economic, social, political, and cultural forces that shaped American society from the end of World War II to the presidential election of 1968. (WI)

4361 History of the United States, 1968 to the Present. (3-0) A study of the interplay of economic, social, political and cultural forces that have shaped American society from 1968 to the present. (WI)

4363 Riddles of the Civil War. (3-0) This course examines many unanswered questions or “riddles” of the American Civil War. Topics include, “Why Lincoln Chose to Invade,” “Jomini, the Generals: Strategy and Tactics,” “Lincoln, the Constitution and the War,” “Interior lines: Strategic Casual Availability,” etc. (WI)

4364 Military History of the United States. (3-0) A specialized study of the military problems of the United States since 1789 and their impact upon non-military problems. (WI)

4365 Early American History: The Revolutionary Period, 1763-1789. (3-0) A history of the American people during the age of the American Revolution, from the beginning of the crisis with Britain to the adoption of the Constitution. (WI)

4367 Antebellum America. (3-0) A survey of conflicting American attitudes about the desirability of a strong central government, rapid economic growth, aggressive national expansion, and human slavery in a democratic society. (WI)

4368 War and Society. (3-0) A study of the relationship of war with social and cultural institutions from the 18th century to the present. (May be taken for Group A, Group B, or Group C credit.) (WI)

4371 Introduction to American Indian History. (3-0) This course promotes understanding of the role played by the native peoples of North America in the history of the United States. Among the subjects to be covered through lectures and discussions: initial migrations and cultural development;
impact of European conquest; adaptation; removal and reservation life; 20th century adjustments. (MC) (WI)

4372 Mexican American History. (3-0) A survey of the political, economic, and social-cultural role of the Mexican-American in United States from the era of Spanish colonization to the present. (WI)

4375 Special Topics in Texas History. (3-0) A study of selected topics in Texas history. Topics treated and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated for credit with a different emphasis. (WI)

4375A Critical Issues in Texas History (3-0) Emphasis will be on significant critical issues in Texas history. Topics will include: Mexican independence, Texas and U.S. expansion, the Texas Revolution and the Mexican War, the Civil War and Reconstruction, Spindletop, the Depression and WWII, and the rise of urban, high-tech Texas. (WI)

4375B African-American Experience in Texas (3-0) People of African ancestry have played a role in Texas history since Estebanico accompanied Cabeza de Vaca in exploring the region in the 1530s. As slaves, soldiers, and cowboys, Afro-Texans have participated in the state’s development while being at the center of controversies regarding rights, race-mixing and economic opportunity. (WI)

4376 The History of Texas Music. (3-0) Examination of the evolution of music in Texas and the American Southwest, emphasizing how music reflects the richly diverse ethnic and cultural heritage of the region. It also considers the importance of ethnic identity and other social, political, and economic factors in shaping the Southwest, its people, and its music. (MC) (WI)

4388 Problems in History. (3-0) This is an independent study course open to advanced students on an individual basis. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (May be taken for either Group A, B, or C credit.) Prerequisite: Approval of the Department Chair. (WI)

4390 History Practicum. (3-0) Researching, Writing, and Publishing Local History. This course will involve students in researching, writing, and publishing short historical guidebooks to sites/areas such as San Marcos, San Antonio, Fredericksburg, etc. Using desk-top publishing techniques, which are to be taught, the short (24-48 pages) guidebooks will be produced and marketed by the class. (WI)

Advanced Courses-Group D (Capstone and Teacher Certification Preparation)

4300 Social Studies Resources and Practices. (3-0) This course is required for those students seeking the Social Studies Composite. This is an interdisciplinary methods course designed for students planning to teach Social Studies at the secondary level. This course will examine the philosophy behind the social sciences as well as integrate instructional techniques of History, Economics, Political Science, and Geography. Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Students should seek this approval well in advance of registration. (WI)

4380 Historical Resources and Practices. (3-0) This course is required for students seeking teacher certification in History. This course is an introductory methods course designed to familiarize students with general historical practice and its application in secondary teaching. Prerequisite: Departmental approval required. Students should seek this approval well in advance of registration. (WI)

4399 Senior Seminar. (3-0) This course is required for History majors not seeking teaching certification. In this course students refine skills and techniques essential to the historical profession. Students analyze primary and secondary sources, apply methods, and write a term paper. Prerequisite: 24
semester credit hours in History with a grade point average of at least 2.25 in those hours. (WI)

Department of Modern Languages

Centennial Hall 214
T: 512.245.2360 F: 512. 245.8298
www.modlang.txstate.edu

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor or Arts (BA), major in French
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in French (Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in German
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in German (Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Spanish
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Spanish (Teacher Certification)

Minors Offered
French
German
Japanese
Spanish

The Department of Modern Languages offers courses in American Sign Language, Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, and Spanish. Instruction focuses on the acquisition of proficiency in the foreign language and on the development of knowledge of the culture, traditions, and literature of the speakers of the foreign language. Majors in French, German, or Spanish complete 24 hours of upper division course work and may simultaneously earn teacher certification.

People proficient in a foreign language have always been in demand in both the public and private sectors. As communication specialists, they bridge the gap between nations and make possible the free interchange of information, ideas, and transactions. Career opportunities abound in such diverse fields as interpretation, international business, international law, foreign affairs, publishing, and teaching.

Language Requirement
For the BA, a proficiency level of successful completion of American Sign Language, Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Latin, or Spanish 2310 and 2320 is required. Most students will need to complete the first year of the language (1410 and 1420) before beginning 2310. Students who choose Spanish as their foreign language, must earn a grade of “C” or higher in each Course (SPAN 1410, 1420, 2310, and 2320) to advance to the next level course.
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in French
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Majors must complete 24 upper division (3000-4000 level) hours in French and maintain a GPA of at least a 2.50 in all upper division French course work to meet graduation requirements.
2. A minor must be completed.
3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FR 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FR upper division hours</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA Science Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR upper division hours</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Arts (BA)</th>
<th>Major in French (All-Level Teacher Certification)</th>
<th>Minimum required: 126 semester hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Requirements:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Majors must complete 24 upper division hours in French and maintain a GPA of at least 2.50 in all upper division French course work to meet graduation requirements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A minor must be completed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Majors must complete LING 4307, CI 3325, 4332, 4343, 4370; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching). The education sequence course work must be completed before student teaching.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FR 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA Science Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 3325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR upper division hours</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>FR upper division hours</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LING 4307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA Science Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 4370, 4343</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR upper division hours</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>RDG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Arts (BA)</th>
<th>Major in French (All-Level Teacher Certification)</th>
<th>Minimum required: 126 semester hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Requirements:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Majors must complete 24 upper division hours in French and maintain a GPA of at least 2.50 in all upper division French course work to meet graduation requirements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A minor must be completed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Majors must complete LING 4307, CI 3325, 4332, 4343, 4370; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching). The education sequence course work must be completed before student teaching.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
Major in German  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Majors must complete 24 upper division hours in German and maintain a GPA of at least 2.50 in all upper division German course work to meet graduation requirements.
2. An approved minor must be completed.
3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL 3130</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GER 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GER upper division hours</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA Science Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER upper division hours</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
Major in German (All-Level Teacher Certification)  
Minimum required: 126 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Majors must complete 24 upper division hours in German and maintain a GPA of at least 2.50 in all upper division German course work to meet graduation requirements.
2. An approved minor must be completed.
3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
4. Majors must complete LING 4307, CI 3325, 4332, 4343, 4370; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching). The education sequence course work must be completed before student teaching.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL 3130</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GER 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA Science Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 3325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER upper division hours</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>GER upper division hours</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
Major in Spanish  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

**General Requirements:**

1. Majors must complete 24 upper division hours in Spanish and maintain a GPA of at least 2.50 in all upper division Spanish course work to meet graduation requirements.

2. Majors should complete SPAN 3308 (prerequisite to all other upper division courses, may be taken simultaneously with SPAN 3309); SPAN 3308 (prerequisite to all other upper division courses in literature, may be taken simultaneously with SPAN 3308); SPAN 4340; three courses from SPAN 3301, 3302, 3305, 3306, 3310, 3311, 3312, 3370, or 3371; and two courses from SPAN 4302, 4311, 4312, 4330, 4350, 4361, 4362, 4370, or 4380.

3. An approved minor must be completed.

4. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Course Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPAN 2320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 1410</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year - 1st Semester  
### Junior Year - 2nd Semester  
### Senior Year - 1st Semester  
### Senior Year - 2nd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPAN upper division hours</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>SPAN upper division hours</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPAN upper division hours</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Electives as needed</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA Science Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPAN upper division hours</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Electives as needed</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN upper division hours</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPAN upper division hours</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Electives as needed</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Spanish (All-Level Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 126 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Majors must complete 24 upper division hours in Spanish and maintain a GPA of at least 2.50 in all upper division Spanish course work to meet graduation requirements.
2. Majors must complete SPAN 3308 (prerequisite to all other upper division courses; may be taken simultaneously with SPAN 3309); SPAN 3309 (prerequisite to all other upper division courses in literature; may be taken simultaneously with SPAN 3308); SPAN 4340; three courses from SPAN 3301, 3302, 3305, 3306, 3370, 3371; and two courses from SPAN 4302, 4330, 4350, 4361, 4362, 4370, 4380.
3. Majors must complete LING 4307, CI 3325, 4332, 4343, 4370; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching). The education sequence course work must be completed before student teaching.
4. Majors must select a minor from the approved list of minors.
5. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SPAN 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA Science Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 3325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN upper division hours</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>SPAN upper division hours</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses in Arabic (ARAB)
Note: Arabic courses are taught by extension. For additional information please contact the Office of Correspondence and Extension Studies at 512.245.2322 or http://www.studyanywhere.txstate.edu/

1410 (ARAB 1411) Beginning Arabic I. (3-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within an Arabic cultural framework. Students who begin ARAB 1410 toward general education requirements must also complete 1420. (MC)
1420 (ARAB 1412) Beginning Arabic II. (3-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within an Arabic cultural framework. (MC)
2310 (ARAB 2311) Intermediate Arabic I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills within an Arabic cultural framework. (MC)
2320 (ARAB 2312) Intermediate Arabic II. (3-0) More advanced practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading within an Arabic cultural framework. (MC)
3301 Levantine Arabic. (3-0) An introduction to Arab dialects with a focus on Levantine Arabic (Jordan, Syria, Lebanon, and Palestinian territories). The course will emphasize oral communication and using the dialect correctly in its cultural context. It will also compare Levantine Arabic to Modern Standard Arabic. Repeatable once with different content.
3302 Media Arabic. (3-0) Introduction to Arab media designed to advance students’ proficiency in Arabic. It will present cultural characteristics of Arab media and describe how those characteristics differ from those of US media. The course will increase students’ vocabulary knowledge and enable them to understand various Arab media sources. Repeatable once with different content.

Courses in Chinese (CHI)
Note: Chinese courses are taught by extension. For additional information please contact the Office of Correspondence and Extension Studies at 512.245.2322 or http://www.studyanywhere.txstate.edu/

1410 Beginning Chinese I. (4-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Chinese cultural framework. Students who begin Chinese 1410 toward degree requirements must also complete 1420.
1420 Beginning Chinese II. (4-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Chinese cultural framework.
2310 Intermediate Chinese I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills within a Chinese cultural framework.
2320 Intermediate Chinese II. (3-0) More advanced practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading within a Chinese cultural framework.
3301 Conversational Chinese. (3-0) This course is designed to improve oral communication skills in Chinese using current video and text media. The course will include the development of vocabulary and grammar necessary for communication and will focus on selected cultural themes. Students’ group video projects will be posted on a course blog.
Courses in French (FR)

1410 (FREN 1411) Beginning French I. (4-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a French cultural framework. Students who begin FR 1410 toward general education requirements must also complete 1420. (MC)

1420 (FREN 1412) Beginning French II. (4-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a French cultural framework. (MC)

2310 (FREN 2311) Intermediate French I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills within a French cultural framework. (MC)

2320 (FREN 2312) Intermediate French II. (3-0) More advanced practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading within a French cultural framework. (MC)

3305 Acting French. (3-0) An introduction to upper division courses in French designed to strengthen reading skills and oral command of the language through the study and performance of short French plays from the classical to the contemporary period. (MC)

3306 Masterpieces of French Literature. (3-0) Masterpieces of French literature in various genres from different periods with emphasis on the modern period. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (MC) (WI)

3310 French Pronunciation and Intonation. (3-0) Study and intensive practice of problems in French pronunciation and intonation. (MC)

3341 Advanced Grammar in French. (3-0) A study of more advanced grammatical, syntactical, and stylistic problems in mastering the French language with the aim of strengthening students' command of the structure of French and developing skills for more effective writing. (MC)

3350 History of European Cinema I, 1895-1960. (3-0) This course introduces students to the history of European Cinema from the medium's origins in 1895 to the late 1950s. Students will learn about major developments in film narrative and technology in a European country from the silent to the classic eras. May be repeated for credit when topic varies. (MC)

3351 History of European Cinema II, 1960 to the Present. (3-0) This course introduces students to the history of European Cinema from the late 1950s to the present. Students will learn about major developments in film narrative and technology in a European country from the New Wave to the New European cinemas. May be repeated for credit when topic varies. (MC)

3381 Business French I. (3-0) A course designed for students interested in business related careers. The course will help students to become familiar with basic French business language and the specifics of Francophone business cultures. (MC)

3382 Business French II. (3-0) A case study-based course that uses a simulation approach to problem-solving in a French business environment. The course objective is the development of an understanding of French practices, and the way they differ from American ones, through the analysis of contextualized situations in marketing and management. Prerequisite: FR 3381 or consent of the instructor. (MC)

4304 Topics in French Literature and Culture. (3-0) Topics vary and include the study of specific literary or cinematic genres, periods, authors or film directors, and ethnic and women's contributions to literature or film in French. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (MC) (WI)

4341 French Composition and Stylistics. (3-0) Students will incorporate their more advanced grammatical and syntactical skills with the study of style in the writing of compositions in French. Writing exercises will explore a variety of expository techniques from description, narration, dialogue, portraits, to the writing of letters. (MC) (WI)

4350 Topics in European Cinema. (3-0) Course topics offer in-depth examinations of specific genres, periods, or directors in European cinema.

4350A French Poetic Realist Cinema. (3-0) This course will study the films and directors associated with Poetic Realism, the film style of the 1930s in France and an important precursor to Italian Neorealism.

4350B German Expressionist Cinema. (3-0) This course will study the films and directors associated with Expressionism, the film style of the 1920s in Germany and an important precursor to the American horror film of the 1930s and American film noir of the 1940s.

4370 French Civilization. (3-0) A survey of the cultural institutions of France designed to provide a background for a better understanding of the French people, encompassing the development of French culture and the forces that have shaped modern France. Recent essays, films, and comparative analyses of French-American relations will be presented. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (MC) (WI)

4390 Studies in French Culture, Language, or Literature. (3-0) A course designed to offer students an opportunity to pursue independent studies in special areas of interest beyond those of other catalog courses. The course is generally available only to graduating seniors who have completed at least two advanced courses or graduate students with special needs. Prerequisite: Approval by the Chair of the Department of Modern Languages. Applications must be submitted prior to the registration period each semester. May be repeated once for additional credit. (MC)

Courses in German (GER)

1410 (GERM 1411) Beginning German I. (4-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a German cultural framework. Students who begin GER 1410 toward general education requirements must also complete 1420. (MC)

1420 (GERM 1412) Beginning German II. (4-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a German cultural framework. (MC)

2310 (GERM 2311) Intermediate German I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills within a German cultural framework. (MC)

2320 (GERM 2312) Intermediate German II. (3-0) More advanced practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading within a German cultural framework. (MC)

3304 Topics in German Literature and Culture. (3-0) Topics vary and include the study of specific literary or cinematic genres, periods, authors or film directors, and ethnic and women's contributions to literature or film in German.

3304A German Cinema. (3-0) This course explores German film, history, and theory. Emphasis is placed on the interrelation...
of German and American uses of the medium. The course includes classic style (1910s), German Expressionism (1920s), cinema of Nazi Propaganda (1940s), the period of reconstruction (1950s), and the German New, and New New Waves.

3304B German Colonialism, Orientalism, and Exoticism in Film and Literature. (3-0) This course surveys German colonial narratives and theories from the 19th and the mid-20th century. The course examines how critics today interpret the political and aesthetic tropes around which texts are organized, focusing on how these "colonial fantasies" emphasized national differences between German and other European powers.

3305 German on the Stage. (3-0) An introduction to upper divi-
sion courses in German designed to strengthen reading skills
and oral command of the language through the study and
performance of short German-language plays from the clas-
tical to the contemporary period. May be repeated for credit
twice with different topics.

3320 Improving German Communication Skills. (3-0) Extensive
practice in speaking and writing German and in mastering
advanced grammatical structures in speaking and writing.
Prerequisite: GER 2320 or equivalent. (MC)

3370 German Civilization. (3-0) An examination of German cul-
ture and life designed to provide a background for a better
understanding of Germany and the Germans, encompassing
historical survey of the development of German culture, the
forces that shaped modern Germany, and a survey of con-
temporary German life and culture. Collateral readings: oral
and written reports in German. May be repeated once for
additional credit. (MC) (WI)

3380 Business German in Global Economy. (3-0) An introduc-
tion to the individual economies of each German state,
the language and standards of the German business world,
the tourist industry of Germany, and Germany's role in the
European Community. (MC)

4310 Masterpieces of German Literature. (3-0) An examination
of major literary works representing the major genres and peri-
ods of German literature. The course may be repeated once
with different content for additional credit. Prerequisite:
completion of one 3000-level course or departmental
approval. (MC)

4340 Advanced Conversation, Composition, and Stylistics. (3-0) A
course designed to strengthen total command of the language.
Collateral readings: oral and written reports in German. May
be repeated once for additional credit. (MC) (WI)

4341 Advanced German Grammar. (3-0) Study of more advanced
grammatical features of the German language essential for
mastering the language and communicating effectively in it.

4390 Studies in German Culture, Language, or Literature. (3-0) A
course designed to offer students an opportunity to pursue
independent studies in special areas of interest beyond those
of other catalog courses. The course is generally available
only to graduating seniors who have completed at least two
advanced courses or graduate students with special needs.
Prerequisite: Approval by the Chair of the Department of
Modern Languages. Applications must be submitted prior
to the registration period each semester. May be repeated
once for additional credit. (MC)

Courses in Italian (ITAL)

Note: Italian courses are taught by extension. For additional
information please contact the Office of Correspondence and
Extension Studies at 512.245.2322 or http://www.studyanywhere.
txstate.edu/

1410 (ITAL 1411) Beginning Italian I. (3-1) Introduction to
listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within an
Italian cultural framework. Students who begin Italian
1410 toward general educational requirements must also
complete 1420. (MC)

1420 (ITAL 1412) Beginning Italian II. (3-1) Continued prac-
tice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within an
Italian cultural framework. (MC)

2310 (ITAL 2311) Intermediate Italian I. (3-0) Continued devel-
opment and review of all language skills within an Italian
cultural framework. (MC)

2320 (ITAL 2312) Intermediate Italian II. (3-0) More advanced
practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading
within an Italian cultural framework. (MC)

3308 Advanced Grammar and Composition. (3-0) This course is
designed to improve writing skills in Italian through the
reading and writing of Italian texts. Focus on writing skills
and the reading of selected works from Italian literature.
Repeatable once with different content.

Courses in Japanese (JAPA)

1410 (JAPA 1411) Beginning Japanese I. (4-1) Introduction to
listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a
Japanese cultural framework. Students who take JAPA
1410 toward general education requirements must also
complete 1420. (MC)

1420 (JAPA 1412) Beginning Japanese II. (4-1) Continued prac-
tice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a
Japanese cultural framework. (MC)

2310 (JAPA 2311) Intermediate Japanese I. (3-0) Continued devel-
opment and review of all language skills in a Japanese
cultural framework. Prerequisite: JAPA 1410 and 1420 or
consent of instructor. (MC)

2320 (JAPA 2312) Intermediate Japanese II. (3-0) Advanced prac-
tice in all language skills in a Japanese cultural framework.
Prerequisite: JAPA 2310 or consent of instructor. (MC)

3304 Advanced Conversation and Grammar. (3-0) A course designed
to strengthen oral and written command of the language.
Collateral readings and reports in Japanese. May be repeated
twice with different content for additional credit. (MC)

3307 Advanced Japanese Writing and Grammar. (3-0) A writing
intensive course designed to strengthen students' knowledge
of the structure of Japanese and written command of the
language. May be repeated once with different emphasis for
additional credit. (MC)

3308 Advanced Japanese for Business. (3-0) An advanced course
designed to develop the skills needed to succeed in the com-
plex business world of Japan. May be repeated once with
different emphasis for additional credit. (MC)
Courses in Latin (LAT)
Note: Latin courses are taught by extension. For additional information please contact the Office of Correspondence and Extension Studies at 512.245.2322 or http://www.studyanywhere.txstate.edu/

1410 Beginning Latin I. (4-1) Introduction to reading and writing skills in Latin with a Latin cultural framework.
1420 Beginning Latin II. (3-1) Continued practice in reading and writing skills in Latin within a Latin cultural framework.
2310 Intermediate Latin. (3-0) Introduction to complex grammatical structures and syntax of Latin. Focus on the application of the rules of grammar and syntax to the translation of original classical texts. Some attention given to the diction and written styles of individual authors.
2320 Intermediate Latin. (3-0) Continued acquisition of complex grammatical structures and syntax. Introduction to reading Latin poetry. Some attention given to meter and scansion as needed.

Courses in Portuguese (POR)
Note: Portuguese courses are taught by extension. For additional information please contact the Office of Correspondence and Extension Studies at 512.245.2322 or http://www.studyanywhere.txstate.edu/

1410 (PORT 1411) Beginning Portuguese I. (3-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Brazilian cultural framework. Students who begin PORT 1410 toward general educational requirements must also complete 1420. (MC)
1420 (PORT 1412) Beginning Portuguese II. (3-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Portuguese cultural framework. (MC)
2310 (PORT 2311) Intermediate Portuguese I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills within a Portuguese cultural framework. (MC)
2320 (PORT 2312) Intermediate Portuguese II. (3-0) More advanced practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading with a Portuguese cultural framework. (MC)
3308 Advanced Composition and Conversation through the Brazilian Short Story. (3-0) This course will help students advance their knowledge of the Portuguese language through the reading, discussion, and analysis of modern and contemporary Brazilian short stories. By reading the works of renowned writers students will be able to expand their vocabulary and develop fluent reading and writing skills. (MC)

Courses in Spanish (SPAN)
1410 (SPAN 1411) Beginning Spanish I. (4-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Spanish cultural framework. Students who begin SPAN 1410 toward general education requirements must also complete 1420. (MC)
1420 (SPAN 1412) Beginning Spanish II. (4-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Spanish cultural framework. Prerequisite: a grade of “C” or higher in SPAN 1410. (MC)
2310 (SPAN 2311) Intermediate Spanish I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills within a Spanish framework. Prerequisite: a grade of “C” or higher in SPAN 1420. (MC)
2320 (SPAN 2312) Intermediate Spanish II. (3-0) More advanced practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading within a Spanish cultural framework. Prerequisite: a grade of “C” or higher in SPAN 2310. (MC)
3301 Survey of Spanish Literature. (3-0) Spanish literature from its beginnings through the 18th century. Prerequisite: a grade of “C” or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
3302 Survey of Spanish Literature. (3-0) Spanish literature from the Nineteenth Century to the present. Prerequisite: a grade of “C” or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
3305 Survey of Spanish-American Literature. (3-0) A study of Spanish-American literature from the colonial period to 1880 and its antecedents in Spain. Prerequisite: a grade of “C” or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
3306 Survey of Spanish-American Literature. (3-0) A study of Spanish-American literature from 1880 to the present and its antecedents in Spain. Prerequisite: a grade of “C” or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
3308 Advanced Composition. (3-0) A course designed to improve writing skills in Spanish through the reading of texts in Spanish. Prerequisite: a grade of “C” or higher in Spanish 2320. (MC) (WI)
3309 Introduction to Hispanic Literature and Literary Analysis. (3-0) Focus on writing skills, literary analysis, and the reading of selected works from Spanish, Latin American and Hispanic literature. Prerequisite: a grade of “C” or higher in Spanish 2320. Corequisite: SPAN 3308 or equivalent (MC)(WI)
3310 Spanish Phonetics and Phonemics. (3-0) Articulatory phonetics and sound discrimination and production; phonemic and allophonic variants; geographical and social distribution. Prerequisite: a grade of “C” or higher in Spanish 3308. (MC)
3311 Business Spanish I. (3-0) Business language and cultural basics and strengthening of oral and written Spanish. Prerequisite: a grade of “C” or higher in Spanish 3308. (MC)
3312 Business Spanish II. (3-0) Commercial Spanish terminology, strengthening written Spanish for correspondence and documentation, and oral Spanish for trans-cultural business situations. Prerequisite: A grade of “C” or higher in SPAN 3308. (MC)
3370 Spanish Civilization. (3-0) A survey of the civilization and cultures if Spain designed to provide a background for a better understanding of the Spanish people. Prerequisite: a grade of “C” or higher in Spanish 3308. (MC) (WI)
3371 Spanish-American Civilization. (3-0) A survey of the
civilizations and cultures of Latin America and the Hispanic U.S. designed to provide a background for a better understanding of both groups. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3308. (MC) (WI)

4302 The Spanish Novel. (3-0) A study of the outstanding novels of Spain with emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)

4311 Historical Aspects of Hispanic Linguistics. (3-0) Course designed to develop knowledge and skills required for analysis and discussion of structural and external aspects of the history of the Spanish language with special focus on word formation and social aspects of language variation. The course provides an overview of morphology, sociolinguistics, and historical linguistics. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in SPAN 3308.

4312 Spanish Sentence Structure and Meaning. (3-0) Course designed to develop knowledge and skills required for analysis and discussion of different fields of study that address structural and social aspects of the Spanish language. The course provides an overview of semantics, syntax, pragmatics, and language acquisition in Spanish. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in SPAN 3308.

4330 The Spanish-American Novel. (3-0) The most representative novels in the literary history of Spanish-America. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)

4340 Advanced Spanish Grammar and Stylistics. (3-0) Major emphasis is placed on syntax, usage, and grammatical nomenclature. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3308. (MC) (WI)

4350 Hispanic Literature and Film. (3-0) This course examines Hispanic artistic, cultural and historical issues through the study of written and cinematic texts. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)

4361 Masterpieces of Hispanic Poetry. (3-0) Selected studies in Spanish and Latin American poetry, with attention to critical analysis of texts. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)

4362 Masterpieces of Hispanic Drama. (3-0) Selected studies in Spanish and Latin American drama, with attention to critical analysis of texts. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)

4370 Hispanic Literature of the Southwest: Space and Images. (3-0) The study of the Hispanic literature of the Southwest in order to have a better understanding of the cultural diversity of the region. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)

4380 Special Topics in Hispanic Literature and Linguistics. (3-0) Topics vary and include the study of specific genres, periods, authors, ethnicities, and women's contributions to Hispanic literature and linguistics. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: SPAN 3308. (MC)

4380A Hispanic Nobel Prizes in Literature. The study of eleven Hispanic writers, all recipients of the Nobel Prize for Literature. (3-0) Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (WI)

4380B Don Quijote. (3-0) The study of Miguel de Cervantes' masterpiece, Don Quijote. Analysis of literary sources and novel's influence throughout the centuries. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (WI)

4380C Hispanic Film. (3-0) A study of Hispanic cultural issues through film and selected readings. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (WI)

4380D Gabriel Garcia Marquez. (3-0) A study of selected works of Nobel Prize author Gabriel Garcia Marquez, focusing on literature, history, politics, and popular culture of Latin America. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (WI)

4380E Translation Practice and Theory. (3-0) An introduction to Spanish translation at the upper division. The object of the course is to improve reading comprehension -- a fundamental skill for translators-, language proficiency, and cultural and historical knowledge of the target language. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3308.

4380F Mexican Literature. (3-0) This course focuses on the most representative works of Mexican Literature produced since Mexican Independence in the early 19th century. Course objectives include a better understanding of major literary trends and the cultural development of Mexican society since its beginning as an independent republic. Prerequisite: Grade of "C" or higher in SPAN 3308. (WI)

4390 Studies in Spanish Culture, Language, or Literature. (3-0) The course is generally available only to graduating seniors who have completed several advanced courses or graduate students with special needs. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3308, approval by the Chair of the Department of Modern Languages and the Spanish Division Head. Applications must be submitted prior to the registration period each semester. (MC)
Department of Philosophy

Derrick Hall 105
T: 512.245.2285 F: 512.245.8335
www.txstate.edu/philosophy

Degree Program Offered
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Philosophy

Minors Offered
Philosophy
Religious Studies
Value Studies

Philosophy raises some of the most fundamental questions about our world and ourselves—questions about the nature of reality, knowledge, morality, God, and society. Students of philosophy study the thinking of major philosophers on such matters and learn to think critically and clearly on their own.

Since philosophy is the home of the study of logic and the principles of good argumentation, it lends itself well to being joined with virtually any course of study. Some philosophy majors pursue careers in business, journalism, law, medicine, and education. In these cases students recognize that the successful practitioner is the good thinker and turn to philosophy to develop their critical and creative powers. Other majors develop an interest in becoming professional philosophers and enroll in some of the nation's best graduate programs in philosophy.

For those students with special interests in a particular area, the department offers the following recommendations:

Pre-Professional Study of Philosophy
Students interested in pursuing graduate work in philosophy are advised to take PHIL 3320, 3340, 4356, and 4370. They should also develop a language proficiency in French or German.

Pre-Law
All pre-law students should consider an undergraduate major in philosophy, given the importance that both philosophy and law attach to analysis, argumentation, and the evaluation of evidence. Pre-law students should also consider taking the following electives: PHIL 2330, 3320, 3322, 3323, 3331, and 3332.

Pre-Professional Study of Religion
A minor in religious studies is appropriate for various professional plans, including education, journalism, the arts, ministry, and graduate work in religious studies and other humanities and social sciences. Students interested in graduate work in religious studies should combine the minor with a major appropriate to their plans and interests.
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Philosophy
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. The major requires 30 hours, including PHIL 1305, 2311, 2312, and 2330 and 18 semester hours of advanced Philosophy electives.
2. Graduating seniors must submit a portfolio of their work and participate in an exit interview with the Philosophy faculty. Details about the portfolio are available in the Department’s main office.
3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA requirements.
4. Majors must complete an approved minor.
5. The number of free elective hours a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or the 36 advanced and 9 hour writing intensive total hours required for graduation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POI 2320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor in Philosophy
A minor in Philosophy requires 18 hours, including PHIL 1305, and 15 hours of PHIL electives, of which 12 hours must be advanced.

Minor in Religious Studies
A minor in Religious Studies is an interdisciplinary minor that requires 18 hours, selected from ANTH 3305, 3322, 3326, 3332, 3349, 4320; ARTH 2301, 2302; ENG 3329; HIST 3312, 4320, 4325, 4350H; PHIL 3317, 3318, 3381, 4371, 4388; POSI 3306, 4313, 4328; and ALL REL courses. Students should check with each department for any prerequisites.

Minor in Value Studies
A minor in Value Studies requires 18 hours, including PHIL 1305, PHIL 4388 for the independent research project, and four of the following upper division courses: PHIL 3320, 3321, 3322, 3323, 3324, 3326, 3331, 3332, 3333, 4303, 4350, or 4351.

This minor allows a student with special interests in value theory to pursue a course of study, which culminates in an independent research project in value studies. This project may be a study of a theoretical issue in value studies or something of an applied nature; students may affiliate with people in various work environments or service learning settings to identify value conflicts and suggest resolutions.

Courses in Philosophy (PHIL)
1305 (PHIL 1301) Philosophy and Critical Thinking. (3-0) A study of universal philosophical problems and their solutions with a view toward developing clear thinking about knowledge, belief, and value. Approximately one half of this course will focus on the student's critical thinking skills. Credit cannot be given for both PHIL 1305 and 3301. (WI)
1320 Ethics and Society. (3-0) Study of ethics, its recent focus on social problems, and new fields of inquiry, including environmental ethics, ethics in business, professions, technology and sport. Also such global issues as poverty, minority rights, and stem cell research. Emphasis on development and application of principles of critical thinking and moral reasoning. (WI)
1330 Critical Thinking. (3-0) Study of informal fallacies, valid argument forms, problem solving strategies, language clarification, and application of analytic skills.
2311 (PHIL 2316) History of Philosophy Before 1600. (3-0) Early Greek, Roman, and medieval systems of thought. (MC) (WI)
2312 (PHIL 2317) History of Philosophy Since 1600. (3-0) Modern philosophical thought through the 19th century. (MC) (WI)
2330 (PHIL 2303) Elementary Logic. (3-0) A study of the nature and forms of correct reasoning, both deductive and inductive.
3301 Philosophical Issues. (3-0) The great philosophical concepts that have challenged the best thoughts of people and have contributed to the fulfillment of the good life. Emphasis
upon the applicability of those concepts to human life in our time and to the development of intellectual perspective. Approximately one half of this course will focus on the student’s critical thinking skills. Credit cannot be given for both PHIL 3301 and 1305. (WI) 

3314 American Philosophy. (3-0) Examination of contributions of Americans to perennial philosophical issues. (WI) 

3315 Contemporary Philosophy. (3-0) Selected readings in late 19th and 20th century philosophy: existentialism, positivism, analytic philosophy, phenomenology, and pragmatism. Prerequisite: 3 hours of lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of instructor. (WI) 

3316 Existentialism and Phenomenology. (3-0) A study of the nature of human experience and existence in the philosophies of Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, and Camus. Topics will include freedom, dread, emotion, death, other minds, faith, and the past as experienced by the individual. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (WI) 

3317 Science and Religion. (3-0) An examination of modern science and Western religion, and an analysis of the issues and ideas involved in the relationships between them. Prerequisites: 3 hours of lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (WI) 

3318 Reason, God and Nature. (3-0) An analysis of the concept of God, terms predicated on God, and theological propositions. An attempt to determine the nature of religious utterances in comparison with those of everyday life, scientific discovery, morality, and imaginative expression. Prerequisite: 3 hours of lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of instructor. (Capstone) (WI) 

3320 Ethics. (3-0) A study of classical and contemporary philosophical inquiries into our knowledge of the “good” and the grounds of moral obligation. May be repeated once for additional credit. (Capstone) Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (WI) 

3321 Contempory Moral Problems. (3-0) Exploration of philosophical dimensions of contemporary moral problems such as abortion, euthanasia, poverty, animal rights, nuclear war, and privacy in a computer age. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. May be repeated once for additional credit. (WI) 

3322 Professional Ethics. (3-0) Study of major topics in business and professional ethics, including what a profession is, whether it differs from business, and what is involved with the moral education, social responsibilities, and ethical standards of professionals and business people. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (Capstone) (WI) 

3323 Environmental Ethics. (3-0) Study of ethical issues associated with the environment including nature, use, preservation, and restoration of the environment. 

3324 Meaning of Life. (3-0) Investigation of major theories of the meaning of life in Western and Eastern philosophies. (WI) 

3325 Philosophy of Sex and Love. (3-0) Critical survey of major thinking on sex and love from ancient to modern times. (WI) 

3326 Philosophy and Sport. (3-0) Examines philosophical issues in sport, including the social significance of sport, ethical issues, gender equity, sport and race, mind and body in sport, aesthetics, sport and self-knowledge, and the connection of sport and philosophy. Prerequisite: 3 hours of lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of instructor. (WI) 

3331 Philosophy of Law. (3-0) The major theses which have been set forth in the history of jurisprudence including foundations of law, natural law, legal positivism, and the judicial process. (Capstone) (WI) 

3332 Social and Political Philosophy. (3-0) Critical examination of major theories concerning the organization of societies and governments. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (Capstone) (WI) 

3333 Feminist Theory. (3-0) This course will examine major feminist theories including liberal feminism, Marxist feminism, radical feminism, and post-modernist feminism with an eye especially to revealing the complexity and diversity of contemporary feminist thought. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or permission of the instructor. (MC) (WI) 

3340 Symbolic Logic. (3-0) Study of the logic of propositions through prepositional calculi, formal proofs, and first-order functional calculi. Also included is an investigation into the axiomatic method as used in logic and mathematics, including the concepts of completeness and consistency. Prerequisite: PHIL 2330, or MATH 2372, or consent of instructor. 

3351 Philosophy and Literature. (3-0) The course explores the relation between philosophy and literature. Prerequisite: Three hours lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of instructor. (WI) 

3381 The Philosophical and Spiritual Heritage of India. (3-0) Philosophy in India is essentially spiritual. Accordingly, sages of India, both ancient and modern, use reason and the examination of experience to make the insights of the spiritual tradition accessible. This course will explore Indian spiritual philosophy from the time of the ancient Vedas to the contributions of modern sages. 

4301 Applied Philosophy. (3-0) Practical application of methods and teaching of philosophy to religion, science, morality, politics, art, or literature. The study of one or more of these areas will demonstrate how philosophy contributes to the identification of issues as well as their resolution. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 3 hours of lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of instructor. (Capstone) (WI) 

4302 Dialogue. (3-0) Study of literature about the nature, purpose, and significance of dialogue along with active participation in the dialogues of the Department of Philosophy's Dialogue Series. Prerequisite: PHIL 1305 or permission of the instructor. (WI) 

4303 Philosophy of Technology. (3-0) Study of philosophical and ethical dimensions of technology including the nature of technology and technological progress, the relation of humans to the technological environment, whether technology is value-laden, and the social character of technology. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (WI) 

4350 Philosophy of the Arts. (3-0) A critical and historical analysis of the nature of aesthetic experience and creative genius.
Introduction to the New Testament. (3-0) An introduction to the contemporary academic study of the New Testament, including apocryphal and post-canonical works. Representative texts will be examined using the historical and literary methods of scholarship. May be repeated for credit with different emphasis. Recommended prerequisite: three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (Capstone) (WI)

Philosophy of Education. (3-0) Study of major philosophical theories on nature, values, and purpose of education. (WI)

Philosophical Theory of Science. (3-0) Study of the major theories concerning the nature and value of science and the scientific method. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of instructor. (Capstone) (WI)

Philosophical Theory of Knowledge. (3-0) A study of the major theories concerning knowledge, belief, certainty, and perception. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (WI)

Metaphysics. (3-0) Systematic study of metaphysical problems by examination of classical and modern texts. Topics considered will involve being and unity, mind and matter, God, causation and necessity, free will and determinism. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (WI)

Asian Philosophy. (3-0) The course covers mainly Chinese and Indian philosophy, such as Confucianism, Taoism, and Buddhism. How do people in the orient look at the meanings of life, the nature of the world and their place in the world? This course shall shed light on these issues. May be repeated for credit. (MC) (WI)

Latin American Philosophy. (3-0) Study of ancient Latin American thought, including Mayan, Aztec, Toltec, and Incan, pre- and post conquest Latin American philosophy, contemporary Latin American philosophy, and the thinking of Latin Americans in the U.S. Prerequisite: PHIL 1305 or permission of the instructor. (WI)

Problems in Philosophy. (3-0) Independent study of specific problems in philosophy. Open to students on an individual or small group basis by arrangement with the Department of Philosophy. Problem area, bibliography, and study paper outline are to be approved by the instructor. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. May be repeated once for additional credit.

Courses in Religion (REL)

World Religions. (3-0) This course will be a survey and comparative study of the major religions of the world including Judaism, Christianity, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism, and the Indigenous Religions. Recommended as an entry course for religion minors.

Introduction to the Hebrew Bible. (3-0) An introduction to the contemporary academic study of the Hebrew Bible (“Old Testament”) and related Near Eastern and Second Temple Jewish literature. Representative texts will be examined using the historical and literary methods of scholarship.

Introduction to the New Testament. (3-0) An introduction to the contemporary academic study of the New Testament, including apocryphal and post-canonical works. Representative texts will be examined using the historical and literary methods of scholarship.

Founders, Prophets and Saints. (3-0) Critical analysis of the life, works, and thought of a major religious figure, e.g., Jesus, Paul, Luther, St. Teresa, Maimonides, the Baal Shem Tov, Mohammad, al-Ghazzali, Rumi, Buddha, Gandhi. May be repeated for credit. (WI)

Religion, Literature, and the Arts. (3-0) The course features a thematic selection of literary and artistic works in order to examine the connections and disconnections between the aesthetic and religious aspects of human culture. May be taken twice for credit with different topics. (WI)

The Homeric Epic: The Iliad and the Odyssey. (3-0) A close reading of the Iliad and the Odyssey in English translation, with emphasis on philosophical and religious issues. Prominent topics include the gods, religious rituals, heroic ethics, and the human condition. The course also considers the concept of a classic in religion and literature. (WI)

Asian Religious Traditions. (3-0) A survey of the major religious traditions originating in Asia: Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, and Shinto. Basic doctrines and practices will be covered in an historical framework. Some attention will be given to related Asian movements, e.g., Jainism, Sikhism, and Confucianism. (WI)(MC)

Abrahamic Religious Traditions. (3-0) A comparative study of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Basic doctrines and practices will be covered in an historical framework. Attention will be given to both majority and minority variants of each tradition. (WI)

Topics in Comparative Religion. (3-0) The course is a comparative examination of religions. Topics might include mysticism, scriptures, heroic figures or saints, and engagement with philosophical traditions. Recommended prerequisite: REL 3365. (WI)

Mythology and Culture. (3-0) A study of mythology as sacred narrative and its role in articulating a culture’s beliefs and values. The course will focus on religious and philosophical themes, including comparison of mythical-traditional thought with modernity. May be taken twice for credit with different topics.

Apocalypticism. (3-0) An historical-cultural survey of end-of-the-world literature, art, and thought in Western Civilization, from ancient Judaism and Christianity to the present. Historical and scientific methods provide the framework for this course. (WI)

The Philosophical and Spiritual Heritage of India. (3-0) Indian philosophers predominantly present a spiritual, multi-dimensional outlook on the nature of reality and human consciousness; they combine reason, experience, yoga and meditation as methods of inquiry. This course will explore Indian spiritual philosophy from the time of the ancient Vedas to the contribution of modern sages.

Advanced Methods in Religious Studies. (3-0) This course provides a rigorous grounding in the intellectual tradition of academic religious studies. It includes the major theorists and a sustained examination of the problem of method. This course is strongly urged for RS minors and students intending graduate work in the field. Prerequisite: At least one course from those included in the minor; two recommended. (WI)

Problems in Religion. (3-0) Independent study of specific topics in religion. Open to students on an individual or small group basis. May be repeated for credit with different emphasis.
Department of Political Science

Undergraduate Academic Center 355A
T: 512. 245.2143 F: 512. 245.7815
www.polisci.txstate.edu

DEGREE PROGRAMS OFFERED
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Political Science
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Political Science (Teacher Certification-Social Studies Composite)
Bachelor of Public Administration (BPA), major in Public Administration

MINORS OFFERED
Political Science
Public Administration
Political Communication

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Political Science
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Political Science (Teacher Certification-Social Studies Composite)
Bachelor of Public Administration (BPA), major in Public Administration

Political science is the study of government—the most important decision-making part of society—and of the social, economic, and other institutions and practices that influence this decision-making process. On the one hand, it is a discipline that can trace its roots to the ancient Greek political community, the polis; but it is also a modern social science, which uses techniques such as content analysis, public opinion surveys, and statistical analysis to create and evaluate generalizations about how government and people behave.

As a liberal arts discipline, the department is dedicated to developing analytical skills and promoting critical thinking. Students are encouraged to reflect not simply on their career goals, but also on what type of persons they want to become, and on their rights and duties as citizens. The department offers students the opportunity to earn up to six credit hours in an internship program in which students gain practical experience by working for various federal, state, local or non-profit community agencies.

Political science prepares students for careers in various fields, not only in government, law, and education but also in business, journalism, urban planning, and many fields on which public policies have a significant effect.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Political Science

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Majors must take a minimum of 30 hours in political science, including: POSI 3300 or 3301; one advanced course from four of the five groups: I. Political Theory and Methodology; II. American Government; III. Public Law and Public Administration; IV. Comparative Politics; V. International Relations; 6 hours advanced POSI electives, and POSI 4399 (or 4398). POSI 3300 or 3301 serve as corequisites for all advanced courses in political science.
2. The senior seminar courses (POSI 4398 or 4399) have a prerequisite of at least 21 hours of Political Science.
3. Majors are required to complete 6 additional hours of history in Western or World Civilization (HIST 2310 or 2311 and 2312 or 2320).
4. Majors are required to complete 6 hours of a Modern Language (2310, 2320). Most students will complete 1410 and 1420 as prerequisites before attempting 2310.
5. Majors must complete an additional science course known as the BA Science Requirement in addition to the core curriculum science requirement, a minor from the approved list of minors, and general education core curriculum and BA requirements.
6. Majors must complete at least 120 total hours of which 36 hours must be advanced (24 advanced completed at Texas State) and 9 hours must be writing intensive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>COMM1310</td>
<td>POSI Advanced Group Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>Modern Language 2320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>(ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td></td>
<td>POSI 3300 or 3301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>POSI Advanced Group electives</td>
<td>POSI Advanced Group Electives</td>
<td>Electives as needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>BA Science Requirement</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>POSI Advanced Group Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310 or 2311</td>
<td>HIST 2312 or 2320</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI Advanced Group Electives</td>
<td>ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360)</td>
<td>POSI 4398 or 4399</td>
<td>POSI 4398 or 4399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts (BA)
**Major in Political Science**
*(Social Studies Composite Teacher Certification: Geography Minor and History Third Field)*

*Minimum required: 133 semester hours*

#### General Requirements:
1. This option is designed to prepare students for secondary teacher certification in any of the four social studies disciplines (History, Geography, Government, and Economics). Upon completion of the social studies curriculum and passage of the social studies TExES test, students will receive certification in social studies and eligibility to teach in any of the four disciplines.
2. Majors must select a minor in Geography or History.
3. Majors will complete specific courses in the third social studies discipline not chosen as a major or minor.
4. Students must take ECO 2301 or ECO 2314 as the social science component for the core curriculum, as Economics is another subject tested on the Social Studies Composite TExES exam.
5. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
6. The Social Studies Composite requires completion of the following:
   - Political Science major, Geography minor, History third field. Requires 30 hours, including POSI 3300 or 3301, 2310, and 2320; one advanced course from four of the five groups; POSI 4398; and six hours of POSI advanced electives. The certification minor in Geography (16 hours) requires the following: GEO 1309 or 1310, 2410, 3303, 3309 and 3329. The third field in History (15 hours) requires the following: HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, and 3 hours advanced Group C (U.S. History).
7. In addition to the major, minor, and third field requirements, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4332, CI 3325, CI 4370, CI 4343, RDG 3323, and EDST 4681.

#### Freshman Year - 1st Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHI 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Freshman Year - 2nd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI Advanced Group Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 3300 or 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year - 1st Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI Advanced Group Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEO 2410</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST Advanced Group C</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI Advanced Group Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 4370, 4343 RDG 3323 (Block)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 3309</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 3325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI Advanced Group</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>POSI 4398</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 3329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year - 3rd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDST 4681</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Bachelor of Arts (BA)**  
**Major in Political Science**  
*(Social Studies Composite Teacher Certification: History Minor and Geography Third Field)*  
**Minimum required: 133 semester hours**

### General Requirements:
1. This option is designed to prepare students for secondary teacher certification in any of the four social studies disciplines (History, Geography, Government, and Economics). Upon completion of the social studies curriculum and passage of the social studies TExES test, students will receive certification in social studies and eligibility to teach in any of the four disciplines.
2. Majors must select a minor in Geography or History.
3. Majors will complete specific courses in the third social studies discipline not chosen as a major or minor.
4. Students must take ECO 2301 or 2314 as the social science component for the core curriculum, as Economics is another subject tested on the Social Studies Composite TExES exam.
5. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
6. The Social Studies Composite requires completion of the following:
   - Political Science major, History minor, Geography third field. Requires 30 hours, including POSI 3300 or 3301, 2310, 2320; one advanced course from four of the five groups; POSI 4398; and six hours of POSI advanced electives. The minor in History for certification (21 hours) requires the following: HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312 and 3 hours advanced Group A (World) and 3 hours advanced Group B (European) and 3 hours Group C (American). The third field in Geography (10 hours) requires the following: GEO 1309 or 1310, 2410, and 3303 or 3309.
7. In addition to the major, minor, and third field requirements, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4332, CI 3325, CI 4370, CI 4343, RDG 3323, and EDST 4681.

### Curricular Requirements

#### Freshman Year - 1st Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Freshman Year - 2nd Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year - 1st Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 3300 or 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POSI Advanced Group Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year - 1st Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI Advanced Group Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year - 2nd Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POSI Advanced Group Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST Advanced Group B</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI Advanced Group</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST Advanced Group C</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year - 1st Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDST 4681</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year - 3rd Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Political Science
A minor in Political Science requires 24 hours, including POSI 3300 or 3301, 2310 and 2320, at least one course from 4 of the 5 groups, and one POSI advanced elective course.

Minor in Public Administration
A minor in Public Administration requires 24 hours, including POSI 2310, 2320, 3316, and 3377. In addition, they must take 12 hours from the following courses: POSI 3310, 3311; POSI 3314 or 3319; POSI 3318, 3320, 3328, 4322, 4357, 4361, 4362, or 4381.

Minor in Political Communication
A minor in Political Communication requires 24 hours, including 12 hours of POSI and 12 hours of COMM. This minor is administered by the Department of Communication Studies; please refer to the Department section of this catalog for more information.

Recognition of Student Scholarship
The Annual Professor Henderson Award: The Department of Political Science annually presents the Professor Henderson Award to the graduating Political Science major with the highest overall GPA (the award may be for either a December or May graduate of the current academic year). The award has the purpose of recognizing and honoring a student of Political Science who has, as a student at Texas State, displayed academic excellence and character in the tradition and values cherished and exhibited by Richard B. Henderson, Distinguished Professor Emeritus.

The Howard M. “Prof” Greene Award: This award honors an academic mentor in politics to Lyndon B. Johnson and thousands of other Texas State alumni and goes to one or more graduating Political Science majors who have earned overall Texas State grade-point averages of 3.9 or above.

Interested students who believe they may be eligible for these awards should consult with the Department Chair.

Lower-level Courses in Political Science (POSI)
2310 (GOVT 2301) Principles of American Government. (3-0) A survey of the principles of political science, of the American system of government, and of the origins and development of the constitutions of the United States and Texas. Satisfies the legislative requirements for teacher certification.

2320 (GOVT 2302) Functions of American Government. (3-0) This course is a study of functions performed in the American system of government, both national and state, within the framework of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions.
3300 Basic Political Ideas. (3-0) Introduction to the fundamental ideas of the Western political tradition including conservatism, liberalism, socialism, democracy, and totalitarianism. This course (or 3301) is required of all Political Science majors and minors, and it serves as a co-requisite for other advanced courses in Political Science.

3301 Basic Political Institutions. (3-0) The study of political institutions emphasizing the fundamentals of political science research and analysis, the tools used in bibliographical research, and methods of locating and presenting data for comparing political institutions. This course is required of all public administration majors and is a co-requisite for other advanced political science courses.

Group I-Political Theory and Methodology

3331 American Political Thought. (3-0) The development of American political ideas from the colonial period to the present. (WI)

3332 Ancient and Medieval Political Thought (Greeks to 1600). (3-0) A study of the masters of classical and medieval political theory from Plato to Machiavelli. (MC) (WI)

3333 Modern Political Theory (1600-1900). (3-0) The development of modern political ideas; the meaning and relationships of the significant ideologies of our time; democracy, capitalism, the welfare state, socialism, fascism, and totalitarian communism. (MC) (WI)

3334 Contemporary Political Theory. (3-0) A study of selected theories, ideologies, and movements in 20th century political theory. (WI)

3377 Analytical Techniques. (3-0) Examines basic scientific methods, including problem definition, hypothesis testing, explanation and prediction, and theory construction. Statistical analysis is applied to problems in political science. Prerequisites: MATH 1315 or higher with a grade of C or better, POSI 330 and 3316 with a grade of C or better.

4328 The Holocaust. (3-0) An undergraduate seminar on The Holocaust. Among the topics covered are: efforts to understand The Holocaust; the evolution of anti-Semitism in Germany; ordinary Germans and ordinary Poles and The Holocaust; and representing The Holocaust in fiction, film, and poetry. (May be used to satisfy group IV requirement.) (WI) (MC/MP)

4335 Politics and Personality. (3-0) An introduction to the relationship between political behavior and human motivation. Topics include psychological perspectives and political theory; personality and political orientation; the political personality, and the politically relevant insights into these areas offered by fiction. (WI)

Group II-American Government

3305 The American Founding. (3-0) An examination of the origins, nature, and foundations of the American Constitutional system with special emphasis on the Federalist/Anti-federalist debates and the writing of the constitution.

3306 Religion and American Public Life. (3-0) An examination of the ways in which religious beliefs and groups have influenced the course of American democratic experience; and the ongoing debates in constitutional law and democratic theory regarding the proper role of religion in American public life. (WT)

3307 Parties and Party Politics. (3-0) The American political system, including its history and organization, suffrage, nominations and elections, campaigns, and the related areas of public opinion and pressure group activities. (WT)

3308 Congress and the Legislative Process. (3-0) The dynamics of lawmaking and legislative politics in the United States. The structure, party organization, rules of procedure, and actual operation of the Congress and of selected state legislatures (including Texas) are analyzed, compared, and evaluated. (WT)

3309 The American Presidency. (3-0) A comprehensive examination of both the presidency and the men who have held it. (WT)

3314 State and Local Government. (3-0) A study of the organization, functions, and powers of state, county, and municipal government in the United States with particular reference to patterns of such governments in Texas. (May be substituted for POSI 2310) (WT)

3319 Metropolitan Politics. (3-0) An examination of the political institutions and processes of urban and suburban America, including such topics as urban sprawl, reform movements, ethnic politics, and city-county consolidation. (MC) (WI)

3340 Urban Policy and Administration. (3-0) The purpose of this course is to provide a critical introduction to the key aspects of urban administration and policy. Students will build an understanding of how urban administration practices and policies influence the form and function of American cities.

3395 Ethnicity and Nation Building. (3-0) This course is required of all Political Science majors and minors, and it serves as a co-requisite for POSI 2310.

4301 Politics in Film. (3-0) This course will expose the students to films which explicitly address political issues such as racism in the United States, the conflict between public duty and private conscience, and politics and media manipulation, and the role of perception in all the actions people take. (WT)

4320 Issues and Interest Groups: Power and Pressure in America. (3-0) An examination of selected issues at the state and national level and the interest groups which attempt to influence governmental decisions about them. The goal of the course is to promote a better understanding of the process of government and an informed opinion on the question, “Is there a Public Interest?” Prerequisite: POSI 2310. (WT)

4330 Women in Politics. (3-0) A study of the role of women in political life. The course will examine women’s influence on politics as well as how various public policies affect women. Topics may include feminism, electoral politics, political representation, and the internal politics of women’s groups. (WT)

4331 Minority Politics. (3-0) This course examines and analyzes the political participation of American minorities (Blacks, Hispanics, women, and other minorities) in the American political system and the impact of various public policies on minority groups. The course will emphasize the following topics: electoral participation; public policy participation, representation and implementation; protest politics; and political behavior. Some reference will be to Texas and the Southwest. May be repeated once with different emphasis. (MC) (WI)

4336 Campaigns and Elections. (3-0) An examination of the dynamics of American political campaigns and elections,
including an analysis of federal and state elections as well as voting behavior and party and interest group influence. (WI)

4337 Topics in American and State Politics. (3-0) This course will address specific issues, ideas, political cultures, and/or institutions that are prevalent in American and state politics.

4337A Texas Politics. (3-0) This course focuses on the history, culture, institutions, issues, and policies of the Texas political systems. (WI)

4337B The Politics of the American Working Class. (3-0) This course engages students in an intensely focused examination of the social, cultural, and political reasons why Americans vote at a lower rate than do citizens of most other Industrial Democracies. We will examine policy consequences of this phenomenon and consider whether or not policy change is warranted. (WI)

4337C Media and Public Opinion. (3-0) This class will cover how the media influences public opinion and voting behavior. Specific topics include media functions in campaigns and elections, media bias, new media, and media effects on political attitudes and behaviors. This course uses lectures, discussions, with active participation, and group projects. (WI)

4345 American Foreign Policy. (3-0) This course focuses on how foreign policy is made. The major institutions involved in the decision-making process as well as the ideological setting in which they function are examined. Topics studied include the foreign policy roles of Congress, Interest Groups, the State Department and the Secretary of State, the Military Establishment, the Intelligence Community, the Presidency, and Public Opinion. Specific foreign policy decisions will be examined to illustrate the various roles of these institutions in the decision-making process. (May be used to satisfy Group V requirement) (WI)

4362 Government and American Business. (3-0) An overview of the relationship of American business to public policy as a whole. Focus is on several factors affecting the relationship between the public and private sectors including political ideology and culture, pluralism, political party development, political business cycles, monetary policy, and the domestic economy and political accountability. May be repeated once with different emphasis.

Group III—Public Law and Public Administration

3310 Constitutional Law: Basic Structures and Principles. (3-0) A case study approach to an analysis of fundamental principles of governmental structure with an emphasis on the office and powers of the President and inter-governmental relationships in the main body (Articles I through VII) of the U.S. Constitution.

3311 Constitutional Law: Individual Liberties. (3-0) An examination of that area of Constitutional interpretation commonly known as Civil Liberties or the relations between the individual and the government. (May be used to satisfy Group II requirements)

3316 Introduction to Public Administration. (3-0) The organization and management of the machinery for executing public policies, with particular emphasis upon the Federal bureaucracy. (WI)

3318 Public Personnel Administration. (3-0) A study of public personnel systems in the United States with major concentrations on the national civil service system. Special emphasis is given to current research in the areas of leadership, informal organization, motivation, and small group theory. (WI)

3320 Comparative Public Administration. (3-0) A survey of the field of Public Administration that will emphasize those aspects of administration that are common to all administrative systems. (May be used to satisfy Group IV requirements.) (WI)

3328 Public Finance Administration. (3-0) Focuses on planning, organization, and implementation of budgeting including fund accounting, auditing, and debt management in the public sector. Prerequisites: MATH 1315 or higher with a grade of C or better, POSI 3301 and 3316 with a grade of C or better. (WI)

4302 Legal Theories and Research. (3-0) This course examines the American Legal System at both the state and federal levels involving civil and criminal procedure. Emphasis is on the process of these systems and the framework within which disputes are resolved. Students will become familiar with legal research methods to better understand the composition of legal options.

4303 Civil Law in American Society. (3-0) This course considers the structure and functions of government together with the law regulating private social relations, i.e., contract law, property law, tort law, and the causal relations between legal policies and societal goals and regulations.

4304 Issues in Law and Public Policy. (3-0) This course examines contemporary legal issues by focusing on their relationship to public policy. Selected topics will vary, i.e., AIDS, abortion, affirmative action/reverse discrimination, capital punishment, environmental protection, euthanasia, and surrogate motherhood. In connection with these controversial issues we will address: (1) alternative views; (2) social consequences; and (3) political responses to and legal issues resulting from alternative positions.

4311 The Supreme Court and the Judicial Process. (3-0) An intensive examination of the judiciary, focusing upon the politics of judicial selection and the decision-making process of the judiciary as well as the position of the judiciary in the entire political process. (WI)

4322 Public Policy Formulation. (3-0) Intensive analysis of theories and processes of both policy formation and policy enforcement in the American administrative system, emphasizing the regulatory function. Prerequisite: POSI 2310 and 3301. (WI)

4361 Administrative Law. (3-0) Course stresses the legal principles and practical doctrines involved in the work of administrative tribunals vested with quasi-legislative or quasi-judicial powers or both. Primary focus on development, practice, and procedures of federal administrative agencies. (WI)

Group IV—Comparative Government

3325 Economic Development in Latin America. (3-0) This course examines the economic history of and current obstacles to economic development in Latin America. It explores the Import Substitution Industrialization era, the debt crisis of the 1980s, free market economics, and the nature and revival of economic populism.

3335 Comparative Politics. (3-0) This course is a comparative
study between two or more political systems, their institutions, and processes, including the origin, development, geographical units, forms, sources of authority, powers, purposes, functions, and operations of government.

3337 Politics of Modern Southeast Asia. (3-0) This course is a comparative analysis of the political and economic significance of Southeast Asia and will include an empirical and conceptual examination of the political dynamics of the region.

3313 Islamic Law and Politics. (3-0) This course is a study of the law, origins, development, divisions, and politics of Islam. Special emphasis will be given to law, political thought, history, and the culture of the Middle East. Topics covered include Muslim law and political institutions; the Arab and Persian roles in Islam; the Islamic Community as a political system; major points of the Islamic faith and their political significance and the political and historical significance of Muslim mysticism. (This course may be used to satisfy Group I requirements.) (MC) (WI)

3314 Revolution and Nationalism. (3-0) This course examines the phenomena of modern revolution and nationalism focusing on different countries in various geographical areas such as the Middle East, Latin America, and others. This course is repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (MC) (WI)

3327 Theories of International Politics. (3-0) This course focuses on theories and concepts in the study of international relations. Major theoretical works and illustrative case studies will be critically examined. Prerequisite: POSI 3322. (WI)

3338 Government and Politics of Latin America. (3.0) A comparative analysis of political systems in Latin America, examining the impact of sociocultural and economic factors on political attitudes and behaviors. Special emphasis on Mexico, Cuba, and Brazil. (MC) (WI)

3339 Canadian Government and Politics. (3-0) An introduction to Canadian government and politics. The class will include the historical, ethical, constitutional, and political culture background to and the political issues dominant in contemporary Canadian government and politics.

3340 Government and Politics of Europe. (3-0) An in-depth analysis of the political systems of the states of Europe and the emerging European Union, with special emphasis on Great Britain, France, Italy, and Germany. (MC) (WI)

3341 Government and Politics of Russia. (3-0) A comprehensive study of the domestic and foreign policy of the former Soviet Union, examined both historically and analytically. (MC) (WI)

3349 Special Topics in Comparative Politics. (3-0) Topics in Comparative Politics will address political concepts in specific countries or areas of the world in a comparative context. The course will examine how political ideas and culture, governmental institutions, political parties, interest groups, and external influences affect the area studies. (MC)

3349A Spanish Democracy in Comparative Context (3-0) An examination of the Politics of Democratic Consolidation in Southern Europe using Spanish Political Institutions and Behavior as a case study. (WI)

3349C Liberty and Property: A Comparison of Australia and the United States (3-0) This course studies the history and politics of property rights in Australia and the United States. It will be taught simultaneously with a course offered at Macquarie University in Sydney, Australia. Students in both universities will read the same material and engage in discussion with Australian faculty and students via the Internet. (WI)

4349D Organization of American States. (3-0) This course is an introduction to major issues of the OAS including its functions and limitations and the evolving relations among member-states. Students are responsible for travel costs and expenses incurred to attend mandatory parliamentary procedure workshops and model OAS competitions. (May be used to satisfy Group V requirements). (WI)

4349E Politics of Mexico. (3-0) This course will introduce students to modern Mexican politics. We will explore the historical, economic, and social factors that have influenced the politics of Mexico, beginning with the revolution and continuing to the present. We will assess the strength of Mexico’s political institutions, its party system, and its ability to maintain democracy. (WI)

4349F Politics of Democratization in Developing Countries. (3-0) A critical examination of the third wave of democratization in the developing world and the multiple challenges faced these neodemocracies. (WI)

4350 Government and Politics of Asia. (3-0) A critical analysis of political development in the nations of Far East and South Asia, concentrating on China, Japan, and India. (MC) (WI)

4351 African Politics. (3-0) A comprehensive examination of politics in Africa. (MC) (WI)

4354 The Politics of Extremism. (3-0) This course is an undergraduate seminar on international terrorism and extremist politics in America. (MC) (WI)

Group V—International Relations

3322 Introduction to International Studies. (3-0) This “core seminar” identifies critical interdisciplinary questions that will be examined in all courses in the International Studies Program. Required of all majors and minors in International Studies. (WI)

3336 Civil-Military Relations in Comparative Perspective. (3-0) This course is intended to serve as an intensive exploration of the important subject of civil-military relations. Students will critically examine the primary positive and normative theories of civil-military relations. They will then investigate the state of civil-military relations in the United States and around the globe. May be used to satisfy Group IV requirement.

3315 The Arab-Israeli Conflict. (3-0) Origins and development of the Arab-Israeli conflict: Jewish and Palestinian nationalism; regional, international and religious dimensions; and the changing social and political character of Israel and the Palestinian community. (MC) (WI)

4326 Issues in World Politics. (3-0) This course is designed to acquaint the student with major issues in world politics and major concepts in international relations and comparative politics. (MC) (WI)

4327 Theories of International Politics. (3-0) This course focuses on theories and concepts in the study of international relations. Major theoretical works and illustrative case studies will be critically examined. (MC) (WI)
4356 International Law. (3-0) Examines the nature, sources, and development of international law as both a legal and political process. The law of treaties, acquisition of personality, territorial jurisdiction, the law of the sea, land and air, diplomatic immunities, nationality, state responsibility, human rights, and the law of war will be emphasized. Students will research contemporary international problems and participate in a Moot International Court of Justice (ICJ) proceedings. (May be used to satisfy Group III requirements.) (MC) (WI)

4357 International Organization. (3-0) This course will examine the historical roots of international organizations, the development of the League of Nations, and the evolution of the United Nations System. The nature, process, and function of contemporary international organization will be analyzed. The role of non-governmental organizations, transnational organizations, and multi-national corporations will be assessed. The course will include a mix of lecture, discussion, and model sessions. (MC) (WI)

4358 United States-Latin American Relations. (3-0) Examines policies, problems, and attitudes, together with detailed analysis of U.S. relations with selected countries. (MC) (WI)

4359 Politics of International Economic Relations. (3-0) This course examines the institutional structure of interstate economic relations, trade and monetary regimes, foreign investment, foreign aid, and development policies of governments. Prerequisite: POSI 3322. (MC) (WI)

4367 International Conflict and Security. (3-0) Examines historical and spatial patterns of conflict (including war, terrorism, and economic coercion) from Realist, Idealist, and Marxian schools of thought. The course will also examine strategies for conflict prevention and resolution such as deterrence, arms control, collective security, and “building democracy.” (MC)

General Upper-Level Courses

The following courses may be used to satisfy a requirement in any of the preceding groups, if specified on the degree outline.

4379 Independent Study. (3-0) Independent reading and/or research on various problem areas of political science. Instructor will approve specific problem area, bibliography, and study paper outline. May be repeated once with different subject matter and instructor. No more than six semester hours credit in meeting degree requirements. (WI)

4380 Internship in Government. (3-0) The student will participate in the ongoing work of a selected governmental unit. A research paper dealing with the internship experience written under the direction of a faculty member will be required. This course may be repeated one time for additional internship credit.

4381 Internship in Public Administration. (0-20) Students in the Bachelor of Public Administration (BPA) degree program will participate in the ongoing work of a public or non-profit agency. A research paper dealing with the internship experience written under the direction of a faculty member will be required. May be repeated once.

4397 Research in Public Administration. (3-0) This course is designed to assure familiarity with the basic concepts and approaches used in the study of public administration. Students will learn to identify, locate, and employ resources to assist in understanding public administration at all governmental levels. Course may be taken as a substitute for POSI 4381.

4398 Practicum in Political Science: Concepts, Resources, and Applications in the Study of Politics. (3-0) This course is designed to assure familiarity with the basic concepts and approaches used in the study of politics. Students will learn to identify, locate, and employ resources to assist in understanding politics at local, state, national, and international levels. Model Congress or U.N., visits to local government offices and councils, moot court, critiques of political propaganda films, and simulations in international relations are some of the applied methods of studying politics that students will learn. This course is required of all B.A. students seeking a teaching certificate in Political Science; it may be taken as a substitute for 4399 for Political Science non teacher certification majors. (WI)

4399 Senior Seminar in Political Science. (3-0) Seminar devoted to intensive reading, research, writing, and discussion focusing on different sub-fields in the discipline taught by appropriate faculty. Students in consultation with faculty in their area of interest should select a particular sub-field seminar in accordance with their needs and professional objectives. Required of all majors and must be taken in the student’s junior or senior year. Other interested students may take the course with the consent of the chair and instructor. May be repeated with different instructor and approval of chair. Prerequisites for the Senior Seminar are all of the core courses in Political Science or approval of the Department Chair. (WI)

4680 Internship in Government. (6-0) The student will participate full time (40 hours per week) in the ongoing work of selected governmental units. A research paper dealing with the internship experience written under direction of a faculty member will be required.

Department of Psychology

Undergraduate Academic Center, 253
T: 512.245.2526 F: 512.245.3153
www.psych.txstate.edu

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Psychology
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Psychology

Minors Offered
Psychology
Forensic Psychology
Sport Psychology

Psychology is the science that studies the behavior of individual people, animals, and organizations. To psychologists, behavior means not only actions, but also thoughts and feelings. Beyond its introductory course, the department offers courses in individual differences, biological, social, and learned bases of behavior, as well
as statistics and methodology. Psychology majors take courses in these areas and in methodology. Later they may participate in advanced theory, individual research, and internship classes to prepare for graduate programs in psychology.

Employment as a psychologist in clinical or industrial psychology requires a graduate degree beyond the bachelor's level. Many psychology majors, however, plan to enter jobs in business, government, health, and education immediately, with a BA or BS in Psychology. For more information planning courses for a suitable program, the “Guide for Psychology Majors” is available at http://www.psych.txstate.edu.

Admission Process and Continuation in the Psychology Major Coursework

Students who meet university admissions requirements (intended majors) enter Psychology as pre-majors. However, admission to the major itself and to the PSY 3301 and 3302 courses in Group 0 require:

Completion of PSY 1300 and MATH 1315 (or their equivalents) with a grade of “C” (2.0) or higher in each course.

A grade of “C” or higher in PSY 3301 is a prerequisite for PSY 3302; a grade of “C” or higher in PSY 3302 is a prerequisite for PSY 3341 and PSY 4342. A grade of “C” or higher in PSY 3302 and 24 psychology hours are prerequisites for PSY 4391. With this sequencing and set of prerequisites, a grade of “C” in PSY 1300, 3301, and 3302 is necessary for graduation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Arts (BA)</th>
<th>Major in Psychology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum required: 120 semester hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Requirements:
1. PSY 1300, 3300, 3301, and 3302 are the foundation for all serious study of psychology; much material covered in later courses depends on a thorough knowledge of topics in these four. These courses are recommended before students take PSY 3341 and all 4000-level courses. PSY 1300 is a prerequisite for all other PSY courses.
2. All majors are required to take at least one course from each of Groups 1-4 and to take PSY 4391.
3. Majors are required to have a minor. See the Degrees and Programs section of this catalog for a list of approved Texas State minors.
4. Majors are required to complete their BA Science requirement by taking one additional science and/or mathematics course, to be selected from the following disciplines: ANTH 2414 or 2415, any advanced Physical Anthropology or Archaeology course, biology (above 1421), chemistry, physics (including astronomy), mathematics (1317 and above), computer science (1319 and above), geology, PHIL 2330 (only), or GEO 1305 or GEO 2410 (only).
5. At least 36 advanced hours (3000- and 4000-level) must be taken. Of these, at least 24 advanced hours must be in psychology. Sufficient courses from the minor and other electives must be selected to ensure a total of 36 hours of advanced course work.
6. Majors are required to complete their Social and Behavioral Science perspective requirement by taking one of the following courses: ANTH 1312, SOCI 1310, ECO 2301, ECO 2314, or GEO 1310.
7. Psychology Majors are required to complete their Natural Science perspective requirement by taking two courses in biology (BIO 1320 and 1421, or BIO 1430 and 1431 for biology minors).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mod. Lang. 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod. Lang. 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Eng Lit</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY Group 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY Group 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA Science requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY Group 4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc and Beh Sci Req.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY ADV elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 4391</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY ADV elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor or electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Psychology
A minor in Psychology requires 18 hours, including PSY 1300, and 15 hours selected from any PSY courses, of which at least 12 hours must be advanced (3000- or 4000-level).

Minor in Forensic Psychology
Forensic is defined as “evidence” or “relating to, used in, or appropriate for courts of law.” This minor looks at forensic issues from both psychological and criminal justice perspectives. The minor is suitable for criminal justice majors or any individual wishing to pursue a background in psychology and criminal justice. The minor also would be good preparation for those individuals wishing to pursue pre-law or social work and for individuals considering graduate coursework in forensic psychology.

A minor in Forensic Psychology requires 21 hours, including the following: CJ 1310, 2360, 3329; PSY 3315 or 3316; PSY 3331 and 3335; one course selected from ANTH 3380, CJ 4340, SOCI 3343, or an elective approved by the Department.

Minor in Sport Psychology
Sport Psychology examines the relationships between psychological concepts, theories and an individual’s thoughts toward health and exercise. Current theoretical perspectives of personality factors in exercise, why people exercise, exercise adherence, mental skills and the psychological effects of exercise will be investigated. The minor will focus on topics such as methods of training and coaching, teamwork and leadership, motivation and stress, and social issues in sport. Students will study the relationships between brain biology
and behavior. Students will learn to apply psychological theories and perspectives toward understanding thoughts about exercise, an individual's willingness to exercise, choice of exercise, and to assess the relationships between physical health and mental health.

A minor in Sport Psychology requires 21 hours, including the following: PSY 3331 and 3336; PSY 3350 or 3361; PSY 3321 or 4322; ESS 3323 and 3329; one course selected from PHIL 3326, SOCI 3340, or an elective approved by the Department.

Psychology majors pursuing the sport psychology minor cannot double count courses toward their both major and the minor. Enrollment in the required PSY courses assumes that non-psychology majors will have completed PSY 1300 as part of their social science core curriculum component. If not, PSY 1300 is a prerequisite for PSY 3321, 3331, 3350, 3361, 4322, and 3336.

Courses in Psychology (PSY)

Group 0: Foundations of Psychology

1300 (PSYC 2301) Introduction to Psychology. (3-0) A survey of the major principles derived from research on human and animal behavior. Topics studied include learning, thinking, motivation, emotion, personality, the senses, perception, and the form and functions of the nervous system. PSY 1300 is a prerequisite for all other psychology courses.

3300 Lifespan Development. (3-0) Survey of the psychology of human development from the pre-natal period through adulthood. Emphasis placed on cognitive, motivational, and physiological processes of development in childhood and adolescence. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

3301 Introduction to Statistics. (2-2) The application of elementary descriptive statistics, statistical inference, and correlation and regression of behavioral science data, with an emphasis on the relationship of theory and methods in the research setting. Prerequisites: PSY 1300 and MATH 1315 or higher with grades of “C” or better (except MATH 1316).

3302 Experimental and Research Methods. (2-2) Introduction to laboratory equipment and procedures, with basic instruction in experimental design, data collection and treatment, and technical report writing. Several psychological experiments and research reports will be required of each student. Prerequisite: PSY 3301 with a grade of “C” or higher. (WI)

4391 History and Theory. (3-0) Study of the evolution of psychology as a science through a systematic review of the principal scientific and philosophic antecedents of modern psychology, and analysis of the status of the major contemporary theoretical schools. Prerequisite: PSY 3301 and 24 Psychology Hours or consent of instructor. (WI)

Group 1: Individual Differences in Behavior

3315 Abnormal Psychology. (3-0) An introduction to the study of abnormality: (1) issues in defining and evaluating it, (2) examples, (3) theories and research attempting to categorize, describe, and explain it, and (4) approaches used to prevent or change it when it is deemed a problem by the individual and/or society. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

3316 Personality Psychology. (3-0) A comprehensive introduction to research, theory, and application in the field of personality. Individual differences and situation influences are examined concerning authoritarianism, achievement motivation, anxiety, intelligence, self-concept, interpersonal attraction, aggression, sexuality, and altruism. An integrative model is suggested for describing and predicting human behavior. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

Group 2 Biological Bases in Behavior

3321 Sensation and Perception. (3-0) An introduction to the processes of perception. Topics will include perceptual measurement, the physiological bases of perception, basic visual processes, and basic haptic, olfactory, and gustatory processes. Prerequisites: PSY 1300.

4322 Brain and Behavior. (3-0) Research findings and theoretical concepts concerned with the physiological, anatomical, and pharmacological bases of behavior. Topics include sensory systems, the physiological mechanisms of motivation, and the physiological correlates of associate processes such as learning. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

Group 3: Social Bases for Behavior

3331 Social Psychology. (3-0) The study of how people influence each other. The course covers such topics as conformity, inter-personal attraction, prejudice, and aggression. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

3333 Industrial Psychology. (3-0) The study of applying psychological knowledge and techniques to the modern industrial environment. Topics studied include employee needs, attitudes, selection, testing, boredom, motivation, anxiety, and job satisfaction. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

Group 4: Learned Bases of Behavior

3341 Cognitive Processes. (3-0) The acquisition and use of knowledge, contemporary research on perception, pattern recognition, memory, thinking, problem solving, and language comprehension will be considered. Prerequisite: PSY 3302 with a grade of “C” or higher or consent of instructor. (WI)

4342 Learning and Memory. (3-0) A study of memory and learning in humans and animals. Attention is given to comparative cognition, cognitive and neuropsychological aspects of memory, and memory deficits. Prerequisite: PSY 3302 with a grade of “C” or higher. (WI)

Ungrouped Courses

2311 (PSYC 2306) Psychology of Human Sexuality. (3-0) A psychological and physiological examination of the human sexual experience from conception through old age. Current research findings serve as a basis for study. Major consideration is given to the human sexual system, the sexual act, sexual attitudes and behavior, and sexual complications.

3312 Adolescent Psychology. (3-0) A developmental psychology course designed to examine the complex characteristics of human cognitive and emotional life during the period of adolescence. Emphasis is directed toward the basis of behavior, interpersonal relationships, development, growth, and motivation.

3313 Psychology of Adulthood and Aging. (3-0) The development of individuals in the post-adolescent period, particularly
3314 Psychology of Consciousness. (3-0) An introduction to theory, research, and experiential applications in the study of consciousness; topics studied include the findings and implications of post-Einsteinian science relevant to the study of consciousness. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

3315 Forensic Psychology. (3-0) Examines the relationships, expectations, stress, and self-realization of the modern woman. Prerequisite: PSY 1300 (PSY 3302 recommended).

3323 Psychology of Women. (3-0) The special problems and demands made on the woman within modern western culture. Topics studied include status, roles, values, opportunities, expectations, stress, and self-realization of the modern woman. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. (WI)

3334 Psychology of Human Diversity. (3-0) Explorations about how the environment, genetics and culture shape human differences, and how these differences are linked to world progress and understanding are addressed. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. (WI)(MC)

3335 Sports Psychology. (3-0) This course examines the relationships between psychology and the processes of the American courtroom. Sample issues to be addressed include: (a) What psychological theories are used to explain jury decision-making? (b) How accurate is the memory of eyewitnesses? (c) How do characteristics of defendants influence juries? Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

3336 Psychology of Prejudice, Discrimination, and Hate. (3-0) This course explores how the “total behaviors” and choices we make impact our lives, the kinds of relationships we want to have with others, health and quality of the life. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. (WI)

3337 Behavior Modification and Cognitive Therapies. (3-0) The course provides theory, research, and application of psychological principles that affect humans in education, business, and personal life. Emphasis is placed on effective use of reinforcement, classroom management, self-control, relaxation, and assertiveness. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. (WI)

3338 Group Processes. (3-0) A study of how the individual relates to his group membership. Students will analyze the development and functioning of their own groups, with attention to such issues as problems faced by group members in the early phases of a group’s existence, leadership roles, group pressure, and trust. Prerequisite: PSY 1300 and consent of instructor. (WI)

3353 Computer Applications in the Social and Behavioral Sciences. (3-0) The principles of data analysis and interpretation using SPSS. Topics studied include data entry and management, statistical concepts, hypothesis testing and the proper interpretation of SPSS output. Prerequisite: PSY 3301 and 3302.

3361 Health Psychology. (3-0) Surveys contemporary theory and research on body/mind interaction in physical and mental health. Emphasis on personality, psychosocial, and stress factors in physical health. Other topics include the effects of physical health on psychological well being, pain management, longevity and aging, and coping with illness and dying. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. (WI)

4318 Psychological Measurement. (3-0) Study of principles, concepts, and methods involved in tests and inventories currently used in the assessment of intelligence, aptitudes, interests, and personality, with emphasis on the proper administration, scoring, and evaluation of psychological instruments. Prerequisites: “C” or better in PSY 3301.

4350 Reality Therapy/Choice Theory. (3-0) This course focuses on Glasser’s concepts of Choice Theory and Reality Therapy. This course explores how the “total behaviors” and choices we make impact our lives, the kinds of relationships we want to have with others, health and quality of the life. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. (WI)

4352 Introduction to Clinical Psychology. (3-0) Overview of clinical psychology. Emphasis on current theories and methods of individual psychotherapy. Class discussions of readings, films, audiotapes, and live examples illustrating approaches. Experiential learning via class exercises in pairs and small groups and by role-playing both therapist and client in a series of helping sessions. Practical focus on developing relationship skills and job skills. Prerequisite: PSY 3315. (WI)

4390B Emotion and Human Behavior. (3-0) This course will provide an advanced understanding of the multifaceted phenomenon of emotion and its effect on human behavior. Students will be introduced to the philosophical and theoretical underpinnings of emotion, the various individual emotions (e.g. fear, anger, happiness) and will learn how emotion can affect physical and psychological health.

4390C Interpersonal Relationships. (3-0) This course will provide students with an overview of theory and research in the area of interpersonal relationships. The goals of relationships as well as the different forms that relationships may take will be discussed. A major emphasis will be placed on applying ideas from class to students’ everyday lives. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.
4390F Psychology of Persuasion. (3-0) The course uses a social psychological perspective to understand the dynamics of persuasion and propaganda. It applies selected theories and research on social influence, persuasion and attitude change to an understanding of such areas as political and educational campaigns, product advertising and impact of media on public opinion.

4390M Psychology and Opera. (3-0) This course will explore the ways in which psychology and opera may, together, enrich our understanding of the human condition and will deal with the scientific attempts to establish causes of human behavior. This course will show the relationship of the intellectual enterprise—psychology—with a great art form—opera.

4390N Psychopharmacology. (3-0) This course reviews psychopharmacology topics including: neuronal and chemical mechanisms underlying drug action; environmental factors modulating the impact of drugs on emotion, cognition, perception and behavior; the processes underlying drug dependency, tolerance, and withdrawal; and the implications for drug abuse treatment and prevention strategies, especially concerning adolescents. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

4390O Psychology and Law: Protecting Vulnerable Individuals. (3-0) This course examines clinical, legal and psychosocial conditions of adults who, due to mental illness, developmental impairments, brain injuries or aging, are declared "incapacitated" and have court-appointed guardians. Students will serve as the probate court representatives who inspect living conditions/services for individuals under court-ordered guardianships. Prerequisite: Instructor approval.

4390P Human Factors and Ergonomics. (3-0) This course examines characteristics of people that are applicable to the design of systems and technological devices. This course will illustrate how methods and principles of human factors and ergonomics enhance the usability, safety, and performance of human-machine systems. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

4390Q Introduction to Developmental Disabilities. (3-0) This course will provide students with perspectives on the causes, manifestations, and treatment of developmental disabilities throughout the lifespan. Historical views and societal issues will be investigated along with current practices and research. Prerequisites: PSY 1300 and PSY 3315.

4393 International Psychology. (3-0) The course focuses on the history, status, and future directions of scientific and professional psychology throughout the world. It requires reading about, discussing, and writing about the relatively new specialty area of international psychology. The objective is to deepen students’ knowledge of psychology’s relevance to the solution of global problems. (WI)

4395 Individual Study. (3-0) Students design and execute original research, or engage in extensive fieldwork, in the field of psychology under the supervision of a faculty member. All students planning to attend Graduate School are advised to enroll in the course. May be repeated once for additional credit. Prerequisites: PSY 3302 and consent of instructor. (WI)

4396 Internship in Psychology. (0-10) Extensive field work in a professional setting related to psychology. May be repeated once for additional credit. Prerequisites: 12 hours of PSY and consent of instructor.

---

Department of Sociology

Undergraduate Academic Center 449
T: 512.245.2113 F: 512.245.8362
www.soci.txstate.edu

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Sociology
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Applied Sociology

Minors Offered
Aging and the Life Course
Sociology
Studies in Popular Culture

Sociology contributes both to the classic liberal arts tradition and to the practical application of the liberal arts to the world of work. The Department of Sociology provides academic advising and encourages all students considering a major in sociology to take advantage of these services. Suggested degree plans, while helpful in planning an academic schedule, should not be used in lieu of academic advising.

Sociology majors may choose the Bachelor of Arts, major in Sociology, which prepares them for professional or graduate study in the liberal arts tradition, or the Bachelor of Science, major in Applied Sociology, which provides practical research skills for students who wish to attend graduate school or to enter the workforce upon graduation. The BA in sociology is a 36-hour degree for students interested in entering the professions. As such, it is a pre-professional degree that includes courses designed to prepare students for professional or graduate study. The BS is a 36-hour major designed for students who intend to apply sociological principles and practices in governmental and business settings. Students who are interested in collecting, analyzing, interpreting, and presenting data on a variety of social phenomena may select the BA or the BS.

Majors in both degree programs learn to conduct social research, to work with computers, and to enhance the practical skills of writing and analysis. Graduates enter a variety of fields, including law, management, education, the ministry, public administration, and human resource management in business, government and industrial settings.
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Sociology
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Majors are required to complete SOCI 1310 or 3300, 3307, 3318, 4306, 4308, and 4309.
2. The remaining 18 hours of coursework may be selected from any SOCI courses. Majors are encouraged to consult with the undergraduate academic advisor for elective course selection.
3. Sociology majors must select a minor from the list of approved minors in this catalog.
4. Nine hours of writing intensive courses (not including ENG 1310 or 1320) are required for graduation.
5. The natural science component (7-8 hours) must include at least one semester of laboratory science.
6. The social science component may not include SOCI 1310 or 3300.
7. The minimum number of hours required for a degree is 120. The number of free elective hours a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or the 36 advanced and/or the 9 hours writing intensive required for graduation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOCI 3307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Modern Language 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCI, advanced electives</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SOCI 4306</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOCI 4308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOCI advanced electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA Science Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOCI 3318</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives (as needed)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Applied Sociology  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. Majors are required to complete SOCI 1310 or 3300, 3307, 3318, 4306, 4308, 4309, and 4690. The remaining 12 hours of upper division sociology coursework should be related to their occupational goals or free SOCI advanced electives. Courses should be chosen with the advice of the undergraduate academic advisor.
2. The following specialization tracks are optional. The tracks are intended as guidelines to help meet occupational goals. It is not necessary to select a specialization track: Business and Society: SOCI 3318, 3320, 3324, 3327, 3328, 3344, 3353, and 3363; Deviance and Social Control: SOCI 2320, 3321, 3325, 3327, 3343, 3344, 3347, 3348, and 3363; Sociological Practice: SOCI 2320, 3318, 3320, 3321, 3324, 3337, 3347, 3348, 3363, and 3384; Gerontology: SOCI 3319, 3337, 3338, 3363, and 3384; Applied Research: SOCI 3320, 3328, 3353, 3350, and 3363.
3. In the senior year, majors must complete a field internship (SOCI 4690) related to their applied sociological training and minor concentration. Enrollment in the internship requires completion of all other course work in the major and a Texas State GPA of 2.00, a major GPA of 2.25 and a minor GPA of 2.00.
4. The Social Science component may not include SOCI 1310 or 3300.
5. In addition to general education requirements and requirements for the BS degree, students must complete two semesters of coursework in the same foreign language (1410, 1420) unless they successfully completed two years of foreign language in high school, and must complete one additional English sophomore literature course or Technical or Professional Writing (ENG 3303 or 3304).
6. The minimum number of hours required for a degree is 120. The number of free elective hours a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or the 36 advanced total hours required for a degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 1315 or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 4306</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOCI 4306</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI, advanced elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOCI, advanced electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives as needed</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Electives as needed</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Aging and the Life Course

Students who want a minor that may lead to a career studying gerontology or working with people in their various life stages, including their final stage, should select Aging and the Life Course as a minor.

A minor in Aging and the Life Course requires 18 semester hours including 9 hours from the following core courses: SOCI 3329, 3332, SOWK 4320, PSY 3313.

The remaining nine hours shall be selected from the following courses: SOCI 3327, 3329, 3337, 3338, 3358, 3383, 3384, 3395; SOWK 4320, PSY 3330, 3313, 3361; REC 1320.

Minor in Sociology

A minor in Sociology consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours, including SOCI 1310 (or 3300). Twelve of the remaining 15 SOCI hours must be completed at the advanced (3000-4000) level.

Minor in Studies in Popular Culture

The Studies in Popular Culture minor is designed to acquaint students with trends in American popular culture. Techniques of research, social meanings and consequences of popular culture are the major foci of the minor.

Courses for the Studies in Popular Culture minor were selected because they deal with significant aspects of everyday life ranging from mass media through the history of cultural trends and phenomenon. The courses selected deal with subjects that both are influenced by and influence popular culture.

SOCI 3317-Popular Culture and Society is the only required course for this minor. The remaining 15 hours of advanced level courses are to be selected from the following: ANTH 3309; ENG 3309, 3326, 3329, 3331; HIST 3343, 3368K, 3368L, 3368M, 3368Q, 3368R, 3368S, 3368T, 3377, 3378, 4376, 4361; PHIL 3325, 3326; MC 3355, 4308, 4382I; MU 3308, 3375; POSI 4301; SOCI 3324, 3333, 3340, 3349, 3358, 3365, 3372, 3375]; 3390, 3395, 3366; ARTH 4301; COMM 4307, 4321, 4322.

Courses in Sociology (SOCI)

SOCI 1310 or 3300 is a prerequisite to all other sociology courses except SOCI 3300, 3327, 3333, and 3350.

1310 (SOCI 1301) Introduction to Sociology. (3-0) A survey of the basic concepts in sociology including social organization, culture, socialization, groups, and human population leading to the development of a sociological perspective of human behavior. SOCI 1310 and 3300 may not both be counted for credit.

2320 (SOCI 1306) Social Problems. (3-0) This course examines community problems, significant social issues, and disorganization in major social institutions in contemporary American society.

3300 Principles of Sociology. (3-0) Survey of the discipline of sociology, including socialization, social institutions, collective behavior, urban and community studies, demography, race relations, culture, and personality. Emphasis on basic concepts and the behavioral science approach to the study of human groups. SOCI 1310 and 3300 may not both be counted for credit. (W1)

3307 Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences. (3-0) The application of descriptive and inferential statistics of behavioral science data.

3317 Popular Culture and Society. (3-0) The content of popular culture, including movies, television, genre novels, popular music, fads and fashion, sports, contemporary folklore, festivals and celebrations, clothing and body decoration, and related cultural material, is examined and analyzed for social significance.

3318 Applied Data Analysis. (3-0) This course introduces the student to some of the uses of various existing statistical software packages including proper application, limitations, and interpretations of results. Prerequisites: Three hours of statistics.

3319 Social Psychology. (3-0) The basic course in social psychology; the nature of the individual in society; the process of socialization; the human personality; personality and social adjustment; and social interaction.

3320 Population Dynamics. (3-0) A study of the composition of the world’s population, focusing on growth, problems, politics, and controls. (MC)

3321 Suicide, Society, and Human Experience. (3-0) This course will offer a systematic approach to understanding the human encounter with suicide. Issues of theoretical concern are addressed. The course draws upon current and classic sociological research.

3324 Social Stratification. (3-0) The study of inequality as it relates to occupational, educational, religious, political, and other social activities.

3325 Social Deviance. (3-0) Theoretical and descriptive analysis of the major types of deviant behavior.

3327 Multicultural Relations. (3-0) The nature and the problems inherent in racial and other minority groups, with special reference to the American scene. (MC/P)

3328 Complex Organizations. (3-0) The study and analysis of complex organizations, bureaucracies, and professions and their influence on individuals and society and its institutions.

3329 Life Course Sociology. (3-0) This course examines major sociological approaches to the study of the human life course. Theoretical approaches reviewed include age stratification, the life course perspective, and constructivist and critical approaches to the life course.

3333 The Sociology of Popular Music. (3-0) This course explores the dynamic and interactive relationships between music, culture, and society. Popular American music - from blues, gospel, ragtime, jazz, country, and swing to rock, disco, punk, alternative, and rap - will be analyzed as reflections of culture, as society’s “voice,” and as a powerful instrument of socialization and social change.

3337 The Family. (3-0) A comparative study of the family in various cultures, both historical and contemporary, with attention to the family in terms of social organization, social change, and social disorganization.

3338 Family Problems. (3-0) This course applies sociological knowledge to common problems encountered in families: spouse and child abuse, elder abuse, catastrophic illness, suicide, unemployment, poverty, teen pregnancy, aging and gender issues. Worldwide traditions and norms affecting the institution of the family are also reviewed. (MC)
3340 Sociology of Sport and Leisure. (3-0) The theories and research in leisure and popular culture will serve as the broad framework. An emphasis will be placed on the sub-area of sport sociology, including such topics as sport and aggression, competition, children, women, minorities, professionalism, and others.

3343 Criminology. (3-0) The various theories of crime, the cause of crime, areas of crime, treatment of criminals through the courts, punishment, reform, education, probation, and parole, and means of crime prevention.

3344 The Sociology of Law. (3-0) This course introduces students to the function of law in human societies. Theories relevant to the study of law as a mechanism of social control and social change will be discussed. Law as a social institution, the training of lawyer, and their socialization into the role of lawyer will examined.

3347 Juvenile Delinquency. (3-0) Delinquency in modern society, basic factors and conditions of juvenile delinquency, and the problem of delinquency control.

3348 Social Control. (3-0) An examination of the creation and maintenance of order in society, including socialization and institutions which respond to disorder. Included areas are education, religion, law, welfare, and medicine. Focus on law as both a mechanism of control and the basis for control in other institutions in industrial society.

3349 Drugs and Society. (3-0) A sociological examination of the social context of drug abuse with emphasis on the social factors, processes, and institutions that impact drug abuse. Applications of sociological theories and research methods will be studied.

3350 Men, Women, and Societies. (3-0) This course examines the relations between male and female roles throughout the world, including the United States, Europe, and third world countries. Special attention is given to changes in these roles and the consequences of such changes for societies, including familial, marital, and sexual relationships. (MC)

3353 Urban Society. (3-0) A study of urbanization as a social phenomenon with attention to traditional sociological studies of the community.

3358 Work and Society. (3-0) This course will explore sociological studies of work and occupations, including the structure of work, economic changes, and concerns of workers such as earnings, promotions, and unemployment. It is divided into three main topics: the social organization of work, current work trends, and inequalities at work. Prerequisite: SOCI 13310.

3363 Medical Sociology: The Sociology of Health and Illness Behavior. (3-0) An examination of the social determinants and consequences of human health, morbidity, and mortality, including considerations of health institutions, organizations, professionals, and clients. Social epidemiology of human diseases and mortality and changing relationships of acute and chronic diseases are stressed. (WI)

3365 Society and Environment. (3-0) This course addresses issues emerging from the reciprocal relationship between society and its environment. The impacts of social and economic organization, social class, and government policies on the physical and social milieu will be examined in order to produce a better understanding of social and environmental interactions.

3366 Folkways and Folklore: An Introduction. (3-0) A study of the folkways of the cultures of Texas through selected examples of traditional beliefs, customs, folktales, songs, arts, games, artifacts, and techniques for the collection and preservation of folk materials. (MC) (WI)

3370 Industrial Sociology. (3-0) The social setting and formal organization of work; individual and group adaptation in industrial organization.

3372 Food and Society. (3-0) This course surveys the sociological study of food. Students will examine how people in societies socially construct "food"; how people obtain food and the implications of this process for our health, economy, and environment; and how food relates to issues of race-ethnicity, social class, and gender.

3375 Special Topics in Sociology. (3-0) Sociological analysis and interpretation of selected topics of special interest in the areas of social organization, social disorganization, and social interaction. Topics treated and instructors will vary from semester to semester. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (MC)

3375H The Sociology of Technology. (3-0) This course examines societal transformations resulting from adopting modern technologies and their logic. Technologies will include, but are not limited to, the clock, gun, and auto.

3375J Sociology of Consumption. (3-0) Consumption is an integral part of social life in the United States, shaping how we see ourselves and others. While consumption can enhance consumers' lives, it is linked to a host of social and environmental problems. This course critically examines such problems and explores alternatives to the way of life that is consumerism.

3375K This course examines social movements, repeated display of collective action outside sanctioned political channels to bring about social change. Different theoretical approaches to social movements will be reviewed to determine how movements organize, attract members, utilize resources, ideologically frame their issues, and engage in unconventional tactics to influence public policy.

3383 Aging and Society. (3-0) This course is an introduction to the sociology of aging and social gerontology. It employs a multicultural perspective to examine diversity in the aging process as influenced by societal forces.

3384 The Sociology of Death and Dying. (3-0) A study of the sociological and social psychological perspectives on death and dying in contemporary societies with particular emphasis on the meanings of death, on dying as a social process, and on death in the context of both social organization and the life cycle.

3390 Technology and Society. (3-0) The subject of this course is the relationship between technologies and social institutions. Topics covered may include but are not limited to theories of sociotechnical change, diffusion, social constructivism, modernity and rationalism, and case studies of transformative technologies such as the clock, the car, and the birth control pill.

3395 Sociology of Sexuality. (3-0) Sexuality is explored from a social constructionist perspective, in contrast to essentialist and biological determinist perspectives dominating the Western understanding of sexual roles and behavior. Sexual
identity, desire, behavior, response, and health are viewed as socially constructed, largely in response to concerns about societal order.

4306 Sociological Theory. (3-0) This course will examine classical sociological theories and the contemporary theories that follow from them. The major approaches covered are functionalism, conflict theory, symbolic interaction, and phenomenology. Prerequisites: 1310, twelve hours of Sociology, and departmental approval. (WI)

4308 Quantitative Research Methods. (3-0) Basic issues in social research are introduced, while emphasizing design and analysis of quantitative research studies. Research exercises culminate in a major research paper analyzing secondary data from The General Social Survey. Critique of published research articles is also required. Prerequisites: SOCI 3307 and 3318. (WI)

4309 Qualitative Research Methods. (3-0) This course examines issues in the sociological research process with an emphasis on qualitative methods. Students will design, propose, and submit a qualitative study based on an extensive review of the sociological literature. Prerequisites: SOCI 1310, 4306, twelve hours of Sociology, and departmental permission. (WI)

4332 The Sociology of Education. (3-0) An examination of education as a formal institution and as a social system. Emphasis is placed upon the nature and functions of education organization in modern societies.

4360 Directed Study. (3-0) (By arrangement) A course of independent study open to superior students by permission of the professor and approval of the Chair of the department. May be repeated with different emphasis.

4690 Internship in Applied Sociology. (6-0) This course is a supervised work experience related to students’ career interests. Requirements include seminars and a 300-hour internship for 15 weeks during long semesters or 10 weeks in the summer. This course is limited to BS majors who meet all prerequisites and can be taken for credit only once. (WI)
The College of Science and Engineering

Dean
Stephen B. Seidman, Ph.D.
Centennial Hall 201
T: 512.245.2119 F: 512.245.8095
www.cose.txstate.edu

Associate Dean
Robert Habingreither, Ph.D.
Associate Dean
Thomas Myers, Ph.D.
Gary Beall, Ph.D., Associate Dean of Research

Department Chairs/School Directors
Biology—Dittmar Hahn, Ph.D.
Chemistry and Biochemistry—William Brittain, Ph.D.
Computer Science—Hongchi Shi, Ph.D.
Ingram School of Engineering—Stanley McClellan, Ph.D.
Engineering Technology—Andy Batey, Ph.D.
Mathematics—Nathaniel Dean, Ph.D.
Physics—David Donnelly, Ph.D.

Academic Advising Center
Centennial Hall 202
T: 512.245.1315 F: 512.245.9210
www.cose.txstate.edu/advising

The mission of the College of Science and Engineering is threefold: to prepare students for careers in the natural or physical sciences, mathematics, computer science, engineering, or technology; to provide general scientific and mathematical backgrounds for non-science majors; and to prepare students for advanced training in professional or graduate schools. To accomplish its mission the College maintains an academic atmosphere conducive to excellence in teaching and research and enforces high standards of performance for faculty and students.

To ensure an understanding of basic scientific concepts, the College offers extensive opportunities for student participation. Students gain experience in laboratories, interact with the environment through field studies, conduct undergraduate research, and train in technologically advanced instrumentation. A combination of student participation, rigorous classroom instruction, and library research gives majors a competitive advantage in career advancement or in the selection of professional or graduate colleges. The non-science major is assured of adequate scientific knowledge to make informed decisions essential to citizens in a science-oriented, technological world.

The seven academic units in the College of Science and Engineering are the Departments of Biology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics, and Engineering Technology, as well as the Ingram School of Engineering.

Three departments offer both the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Science (BS) degrees. The Department of Engineering Technology offers a Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST) degree.

The Ingram School of Engineering and the Departments of Biology and of Chemistry and Biochemistry offer a Bachelor of Science degree. Majors include applied mathematics, aquatic biology, biochemistry, chemistry, computer science, electrical engineering, engineering technology, biology, industrial engineering, industrial technology, manufacturing engineering, mathematics, microbiology, physics, and wildlife biology. In addition, pre-professional programs of study are available in architecture, dentistry, medicine, and pharmacy. Secondary teacher certification may be incorporated into some of the majors.

Academic Advising Center
The College of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Academic Advising Center provides current students with advising on academic and administrative issues. Students are informed about matters related to academic general education core requirements, scholarships and awards within the College, the selection of an appropriate major and minor, the selection of appropriate courses, transfer and correspondence courses, academic probation/suspension, the choice of an educational program leading to a bachelor’s degree, and participation in pre-professional programs. The Advising Center is a resource for current students who are considering a science major or pre-professional program and provides assistance for students applying for graduation. Career counseling is available in the academic unit of the student’s major.

Science Teacher Certification
Currently, there are six Texas Grades 8-12 science certifications: Chemistry (BS in Chemistry), Computer Science (BA or BS in Computer Science), Life Sciences (BS in Biology), Mathematics
Students interested in certification are strongly encouraged to see the Science and Engineering Advisor early in their undergraduate program or certification process.

Department of Biology

Supple Building 384
T: 512.245.2178 F: 512.245.8713
www.bio.txstate.edu

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Biology
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Biology (Life Science Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Aquatic Biology
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Microbiology
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Wildlife Biology (leading to certification as a wildlife biologist)

Minor Offered
Biology

Biology is the study of living systems and how they function. Because the biological sciences have had and will have profound impact on human society in all areas - longevity, environmental quality, ethics of biotechnology - knowledge of the biological sciences is an essential aspect of higher education.

Biologists find employment in research laboratories, regulatory agencies, and education. Interested students should see the major area advisors.

Biology majors take a minimum of 11 courses that include the core curriculum of Functional Biology, Organismal Biology, Genetics, a biological diversity course, a physiology course, Ecology, and Evolution. At the sophomore level and above, a variety of courses in cellular and organismal biology assure a broad education in any of the regions of specialization. Additional required courses in chemistry, mathematics and physics provide a broad scientific background. A minor outside the Biology Department is required for all areas of study except for the Wildlife Biology program. The BS in Biology is often the choice for those seeking pre-medical and pre-dental education.

Teacher Certification
Students may earn the Life Science (Texas Grades 8-12) certification through a BS in Biology. Initial or additional certification may also be acquired as a post-baccalaureate or graduate student. Students interested in certification are strongly encouraged to see the Science and Engineering Advisor early in their undergraduate program or certification process.

For students who are seeking teacher certification within their major and are not in the College of Science and Engineering, but would like a second teaching field in Life Science (Texas Grades 8-12) the requirements are: BIO 1330/1130, 1331/1131, 2410, 2450, 4408, 4416 or 4454; CHEM 1341/1141, 1342/1142.
Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Biology  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Choose one Advanced Physiology course from: BIO 3421 (fall or spring), 3465 (fall), or 4441 (spring).
5. BIO 4299 requires faculty and departmental chair approval to count toward the 15 hours of advanced BIO electives. Biology advanced electives cannot include: BIO 3351, 4305, 4402, 4403, and 4408.
6. Recommended minor is chemistry or biochemistry. Minor and electives should be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.
7. Math requirements may be satisfied by taking MATH 2321 and MATH 2328, or MATH 2321 and MATH 2331, or MATH 2471 and MATH 2472.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1430 or 1330/1130</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 1431 or 1331/1131</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 2400, 2410, or 2411</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 2142, 2342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH (see gen. req. 7)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4416</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO Advanced Physiology (see gen. req. 4)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO Advanced Electives (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 5)</td>
<td>8-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1315,1115</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1325,1125</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Minor/Advanced Electives (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 6)</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15-17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Bachelor of Science (BS)**

**Major in Biology**

*(Life Science Teacher Certification)*

**Minimum required: 127 semester hours**

**General Requirements:**
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 38 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Neither BIO 4305 nor BIO 4408 count as advanced electives in any other degree program in Biology.
5. Choose two courses from the following with advisor approval: BIO 3308, 3406, 4410, 4420, 4421, 4422, 4425, 4434, 4446, 4454 or 4465.
6. A Secondary Education minor is required.
7. Math requirements may be satisfied by taking MATH 2321 and MATH 2328, or MATH 2321 and MATH 2331, or MATH 2471 and MATH 2472.

### Course Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1430 or 1330/1130</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 1431 or 1331/1131</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - Summer I</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - Summer II</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BI0 2400 or 2411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 3325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 4416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CI 4332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 4370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EDST 4681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4408 or BIO 4305 (see gen. req. 4)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 4343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15-16</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science (BS)

**Major in Aquatic Biology**

**Minimum required: 120 semester hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1430 or 1330/1130</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3421 or 3465</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1315,1115</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 4415</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 3460</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 4470</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16-17</td>
<td>14-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Requirements:**

1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. BIO 4299 requires faculty and departmental chair approval to count toward the advanced electives. Biology advanced electives cannot include: BIO 3351, 4305, 4402, 4403, and 4408.
5. Recommended minor is chemistry or biochemistry. Minor and electives should be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.
6. Math requirements may be satisfied by taking MATH 2321 and MATH 2328, or MATH 2321 and MATH 2331, or MATH 2471 and MATH 2472.
Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Microbiology  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Sixteen hours of advanced BIO electives are required of which 12 hours must be chosen from: BIO 3442 (fall), 4426 (spring), 4445 (fall), 4446 (spring), or 4447 (spring).
5. BIO 4447 can only be used to satisfy the physiology requirement or the advanced microbiology course requirement, but not both.
6. Recommended minor is chemistry or biochemistry. Minor and electives should be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.
7. Math requirements may be satisfied by taking MATH 2321 and MATH 2328, or MATH 2321 and MATH 2331, or MATH 2471 and MATH 2472.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1430 or 1330/1130</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 1431 or 1331/1131</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EN 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 4)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>BIO 4441 or 4447 (see gen. req. 4 &amp; 5)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1315, 1115</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO Advanced Electives (see gen. req. 1, 4, &amp; 5)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1325, 1125</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in **Wildlife Biology**
(leading to certification as a wildlife biologist)
Minimum required: 129 semester hours

#### General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Choose one Advanced Physiology course from: BIO 3421 (fall or spring), 3465 (fall), or 4441 (spring).
5. Choose two Advanced Biology electives from: BIO 3461 (Spring), BIO 4410 (Fall/Summer I) or BIO 4454 (Spring).
6. Choose one Advanced Biology elective from: BIO 4421 (Spring) or BIO 4410 (Summer I) or BIO 4350i (Fall).
7. Choose two Advanced Biology electives from: BIO 4420 (Summer I), BIO 4422 (Fall) or BIO 4434 (Spring).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1430 or 1330/1130</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 1431 or 1331/1131</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 2450</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 2411</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 2130, 2330</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1315/1115</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2328</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO Advanced Physiology (see gen. req. 4)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO Advanced Electives (see gen. req. 5)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO Advanced Electives (see gen. req. 5)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Social Science component (see gen. req. 3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4416</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4304</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 4301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO Advanced Electives (see gen. req. 7)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 4425</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4423</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 4435</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 4350F</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Biology
A minor in Biology includes: BIO 1430 or 1330/1130, 1431 or 1331/1131, 2450, and 9 advanced BIO hours, not to include BIO 3351, 4299, 4305, 4402, 4403, or 4408. CHEM 1341, II41 and 1342, II42 are prerequisites for BIO 2450. A grade of “C” or higher is required in all prerequisite courses.

Courses in Biology (BIO)
BIO 1320 and 1421 may be taken in any order. BIO 1320 and 1421 will not meet the requirements for medical or dental schools.

1130 Functional Biology Laboratory. (0-3) Fundamental techniques and instruments used in cell biological research will be taught while emphasizing safety, measurements, and scientific methods. Students will design and implement controlled experiments, indentify independent and dependent variables, analyze data, draw conclusions, and communicate results with appropriate tables and graphs in oral presentations and written scientific papers. Co-requisite or prerequisite BIO 1330.

1131 Organismal Biology Laboratory. (0-3) This course introduces the students to the basics of experimental design, scientific method and inquiry, use of statistical analyses and writing research papers. Topics covered include Mendelian and population genetics, natural selection, population ecology, phylogeny, and behavioral ecology. Co-requisite or prerequisite BIO 1331.

1320 (BIOL 1308) Modern Biology I, Molecules, Cells, and Physiology. (3-0) Provides students with basic scientific and biological principles. Current problems in biology and the ethics of science are presented with perspectives of public policy from a scientific viewpoint. This course, when accompanied by BIO 1421, will fulfill the Natural Science Core Component. This course is not recommended for majors in the natural sciences, including biology.

1330 Functional Biology. (3-0) This course provides the students with a strong foundation in cellular and molecular biology. Topics include biochemistry, energy metabolism, molecular bases of gene regulation and protein functions, cell division and control, and cell signaling. This course is required for all biology majors and is not recommended for non-science majors. Co-requisite or prerequisite BIO 1130.

1331 Organismal Biology (3-0). This course provides science majors with a foundation in organismal biology, Mendelian and population genetics, evolution and ecology. Topics include patterns of inheritance, genetics, evolution, speciation, phylogenetics, and behavioral, population, community, and ecosystem ecology. This course is required for all biology majors and is not recommended for non-science majors. Co-requisite or prerequisite BIO 1131.

1421 (BIOL 1409) Modern Biology II, Organisms, Evolution, and Environment. (3-3) This course provides the non-science major the strong and diverse background necessary to understand the structural and functional diversity of organisms, evolution and behavior, and interactions among organisms and their environment. Topics include issues such as the genetic basis of behavior, overpopulation and extinction, ozone depletion, and conservation biology. This course is not recommended for majors in the natural sciences, including biology.

2400 (BIOL 2421) Microbiology. (3-3) Principles of microbiology, morphology, anatomy, physiology and taxonomy of representative groups of non-pathogenic organisms. Laboratory methods stress studies of pure cultures, the use of laboratory apparatus in quantitative determinations and the detection and identification of microbial populations in the environment. Prerequisites: BIO 1330/1130 or 1430; BIO 1331/1131 or 1431; and CHEM 1341 with grades of “C” or higher.

2410 Intermediate General Botany. (3-3) An introduction to the biology of plants and plant-like organisms, emphasizing their role in ecosystem processes, relationships between structure and function, and the evolutionary relationships among the major plant groups. Prerequisites: BIO 1330/1130 or 1430 and BIO 1331/1131 or 1431 with a grade of “C” or higher.

2411 Intermediate Zoology. (3-3) Provides biology majors a strong foundation in animal biology at the organismal level. The format will include details of animal form and function as well as concepts relating to classification, phylogeny, evolution, and ecology. Topics will include natural history, biogeography, adaptations to local environments, shared characters, and behavior. All material is presented in an accepted phylogenetic sequence. Prerequisites: BIO 1330/1130 or 1430; BIO 1331/1131 or 1431 with grades of “C” or higher.

2430 (BIOL 2404) Human Physiology and Anatomy. (3-4) A course on human physiology covering the various organ systems. Principles of molecular biology, cell and tissue structure, anatomy and relationship of structure and function are stressed. May not be credited toward a Biology major or minor.

2440 (BIOL 2420) Principles of Microbiology. (3-3) The basic principles of microbiology, morphology, physiology, immunology and the relationship of microorganisms to diseases. This course is designed primarily to meet the requirements for students in allied health sciences and other programs requiring only one semester of microbiology. This course may not be credited toward a Biology major or minor. Prerequisites: BIO 1330 and CHEM 1341.

2450 (BIOL 2416) Genetics. (3-3) An introduction to basic principles of genetics by studies of Mendelian, molecular, quantitative and population genetics. Topics include classical transmission genetics, gene mapping, DNA replication and repair, transcription, translation, control of gene expression, genetic engineering techniques, Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium, evolutionary change via natural selection, and genetic drift. Prerequisites: BIO 1330/1130 or 1430; BIO 1331/1131 or 1431; CHEM 1141/1341; CHEM 1142/1342 with grades of “C” or higher.

2451 Human Anatomy and Physiology I. (3-2) Part I of a two semester course on the structure and function of the human body. Designed specifically to prepare students for nursing and other health professions. Prerequisites: BIO 1330, CHEM 1141 and 1341 with grades of “C” or higher.

2452 Human Anatomy and Physiology II. (3-2) This course is the second part of a two semester course on the structure and function of the human body designed specifically to prepare students for nursing and other health professions. Prerequisites: BIO 1330, CHEM 1341, BIO 2451, with
3300 Cell and Molecular Biology. (3-0) Fundamentals of structure and function of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Course includes cell and organelle structure, basic biochemistry, principles of thermodynamics and energy transformation, nucleic acid and protein synthesis, enzyme kinetics, cell motility and cell signaling. Prerequisites: BIO 1430 or 1330/1130 and BIO 2450 and CHEM 1342 with grades of “C” or higher, or permission of instructor.

3308 Global Ecology. (3-0) An interdisciplinary introduction to the science of global environmental change. Emphasis will be placed on understanding principles of earth system science, the scientific basis underlying the major components of global environmental change, the linkages between these components, and the central role of humanity in contributing to the observed changes. Prerequisites: BIO 1330/1130 or 1430; 1331/1131 or 1431. (MC) (WI)

3351 Forensic and Human Genetics. (3-0) This course introduces students to basic principles of Mendelian, molecular, and forensic genetics as it relates to the problems of human populations. This course is intended for non-science majors. May not be credited towards a biology major or minor. Prerequisites: BIO 1320 and 1421 or BIO 1330/1130 or BIO 1430 and BIO 1331/1131 or BIO 1431.

3406 Economic Botany. (3-3) An introduction to the utilization of plants by humans and their economic and ecological significance. Laboratories will stress plant features beneficial to economic and societal needs. Prerequisite: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher.

3410 Phycology. (3-3) A study of algal organisms, comparative and culture techniques. Prerequisites: 8 hours from BIO 1410, 2410, 2450, 3400, 3450 with a grade of “C” or higher.

3421 Vertebrate Physiology. (3-3) The study of the physiology of vertebrate organ systems, including the nervous system, musculoskeletal system, endocrine system, cardiovascular system, respiratory system, digestive system, reproductive system and urinary system. Mammalian systems will be emphasized. Prerequisites: BIO 2450 with a grade of C or higher.

3430 Mycology. (3-3) A study of the fungal kingdom including slime molds and lichens. Laboratory studies will emphasize taxonomy, morphology and culture techniques. Prerequisites: BIO 2410 or 2400, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher.

3442 Virology. (3-4) The structure, multiplication and genetics of bacterial, plant, and animal viruses. The role of viruses in human and plant disease. Prerequisites: BIO 2400, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher. (WI)

3460 Aquatic Biology. (3-3) An introduction to plant and animal life in the fresh water habitats of the local area. Prerequisites: BIO 2411, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher; one year of Chemistry. (WI)

3461 Plant Taxonomy. (3-3) Principles of identification and classification of plants; nomenclature and characteristics of various plant groups with emphasis on the higher plants. Prerequisites: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher.

3465 Plant Physiology. (3-3) Basic principles of plant physiology studied in lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher or consent of instructor. One semester of organic chemistry is strongly recommended.

3470 Invertebrate Zoology. (3-4) A study of the comparative morphology, evolution, systematics and natural history of invertebrates. Prerequisites: BIO 2411, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher.

3480 Histology. (3-4) A study of the structural and functional relationships between cells and tissues in organs. The laboratory includes the study of prepared slides and of microtechnique. This course is designed to meet the needs of pre-professional students. Prerequisites: BIO 2411, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher.

3490 Principles of Developmental Biology. (3-3) This course will cover basic principles of developmental biology in both plant and animal systems. Course will mainly address cell, molecular and genetic mechanisms underlying the development of model organisms. Prerequisites: BIO 1330/1130 or 1430; BIO 2450.

4299 Undergraduate Research. (0-4) Supervised individual research projects in a mentor-student relationship with a biology professor. Available only to biology majors with junior standing and at least a “B” average. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisites: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher and consent of the supervising professor.

4300 Neurobiology. (3-0) This course will give students an overview of neuroscience, particularly the areas of neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, and evolutionary and developmental neurobiology. Prerequisite: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher. (MC)

4301 Evolution. (3-0) Basic genetic principles applied to natural selection, adaptation, populations, speciation and man’s future. Consideration is given to the origin of life, nature of chromosomal variation, evolution of genetic systems and certain other selected topics. Prerequisite: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4304 Wildlife and Recreation: Impact, Policy, and Management. (3-0) Students will be introduced to the impact human recreational activities have on wildlife habitats and populations. Management practices to enhance human-wildlife encounters or to minimize detrimental effects on wildlife populations will be presented. Prerequisite: BIO 4416.

4305 Nature Study. (3-3) A comprehensive survey of natural events. Includes laboratory and field work emphasizing observation, collection and discovery of relationships. Creditable only for those seeking elementary certification. Required for those seeking grade 4-8 Science and Mathematics/Science certification.

4350 Special Topics in Biology. (3-0) Selected advanced topics in biology. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites will be determined by topic and faculty offering the course.

4350A Cell Biology of Cancer. (3-0) A study of the cell signaling pathways and molecular genetics of cancer, including hands-on participation in ongoing research. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

4350B Biological Implications of Water Planning in Texas. (3-0) Current topics in understanding the biological implications of water planning in Texas. This course will be of particular interest to students who have a background in aquatic biology and who intend to stay in Texas post-graduation. Prerequisites will be determined by topic and faculty offering the course. May be repeated once with different emphasis.
4350D Watershed Management Frameworks and Applications. (3-0) Introduction to integrated watershed assessment and management tools for identifying programmatic water quality and quantity issues and their root causes and solutions, and their practical application. The scientific and socio-economic elements are considered within the context of planning and developing watershed protection plans and programs. Prerequisite: Instructor approval.

4350E Techniques in Aquatic Biology. (3-0) This course will provide hands on experience with a suite of physical, chemical, and biological sampling techniques and gear used in applied river studies. Students will be exposed to the fundamentals of data quality objectives, accuracy, precision, detection limits, data visualization, exploratory analysis, univariate and multivariate statistics.

4350F Biological Resources: Conservation and Planning. (3-0) This course is an introduction to the protection and sustainable use of populations, species, habitats, and ecosystems. Course also includes study of the methods used to analyze biodiversity and population regulation. Prerequisites: BIO 2450 or concurrent enrollment.

4350G Medical Microbiology. (3-0) This lecture-based course will cover pathogenic bacteria and their relationship to disease, emphasizing identification of selected groups of pathogens, epidemiology and the biological basis for virulence. Prerequisite: BIO 2400. Students may take only one of BIO 4350G or BIO 4445 for credit.

4350H Immunobiology. (3-0) This lecture-based course will cover the biology of the immune system and its relationship to disease, emphasizing B and T cell immunity, immune diseases, hypersensitivities, transplantation, and cancer. Prerequisite: BIO 2400 with a minimum grade of C.和 BIO 2450 with a minimum grade of C. Students may take only one of BIO 4350H or BIO 4426 for credit.

4350I Bird Conservation and Management (2-3) This course is an introduction to the conservation and management of bird populations in an ecological context. Course covers a variety of species and spatial scales from landscape to ecoregion. Laboratory portion will involve field trips, intensive computer-based labs, and class discussion. Prerequisites: BIO 4416 or concurrent enrollment.

4350J Environmental Physiology of Animals. (3-0) This course is a study of how animals respond physiologically to changes in environmental temperature, moisture, salinity, partial pressure of gases, and toxins. Prerequisites: Grades of "C" or better in BIO 1330, 1331, and 2450.

4369 Biosystematics. (3-0) Biological systematics is a multidisciplinary component of most biological disciplines. Course topics include classification schemes, homology, homoplasy, the application of nomenclature, and phylogeny reconstruction. The course will also present relevant issues in conservation, biodiversity cataloguing, museum and collection management, and identification methods/dichotomous keys. Prerequisite: BIO 2450 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4402 Earth Science I. (3-3) The description and interpretation of Earth phenomena considered from the standpoint of meteorology and astrophysics. Includes field observations, methods of measurement and interpretation of data related to the physical environment and space technology. May not be counted toward a major or minor in biology. Required for those seeking grade 4-8 Science and Mathematics/Science certification.

4403 Earth Science II. (3-3) The description and interpretation of Earth phenomena considered from the standpoint of geology and oceanography. Includes field observations, methods of sampling and interpretation of data related to the physical environment. May not be counted toward a major or a minor in biology. Required for those seeking grade 4-8 Science and Mathematics/Science certification.

4408 Science Processes and Research. (3-3) Students will analyze research design, design research, interpret data, and communicate results. Stress on broad-field structure and integration of major science concepts and science knowledge. Should be taken the semester prior to student teaching. Required for those seeking 8-12 Life Sciences and Science teacher certification. May not count as one of the four upper-level Biology courses required of general Biology majors, or one of the three upper-level Biology courses required of Biology minors.

4410 Field Biology of Plants. (3-3) Ecological relationships and natural history of plants, including historical geology, geography, soils, vegetational regions and surface geology of central Texas. Emphasis is placed on plant-soil-water relationships to develop conservation concepts. Students will make a representative collection of plants. Prerequisite: BIO 2450 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4411 Morphology of the Vascular Plants. (3-3) The structure, life-cycles and evolution of fossil and living vascular plants. Emphasis on such topics as the origin of land plants, evolution of the ovule, angiospermy, the flower and fruit. Prerequisites: BIO 2450 with a grade of "C" or higher; one year of Chemistry.

4412 Plant Anatomy. (3-3) The anatomy of vascular plants stressing descriptive, development and comparative aspects of seed plants and the anatomical adaptations of plants to environmental factors. Prerequisites: BIO 2450 with a grade of "C" or higher; one year of Chemistry.

4413 Parasitology. (3-4) The biology and biological significance of the common parasites of man and animals. Prerequisites: BIO 2411, 2450 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4415 Ichthyology. (3-3) An introduction to the morphology, taxonomy, natural history and evolution of fishes. Field trips will be made to collect specimens and laboratory periods will be devoted to morphological and systematic analysis. Prerequisites: BIO 2411, 2450 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4416 General Ecology. (3-3) The ecological relationships that exist between organisms and those relationships that exist between organism and environment. Laboratory sessions will be devoted to literature review and/or specific ecological problems. This course or BIO 4454 is required of all biology majors. Prerequisites: BIO 2450; BIO 2410, 2411, or 2400 with a grade of "C" or higher. (WI)

4418 Field Ornithology. (3-0) This course is designed to introduce and provide advanced knowledge of the application of various field, laboratory, and statistical methods and techniques in the study of avian species. The course will include topics related to survey methodology, sampling design, marking/banding, measurement/sample extraction, and aging/sexing of avian species.
4420 Natural History of the Vertebrates. (3-3) Environmental relationships and natural history of vertebrates. Emphasis is upon taxonomy, speciation and biotic provinces. The laboratory will include field trips for the study and collection of animals in their natural habitats. Students will assemble a representative collection of animals. Prerequisites: BIO 2411, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher and permission of instructor required for non-wildlife majors. (WI)

4421 Ornithology. (3-3) Introduction to anatomy, behavior, ecology and identification of birds of Texas. Laboratory will emphasize field studies of birds and their habitat requirements. Prerequisites: BIO 2411, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4422 Mammalogy. (3-3) The taxonomy, distribution, ecology, behavior and evolution of mammals with particular emphasis on wild animals of the southwest. Laboratory will emphasize anatomy, identification, preparation of specimens and field exercises in the methods of population analysis. Prerequisites: BIO 2411, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher. BIO 4416 is also recommended.

4423 Wildlife Management. (3-3) Applications of the principles of ecology and natural history to the management of wildlife habitats and control of wildlife populations. Laboratory will involve demonstrations and practice exercises with wildlife management techniques and instrumentation and field trips to observe wildlife management projects. Prerequisites: BIO 2410, 2411, and 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher. BIO 4416, 4421, or 4422 is also recommended. (WI)

4424 Biometry. (3-3) Basic principles of statistical methods as applied to biological problems such as sampling techniques, analysis of data, experimental design and population dynamics. Emphasis will be on practical application. Prerequisites: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher; MATH 1315.

4425 Immunology. (3-4) A study of the immune response, antigen/antibody reactions, major histocompatibility complex, and immunopathology. Prerequisites: BIO 2400, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher. One semester of organic chemistry is recommended. (WI)

4426 Herpetology. (3-3) A course treating the origin and evolution of amphibians and reptiles; their reproductive and physiological tactics; taxonomy/systematics; and population biology. Emphasis will be placed on North American species and those groups inhabiting Texas. Prerequisites: BIO 2411, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher. One semester of organic chemistry is required. (WI)

4427 Herpetology. (3-3) A course treating the origin and evolution of amphibians and reptiles; their reproductive and physiological tactics; taxonomy/systematics; and population biology. Emphasis will be placed on North American species and those groups inhabiting Texas. Prerequisites: BIO 2411, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher. One semester of organic chemistry is required. (WI)

4428 Techniques in Wildlife Management. (3-3) The basic methodology of practical wildlife management. This involves techniques in monitoring and data collection related to population dynamics and habitat parameters of wildlife species. Prerequisites: BIO 2411, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher and permission of instructor required for non-wildlife majors.

4431 Cellular Physiology. (3-3) Advanced cellular biology, including membrane physiology, thermodynamics, energy transduction and distribution, and cellular movement in non-muscle and muscle cells. Laboratory includes discussion of current research and exercises in cellular physiology. Prerequisites: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher; one semester of organic chemistry. (WI)

4432 Experimental Techniques. (3-3) Use of methods and instruments applicable to biological investigations, including colorimetry; UV-spectrophotometry; fluorescence; flame and atomic absorption spectrophotometry; paper, gas, gel filtration and ion exchange chromatography; radioactive counting; and electrophoresis. Prerequisite: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4445 Pathogenic Microbiology. (3-4) Pathogenic bacteria and their relationship to disease, emphasizing identification of selected groups of pathogens, epidemiology and the biological basis for resistance. Prerequisites: BIO 2400, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher. (WI)

4446 Microbial Ecology. (3-4) This course will illustrate the wide variety of bacteria in nature, their interactions with other organisms and the environment, and their roles in global cycling of elements such as carbon, nitrogen, and sulfur. The laboratories will feature enrichments for selected groups of microorganisms (sulfate reducers, nitrogen fixers) and analysis of these isolates by microscopy, gas chromatography and radiochemical substrate utilizations. Prerequisites: BIO 2400, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher. (WI)

4447 Microbial Physiology and Genetics. (3-3) This course will cover fundamental concepts in bacterial physiology and genetics, including central and specialized metabolism, and unique aspects of bacterial genetics. Prerequisites: BIO 2400, 2450; CHEM 2142, 2342 with a grade of “C” or higher. (WI)

4450 Physiological Ecology of Animals. (3-3) This course brings together the principal concepts of environmental physiology of animals inhabiting the major ecological realms of the earth (land, air, sea, and fresh water). The biological problems associated with living in the various ecological realms will be discussed, and the biochemical and physiological adaptations of animals to their diverse habitats will be studied. Prerequisite: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4454 Plant Ecology. (3-3) Physiological ecology and community structure and function in the organization of terrestrial plant ecosystems. Quantitative vegetational sampling and the use of field and laboratory physiological equipment are included in the laboratory. This course or BIO 4416 is required of all Biology majors. Prerequisite: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher. (WI)

4464 Vertebrate Anatomy. (3-3) This course is a comparative study of vertebrate anatomy. Fossil histories are evaluated to understand how vertebrate radiation occurred in the geological past, along with changes in structure of organs and organ systems. Lab includes dissection of representative members of each major vertebrate group. Prerequisite: BIO 2450. (MC) (WI)

4465 General Entomology. (3-3) Principles of morphology, physiology and taxonomy of insects. Laboratory time will be devoted to a taxonomic study of the common orders and families of insects. Prerequisites: BIO 2411, 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4470 Limnology. (3-3) The physical, chemical, and biological factors affecting productivity in lakes, ponds, and streams. Limnological sampling methods, chemical, and biological analysis of samples and hydrographic surveying are included in the laboratory. Prerequisites: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher; one year of chemistry. (WI)

4472 Animal Behavior. (3-3) This course presents all the major facets of the study of animal behavior, giving special attention
to its evolution and ecological significance. We will discuss major conceptual models guiding past and present research in the field. Laboratories will emphasize experimental techniques and statistical analysis. Prerequisites: BIO 2450; BIO 2400, 2410, or 2411 with a grade of “C” or higher. (WI)

4480 Cytology and Microtechnique. (3-3) A study of cellular structure and microscopic technique. The lecture portion of the course presents cytology of all cell types and theoretical aspects of microscopy including light and electron-based technologies. The laboratory portion of the course provides training in standard light and electron microscopy, laser scanning confocal microscopy, and digital microscopy. Prerequisite: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4481 Internship in Biological Laboratory Technologies. (0-15) The student will participate in the work of a selected biology unit (private, commercial, or governmental). A research paper, reporting the internship experience conducted at the biological unit under the supervision of a faculty member, will be required. This course may be credited toward a biology major with prior approval of the Biology Department advisor and chair. Prerequisite: BIO 2450 with a grade of “C” or higher.

Courses in General Science (GS)
3310 General Science. (3-2) A laboratory course designed to acquaint the student with the fundamentals of chemistry and earth space science. Non-creditable for science majors. A required course for Elementary EC-4 Generalist certification, grades 4-8 Science certification, and grades 4-8 Mathematics/Science certification. Prerequisites: PHYS 1310, 1320, and 1110 or PHYS 1315/1115 or 1410, PHYS 1325/1125 or 1420 completed with a grade of “C” or higher. (MP)

3320 General Science. (3-2) A laboratory course designed to acquaint the student with the fundamentals of biological science. Non-creditable for science majors. A required course for Elementary EC-4 Generalist certification, grades 4-8 Science certification, grades 4-8 Mathematics/Science certification. Prerequisite: BIO 1320, 1421, BIO 1330/1130 or 1430, or BIO 1331/1131 or 1431 completed with a grade of “C” or higher.
completion of the foundation courses, students take advanced courses and laboratories in physical chemistry, analytical chemistry, inorganic chemistry and organic chemistry. A minor is required for this degree.

Students seeking a BS in Biochemistry begin their studies taking foundation courses in chemistry, biology, physics and mathematics. After completion of the foundation courses, students take advanced courses and laboratories to gain knowledge and experience in the modern techniques of biochemistry and molecular genetics. The Biochemistry curriculum meets the standards set by the American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. A minor is required for this degree.

Qualified chemistry or biochemistry majors completing their junior year of chemistry courses who plan to pursue advanced studies have the opportunity to complete both a BS and MS degrees with one additional year of course work and research after receipt of a BS degree. Students must be active in undergraduate research prior to their senior year to be eligible for the program.

Pharmacy
Pharmacy is a six-year program, two years of which may be taken at Texas State. The six pharmacy schools in Texas (The University of Texas at Austin, University of Houston, Texas Southern University, Texas A&M Health Science Center, Texas Tech University Health Science Center, and University of the Incarnate Word) all require two years of prerequisite courses in chemistry, biology, math, physics, English, humanities and social sciences, but the exact courses required vary by school. Consequently, it is imperative that pre-pharmacy students consult with an advisor prior to and during their pre-pharmacy program. For more information contact the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry pre-pharmacy advisor.

Teacher Certification
Students may earn either a Chemistry or Physical Science (Texas Grades 8-12) certification in Texas Grades 8-12 while pursuing a BS in Chemistry. Initial or additional certification may also be acquired as a post-baccalaureate or graduate student. Students interested in certification are strongly encouraged to see the Science Advisor early in their undergraduate program or certification process.

Students who are seeking teacher certification within their major and are not in the College of Science and Engineering may add a second teaching field in Chemistry or Physical Science (Texas Grades 8-12). The requirements for Chemistry are: CHEM 1341/1141, 1342/1142, 2341/2141, 2342/2142, 3410, 4295, and 4375. The requirements for Physical Science are: CHEM 1141, 1341, 1342, 2141, 2142, 2341, 2342, 3410, 3 hours of advanced CHEM; PHYS 1430, 2425, 2435, 3312, 4295, 6 hours of advanced PHYS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Science (BS)</th>
<th>Major in Biochemistry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum required: 120 semester hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Information:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. One semester of CHEM 4299 is highly recommended and required for the optional certification of the degree as approved by the American Chemical Society.
5. Minor and electives should be chosen in consultation with the departmental or academic advisor. Recommended minor is biology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1130/1330 or 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 1131/1331 or 1431</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 3390</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3375</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 3380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 3275</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science and Master of Science (BS/MS)  
Major in Biochemistry  
(Early-Entry Combined program)  
Minimum required: 154 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required for the BS degree. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Students should consult a departmental or academic advisor before selecting an undergraduate minor. A minor in biology is recommended.
5. Students completing 124 semester hours will be eligible for graduation with a BS degree. The MS degree will be awarded only after the completion of all required courses and the successful defense of a research thesis.
6. The graduate-level courses taken in the senior year are CHEM 5110, 5395, 5399A, and a 3-hour elective approved by the graduate advisor. After admission to the Graduate College, 20 additional graduate hours (including a research thesis) and successful completion of a comprehensive examination is required for the MS degree.
7. Students may be admitted to the MS program without entrance qualification exams if they have a 3.00 GPA or higher in all chemistry and biochemistry courses, have completed CHEM 3275, 3380, and two semesters of CHEM 4299, have taken the Graduate Record Exam, and have been accepted by a graduate thesis advisor. Applicants will be evaluated by the Graduate Evaluation Committee to determine their suitability to enter the program. The application process is the same as for other graduate applicants to the Graduate College. Graduate status is provisional until the BS degree is awarded. The BS degree will be certified as approved by the American Chemical Society.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 2141, 2341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 2142, 2342</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1130/1330 or 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 1131/1331 or 1431</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 2450</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 3390</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3375</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 3380</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4299</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM 3275</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 4299</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Minor Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 4)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 4)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 4385</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 5110</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM 5110</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4481</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 4282</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Graduate level CHEM Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Graduate level CHEM electives</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 4)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 5370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 5399B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5110</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM 5399A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5395</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Graduate level CHEM Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Bachelor of Science (BS)**  
**Major in Chemistry**  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

**General Requirements:**
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. CHEM 4299 must be taken twice for credit and is required for certification of the degree as approved by the American Chemical Society.
5. Students should consult a departmental or academic advisor before selecting a minor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 2141, 2341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 2142, 2342</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 5)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 5)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2141, 2341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 2142, 2342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 3341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 4341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3245</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM 4331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 4241</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 4231</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 4)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 4375</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 5)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Advance Elective (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 5)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 5)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 5)</td>
<td>2-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Chemistry
(Chemistry Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. CHEM 4299 must be taken twice for credit and is required for certification of the degree as approved by the American Chemical Society.
5. A minor in Secondary Education is required.
6. Minor and electives should be chosen in consultation with the departmental or academic advisor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year · 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year · 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year · Summer I</th>
<th>Freshman Year · Summer II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year · 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year · 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year · Summer I</th>
<th>Sophomore Year · Summer II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 3340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 3245</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year · 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year · 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year · 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year · 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 4341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4231</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM 4241</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4375</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 3325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4295</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1, 3, &amp; 6)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year · 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year · 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 4370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 4343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year · 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST 4681</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Chemistry  
(Physical Science Teacher Certification)  
Minimum required: 133 semester hours

General Information:  
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.  
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.  
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.  
4. CHEM 4299 must be taken twice for credit and is required for certification of the degree as approved by the American Chemical Society.  
5. A double minor in Secondary Education and Physics is required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 2141, 2341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 2142, 2342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 3340</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 3245</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 2435</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science Component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 4341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 4295</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 4241</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM 4375</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 4370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4231</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CI 3325</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 4343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 3411</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RDG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 4320 or 4321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDST 4681</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science and Master of Science (BS/MS)
Major in Chemistry
(Early-Entry Combined program)
Minimum required: 150 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required for the BS degree. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. The graduate-level courses taken in the senior year are CHEM 5110, 5395, 5399A, and a 3-hour elective approved by the graduate advisor. After admission to the Graduate College, 20 additional graduate hours (including a research thesis) and successful completion of a comprehensive examination is required for the MS degree.
5. Students should consult a departmental or academic advisor before selecting an undergraduate minor or electives.
6. Students completing 120 semester hours will be eligible for graduation with a BS degree. The MS degree will be awarded only after the completion of all required courses and the successful defense of a research thesis.
7. Students may be admitted to the MS program without entrance qualification exams if they have a 3.00 GPA or higher in all CHEM courses, have completed two semesters of CHEM 4299, have taken the Graduate Record Exam, and have been accepted by a graduate thesis advisor. Applicants will be evaluated by the Graduate Evaluation Committee to determine their suitability to enter the program. The application process is the same as for other graduate applicants to the Graduate College. Graduate status is provisional until the BS degree is awarded. The BS degree will be certified as approved by the American Chemical Society.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 2141, 2341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 2142, 2342</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 3)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 3340</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 3245</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4299</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM 4299A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 3)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science Component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 5)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 5)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 4341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 5110</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 4241</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Graduate level CHEM Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4231</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM 5399A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 5370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4375</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Graduate level CHEM Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 5399B</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5110</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minor Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5395</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5399B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Chemistry
A minor in Chemistry requires CHEM 1141 and 1341, 1142 and 1342, 2141 and 2341, 2142 and 2342, 3410, and one advanced course with a minimum of 3 advanced hours, not to include CHEM 4299.

Minor in Biochemistry
A minor in Biochemistry requires CHEM 1141 and 1341, 1142 and 1342, 2141 and 2341, 2142 and 2342, 3276, either 3375 or 4375, and either 4360 or 4385.

Courses in Chemistry (CHEM)
1141 (CHEM 1111) General Chemistry Laboratory I. (0-3) First of two laboratory courses in general chemistry for science-related majors. Course introduces the students to the basics of experimental measurements, including density, separation techniques, formula determinations, titrations, thermodynamics, gas laws, and descriptive chemistry. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: CHEM 1341 or CHEM 1310.

1142 (CHEM 1112) General Chemistry Laboratory II. (0-3) Second of two laboratory courses in general chemistry. Laboratory techniques are emphasized, and applied to both qualitative and quantitative analysis. Prerequisites: CHEM 1341, 1141. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: CHEM 1342.

1310 (CHEM 1305) Introductory Chemistry for Non-Science Majors. (3-0) A one-semester course for students in non-science-related majors. Course covers the major concepts of chemistry and the role of chemistry in contemporary society. Students will not receive credit for both CHEM 1310 and CHEM 1341. Must be followed by CHEM 1430 for general education credit.

1341 (CHEM 1311) General Chemistry I. (3-0) Initial lecture course in general chemistry for science-related majors, covering atomic and molecular structure, bonding, states of matter, solutions, and descriptive chemistry. Students will not receive credit for both CHEM 1310 and CHEM 1341. Concurrent registration in CHEM 1141 is recommended. Prerequisite: Mathematics ACT score of at least 24 (SAT re-centered 520) or MATH 1315 with a grade of "C" or higher.

1342 (CHEM 1312) General Chemistry II. (3-0) Second of two lecture courses in general chemistry for science-related majors, covering equilibrium processes, acid-base chemistry, and kinetics, and electrochemistry. A basic knowledge of algebra is needed. Concurrent enrollment in CHEM 1142 is recommended. Prerequisite: CHEM 1341 with a grade of "C" or higher.

1430 (CHEM 1407) Chemistry for Non-Science Majors. (3-3) A one semester course which surveys organic and biochemistry and may include petro-chemistry, nuclear chemistry, synthetic and natural polymers. Prerequisite: CHEM 1310 or 1341.

2130 Laboratory Technique in Organic Chemistry. (0-3) An optional laboratory to accompany CHEM 2330, covers experimental techniques of preparation, purification, and determination of physical and chemical properties of organic compounds. Prerequisites: CHEM 1342/1142. Co-requisite: CHEM 2330.

2141 (CHEM 2123) Organic Chemistry Laboratory I. (0-3) This laboratory introduces the student to the general techniques of organic chemistry. Prerequisites: CHEM 1342 with a grade of "C" or higher, CHEM 1142. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: CHEM 2341.

2142 (CHEM 2125) Organic Chemistry Laboratory II. (0-3) This laboratory involves the study of typical organic reactions. Prerequisites: CHEM 2341 with a grade of "C" or higher, CHEM 2141. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: CHEM 2342.

2150 Biochemistry & Metabolism Lab. (0-3) An optional laboratory to accompany CHEM 2350. This laboratory examines the physical properties and chemistry of carbohydrates, amino acids, proteins, lipids and nucleotides. Course is designed for students majoring in nutrition, clinical laboratory science and agriculture. Prerequisites: CHEM 2330/2130 or 2342/2142. Co-requisite: CHEM 2350.

2330 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry. (3-0) A one-semester course which covers nomenclature, structure and reactions of organic compounds with an introduction to bioorganic molecules. Course is designed for students majoring in nutrition, clinical laboratory sciences and agriculture. Prerequisites: CHEM 1342/1142.

2341 (CHEM 2323) Organic Chemistry I. (3-0) This course covers the nomenclature, reactions and reaction mechanisms of the hydrocarbons and the alkyl halides. Prerequisites: CHEM 1342 with a grade of "C" or higher. Pre- or Co-requisite: CHEM 1142.

2342 (CHEM 2325) Organic Chemistry II. (3-0) This course covers the nomenclature, reactions and reaction mechanisms of the major functional groups. Prerequisite: CHEM 2341 with a grade of "C" or higher. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: CHEM 2141.

2350 Biochemistry & Metabolism. (3-0) A one-semester study of carbohydrate, proteins, lipids and nucleotides which presents both structure and intermediary metabolism along with an introduction to the function of enzymes and coenzymes. Course is designed for students majoring in nutrition, clinical laboratory science and agriculture. Prerequisites: CHEM 2330/2130 or CHEM 2342/2142.

3245 Physical Chemistry Laboratory. (1-4) Experiments illustrating principles and methods of physical chemistry are performed. Written reports on the experiments are prepared. Prerequisites: CHEM 3330 with a "C" or better and 3410. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: CHEM 3340. (WI)

3275 Biochemical Techniques. (1-4) Course introduces biochemistry majors to the fundamental techniques used in analytical and physical biochemistry. Weekly experiments will reinforce concepts presented in pre- and co-requisite courses and utilize modern instrumentation. Experimental design, interpretation of results, analysis, and reporting of experimental data will be emphasized. Prerequisite: CHEM 3375 with a grade of "C" or higher. Co-requisite: CHEM 3380. (WI)

3276 Experimental Biochemistry. (1-4) Course introduces biochemistry minors to the fundamental techniques used in modern biochemistry. Experiments use the essential techniques employed in the study of proteins, enzymes and nucleic acids with emphasis on the use of modern instrumentation and the manipulation and analysis of experimental data. Prerequisites: CHEM 3375 or 4375 with a grade of "C" or higher.

3330 Physical Chemistry I. (3-0) The course covers principles of
thermodynamics and thermochemistry, phase equilibria, electrochemistry and elementary kinetics including rate laws and mechanisms. Prerequisites: CHEM 1142; CHEM 1342 and MATH 2472 with a grade of "C" or higher.

3340 Physical Chemistry II. (4-0) The course covers kinetics, quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, and other selected topics. Prerequisites: CHEM 3330 with a "C" or better; MATH 2472 with a "C" or better; and PHYS 2425 with a "C" or better.

3341 Descriptive Inorganic Chemistry. (3-0) An analysis of atomic, molecular, and solid state bonding and structure with an emphasis on coordination compounds and bioinorganic chemistry. Representative compounds and reactions of the elements will be surveyed. Prerequisite: CHEM 2342 with a grade of "C" or higher.

3375 Principles of Biochemistry. (3-0) Course provides biochemistry majors and minors with a rigorous introduction to biochemistry. Topics include the chemical function and structure of proteins, nucleic acids, lipids and carbohydrates; enzyme mechanisms, kinetics and regulation. Students may not receive credit for both CHEM 3375 and CHEM 4375. Prerequisites CHEM 2342 with a grade of "C" or higher.

3380 Analytical Biochemistry. (3-0) This course is designed to acquaint the student with the chemical and physical principles of modern biochemical methods. Emphasis is placed upon the application of the methods to current problems in biochemistry and molecular biology and the interpretation of data. Prerequisite: CHEM 3375 with a grade of "C" or higher.

3390 Physical Chemistry for Biochemists. (3-0) A study of the theories and laws of physical chemistry as it relates to biochemistry. The topics covered include ideal and real gases, classical thermodynamics, reaction kinetics, phase equilibria, electrochemistry, quantum mechanics, spectroscopy and statistical mechanics. Prerequisite: CHEM 3375 and MATH 2472 with a "C" or better.

3410 Quantitative Analysis. (3-6) Course covers the general theory and practice of typical methods of gravimetric and volumetric analysis, satisfies the quantitative analysis requirements for chemistry majors, minors, pre-medical and pharmacy students. Prerequisites: CHEM 1342 with a grade of "C" or higher, CHEM 1142.

4231 Advanced Laboratory I. (2-4) An advanced integrated lab illustrating a variety of chemical techniques for the preparation, characterization and analysis of organic and inorganic materials. Prerequisites: CHEM 3245, 3340, 3410. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: CHEM 4331. (WI)

4241 Advanced Laboratory II. (2-4) An advanced integrated lab illustrating a variety of chemical techniques for the preparation, characterization and analysis of inorganic and organic materials. Prerequisites: CHEM 4331, 4231. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: CHEM 4341. (WI)

4282 Advanced Biochemistry Research Laboratory. (2-4) The second of two laboratory courses providing instruction in the modern techniques of biochemistry. Students will perform independent research projects involving isolation, manipulation and characterization of biomolecules. Results of these experiments and the scientific literature investigations will be used to prepare formal written reports and oral presentations. Prerequisite: CHEM 4481.

4295 Laboratory Development and Practice. (1-2) This course develops the laboratory instructional abilities of students seeking either 8-12 Chemistry or 8-12 Physical Science Teaching Certification. Topics include both traditional laboratory techniques and guided inquiry techniques, safety, laboratory management, pedagogical theory and practical knowledge of laboratory experiments. Prerequisite: Junior standing and an overall GPA of 2.5 or higher.

4299 Undergraduate Research. (0-4) This course is available to undergraduate chemistry or biochemistry majors only. It may be repeated for credit but a maximum of four semester hours are applicable toward advanced chemistry electives. Prerequisite: Permission of department.

4331 Instrumental Analysis. (3-0) The theory and methodology associated with the quantitative analysis of materials, i.e., electronics, spectroscopy, electrochemistry and chromatography are presented. Prerequisite: CHEM 3340.

4333 Spectroscopy. (3-0) The study of various spectrometric techniques in qualitative and structural analysis of chemical substances. Prerequisite: CHEM 2342 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4341 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry. (3-0) Chemical bonding, coordination chemistry compounds, acid-base concepts, and other topics are included along with some descriptive chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 3341.

4350 Modern Molecular Modeling. (3-0) A study of the application of computational techniques to molecular modeling. Topics covered include quantum mechanical modeling, forcefield based molecular modeling, molecular energy minimization, molecular dynamics, vibrational spectra, solution of crystalline structures, diffraction patterns, molecular blends, phase equilibria, crystal morphology, physical property prediction and mesoscale modeling. Prerequisite: CHEM 3340.

4351 Introduction to Polymers. (3-0) This course is designed to develop the student's general understanding of polymer history and importance as well as terminology, structure, and synthesis. The overall scope of the course will be to develop the student's general knowledge of polymer synthesis and structure. Prerequisite: CHEM 2342 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4360 Advanced Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. (3-0) This course provides Biochemistry majors and minors with advanced knowledge of the field of molecular biochemistry. Topics include gene expression (transcription and translation of genes in bacteria and higher organisms), post-translational modification of proteins, chromosomal DNA replication, cell cycle checkpoint controls, DNA damage and repair, as well as theories of cancer and aging. Prerequisite: CHEM 3375 or 4375. (WI)

4371 Directed Study. (3-0) Independent study on a particular subject area in chemistry or biochemistry. The specific study area, resource material, goals, and achievements will be approved by the instructor. May be repeated once for additional credit. Prerequisites: CHEM 2342 with a "C" or better and permission of department.

4375 Biochemistry. (3-0) Course provides Chemistry majors and minors with an overview of biochemistry topics. Topics include a description of the structure and function of proteins, enzymes, nucleic acids, lipids and carbohydrates.
Students may not receive credit for both CHEM 3375 and CHEM 4375. Prerequisites CHEM 2342 with C or better.

4385 Metabolism. (3-0) A study of the biodegradation and biosynthesis of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, and nucleic acids. Prerequisite: CHEM 3375 or 4375. (MP)

4390 Supramolecular Chemistry. (3-0) This course is designed to be a survey of the nature of non-covalent interactions between host and guest species. Emphasis will be focused on the rational design of hosts, thermodynamic and kinetic parameters involved in binding and the applications of various binding/recognition phenomena. Prerequisite: CHEM 2342 with a grade of “C” or higher.

4481 Advanced Biochemistry Lab I. (2-8) The first of two laboratory courses providing instruction in the modern techniques of biochemistry. Experiments are performed on the isolation, manipulation and characterization of DNA, RNA and proteins. Students will prepare formal written reports and oral presentations. Prerequisites: CHEM 3275 with a grade of “C” or higher; CHEM 3380. (WI)

Department of Computer Science

Nueces Building, Room 247
PH: 512.245.3409 FAX: 512.245.8750
www.cs.txstate.edu

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Computer Science
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Computer Science (Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Computer Science
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Computer Science (Concentration in Computer Engineering)
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Computer Science (Teacher Certification)

Minor Offered
Computer Science

Certificate Offered
Computer Science

Mission Statement
The Department of Computer Science mission is to advance the knowledge of computer science and technology through education, research, and service for the betterment of industry, government, and society.

Vision Statement
The department seeks to become a competitive doctoral-granting department and to expand its depth and breadth in the research and study of applied computing.

Computer Science Goals

1. Graduating students with strong technical backgrounds and communication skills.
2. Graduating students who understand the values and requirements of responsible professionalism and lifelong learning.
3. Building a sustainable research program.
4. Developing international visibility for our research.
5. Providing quality service to the university, the profession, and the community.

Overview
The Department of Computer Science offers two degree options for students—a Bachelor of Arts (BA) or a Bachelor of Science (BS). The Bachelor of Science degree program in Computer Science is accredited by ABET, Inc.

The department offers courses in computer architecture, data structures and algorithms, automata theory, compilers, operating systems, object-oriented design and implementation, Web programming, software engineering, computer graphics, computer networks, distributed systems, computer security, digital forensics, database design, data mining, machine learning, human computer interaction, artificial intelligence, and several programming languages including C, C++, Java, Assembly, LISP, HTML, Perl, PHP, and JavaScript.

Computer Science graduates can further their studies in graduate schools or seek employment in industry, such as, hardware manufacturing; software development; computer applications in the petroleum, aerospace, and chemical industries; and secondary school teaching.

Certificate in Computer Science
Additionally, for persons who already hold a baccalaureate degree, the department offers a Certificate in Computer Science. Refer to the Texas State graduate catalog for more information.

Teacher Certification
Students may pursue teacher certification in Computer Science for Texas public schools grades 8-12 through a BA or BS degree. Students interested in certification are strongly encouraged to see an academic advisor early in their undergraduate program. Students seeking teacher certification must complete 21 hours of the professional sequence courses under the College of Education: Education Core (CI 4332, CI 3325), Field-Based Block (CI 4343, CI 4370, RDG 3323), and Student Teaching (EDST 4681). Please note that students must take CI 4332 and CI 3325 prior to participating in a field-based block.

A student also may elect certification as a post-baccalaureate or graduate student. Graduate or post-baccalaureate students should contact the Office of Educator Preparation (OEP) for further information. The OEP provides information regarding progress toward becoming a certified teacher in Texas. The three types of students the OEP provides services to are undergraduate students seeking certification, graduate students seeking certification, and post-baccalaureate students seeking certification only. Visit www.education.txstate.edu/oep/ for more information.
Admission to teacher education is required for students who want to be certified to teach in Texas accredited schools. Students should follow the curriculum sequence outlined by their major departments or colleges. For information about admission requirements to the program refer to the College of Education section in this catalog.

### Second Teaching Field in Computer Science

For students who are seeking teacher certification in their major but would like a second teaching field in Computer Science for Texas public schools (grades 8-12), the requirements are:

- **Bachelor of Arts (BA)**
  - **Major in Computer Science**
  - Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Requirements:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. A minimum of 120 hours is required for graduation. Of those hours, 9 hours must be writing intensive and 36 hours must be advanced. Advanced courses are numbered 3000-4000 level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. A minimum of 46 hours must be completed in the general education core. Refer to the Academic Services section of this catalog for additional information about general education core curriculum requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Computer Science majors must take eight hours (2 courses) from: BIO 1320/1130 &amp; 1331/1131; PHYS 1315/1115 &amp; 1325/1125 (or 1430 &amp; 2425); CHEM 1341/1141, and 1342/1142; or GEO 1410 &amp; 1420. The eight hours (2 courses) must be from the same science (BIO, CHEM, GEO, or PHYS) as listed above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. MATH 2417 or 2471 may substitute for the MATH 1317, 1319, 1329, or 2321 requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Students pursuing the BA degree are required to complete 6 hours of modern language (2310 and 2320) in the same modern language. Most students will have to complete 1410 and 1420 as prerequisites before attempting 2310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Students pursuing the BA degree are required to complete an additional 3 hours of English literature in addition to the core curriculum English literature requirement. Students may select from ENG 2310, 2320, 2340, 2359, 2360, ENG 3303 (Technical Writing), or ENG 3311 (Writing for the Computer Industry) to fulfill this requirement. ENG 3303 or 3311 is recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Computer Science majors must complete a CS project course from: CS 3468, 4326, or 4398.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. A minor is required, and it is recommended that it be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The number of free electives a student will complete varies, depending on the number of hours needed to satisfy the 120 and/or the 36 advanced or 9 hours writing intensive requirements. Students should consult with the academic advisor before enrolling in any free elective courses to ensure that electives are needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Freshman Year - 1st Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1317, 1319, 1329, or 2321 (see gen. req. 4)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Freshman Year - 2nd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2358</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (see gen. req. 3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year - 1st Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3398</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410 (see gen. req. 5)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Lit 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3358</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2318</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (see gen. req. 3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year - 1st Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3398</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second ENG Lit 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360 or 3303 or 3311 (see gen. req. 6)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (see gen. req. 8)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW (one course)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year - 2nd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (see gen. req. 8)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW (one course)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year - 1st Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4354</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS Project (CS 3468, 4326, or 4398)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, ECO 2314, GEO 1310, SOCI 1310, PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year - 2nd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (see gen. req. 8)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 129 hours will be completed for students pursuing teacher certification. Of those hours, 9 hours must be writing intensive, and 36 hours must be advanced. Advanced courses are 3000-4000 level courses.
2. A minimum of 46 hours must be completed in the general education core. Refer to the Academic Services section of this catalog for additional information about general education core curriculum requirements.
3. Computer Science majors must take eight hours (2 courses) from: BIO 1330/1130 & 1331/1131; PHYS 1315/1115 & 1325/1125 (or 1430 & 2425); CHEM 1341/1141, and 1342/1142; or GEOL 1410 & 1420. Both hours (2 courses) must be from the same science (BIO, CHEM, GEOL, or PHYS) as listed above.
4. MATH 2417 or 2471 may substitute for the MATH 1317, 1319, 1329, or 2321 requirement.
5. Students pursuing the BA degree are required to complete 6 hours of language (2310 and 2320) in the same modern language. Most students will have to complete 1410 and 1420 as prerequisites before attempting 2310.
6. Students pursuing the BA degree are required to complete an additional 3 hours of English literature in addition to the core curriculum English requirement. Students may select from ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360, ENGL 3303 (Technical Writing), or ENG 3311 (Writing for the Computer Industry) to fulfill this requirement.
7. Computer Science majors must complete a 3 project course from: CS 3468, 4326, or 4398.
8. A minor is required. Students seeking teacher certification will automatically satisfy a minor in Secondary Education when they successfully complete the 21 hours of Professional Education sequence of courses under the College of Education (CI 3325, 4332, 4370, 4343, RDG 3323, and EDST 4681–Student Teaching).
9. In most cases, a student pursuing teacher certification in CS will not need to complete additional elective courses. Students should consult with the academic advisor before enrolling in any free elective courses.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Computer Science
(Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 129 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1317, 1319, 1329, or 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science (see gen. req. 3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year - Summer I</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - Summer II</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Lit 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Second ENG Lit 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4354</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1410 (see gen. req. 5)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CI 3325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - Summer I</th>
<th>Junior Year - Summer II</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, ECO 2314, GEO 1310, SOC 1310, PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW (one course)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CI 4370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST 4881 (Student Teaching)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Computer Science

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

---

**General Requirements:**

1. A minimum of 120 hours is required for graduation. Of those, 9 hours must be writing intensive and 36 hours must be advanced. Advanced courses are 3000-4000 level courses.
2. A minimum of 46 hours must be completed in the general education core. Refer to the Academic Services section of this catalog for additional information about general education core curriculum requirements.
3. Computer Science majors must take sixteen hours (4 courses) from: BIO 1330/1130 & 1331/1131; PHYS 1315/1115 & 1325/1125 (or 1430 & 2425); CHEM 1341/1141 and 1342/1142; or GEOL 1410 & 1420. Eight hours (2 courses) must be from the same science (BIO, CHEM, GEOL, or PHYS) as listed above.
4. A minor is required, and it is recommended that it be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.
5. Students pursuing the BS are required to complete a total of 17 hours in mathematics. Therefore, a Mathematics minor is recommended.
6. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of language taken in high school, then two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
7. Students pursuing the BS degree are required to complete an additional 3 hours of English in addition to the core curriculum English requirement. Students may select from ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360, ENG 3303 (Technical Writing), or ENG 3311 (Writing for the Computer Industry) to fulfill this requirement. ENG 3303 or 3311 is recommended.
8. Computer Science majors must complete one CS project course from: CS 3468, 4326, or 4398.
9. The minimum number of hours required for the degree is 120, so the number of free electives a student will complete will vary depending on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or the 36 advanced or 9 hours writing intensive requirements. Students should consult with the academic advisor before enrolling in any free elective courses.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>4 Hr</td>
<td>CS 2308</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>CS 3358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4 Hr</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4 Hr</td>
<td>CS 2420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1 Hr</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>MATH 3398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>PHI 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>Natural Science (see gen. req. 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>MATH 2358</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>Social Science ANTH 1312, ECO 2301, ECO 2314, GEO 1310, SOC 1310, PSY 1300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1 Hr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16 Hr</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16 Hr</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3398</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>CS 3399</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>CS 4354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>CS Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>CS Advanced Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second ENG Lit 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360 (see gen. req. 7)</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>Natural Science (see gen. req. 3)</td>
<td>4 Hr</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (see gen. req. 3)</td>
<td>4 Hr</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3 Hr</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1 Hr</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16 Hr</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17 Hr</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

322 Texas State University-San Marcos
Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Computer Science  
(Concentration in Computer Engineering)  
Minimum required: 121 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 121 hours is required for graduation. Of these, 9 hours must be writing intensive and 36 hours must be advanced. Advanced courses are 3000-4000 level courses.
2. A minimum of 46 hours must be completed in the general education core. Refer to the Academic Services section of this catalog for additional information about general education core curriculum requirements.
3. Computer Science majors must take sixteen hours (4 courses) from: BIO 1330/1130 & 1331/1131; PHYS 1315/1115 & 1225/1125 (or 1430 & 2425); CHEM 1341/1141 & 1342/1142; or GEOL1410 & 1420. Eight hours (2 courses) must be from the same science (BIO, CHEM, GEOL, or PHYS) as listed above.
4. A minor is required, and it is recommended that it be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.
5. Students pursuing the BS are required to complete a total of 17 hours in mathematics from 2471, 2472, 3305, 2358, 3398. Therefore, a Mathematics minor is recommended.
6. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of language taken in high school, then two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
7. Students pursuing the BS degree are required to complete an additional 3 hours of English in addition to the core curriculum English requirement. Students may select from ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360, ENG 3303 (Technical Writing), or ENG 3311 (Writing for the Computer Industry) to fulfill this requirement. ENG 3303 or 3311 is recommended.
8. Computer Science majors must complete one CS project course from: 4326 or 4398.
9. The concentration in computer engineering consists of EE 2400, CS 3468, and two courses chosen from CS 4310, CS 4318, CS 4328, or CS 4388.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CS 2308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2358</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3468</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CS 3339</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3398</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 2400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science (see gen. req. 3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second ENG Lit 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2358, 2360, 3303, or 3311 (see gen. req. 7)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (see gen. req. 3)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Computer Science
(Teacher Certification)
Minimum required: 129 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 129 hours is required for graduation. Of those hours, 9 hours must be writing intensive hours, and 36 must be advanced. Advanced courses are 3000-4000 level courses.
2. A minimum of 46 hours must be completed in the general education core. Refer to the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. Computer Science majors must take sixteen hours (4 courses) from: BIO 1330/1130 & 1331/1131; PHYS 1315/1115 & 1255/1125 (or 1340 & 2425); CHEM 1341/1141 & 1342/1342; or GEOL 1410 & 1420. Eight hours (2 courses) must be from the same science (BIO, CHEM, GEOL, or PHYS) as listed above.
4. A minor is required. Students seeking teacher certification automatically satisfy a minor in Secondary Education when they successfully complete the 21 hours of Professional Education sequence of courses under the College of Education (CI 3325, CI 4332, CI 4343, RDG 3323, and EDST 4681—Student Teaching).
5. Students pursuing the BS are required to complete a total of 17 hours in mathematics from 2471, 2472, 3305, 2358, 3398.
6. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of language taken in high school, then two semesters of the same modern language (1410 and 1420) must be taken at the college level.
7. Students pursuing the BS degree are required to complete an additional 3 hours of English in addition to the core curriculum English requirement. Students may select from ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360 (Writing for the Computer Industry) to fulfill this requirement. ENG 3303 or 3311 is recommended.
8. Computer Science majors must complete one CS project course from: CS 3468, 4326, or 4398.
9. The minimum number of hours required for the degree is 129 so in most cases, a student pursuing teacher certification will not need to complete additional elective courses. Students should consult with the academic advisor before enrolling in any free elective courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CS 2308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2358</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year - Summer I</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - Summer II</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 3398</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 4354</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Second ENG Lit (see gen. req. 7) or 3303 or 3311 Science (see gen. req. 3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - Summer I</th>
<th>Junior Year - Summer II</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 4370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 4343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total                         | 6                             |

324 Texas State University-San Marcos
Minor in Computer Science
A minor in Computer Science consists of CS 1428, 2308, 2318, 3358, at least six advanced CS hours, plus MATH 2358.

Courses in Computer Science (CS)
1308 (COSC 1300) Computer Literacy and the Internet. (2-2) A study of the uses of computers and their effects on society. Text processing, spreadsheets, databases, and Web programming. Does not count for computer science credit towards a minor, a BS, or a BA in computer science.

1319 (COSC 1415) Fundamentals of Computer Science. (3-0) Provides fundamental knowledge of the six layers of computer science as per the ACM CS0 curriculum. The information, hardware, programming, operating system, applications, and communications layers are presented plus appropriate open computer laboratory exercises. Does not count for computer science credit towards a minor, BS, or BA in computer science.

1428 (COSC 1415) Foundations of Computer Science I. (3-2) Introductory course for computer science majors, minors and others desiring technical introduction to computer science. Contains overview of history and structure of the digital computer, including binary data representation. Problem solving, algorithm development, structured programming, good coding style, and control structures of C++ are emphasized. Prerequisite or co-requisite: MATH 1315.

2308 (COSC 2320) Foundations of Computer Science II. (3-0) Fundamentals of object-oriented programming. Introduction to abstract data types (ADTs) including lists, stacks, and queues. Searching and sorting. Pointers and dynamic memory allocation. A continuation of CS 1428. Prerequisite: C or higher in CS 1428.

2315 Computer Ethics. (3-0) Primarily for computer science majors, focusing on the ethical codes of the professional societies, the philosophical bases of ethical decision-making, and the examination of several contemporary case studies. Prerequisites: CS 1428, ENG 1310, COMM 1310, and PHIL 1305 with grades of C or higher. (WI)

2318 (COSC 2325) Assembly Language. (3-0) A course covering assembly language programming, including instruction sets, addressing modes, instruction formats, looping, logic, data representation, subroutines and recursion; and the interface between hardware and software. Prerequisite: MATH 2358 and CS 2308 with grades of C or higher.

2378 Theory of Automata. (3-0) An introduction to automata theory, computability, and formal languages. Prerequisite: CS 3358 with a grade of C or higher.

3358 Data Structures. (3-0) A course covering classic data structures and an introduction to object-oriented development. Prerequisite: CS 2308 and MATH 2358 with a grade of C or higher.

3378 Human Factors of Computer Systems. (3-0) Principles and methods in human factors and ergonomics applied to the design and use of computer systems. Prerequisites: (CS 2420 or EE 2420), (CS 2315 or EE 2400), and (CS 2318 or EE 3420) with grades of C or higher.

3398 Software Engineering. (3-0) The study of software design, implementation, and validation techniques through team projects. Structured analysis, programming style, and project documentation are emphasized in large software projects. Prerequisites: (CS 2315 or EE 2400) and CS 3358 with grades of C or higher. (WI)

3468 Embedded Computer Systems. (3-2) Studies the architecture of embedded systems, micro-controllers, their peripherals, languages, and operating systems and the special techniques required to use them. Prerequisites: C or higher in CS 2318 and CS 2420.

4100 Computer Science Internship. (0-20) Provides on-the-job training supervised by computer scientists in industry internship programs approved by the department. May be repeated once but not for credit and requires approval of the department chair. Prerequisite: CS majors and minors only.

4298 Undergraduate Research I. (1-2) Supervised individual research project in a mentor-student relationship with a computer science faculty member. Cannot be given degree credit until the satisfactory completion of CS 4299. Prerequisites: Junior standing; major GPA of 3.00; departmental approval.

4299 Undergraduate Research II. (1-2) Supervised individual research projects in a mentor-student relationship with a computer science faculty member. Prerequisites: CS 4298 and departmental approval.

4310 Computer Networks. (3-0) A survey of network architectures and their components. Emphasis will be on media access, network and transport layer protocols. Prerequisite: CS 3358 with a grade of C or higher.

4318 Program Translators. (3-0) A study of computer languages, data structures, algorithms, and theory used in constructing compilers and other program translators. Prerequisite: CS 3358 with a grade of C or higher.

4326 Human Factors of Computer Systems. (3-0) Principles and methods in human factors and ergonomics applied to the design and use of computer systems. Prerequisite: CS 3358 with a grade of C or higher. (WI)

4328 Operating Systems. (3-0) Principles of operating systems. Algorithms for CPU scheduling, memory management, cooperating sequential processes and device management. Prerequisites: (CS 2318 or EE 3420) and CS 3358 with a grade of C or higher.

4332 Introduction to Database Systems. (3-0) Introduction to database concepts, data models, file structures, query languages, database management systems. Prerequisite: CS 3358 with a grade of C or higher.
Introduction to Artificial Intelligence. (3-0) An introduction to the basic concepts of artificial intelligence; search techniques, knowledge representation, problem solving. Prerequisite: CS 3358 with a grade of C or higher.

Unix Systems Programming. (3-0) Fundamentals of Unix operating systems, Unix file system and environment, C memory allocation, development tools, processes and signals, threads, device drivers, and programming for security. Prerequisite: CS 3358 with a grade of C or higher.

Object-Oriented Design and Implementation. (3-0) An in-depth study of object-oriented design and implementation issues with emphasis on understanding the life cycle of object-oriented software, Unified Modeling Language, inheritance and polymorphism, designing remote and persistent objects, and exception handling. In-depth study of Java object-oriented language. Java will be used for implementing the exercises. Prerequisite: CS 3358.

Survey of Computer Languages. (3-0) A survey of computer languages. Criteria for choosing languages to be covered include history, important development paradigms and environments, and language implementations. Prerequisite: CS 3358 with a grade of C or higher.

Computer System Security. (3-0) Course covers practical aspects of computer system security including managing and producing code for secure systems. Theory, such as cryptography, is introduced as needed. Prerequisite: CS 3358 with a grade of C or higher.

Special Topics in Computer Science. (3-0) Selected topics in computer science. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Introduction to Digital Forensics. (3-0) This course is an introduction to digital forensics that describes the techniques and tools used in criminal and civil investigations that involve computing systems, digital devices, and networks. Hands-on experience will be acquired through projects. Prerequisite: CS 4350 or consent of instructor.

Introduction to Digital Multimedia. (3-0) Concepts, problems and techniques in digital multimedia. Topics include digital representation of video and data compression. Applications, primarily in education and business presentations, and new and potential capabilities, such as video on demand and virtual reality. Prerequisite: Grade of C or higher in CS 3358.

Parallel Programming. (3-0) This course teaches practical aspects of parallel programming. The covered topics include multi-core processors and shared-memory programming, hardware accelerator programming, and distributed-memory machines and message-passing programming. The students will gain the knowledge and skills needed for developing parallel software by writing programs for a variety of parallel computers. Prerequisite: a grade of C or higher in CS 3358 or instructor consent.

Data Mining. (3-0) An introduction to data mining techniques including classification and predication as well as cluster analysis. Students will be familiarized with fields which data mining draws from like database technology, artificial intelligence, machine learning, and neural networks. Prerequisite: CS 3358.

Introduction to Machine Learning. (3-0) Provides systematic introduction to machine learning, covering basic theoretical as well as practical aspects of the use of machine learning methods. Topics include learning theory, learning methods, recent learning models, etc. Application examples include multimedia information retrieval, text recognition, computer vision, etc. Prerequisite: CS 3358 grade of C or higher.

Introduction to Human Computer Interaction (HCI). (3-0) Introduces HCI topics specifically highlighted by new input modalities such as eye-tracking. Considers new input modalities as new channels for data gathering including multimedia compression, interface design, usability evaluation, biometrics. Application of HCI as interdisciplinary research tool also will be discussed. Prerequisite: CS 3358 with grade of C or higher.

Practical Game Development. (3-0) Course teaches practical aspects of computer game design and implementation. Topics include graphics game engines, game physics, AI methods applied to games, and software architectures for computer games. Students will gain knowledge and skills needed for game development via team projects. Prerequisite: CS 3398 with grade of C or higher.

Topics in Computer Science. (3-0) Selected topics in computer science. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Software Testing. (3-0) The concepts used in a formal testing of safety critical and high-quality software applications are investigated. Topics include, but are not limited to, test design, static and dynamic testing tools, and formal testing documentation. Prerequisite: CS 3398 with a grade of C or higher.

Introduction to Graphical User Interfaces. (3-0) This course covers abstract and practical foundations of graphical user interface design, evaluation, and implementation. It discusses the fundamentals of computer graphics and interactive computer/human interfaces. The course includes a survey of usability measures, the major GUI standards, and GUI tools. Prerequisite: Grade of C or higher in CS 3358.

Computer Graphics. (3-0) A study of the hardware and software used in graphic representation and interpretation of data. Prerequisites: CS 3358 with a grade of C or higher and familiarity with trigonometric functions.

Independent Study in Computer Science. (3-0) Open to undergraduate students on an independent basis by arrangement with the faculty member concerned. Requires departmental chair approval. Course is not repeatable for credit.

Software Engineering Project. (3-0) Students undertake a software project. They work in teams, developing requirements and designs which they will implement and test. Prerequisite: CS 3398 with a grade of C or higher.
The objectives of the BS with a major in Manufacturing Engineering are to produce graduates who:

1. Analyze, design, develop, optimize, and implement complex processes. Industrial engineers are typically engaged in the areas of quality assurance, ergonomics, production and operations management, facilities design, work design, system optimization, information technology, and industrial safety.

2. Emphasize quality undergraduate and graduate education using a practical, interactive, and contemporary learning environment.

3. Promote a student-centered culture based on collegiality, scholarship, enthusiasm, integrity, and mutual respect among diverse faculty, staff, and students.

4. Engage colleagues and students in new and more effective ways to transmit knowledge to the next generation of electrical engineers.

The objectives of the BS with a major in Industrial Engineering are to produce graduates who:

1. To analyze, design, develop, optimize, and implement complex processes. Industrial engineers are typically engaged in the areas of quality assurance, ergonomics, production and operations management, facilities design, work design, system optimization, information technology, and industrial safety.

2. To contribute to the solution of practical problems in industrial, service, and government organizations by applying skills acquired.

The objectives of the BS with a major in Electrical Engineering are to produce graduates who:

1. To provide students with an exceptional education in various disciplines of engineering.

2. To establish, through dedicated faculty, a nationally recognized research program, preparing interested students to achieve excellence in graduate studies and research, and

3. To serve the State of Texas and the nation by creating highly skilled, diverse, and motivated professionals capable of technological innovation and dedicated to the improvement of society.

The objectives of the BS with a major in Electrical Engineering in the context of modern interdisciplinary engineering work.

1. To provide students with an exceptional education in various disciplines of engineering.

2. To contribute to the solution of practical problems in industrial, service, and government organizations by applying skills acquired.

The objectives of the BS with a major in Manufacturing Engineering are to produce graduates who:

1. To provide students with an exceptional education in various disciplines of engineering.

2. To contribute to the solution of practical problems in industrial, service, and government organizations by applying skills acquired.

The objectives of the BS with a major in Industrial Engineering are to produce graduates who:

1. To engage undergraduate and graduate students with innovative, multidisciplinary, and nationally recognized funded research programs.

2. To emphasize quality undergraduate and graduate education using a practical, interactive, and contemporary learning environment.

3. To promote a student-centered culture based on collegiality, scholarship, enthusiasm, integrity, and mutual respect among diverse faculty, staff, and students.

4. To engage colleagues and students in new and more effective ways to transmit knowledge to the next generation of electrical engineers.

The objectives of the BS with a major in Electrical Engineering are to produce graduates who:

1. To provide students with an exceptional education in various disciplines of engineering.

2. To contribute to the solution of practical problems in industrial, service, and government organizations by applying skills acquired.

The objectives of the BS with a major in Manufacturing Engineering are to produce graduates who:

1. To provide students with an exceptional education in various disciplines of engineering.

2. To contribute to the solution of practical problems in industrial, service, and government organizations by applying skills acquired.

The objectives of the BS with a major in Industrial Engineering are to produce graduates who:

1. To provide students with an exceptional education in various disciplines of engineering.

2. To contribute to the solution of practical problems in industrial, service, and government organizations by applying skills acquired.
3. Enjoy fulfilling engineering careers, including professional advancement, entrepreneurship, and the pursuit of graduate studies.

4. Practice engineering while observing appropriate technological, organizational, societal, global, and ethical contexts.

The Industrial Engineering Mission Statement & Objectives
Our mission is:
The IE program strives to maintain a comprehensive curriculum that enables students to become leading engineers and/or creative researchers in the global marketplace and/or in graduate studies. The program seeks to collaborate with private and public sectors in the search of methodologies and creative solutions to problems that contribute to the advancement of education, technology, and professional development. Through plans and activities that search to embrace a student population of strong diversity, the program attempts to be a significant provider of global workforce.

The objectives of the program are to produce graduates who:
1. Perform as industry leaders in the global marketplace, capable of successfully planning, controlling, and implementing large-scale projects.
2. Understand and apply the principles of science, technology, engineering, and math involving industry-relevant problems.
3. Contribute to the profitable growth of industrial economic sectors by using IE analytical tools, effective computational approaches, and systems thinking methodologies.
4. Maintain high standards of professional and ethical responsibility.
5. Flourish and work effectively in diverse, multicultural environments emphasizing the application of teamwork and communication skills.
6. Practice life-long learning to sustain technical currency and excellence throughout one's career. Promote the profession and its benefits to society.

The Manufacturing Engineering Mission Statement & Objectives
Our mission is:
* To sustain a quality, student-centered, industry-oriented engineering curriculum.
* To attract students and prepare them with the knowledge, practical skills, and abilities to perform as highly competent engineers in the global marketplace and/or in graduate studies.
* To produce graduates skilled in materials and manufacturing processes: process; assembly and product engineering; manufacturing competitiveness and systems design.

The objectives of the program are to produce graduates who:
1. Perform as engineering leaders in the global marketplace.
2. Understand and apply the principles of math, science, and engineering in design and manufacturing related activities.
3. Contribute to the profitable growth of manufacturing businesses.
4. Maintain high standards of professional and ethical responsibility.
# Bachelor of Science (BS)
## Major in Electrical Engineering
(Micro and Nano Devices and Systems Specialization)
Minimum required: 137 semester hours

### General Requirements:
1. In order to declare Electrical Engineering as a major, students must meet one of the following prerequisites: ACT Math score of 24 or higher, SAT Math score of 520 (re-centered) or higher, or credit for one of the following math courses with a grade of “C” or higher: MATH 1315, 1317, 1319, or 1329. Students who do not meet the above prerequisites may choose Pre-Electrical Engineering as their major. Pre-Electrical Engineering students who complete one of the following math courses with a grade of “C” or higher may declare Electrical Engineering as their major: MATH 1315, 1317, 1319, or 1329.
2. All Electrical Engineering majors must complete Electrical Engineering (EE) course prerequisites with a grade of “C” or higher.
3. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
4. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics- MATH 2471; natural science- CHEM 1341/1141 and PHYS 1430; and social science- ECO 2301 or ECO 2314. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.
5. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
6. Electrical Engineering degrees include all the courses required for an Applied Mathematics Minor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year · 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year · 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year · Summer</th>
<th>Sophomore Year · 1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341, 1141</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENG Lit (see gen. req. 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGR 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Sophomore Year · 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year · Summer</th>
<th>Junior Year · 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year · 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 2420</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 3400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3375</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EE 3340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3377</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 3420</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EE 3355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2435</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>IE 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 3370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Senior Year · 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year · 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 4350</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 4355 or MFGE 4394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 4352</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 4321, 4351, 4353, 4354, or 4358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 4390</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 4391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2012-2014 Undergraduate Catalog 329
## Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Electrical Engineering
(Networks and Communication Systems Specialization)
Minimum required: 137 semester hours

### General Requirements:

1. In order to declare Electrical Engineering as a major, students must meet one of the following prerequisites: ACT Math score of 24 or higher, SAT Math score of 520 (re-centered) or higher, or credit for one of the following math courses with a grade of "C" or higher: MATH 1315, 1317, 1319, or 1329. Students who do not meet the above prerequisites may choose Pre-Electrical Engineering as their major. Pre-Electrical Engineering students who complete one of the following math courses with a grade of "C" or higher may declare Electrical Engineering as their major: MATH 1315, 1317, 1319, or 1329.
2. All Electrical Engineering majors must complete Electrical Engineering (EE) course prerequisites with a grade of "C" or higher.
3. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
4. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics- MATH 2471; natural science- CHEM 1341/1141 and PHYS 1430; and social science- ECO 2301 or ECO 2314. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.
5. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
6. Electrical Engineering degrees include all the courses required for an Applied Mathematics Minor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341, 1141</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENG Lit (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 2400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGR 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 3373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 2420</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 3400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EE 3420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3375</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EE 3340</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 3350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3377</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGR 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 3355</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2435</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>IE 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 3370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 4350</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 4372</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 4370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 4321, 4355, 4374, 4378 (choose two)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 4323 or 4377</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 4391</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 4390</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Electrical Engineering  
(Computer Engineering Specialization)  
Minimum required: 136 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. In order to declare Electrical Engineering as a major, students must meet one of the following prerequisites: ACT Math score of 24 or higher, SAT Math score of 520 (re-centered) or higher, or credit for one of the following math courses with a grade of "C" or higher: MATH 1315, 1317, 1319, or 1329. Students who do not meet the above prerequisites may choose Pre-Electrical Engineering as their major. Pre-Electrical Engineering students who complete one of the following math courses with a grade of "C" or higher may declare Electrical Engineering as their major: MATH 1315, 1317, 1319, or 1329.
2. All Electrical Engineering majors must complete Electrical Engineering (EE) course prerequisites with a grade of "C" or higher.
3. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
4. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics- MATH 2471; natural science- CHEM 1341/1141 and PHYS 1430; and social science- ECO 2301 or ECO 2314. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.
5. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
6. Electrical Engineering degrees include all the courses required for an Applied Mathematics Minor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341, 1141</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CS 2308</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EE 2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 2420 or CS 2420</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CS 3339</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 3398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4328</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 3370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 4372 or CS 4310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3350</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 4352</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 4377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3377</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IE 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 4390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 4391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4328</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EE 4321, 4323, CS 4332, 4388 (choose 6 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3350</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3377</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Industrial Engineering
Minimum required: 135 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. In order to declare Industrial Engineering as a major, students must meet one of the following prerequisites: ACT Math score of 24 or higher, SAT Math score of 520 (re-centered) or higher, or credit for one of the following math courses with a grade of "C" or higher: MATH 1315, 1317, 1319, or 1329. Students who do not meet the above prerequisites may choose Pre-Industrial Engineering as their major. Pre-Industrial Engineering students who complete one of the following math courses with a grade of "C" or higher may declare Industrial Engineering as their major: MATH 1315, 1317, 1319, or 1329.
2. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
3. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics- MATH 2471; natural science- CHEM 1341/1141 and PHYS 1430; and social science- ECO 2301. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.
4. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
5. Six hours of IE electives to be chosen from: IE 4330 (fall), IE 4340 (fall); MFGE 4387 (spring), MFGE 4392 (spring), IE 4399A, IE 4399B, IE 4399C, IE 4399D.
6. Industrial Engineering degrees include all the courses required for an Applied Mathematics Minor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341, 1141</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IE 3310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IE 3330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3373</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IE 3340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IE 3360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Bachelor of Science (BS)

**Major in Manufacturing Engineering**

*(General Manufacturing Concentration)*

Minimum required: 132 semester hours

### General Requirements:

1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics- MATH 2471; natural science- CHEM 1341/1141 and PHYS 1430; and social science- ECO 2301. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.
3. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Six hours of Manufacturing Processes elective to be chosen from: TECH 4330 (fall), MFGE 4355, MFGE 4357, MFGE 4367 (spring), or MFGE 4392 (spring), MFGE 4399A, MFGE 4399B, or MFGE 4399C.
5. Three to four hours of Math/Science elective to be chosen from: MATH 3373, MATH 3330, PHYS 2435, PHYS 3315, or CHEM 1342 and 1142.
6. Manufacturing Engineering degrees include all the courses required for an Applied Mathematics Minor.

### Course Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341, 1141</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year - Summer</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGR 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3377</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGR 3373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math/Science Elective (see gen. req. 5)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>IE 3330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFGE 4365</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFGE 3316</td>
<td></td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 4330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFGE 4376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFGE 4395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturing Processes (see gen. req. 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Manufacturing Engineering
(Mechanical Systems Concentration)
Minimum required: 132 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics- MATH 2471; natural science- CHEM 1341/1141 and PHYS 1430; and social science- ECO 2301. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.
3. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Six hours of Mechanical Systems elective to be chosen from: TECH 4330, MFGE 4367, MFGE 4392, MFGE 4399A, MFGE 4399B or MFGE 4399C.
5. Manufacturing Engineering degrees include all the courses required for an Applied Mathematics Minor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year · 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year · 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year · 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year · 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGR 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year · Summer</th>
<th>Junior Year · 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year · 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year · 1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3377</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFGE 3316</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGR 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGR 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGR 3373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year · 2nd Semester</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFGE 4355</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFGE 4376</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Systems Elective (see gen. req. 4)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Manufacturing Engineering
(Semiconductor Manufacturing Concentration)
Minimum required: 139 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics- MATH 2471; natural science- CHEM 1341/1141 and PHYS 1430; and social science- ECO 2301. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.
3. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Three semester hours of Semiconductor Manufacturing elective to be chosen from: PHYS 4320 (see dept.), PHYS 4340 (see dept.), or MFGE 4394 (see dept.).
5. Three to four hours of Math/Science elective chosen from: MATH 3330, MATH 3373, PHYS 2435, PHYS 3315, or CHEM 1342 & 1142.
6. Manufacturing Engineering degrees include all the courses required for an Applied Mathematics Minor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGR 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year - Summer</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGR 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3377</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGR 3373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 2400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TECH 4374 or EE 2420</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math/Science Elective (see gen. req. 5)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFGE 3316</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15-17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year - 2nd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semiconductor Manufacturing Elective (see gen. req. 4)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFGE 4376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFGE 4396</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses in Electrical Engineering (EE)

2400 Circuits I. (3-2) This course provides an introduction to the profession of Electrical Engineering and its specialties. Fundamental DC and sinusoidal steady-state circuit analysis techniques and properties of electrical components are studied, and laboratory skills are developed. Analysis techniques include Ohm’s law, power, Kirchhoff’s law, and Thevenin and Norton equivalent circuits. Prerequisites: MATH 2471.

2420 Digital Logic. (3-2) An introduction to fundamental computer technologies, including Boolean logic design, logic circuits and devices, and basic computer hardware are studied. Laboratories provide hands-on experience with electricity, combinational and sequential digital circuits, and computer hardware. Prerequisite: C or higher in CS1428.

3340 Electromagnetics. (3-0) Wave propagation, Maxwell’s equations, transmission lines, wave guides, and antennas. Prerequisites: MATH 3373 and PHYS 2435. Corequisite: EE 3300 or 3400.

3350 Electronics I. (3-3) Analysis and design of active device equivalent circuits with emphasis on transistors, switching circuits, and operational amplifiers. Prerequisites: EE 3300 or 3400 with a C or better.

3355 Solid State Devices. (3-0) Semiconductor materials, principles of carrier motion, operating principles and circuit models for diodes, bipolar transistors and field-effect transistors. Introduction to integrated circuits. Prerequisites: EE 3300 or 3400 with a C or better.

3370 Signals and Systems. (3-0) Frequency domain representation of signals and systems and frequency domain concepts for circuit analysis and design. Transfer function and frequency response, Laplace and z-transforms, Fourier series, Fourier transform, and sampling. Prerequisites: EE 3300 or 3400 with a C or better.

3400 Circuits II. (3-2) This course includes a brief review of EE 2400, transient analysis, application of Laplace transforms, Bode plots, and network principles. Material learned in EE 2400 is extended and applied here. Prerequisites: EE 2400 and Math 3323.

3420 Microprocessors. (3-3) Introduction to microprocessors, principles of operation, assembly language programming, timing analysis, and I/O interfacing. Prerequisites: 3 hrs from EE 2320, EE 2420 or CS 2420 with a C or better. (WT)

4321 Digital Systems Design Using HDL. (3-0) This course will cover the design of digital systems using HDL including implementation of custom microprocessor and peripheral architectures. Prerequisites: EE 3420.

4323 Digital Image Processing. (3-0) This course provides the necessary fundamental techniques to analyze and process digital images. It covers principles, concepts, and techniques of digital image processing and computer vision. Prerequisites: EE 3420, CS 2308.

4350 Electronics II. (3-3) Analysis and design of integrated circuits, feedback, and frequency response. Prerequisites: EE 3350.

4351 Fundamentals of Electroceramics. (3-3) Introduction to binary and ternary phase diagrams, non-centro-symmetric crystal structures and symmetry groups, nonlinear dielectrics (including ferroelectricity, piezoelectricity, pyroelectricity), nonlinear magnetics, oxide wideband gap semiconductors, detectors and sensors, brief introduction to MEMS, radhard electronics, and spintronics technology. Research oriented labs related to materials processing, characterization, fabrication, and testing. Prerequisite: ENGR 2300 or equivalent; Co-requisite: EE3355; GPA of 2.25 or higher.

4352 Introduction to VLSI Design. (3-1) Analysis of design of CMOS integrated circuits. Introduction to CAD tools for VLSI design. Prerequisites: CS 2420/EE 2420, EE 3350.

4353 Fundamentals of Advanced CMOS Technology. (3-0) Key concepts of advanced semiconductor technology including Moore’s law, transition from NMOS to CMOS, CMOS scaling, high-K gate dielectrics, metal electrodes, source/drain scaling technology, new channel materials replacing silicon, and three dimensional device structures. Prerequisite: EE 3355.

4354 Flexible Electronics. (3-0) This course will cover the materials, systems, processes, device physics and applications of flexible electronics. The materials range from amorphous and nanocrystalline silicon, organic and polymeric semiconductors to solution cast films of carbon nanotubes. Real device discussions include high speed transistors, photovoltaics, flexible flat-panel displays, medical image sensors, etc. Prerequisites: EE 3350, EE 3355, and EE 4350 or permission of the instructor.

4355 Analog and Mixed Signal Design. (3-2) Operational amplifier design applications, feedback, offset, stability, and compensation. Introduction to random signals and noise, discrete time circuitry analog-to-digital converters, and digital-to-analog converters. Prerequisites: EE 3370 and 4350.

4358 Introduction to Microelectromechanical Systems. (3-1) This course will cover fabrication techniques for microelectromechanical devices and systems as well as provide an introduction to the design of micromechanical transducers. Corequisite: MFG E 4392.

4370 Communication Systems. (3-3) Transmission of signals through linear systems, analog and digital modulation, filtering, and noise. Prerequisites: EE 3370, IE 3320, and 3 hrs from EE 3300 or EE 3400 with a C or better.

4372 Communication Networks. (3-1) Data communication concepts, protocols, algorithms, 7-layer OSI model, physical media, LAN architecture and components, Ethernet, FDDI, TCP/IP, and related standards. Prerequisite: 3 hrs from EE 2300 or EE 2400 and 3 hrs from EE 3320 or EE 3420 with a C or better.

4374 Introduction to Wireless Communication. (3-1) Principles, practice, and system overview of mobile systems. Modulation, demodulation, coding, encoding, and multiple access techniques. Prerequisites: EE 4370.

4376 Introduction to Telecommunications. (3-1) Fundamentals of telecommunications, telephone networks, switching and transmission systems, circuit and packet switching, cell processing, and queuing theory and applications. Prerequisite: None, Co-requisite: EE 4370.

4377 Introduction to Digital Signal Processing. (3-1) Discrete systems, convolution, spectral analysis, and FIR and IIR filter design. Prerequisites: EE 3370.

4378 Data Compression and Error Control Coding. (3-2) Introduction to information theory, information content
of messages, entropy and source coding, data compression, channel capacity data translation codes, and fundamentals of error correcting codes. Prerequisite: None, Corequisite: EE 4370.

4390 Electrical Engineering Design I. (1-3) This course is a team-based design of a system or component, which will include oral presentations and written reports. Corequisites: EE 4350, EE 4352 or EE 4370. Prerequisites: EE 3350, EE 3370, and EE 3420. (WI)

4391 Electrical Engineering Design II. (1-3) Advanced team-based design of a system or component, which will include oral presentations and written reports. Prerequisites: EE 4390. (WI)

4399 Special Topics in Electrical Engineering. (3-0) This course will cover advanced topics that cannot be fitted into a regular course in the curriculum. Prerequisite: Faculty advisor approval.

4399A Dynamic Data Acquisition and Analysis. (3-0)

4399B Overview of Information Theory and Coding. (3-0)

4399C Digital Systems Design Using VHDL. (3-0) Design of digital systems using VHDL including implementation of custom microprocessor and peripheral architectures. Prerequisites: EE 3420, CS 2308.

4399E Digital Image Processing. (3-0) This course provides the necessary fundamental techniques to analyze and process digital images. It covers principles, concepts, and techniques of digital image processing and computer vision. Prerequisites: EE 3420, CS 2308.

4399F Fundamentals of Electroceramics. (3-3) Introduction to binary and ternary phase diagrams, non-centro-symmetric crystal structures and symmetry groups, nonlinear dielectrics (including ferroelectricity, piezoelectricity, pyroelectricity), nonlinear magnetics, oxide wideband gap semiconductors, detectors and sensors, brief introduction to MEMS, radhard electronics, and spintronics technology. Research oriented labs related to materials processing, characterization, fabrication, and testing. Prerequisite: ENGR 2300 or equivalent; Co-requisite: EE 3355; GPA of 2.25 or higher.

4399G Fundamentals of Advanced CMOS Technology. (3-0) Key concepts of advanced semiconductor technology including Moore's law, transition from NMOS to CMOS, CMOS scaling, high-K gate dielectrics, metal electrodes, source/drain scaling technology, new channel materials replacing silicon, and three dimensional device structures. Prerequisite: ENGR 3355.

4399H Flexible Electronics. (3-0) This course will cover the materials systems, processes, device physics and applications of flexible electronics. The materials range from amorphous and nanocrystalline silicon, organic and polymeric semiconductors to solution cast films of carbon nanotubes. Real device discussions include high speed transistors, photovoltaics, flexible flat-panel displays, medical image sensors, etc. Prerequisite: EE 3350

Courses in Engineering (ENGR)

1313 Engineering Design Graphics. (2-2) An introductory communications course in the tools and techniques utilized to produce various types of working drawings. Principles of multiview projections, geometric relationships, shape and size description, and pictorial methods are included with emphasis on technical applications and design problem solving.

2300 Materials Engineering. (3-0) Structure, properties and behavior of engineering materials including metals, polymers, composites and ceramics. Mechanical, electrical, magnetic, thermal, and optical properties are covered. Prerequisites: MATH 1315; CHEM 1341.

3190 Cooperative Education. (0-1) Completion of technical/engineering practice-related special projects. Projects must relate to students' major and result in a term paper. Prerequisite: Approval of program coordinator.

3311 Mechanics of Materials. (3-1) This course covers the principles of mechanic materials and includes the following topics: stress and strain; elastic modulus and Poisson's ratio; constitutive equations; torsion; bending; axial, shear and bending moment diagrams; deflection of beams; and stability of columns. Prerequisite: MATH 3375.

3315 Engineering Economic Analysis. (3-0) Interest formulas, economic equivalence, rate of return analysis, techniques of economic analysis for engineering decisions and an introduction to cost estimation. Prerequisite: MATH 1315.

3360 Structural Analysis. (3-1) Structural engineering fundamentals to include design loads, reactions, force systems, functions of a structure, and the analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structures by classical and modern techniques. Prerequisite: ENGR 3311.

3373 Circuits and Devices. (3-1) DC and AC circuit analysis, network theorems, electromechanical devices, electronic devices and an introduction to amplifiers, oscillators and operational amplifiers. Prerequisite: PHYS 2425.

4390 Internship. (0-20) Supervised on-the-job professional learning experience in engineering and other technical areas. This course provides practical work experience in their particular field of interest.

4395 Independent Studies in Engineering. (3-0). Open to undergraduate students on an independent basis by arrangement with the faculty member concerned. Requires department chair approval. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing.

Courses in Industrial Engineering (IE)

3310 Project Management for Engineers. (3-0) Basic principles governing the efficient and effective management of engineering projects. Topics include project planning, scheduling, and cost estimation procedures. Prerequisite: ENGR 3315. (WI)

3320 Engineering Statistics. (3-1) Fundamentals of probability and statistical inference for engineering applications, probability distributions, parameter estimation, hypothesis testing, and analysis of variance. Prerequisite: MATH 2472.

3330 Quality Engineering. (3-0) Quality assurance systems, quality costs, statistical quality control, and approaches for engineering quality into products and processes. Prerequisite: IE 3320.

3340 Operations Research. (3-0) This course teaches models in operations research including linear programs, the simplex method, duality theory, sensitivity analysis, integer programs, and network flows. The emphasis is in learning to recognize, formulate, solve, and analyze practical industrial
problems. The course also teaches commercial mathematical programming languages. Prerequisites: CS 1428, MATH 3377, ENGR 3315.

3360 Methods Engineering and Ergonomics. (3-0) This course is a survey of methods for assessing and improving performance of individuals and groups in organizations. Techniques include various basic industrial engineering tools, work analysis, data acquisition and application, performance evaluation and appraisal, and work measurement procedures. Prerequisite: IE 3320.

4310 Statistical Design of Experiments. (3-0) Statistically designed experiments for engineering applications. Topics include analysis of variance, randomized complete block designs, factorial designs, empirical models generated from controlled experiments, and response surfaces. Prerequisite: IE 3320.

4320 Integrated Production Systems. (3-0) Basic concepts in the design and control of integrated production systems to include forecasting, inventory models, material requirements planning, scheduling, planning, and shop floor control. Coverage will include both traditional and kanban systems. Prerequisite: IE 3320.

4330 Reliability Engineering. (3-0) Reliability of components and systems, reliability models, life testing, failure analysis, and maintainability. Prerequisite: IE 3320.

4340 Optimization Techniques. (3-0) Mathematical modeling and computational methods for linear, integer, and nonlinear programming problems. Prerequisite: IE 3340.

4350 Supply-Chain Engineering. (3-0) The analysis of supply chain problems to include facility location, customer assignment, vehicle routing, inventory management, and the role of information and decision support systems in supply chains. Prerequisite: IE 3340.

4355 Facilities Planning. (3-0) Planning, design, and analysis of facilities. Emphasizes the principles and methods used for solving plant layout, facility location, material handling, automation, computer integration, and warehouse operations.

4360 Human Factors Design. (3-1) This course will emphasize the applications of human factors engineering to systems design. Prerequisites: IE 3360. (WI)

4370 Probabilistic Operations Research. (3-0) Probabilistic models in operations research to include queuing theory, simulation, and Markov chains. Emphasis will be placed on modeling applications to solve problems in industry and computing. Prerequisite(s): IE 3320 and CS 1428.

4380 Industrial Safety. (3-0) This course is a survey of occupational safety and hazards control. Topics include the history of occupational safety; hazard sources related to humans, environment, and machines; and engineering management of hazards.

4390 Industrial Engineering Capstone Design. (3-2) Students form teams and apply industrial engineering principles to develop and implement solutions to industrial problems and/or systems engineering issues. Includes incorporation of engineering standards and realistic constraints. Prerequisite: IE 3310, IE 3330 and at least two of: IE 4355, IE 3360, MFGE 4396, and IE 4310. Co-requisite: At least two courses from: IE 4320, IE 4350, and IE 4360.

4399 Special Topics in Industrial Engineering. (3-0) This course will cover advanced topics that cannot be fitted into a regular course in the curriculum. Prerequisite: Faculty advisor approval.

4399A Six Sigma Methodologies. (3-0)

4399B Human Computer Interaction. (3-0)

4399C Engineering Statistics II. (3-1) This course is the continuation of IE 3320 Engineering Statistics I and covers simple and multiple regression analysis, analysis of variance, 2^k Factorial Experiments, and the use of statistical packages. Prerequisite: IE 3320.

4399D Modern Heuristic Optimization Techniques. (3-0) Heuristic methods that search beyond local optima such as simulated annealing, tabu search, genetic algorithms, ant-colony systems, and particle swarm. Papers from the literature, problem-specific heuristics, evaluation methods and serial/parallel implementations are discussed. This course is an advanced undergraduate course for students in engineering and related fields. Prerequisites: IE 3340, CS 1428.

Courses in Manufacturing Engineering (MFGE)

2132 Manufacturing Processes Lab. (0-2) Hands-on experience in variety of material removal processes such as turning, milling, drilling, and CNC machining; joining processes such as gas/arc welding, and soldering; metal casting, polymer and composite processing, and microelectronics manufacturing. Co-requisite: ENGR 2300.

2332 Material Selection and Manufacturing Processes. (3-1) Overview of material processing, material selection and process parameter determination. Processes covered include: material removal, forming, casting, polymer processing, semiconductor manufacturing and assembly processes. Laboratory activities provide opportunities for applying the design through manufacture activities of the product cycle. Corequisite: ENGR 2300.

3316 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing. (3-1) Topics include design process, description of wireframe/surface/solid models, transformation and manipulation of objects, finite element analysis, data exchange, process planning, machine elements, fundamentals of numerical control programming for turning and milling processes, fundamentals of CAD/CAM systems, CNC code generation by CAD/CAM software, waterjet, and plasma cutting. Prerequisites: ENGR 1313 and MFGE 2332.

4355 Design of Machine Elements. (3-0) This course will cover the general procedures in designing various machine elements. These elements include shafts and flexible elements, springs, welded/riveted/brazed joints, screw fasteners, rolling/sliding contact bearings, gears, cams, and followers. Emphasis will be placed on using standard design practices. Prerequisite: ENGR 3311 or TECH 2351.

4357 Dynamics of Machinery. (3-0) This course will cover kinematics and kinetics of particles; kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies in two and three dimensions; application of dynamics to the analysis and design of machine and mechanical components; mechanical vibrations; linkages; gear trains; and balancing of machines. Prerequisites: MATH 3323 and 3375.

4363 Concurrent Process Engineering. (2-3) Integrated design and development of products and processes; impact of ethical issues on design; the discussion of real-world engineering
problems and emerging engineering issues with practicing engineers; preparation of reports; plans or specifications; cost estimation; project management, communication and the fabrication of an engineered product/system. Prerequisites: ENGR 3311, MFGE 4365, and senior standing. (WI)

4365 Tool Design. (3-1) Design of single and multi-point cutting tools, jig and fixture design, gage design, and the design of tooling for polymer processing and sheet metal fabrication. Laboratory projects will involve the use of computer aided design and rapid prototyping. Prerequisites: MFGE 3316 or ENGR 3316 or TECH 2310.

4367 Polymer Properties and Processing. (3-1) Structure, physical & mechanical properties, design considerations and processing methods for polymer-based materials are presented. Processing methods include: injection molding, blow molding, thermoforming, compression molding, extrusion, filament winding, lay-up methods, vacuum bag molding and pultrusion. Prerequisite: MFGE 2332 or TECH 4362.

4376 Control Systems and Instrumentation. (3-0) The theory of automated control systems and its applications to manufacturing systems are covered in this course. Topics covered include: modeling of systems, time and frequency domain feedback control systems, stability analysis, transducer and sensor technology and digital control. Prerequisites: PHYS 1430 and one of the following: MFGE 2332, TECH 4362, or EE 3370. Co-requisite: MATH 3323.

4392 Microelectronics Manufacturing I. (3-3) Provides an overview of integrated circuit fabrication including crystal growth, wafer preparation, epitaxial growth, oxidation, diffusion, ion-implantation, thin film deposition, lithography, etching, device and circuit formation, packaging and testing. The laboratory component involves production and testing of a functional semiconductor device. Prerequisites: CHEM 1141 and CHEM 1341.

4394 Microelectronics Manufacturing II. (3-3) Topics include: atomic models for diffusion, oxidation and ion implantation; topics related to thin film processes i.e. CVD, PVD; planarization by chemical-mechanical polishing and rapid thermal processing; and process integration for bipolar and MOS device fabrication. Students will design processes and model them using a simulation. Prerequisite: MFGE 4392.

4395 Computer Integrated Manufacturing. (3-1) An overview of computer integrated manufacturing is presented. Topics include control strategies for manufacturing systems, automated material handling systems, production planning, shop floor control, manufacturing execution systems, manufacturing databases and their integration, data communication and protocols and man/machine interfaces. Prerequisite: MFGE 3316. (WI)

4396 Manufacturing Systems Design. (3-2) Applications of simulation modeling to the design and analysis of manufacturing systems are presented in this course. Topics covered include queueing theory and discrete event simulation methods. Design projects will involve the use of current simulation language for modeling and analysis of manufacturing systems. Prerequisites: IE 3320. (WI)

4399A Reverse Engineering and Rapid Prototyping. (3-0) In this course 3D scanning technology for design, analysis, and inspection, is covered. Also, applications of the 3D scanning in reverse engineering and different rapid prototyping processes in a hands-on approach will be explained in this course. Prerequisite: MFGE 3316.

4399B Introduction to Reinforced Polymer Nanocomposites in Industrial Applications. (3-0) Introductory course in reinforced polymer nanocomposites focusing on materials, manufacturing, characterization, and applications. Include, primarily nanoclay polymer matrix composites. Thrust will be the challenges in low-cost manufacturing for industrial applications, commercial successes, its impact on current material market, and future. Prerequisite: ENGR 2300.

4399C Introduction to Industrial Robotics. (3-1) This course will cover the basic principles and techniques involved in industrial robotics. Emphasis will be placed on industrial robot applications, analysis of robot manipulators, components of industrial robots, robot programming and control. Prerequisites: MATH 3377, MFGE 4376, and PHYS 1430.

4399 Special Topics in Manufacturing Engineering. (3-0) This course will cover advanced topics that cannot be fitted into a regular course in the curriculum. Prerequisite: Faculty advisor approval.
Department of Engineering Technology

Roy F. Mitte Building, Room 2240
T: 512.245.2137 F: 512.245.3052
www.txstate.edu/technology

Degree Programs Offered
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Concrete Industry Management
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Construction Science and Management
Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST), major in Engineering Technology (Electrical Engineering Technology Specialization)
Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST), major in Engineering Technology (Construction Engineering Technology Specialization)
Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST), major in Engineering Technology (Environmental Engineering Technology Specialization)
Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST), major in Engineering Technology (Manufacturing Engineering Technology Specialization)
Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST), major in Engineering Technology (Mechanical Engineering Technology Specialization)
Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST), major in Industrial Technology
Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST), major in Industrial Technology (Teacher Certification)
Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST), major in Industrial Technology-Manufacturing Technology

Minor Offered
Technology

The mission of the Department of Engineering Technology is to prepare students for technical/professional careers in industry and education. The mission is accomplished through a dedicated faculty offering programs in specialized areas with a formal, technical focus. Upon graduation, students are prepared to assume positions of professional responsibility in the areas of manufacturing, construction, concrete industry management, computer aided technologies, electronics, and education. Fourteen well-equipped technical laboratories serve to educate students in the techniques and processes used by contemporary world class industries.

The Bachelor of Science in Technology major in Engineering Technology provides students with the technical background to work with engineers in planning production processes, developing tooling, establishing quality assurance procedures, developing safety programs, establishing work methods, and setting time standards. Students can specialize in Electrical Engineering Technology, Construction Engineering Technology, Environmental Engineering Technology, Manufacturing Engineering Technology, and Mechanical Engineering Technology. The Bachelor of Science in Technology major in Industrial Technology prepares students for work in industry in materials, processes, industrial safety, and concepts of industrial management. This degree has program majors in Manufacturing, and General Technology. The General Technology major, under Industrial Technology, can be customized to meet specific student needs offering opportunities in electronics, industrial safety, education, etc. Students interested in exploring such opportunities should see an Engineering Technology Department advisor for more details.

The Bachelor of Science major in Concrete Industry Management (CIM) prepares students who are grounded in basic construction management, who are knowledgeable in concrete technology and techniques and who are able to manage people and systems to promote products and devices related to the concrete industry. CIM professionals find a wide array of opportunities in the concrete industry including positions in sales, operations, technical services and construction management.

The Bachelor of Science major in Construction Science and Management prepares students to enter professional careers in the construction industry. Graduates may become construction and project managers, estimators, schedulers, field engineers, general and/or subcontractors, code inspectors, home and commercial contractors, material suppliers and technical sales representatives. Students learn the technical aspects of how construction projects are completed through classes in residential building, engineering and industrial construction, and they learn how to manage construction through the required business minor and courses in estimating, scheduling and project management. Career opportunities are many in this industry, which comprises 16% of the Gross National Product. This degree program is accredited by the American Council for Construction Education (ACCE).

Teacher Certification
A student seeking certification to teach at the secondary level must take CI 3325, 4332, 4343, 4370, RDG 3323 and EDST 4681. The student who has further questions should see the undergraduate advisor in Engineering Technology.
### Bachelor of Science (BS)
**Major Concrete Industry Management**
*(Minor in Business Administration)*

Minimum required: 124 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2417</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1315/1115</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM 1260</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSM 2342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - Summer Session</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIM 3340</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIM 3366</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 2351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIM 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIM 3330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIM 4340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TECH 4390</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MKT 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSM 4398</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSM 4310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TECH 3364</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th><strong>Hr</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Bachelor of Science (BS)
### Major in Construction Science and Management
### (Minor in Business Management)

**Minimum required: 124 semester hours**

### General Requirements:

1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics - MATH 2417; natural science - CHEM 1341/1141 and PHYS 1315/1115 or 1410; humanities and visual and performing arts component - PHIL 1320; and social science - ECO 2301. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.
3. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Effective Fall 2010: No “D” grades received at other institutions will be credited towards the major.
5. Effective Fall 2010: Students will enter the 30 semester hour Pre-Construction Curriculum, which will consist of MATH 2328, MATH 2417, CHEM 1341/1141, PHYS 1315/1115, PHYS 1325/1125, CSM 1260, CSM 2313, CSM 2342 and CSM 2360. No grade lower than a “C” will be accepted and a 2.5 GPA must be maintained in these classes before a student will be allowed to enroll in advanced level Construction courses.
6. After completing the Pre-Construction Curriculum, students will be allowed to enter the Bachelor of Science Degree in Construction Science and Management, and will be allowed to enroll in the following Construction classes: CSM 2160, CSM 3360, CSM 3361, CSM 3363, CSM 3366, CSM 3367, CSM 4360, CSM 4364, CSM 4368 and CSM 4369.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM 1260</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH 2328</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1315/1115</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1325/1125</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2417</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSM 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - Summer Session</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM 2160</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TECH 4390</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM 3366</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSM 4361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSM 4369</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM 4360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM 4364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM 4368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIS 3317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST)
Major in Engineering Technology
(Electrical Engineering Technology Specialization)
Minimum required: **127 semester hours**

**General Requirements:**
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics - MATH 2471, natural science - CHEM 1341/1141 and CHEM 1342/1142, and social science - ECO 2301. See the **Academic Services** section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.
3. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.

### Freshman Year - 1st Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGR 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Freshman Year - 2nd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EE 2420</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 3384</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 2344</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore Year - 1st Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EE 2420</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TECH 3384</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 2344</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 2400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TECH 4374</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4390</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3420</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 2351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 3370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4372</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year - 1st Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4374</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4390</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4372</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 3370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year - Summer Session

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4380</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4372</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year - 1st Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4392</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST)

**Major in Engineering Technology**

*(Construction Engineering Technology Specialization)*

**Minimum required: 124 semester hours**

**General Requirements:**

1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics- MATH 2471, natural science- CHEM 1341/1141 and CHEM 1342/1142, and social science-ECO 2301. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.
3. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSM 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 2351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSM 2342</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSM 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 2344</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Junior Year - 1st Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Junior Year - Summer Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Senior Year - 1st Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGR 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4390</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSM 4369</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSM 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4364</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM 3360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSM 4361</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSM 4368</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IE 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/DAN/MU/TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM 3364</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM 3367</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4364</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST)  
**Major in Engineering Technology**  
(Environmental Engineering Technology Specialization)  
Minimum required: 125 semester hours

**General Requirements:**

1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.  
2. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics- MATH 2471, natural science- CHEM 1341/1141 and CHEM 1342/1142, and social science-ECO 2301. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.  
3. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.

#### Freshman Year - 1st Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 2330</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Freshman Year - 2nd Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4380</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 2330</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year - 1st Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 2330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 2344</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFGE 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4390</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM 4368</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO 4350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year - 1st Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 2351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO 2410</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECHNOLOGY 3364</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year - 2nd Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4392</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year - Summer Session
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFGE 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM 4368</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 4350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year - 1st Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Senior Year - 2nd Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST)
Major in Engineering Technology
(Manufacturing Engineering Technology Specialization)
Minimum required: 124 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics- MATH 2471, natural science- CHEM 1341/1141 and CHEM 1342/1142, and social science-ECO 2301. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.
3. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. 3 hours of Manufacturing Engineering Technology electives – 3 hours from: ENGR 3373, TECH 4392, TECH 4357, or TECH 4374.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGR 2300</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 1363</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 1393</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - Summer Session</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mfg. ET Elective (see gen. req #4)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4362</td>
<td>TECH 4390</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 3364</td>
<td>TECH 4395</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>TECH 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>TECH 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4396</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Requirements:

1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics- MATH 2471, natural science- CHEM 1341/1141 and CHEM 1342/1142, and social science-ECO 2301. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.
3. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.

### Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST)

**Major in Engineering Technology**

(Mechanical Engineering Technology Specialization)

Minimum required: 124 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGR 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 1363</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - Summer Session</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3373</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1142, 1342</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 2351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 1393</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>TECH 4390</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TECH 4395</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TECH 4345</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TECH 4365</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MGT 3303</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFGE 4365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST)
#### Major in Industrial Technology

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

**General Requirements:**

1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.

2. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics- MATH 1317 or 2417; natural science- CHEM 1341/1141 and PHYS 1315/1115; and social science- ECO 2301. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.

3. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.

4. Technology electives must be chosen in consultation with the departmental advisor. Electives outside of Technology should be chosen in consultation with the departmental or academic advisor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH Elective (see gen. req. 4)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1317 or 2417</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16-17</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hr</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 3364</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4357</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 4)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>TECH 4380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (see gen. req. 4)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TECH Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 4)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th><strong>Hr</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGT 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4392</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 4)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST)
**Major in Industrial Technology (Teacher Certification)**

Minimum required: 130 semester hours

#### General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components:
   - mathematics: MATH 1317 and natural science: CHEM 1341/1141 and PHYS 1315/1115. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature and social science requirements.
3. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Technology electives must be chosen in consultation with the departmental advisor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1317</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGR 2300 or CSM 2342</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1325/1125</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TECH 1330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 1421</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TECH 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1315/1115</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TECH 2351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIS 1323</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 2370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science Component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGR 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSM 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 2330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSM 2360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHIL 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 2344</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4362</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TECH 4374</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC 4312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TECH 4380</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CI 3325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 3322</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4391</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EDST 4681</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CI 4370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CI 4343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RDG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2012-2014 Undergraduate Catalog 349
Bachelor of Science in Technology (BST)
Major in Industrial Technology-Manufacturing Technology
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. Departmental requirements that also satisfy the general education core curriculum requirements for the following components: mathematics- MATH 1317 or 2417; natural science- CHEM 1341/1141 and PHYS 1315/1115; and social science- ECO 2301. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for the English literature requirements.
3. If two years of the same language are taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Technology electives must be chosen in consultation with the departmental advisor. Electives outside of Technology should be chosen in consultation with the departmental or academic advisor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 1330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 1317 or 2417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (see gen. req. 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 2330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 3364</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year</th>
<th><strong>Course</strong></th>
<th><strong>Course</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGT 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH 4357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TECH advanced elective (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Technology
A minor in Technology requires 18 hours of Technology courses, of which 9 hours must be advanced. Courses will be determined by conference with a departmental faculty advisor or the Chair of the Department.

Driver and Traffic Safety Education Certification
Students seeking State of Texas Certification in Driver’s Education must complete nine semester hours of TECH 4383, 4385, and 4393. For more information on this program contact the Director of the Traffic Safety Center.

Courses in Concrete Industry Management (CIM)
3330 Concrete Construction Methods. (3-0) This course covers forming, shoring, placing and reinforcing operations. Transporting, placing, consolidating, finishing, jointing and curing concrete for cast-in-place foundations, pavements, slabs on ground, structural frames, and other structural members are studied. Other topics include waterproofing concrete foundations and erecting precast concrete members. Prerequisite: CIM 3420.

3340 Understanding the Concrete Construction System. (3-0) A detailed look at how the concrete construction industry works. The course includes a review of model building codes, building officials and their function, concrete industry codes and standards, concrete construction processes, quality assurance systems, contract documents, estimating, construction scheduling and concrete construction markets. Prerequisite: MATH 2328 and CIM 3420.

3366 Applications of Concrete in Construction. (3-0) This course is a detailed study of the many uses of concrete in the construction of buildings, pavements and other facilities. Emphasis will be placed on the advantages, disadvantages, and unique problems faced by materials suppliers, contractors and design professionals when concrete is chosen for specific applications. Prerequisite: CIM 3330.

3420 Fundamentals of Concrete: Properties and Testing. (3-2) This course examines effects of concrete-making materials (aggregates, cements, admixtures, etc.) on the properties of fresh and hardened concrete. Concrete mixture proportioning calculations and statistical analysis of strength tests are also studied. Prerequisite: CIM 3330.

4210 Senior Concrete Lab. (1-2) This course provides students an opportunity to further develop their technical and laboratory knowledge and pursue a project of individual interest. A formal report/presentation will be required at the conclusion of the course. Prerequisite: TECH 2342.

4310 Senior Concrete Lab (1-3) This course provides students an opportunity to further develop their technical and laboratory knowledge and pursue a project of individual interest. A formal report/presentation will be required at the conclusion of the course. Prerequisite: CIM 4340.

4320 Issues in Concrete and Construction Industry. (3-0) This course involves a case study approach to critically analyze various historical and current events in the concrete and construction industry. Particular emphasis will be placed upon developing a managerial decision-making process incorporating ethical, legal, financial and other business perspectives. Prerequisites: CIM 3340, MGT 3303, FIN 3325, and BLAW 2361.

4330 Management of Concrete Products – Ordering and Scheduling. (3-0). This course is designed to provide the student with a basic understanding of managing the ordering and delivery process common to all concrete products. Emphasis will be in planning, organizing and controlling at both the first-line supervisory and managerial levels. Prerequisites: CIM 3340 and MGT 3303.

4340 Concrete Problems: Diagnosis, Prevention and Dispute Resolution. (3-0) Course involves diagnosing/preventing problems related to concrete production, testing, construction and performance. Students learn to identify causes of fresh and hardened concrete problems, i.e. fast and slow setting, air content variations, low strength, cracking and scaling. Pre-job conferences and dispute resolution methods are examined. Prerequisite: CIM 3366.

4398 Capstone. (3-0) An intensive study of a problem(s) appropriate to the major/student’s career interests. Requires knowledge from previous technical/business coursework. Solution(s) for the problem(s) will be presented to an industry committee. Presentation must emphasize depth of analysis, completeness/effectiveness of solution, and presentation skills. Prerequisites: CIM 4330 and 4340. (WI)

Courses in Construction Science and Management (CSM)
1260 Introduction to the Construction and Concrete Industry. (2-0) This is an introductory course for Construction and Concrete Industry Management (CIM) majors. Residential, commercial, heavy, civil and highway construction is explored including the concrete industry. The role of the contractor, architect/engineer and owner are covered including contracts, careers, sustainability and economic importance of the construction industry.

2160 Introduction to Construction Surveying and Site Layout. (1-1) Common construction surveying and site layout techniques are studied using both optical levels and total stations. Benchmarks, building lines, property lines, differential and profiling are discussed in lecture with applied exercises performed in the laboratory. Prerequisite: Pre-Construction or Instructor’s Approval.

2313 Fundamentals of Architectural Problem-Solving and Design. (2-2) This is an introduction to the language of architectural design. Use of the computer and CAD software in the design process. Elements of projection theory to include orthographic and perspective projection. Solving complex problems of building geometry. Section views and their relationship to architectural detailing. Emphasis on the successful integration of construction documents.

2342 Construction Materials and Processes. (3-1) This course will introduce students to various types of construction materials including ceramics, ferrous, non-ferrous, and organic materials used in construction. Their properties, working characteristics and processes used to manufacture and assemble these materials are studied. Laboratory activities are used to reinforce lecture material. Prerequisite: CHEM 1341 and 1141 and PHYS 1410.

2360 Residential Construction Systems. (2-2) A residential construction course, which deals with interpreting plans and specifications, along with studying site work, foundations,
walls, roofing, ceilings, floor and finishing systems. Also, residential MEP systems are covered along with applicable building codes and construction financing. Prerequisite: CSM 2342 or Instructor's Approval.

3360 Structural Analysis. (3-3) This is a structural engineering fundamentals to include design loads, reactions, force systems, functions of a structure and the analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structures by classical and modern techniques. Prerequisite: TECH 2351.

3361 Commercial Building Construction Systems. (3-0) This is a commercial building construction systems class that deals with soils, site work, heavy foundations, steel, reinforced concrete and pre-cast structures along with common assemblies. Commercial MEP's are studied along with CSI master format, as-built and shop drawings, schedule of values, AIA documents and appropriate building codes. Prerequisite: Pre-Construction or Instructor's Approval.

3363 Heavy, Civil and Highway Construction Systems. (3-1) Selection, acquisition and capabilities of heavy construction equipment are presented. Applications of economics to performance characteristics and production of equipment is discussed. Sector-specific construction management methods are covered, including unit price estimating, equipment fleet design, repetitive scheduling and major components of highways, bridges and engineered facilities. Prerequisite: Pre-Construction or Instructor's Approval.

3366 Soils and Foundation. (3-0) Properties of subsurface materials and the principles of subsurface construction are studied. Topics include soil classification and testing, soil mechanics and foundation systems, including site layout, excavation, caissons, piles, slurry wall, slab and spread footings. Prerequisite: Pre-Construction and TECH 2351 or Instructor's Approval.

3367 Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Systems. (3-1) This course covers typical Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing (MEPs) systems found in residential and commercial construction along with design and installation methods used to conserve both energy and water in new and remodeled structures. Prerequisites: CSM 2313, 2342 and 2360 or Instructor's Approval.

4313 Advanced Architectural Design. (2-2) This is an architectural CAD techniques and principles of commercial construction class including exterior and interior drawings and details, essentials of plans, elevations, sections and perspective aspects of architectural documents. Structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, ADA and green building issues are discussed. Design and/or construction documents will be produced through group participation projects. Prerequisite CSM 2313.

4361 Construction Estimating. (2-2) The fundamentals of construction estimating are covered including feasibility, conceptual, square feet, cubic feet, unit in place, preliminary, engineering, range and contractor's detail bid estimates. Plans and specifications are used along with contemporary estimating software to develop estimates commonly used in the construction industry. Prerequisite: Pre-Construction and CSM 3361 or Instructor's Approval.

4364 Construction Project Management and Scheduling. (3-1) Concepts of construction management are studied beginning with contract documents through the effective management of manpower, machines, material and money necessary to complete construction projects on time and within budget. Gantt Charts and PERT/CPM schedules are developed, using contemporary software. Prerequisite: Pre-Construction and CSM 4361 or Instructor's Approval.

4368 Environmentally Conscious Design and Construction. (3-1) This course covers environmentally sustainable practices used in building design and construction. THE LEED system will be used to guide the course, which covers aspects of sustainable sites, water efficiency, energy and atmosphere, materials and resources, indoor environmental quality and the CAD design process. Prerequisite: Pre-Construction or ID 2329 and CSM 2313 or Instructor's Approval. (WI)

4369 Construction Contracts, Liability, and Ethics. (3-0) Legal aspects of design and construction contract documents are presented, including contract formation, interpretation, rights and duties and changes. Legal liabilities are explored in the context of professional ethics for design firms and constructors. Prerequisite: Pre-Construction and recommended: MGT 3303 and/or MG 3360 or Instructor's Approval.

Courses in Technology (TECH)

1330 Assembly Processes. (2-2) Basic assembly process to include gas, arc, resistance, thermite, induction, and forge welding; weld-ability, weld metallurgy, weld symbology, and weld testing; brazing; soldering; mechanical fastening to include threaded fasteners, rivets, shrink and press fits, seams, staples, crimping, and structural adhesives. Principles of joint design and cost estimation. An overview of electronics assembly processes and automated assembly.

1363 Manufacturing Processes I. (2-3) The course will provide an overview of the manufacturing processes. Major emphasis is placed on machining theory, setup and tooling. Metal forming and fabrication procedures are introduced. Joining and assembly includes welding, mechanical fastening, adhesive bonding and surface finishing concepts. Laboratory demonstrations and tutorials involve machining, joining and forming techniques.

1393 Manufacturing Processes II. (2-3) The course involves the fundamentals of casting and molding processes. Emphasis is placed on casting terminology, molding sand, molding processes, pattern making, coremaking and quality control. Ferrous and non-ferrous alloy composition and casting geometry are explored. Plastic and composite forming concepts are included. Microelectronic manufacturing principles and processes are introduced.

2310 Introduction to Computer-Aided Design (CAD) (3-3) Principles of 3D modeling are introduced in the preparation of drawings for manufacturing processes. Emphasis includes the parametric solid modeling of machine elements and geometric dimensioning and tolerancing. The laboratory component involves production of engineering drawings and simulations connecting this course to computer-aided engineering. Prerequisite: ENGR 1313 or Instructor's Approval.

2330 Fundamentals of Material Removal. (3-0) An overview of the micro and macro structure of materials is studied. Assessment of materials with regard to their chemical and mechanical properties and how these properties relate to
machining is explored. Machining conditions with regard to feed, speed, surface finish, tooling requirements, horsepower capabilities, time, and cost analysis complete the class. Prerequisite: MATH 1315.

2344 Power Technology. (2-2) This class deals with understanding the basic laws of thermodynamics. It probes the issues of efficiency and examines energy-converting devices from the inputs, processes, outputs model. Internal combustion engines, electric motors, hydraulic systems, pneumatic systems, wind electric systems, solar energy systems and gearing systems. Fuel analysis, lubricants and friction all comprise essential topics. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 and PHYS 1315/1115 or 1410 or PHYS 1430.

2351 Statics and Strength of Materials. (3-0) Course covers principles of statics and strength of materials to include forces, equilibrium, friction, centroids, and stress/strain relationships, axial stress and deformation, thermal stress and deformation, stress concentrations, factor of safety, torsional stress, beam stresses and combined stress. Prerequisite: TECH 2342 or ENGR 2300 and PHYS 1315/1115 or 1410 or 1430 with a minimum grade of C.

2370 (ENGR 2305) Electricity/Electronics Fundamentals. (2-2) Fundamentals of safety, Ohm’s Law, series, parallel, and series-parallel circuits, meters, relays, and basic transistor circuits.

3322 Development of Technology. (3-0) The role of technology in the development of Western World culture is studied from a technical perspective. Social repercussions resulting from the introduction of foundational technical developments are reviewed. Examples of technical areas examined are agriculture, transportation, manufacturing, engineering, defense, and communications. Readings focus discussions and papers on specific topics and encourage synthesis level understanding. (WI)(MC)

3344 Applied Thermofluids. (3-0) Basic concepts, first and second laws of thermodynamics, thermodynamic properties, heat transfer by conduction, connection and radiation, fluid statics and fluid dynamics are studied. Prerequisites: TECH 2344 and PHYS 1430.

3357 Facilities Planning and Design. (3-0) This project-based course provides students with a practical knowledge of designing efficient facility layout and material handling system. Systematic layout planning (SLP) based on a product and process information is studied in depth. Simulation tools are used for flow analysis. Prerequisites: TECH 2310.

3364 Quality Assurance. (3-0) This course covers the principles of quality management to include basic probability and statistics concepts, control charts for attributes and variables, sampling plans, quality audits and costs. The laboratory component of this class includes exercises that provide exposure to basic metrology and data collection.

3370 Electronics. (2-2) A study of the characteristics of basic electronic circuits and their component parts. Course content includes the use of electronic test equipment, inductance, capacitance, reactance, impedance, rectification, switching, amplification, and electronic circuit fabrication. Prerequisite: TECH 2370 or EE 2400.

4197 Special Problems. (1-0) The investigation of a special topic by developing the problem, researching the topic, and presenting the findings as they apply to industry/technology. This course will be applicable to all areas of technology, and must be done only with the approval of the cooperating faculty member and Department Chair. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.

4321 Flight Instruction Academics. (3-0) Provides instruction necessary to pass the Federal Aviation Administration written examination in order to fulfill academic requirements for a private pilot’s license. Includes instruction in: Aircraft Preflight; Flight and System Controls; Federal Aviation Agency Regulations; Navigation; Weather; Weight and Balance; Radio Communications; and Airman Information Manual.

4330 Foundry & Heat Treatment. (3-3) The technical aspects of foundry and heat treatment of ferrous and non-ferrous metals are reviewed. Students gain proficiency with interpretation of binary phase diagrams, mathematical modeling of gate and runner systems, micro-structural analysis, process cost evaluation, sand testing, investment casting and other technical processes. Prerequisites: TECH 2310, ENGR 2300 and TECH 2351 or MFGE 2332 or Instructor’s Approval. (WI).

4345 Principles of Lean Systems. (3-0) The course provides an in-depth understanding of the lean principles as they apply to manufacturing and service organizations, with emphasis on lean tools and concepts such as Value Stream Mapping, 5S, kaizen, waste, takt/cycle time, visual control, six-sigma, mistake proofing, single piece flow, cell design and pull systems. Prerequisites: TECH 3364.

4360 Senior Construction Contract Administration. (3-3) Student teams solve technical problems related to a real-world, construction project typically supplied by an industry sponsor using skills from previous coursework. Typical areas covered are business ethics, proposals, owner contracts, alternate project delivery methods, bid packages, guaranteed maximum price (GMP), site logistics, scheduling and team building. Prerequisite: Pre-Construction coursework or MATH 2471 and TECH 4313, TECH 4361, TECH 4364, TECH 4369 or Instructor’s Approval. Recommended TECH 4390.

4362 Manufacturing Process Engineering. (1-3) This course will provide students with fundamentals of manufacturing processes engineering. Major emphasis will be placed on make-buy analysis, tolerance analysis and dimensional control, tool design, process and material selection, manufacturability analysis, and process planning. Prerequisites: TECH 1393 and TECH 2310.

4365 Machine Elements: Dynamics and Design. (3-0) Principles of the design of mechanical components; theories of failure; material selection; design of shafts, gears, cams, fasteners, springs and brakes; dynamics; balancing of machinery and vibration control are studied. Prerequisites: TECH 2310 and TECH 2351.

4367 Polymer Properties and Processing. (3-1) Structure, physical & mechanical properties, design considerations and processing methods for polymer-based materials are presented. Processing methods include: injection molding, blow molding, thermoforming, compression molding, extrusion, filament winding, lay-up methods, vacuum bag molding and pultrusion. Prerequisite: ENGR 2300.

4372 Electronic Devices and Circuits. (2-2) Transistor
configurations, field effect transistors and circuits, voltage regulation, amplifier feedback principles, operational amplifiers and circuitry, and unijunction transistors and applications. Prerequisite: TECH 2370 or EE 2400.

4373 Control Systems and Instrumentation. (2-2) A study of control systems, electrical switching, electrical generation, motors, wiring, illumination, and temperature controls as they apply to industry. Electronic product development and manufacturing are studied through classroom and laboratory activities. Prerequisite: TECH 2370 or EE 2400.

4374 Digital Systems. (2-2) Solid state digital electronics from basic concepts to current industrial needs in terms of logic gates (all types), number systems counters (all types), registers (all types), sequential control circuits, and shift register generator. Prerequisite: TECH 2370 or PHYS 2425.

4380 Industrial Safety. (3-0) Introduction to the field of industrial safety with emphasis on compliance with Federal and State regulations. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (WI)

4383 Driver and Traffic Safety Education I. (3-0) Content, methods, and materials for instruction in the classroom phase of driver education in Texas. Topics include Texas traffic law; Texas Education Agency standards for high school driver education; driver behavior, attitude, and psychomotor skills; and safety in the highway transportation system.

4385 Driver and Traffic Safety Education II. (3-3) Content, methods and materials for instruction in the laboratory phase of driver education in Texas. Topics include in-car instruction, multi-car range, and simulation. During laboratory sessions participants will observe in-car instructors, peer teach in the car, and teach a high school student how to drive. TECH 4383 and 4385 will be taken simultaneously. Prerequisites: TECH 4383 and a good driving record.

4387 Motorcycle Safety and Rider Education. (3-3) Techniques and methods of teaching beginner rider education. Includes classroom techniques as well as laboratory experience in on-street and off-street riding. Not applicable to the BS in Technology program.

4390 Internship. (0-40) Supervised on-the-job professional learning experience in construction, manufacturing, electronics, and other technical areas. This course provides practical work experience in their particular field of interest. Repeatable for credit. Prerequisites: Consult internship coordinator. (WI)

4391 Manufacturing Processes II. (1-3) Involves a wide variety of advanced manufacturing techniques. Included are the following areas: differential indexing, electrical discharge machining, precision grinding, specialized thread cutting, high energy rate forming, tool grinding, tool behavior analysis, tool cost evaluation, and numerical control programming. An emphasis may be placed on certain processes mentioned above in order to meet the specific needs of various classes. Prerequisites: TECH 2330, 4362; MATH 1315.

4392 Micro and Nano Manufacturing. (3-0) This class will cover the basic principles and techniques involved in micro and nano manufacturing. Emphasis will be placed on the process descriptions, terminology, equipment requirements, and processes for micro and nanosystems. Basic physics and process chemistry will be combined with control schemes to arrive at overall systems descriptions. Prerequisites: CHEM 1141 and CHEM 1341 and PHYS 1325 or PHYS 1420 or PHYS 2425.

4393 Driver and Traffic Safety Education III. (3-3) Content, procedures, and administration of multi-phase driver education programs. Topics include scheduling, maintenance and operation of laboratory equipment, record keeping, lesson plan development, and driver education for the handicapped. Practicum in classroom and/or simulation instruction. Not applicable to the Bachelor of Science in Technology degree program. Prerequisite: TECH 4383, 4385, and TECH 4393 may be taken simultaneously.

4394 Microelectronics Manufacturing II. (3-0) This is an intermediate level course in integrated circuit processing. Topics covered include: atomic models for diffusion, oxidation and ion implantation; topics related to thin film processes such as chemical vapor deposition, physical vapor deposition; planarization by chemical-mechanical polishing and rapid thermal processing; and process integration for bipolar and MOS device fabrication. Students will design processes and model them using a simulation tool such as SUPREM.

4395 Automated Manufacturing Systems I. (2-2) This course primarily deals with automation in industrial systems. In particular, this course focuses on automation and control technologies in manufacturing systems at machine and device levels. Included in its structure are areas such as fundamentals of industrial automation, sensors and actuators, numerical control, robotics, and PLC. Prerequisites: TECH 4362 or TECH 4372.

4396 Automated Manufacturing Systems II. (3-3) This course primarily deals with automation in industrial systems. In particular, this course focuses on automation and control technologies at a system level. This course includes topics such as simulation of manufacturing systems, flexible manufacturing systems, automated quality control, automated identification, and automated material handling. Prerequisites: TECH 4395.

4397 Special Problems. (3-0) The investigation of a special topic by developing the problem, researching the topic, and presenting the findings as they apply to industry/technology. This course will be applicable to all areas of technology, and must be done only with the approval of the cooperating faculty member and Department Chair. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.

4398 Seminar in Technology. (3-0) The topics for this course will vary. The course will involve the identification of the topic, its nomenclature, its processes, tools, equipment or materials, and its application to technology. The topic may apply to either the certification program or technology program or to both. A final report summary or presentation will conclude each seminar. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.
# Degree Programs Offered

Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Applied Mathematics  
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Mathematics  
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Mathematics  
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Mathematics (Teacher Certification)

### Minor Offered

- Applied Mathematics  
- Mathematics

---

---

---

### Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Applied Mathematics

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

**General Requirements:**

1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements. PHYS 1430 is highly recommended as one of the 7-8 hours of natural science since it is a prerequisite for MATH 3375 in the advanced MATH electives.
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Even though MATH 2471 is the first required mathematics course, some students will need to take courses numbered below 2471. Credit examinations in MATH 1315, 2417, and 2471 are available.
5. At least 38 hours are required in mathematics, and must include MATH 2358, 2471, 2472, 3323, 3330, 3373, 3377, 3380 and 9 semester hours of advanced mathematics from the following courses: MATH 3348, 3375, 3398, 4305, 4306, 4307, 4315 or 4336.
6. See the list of minors under the Degrees and Programs section of this catalog. Minor and electives should be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>MATH 3373</td>
<td>MATH 3305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>Minor (see gen. req. 6)</td>
<td>Minor (see gen. req. 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>Natural Science Component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>Natural Science Component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>Natural Science Component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>MATH 2358</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>MATH 3323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16-17</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>MATH 3377</td>
<td>MATH 3380</td>
<td>MATH Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3330</td>
<td>MATH Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 5)</td>
<td>Minor (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 6)</td>
<td>MATH Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2308</td>
<td>Minor (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 6)</td>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1, 3, 4 &amp; 6)</td>
<td>Minor (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 6)</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>ENG 3303</td>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1, 3, 4 &amp; 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1, 3, 4 &amp; 6)</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13-14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The study of mathematics is more than four thousand years old and comprises an enormous body of knowledge. Mathematics remains a very active area of research continually giving rise to new theories and questions. The knowledge accumulated and the questions being considered concern both mathematics itself and its many applications.

Mathematics is a fundamental skill required at some minimal level of all educated people, and required in depth in many professions. The teaching objective of our Department includes the development of reasoning and computations skills, and the preparation of students for careers requiring a significant mathematical background.

### Centers for Excellence

The department houses two Centers for Excellence. Mathworks, a center for innovation in mathematics and math education, designs and hosts programs for students from kindergarten to high school, conducts research on math curriculum, and provides training for teacher education students as well as current teachers. Mathworks received the 2001 Star Award for Closing the Gaps from the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board and the 2007 Siemens Founders Award.
The mission of the Center for Mathematics Readiness is to provide students with a fresh perspective, immersing them into the world of Mathematics through infrastructure planning, content and curriculum, technical support and evaluation. This will ensure that all students are afforded the opportunity to succeed, not just in college, but in life as well.

**Majors**

The department offers the Bachelor of Arts with a major in Mathematics with or without teacher certification and the Bachelor of Science with a major in Applied Mathematics. Any major consists of 17 required credit hours and 21 additional credit hours, which vary with the student’s program. See the degree plans below.

For the BA or BS, a major in mathematics requires at least 38 semester hours, including MATH 2471, 2472, 3305, 3323, 3325, 3348, 3375, 3398, 4305, 4306, 4336, or 4382. The second is the certification plan and consists of 3305, 3315, 4304 and 4311 plus any two of the following courses: 3323, 3325, 3373, 4305, 4315 or 4330. Notice that MATH 3315, 4302, 4303, 4304 and 4311 are not in the list of elective courses when taking the plan that includes MATH 3373. Even though MATH 2471 is the first required mathematics course, some students will need to take courses numbered below 2471. Credit examinations in MATH 1315, 2417, and 2471 are available.

For the BS, a major in applied mathematics requires at least 38 semester hours, including Math 2358, 2471, 2472, 3305, 3323, 3330, 3373, 3377, 3380 and 9 semester hours from Math 3348, 3375, 3398, 4305, 4306, 4307, 4315, 4336.

**Teacher Certification**

A student seeking certification to teach at the secondary level must take RDG 3323; EDST 4681; and CI 3325, 4332, 4343, and 4370. The student who has further questions should see the undergraduate advisor in Mathematics.

For students who are seeking teacher certification within their major and are not in the College of Science, but would like a second teaching field in Mathematics (Texas Grades 8-12) the requirements are: MATH 2471, 2472, 3305, 3315, 3330, 3377, 3380, 4304, and 4307.
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Mathematics
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional foreign language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school foreign language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Even though MATH 2471 is the first required mathematics course, some students will need to take courses numbered below 2471. Credit examinations in MATH 1315, 2417 and 2471 are available.
5. At least 38 hours are required in mathematics and must include MATH 2471, 2472, 3330, 3373, 3377, 3380, 4307, 4315, and 4330; and nine hours of advanced MATH from the following courses: MATH 3305, 3323, 3325, 3348, 3375, 3398, 4305, 4306, 4336, or 4382.
6. The fourth English course may be an additional sophomore level English Literature or ENG 3303, Technical Writing.
7. See the list of minors under the Degrees and Programs section of this catalog. Minor and electives should be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 3373</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor (see gen. req. 7)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor (see gen. req. 7)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CS 1428</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>(see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1, 3, 4 &amp; 7)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>(see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16-17</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Junior Year - 1st Semester | | Junior Year - 1st Semester | | Senior Year - 1st Semester | | Senior Year - 2nd Semester | |
| Course | Hr | Course | Hr | Course | Hr | Course | Hr |
| ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313 | 3 | MATH Advanced Elective (see gen. req. 6) | 6 | MATH 4330 | 3 | MATH 4307 | 3 |
| MATH 3380 | 3 | Minor (see gen. req. 1 & 7) | 3 | MATH Adv Elective | 3 | MATH 4315 | 3 |
| Minor (see gen. req. 1 & 7) | 3 | POSI 2320 | 3 | Electives (see gen. req. 1, 3, 4 & 7) | 4-5 | Minor (see gen. req. 1 & 7) | 6 |
| HIST 1320 | 3 | Electives (see gen. req. 1, 3, 4 & 7) | 3 | Fourth English course (see gen. req. 1, 2 & 6) | 3 | | |
| Electives (see gen. req. 1, 3, 4 & 7) | 3 | | | PFW one course | 1 | | |
| Total | 15 | Total | 15 | Total | 14-15 | Total | 12 |
Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Major in Mathematics  
(Teacher Certification)  
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. If two years of the same language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours will be required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. Even though MATH 2471 is the first required mathematics course, some students will need to take courses numbered below 2471. Credit examinations in MATH 1315, 2417 and 2471 are available. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.
5. At least 38 hours are required in mathematics and must include MATH 2471, 2472, 3305, 3315, 3330, 3377, 3380, 4304, 4307 and 4311 and six hours from: MATH 3323, 3325, 3373, 4305, 4315, 4330.
6. The fourth English course may be sophomore level English Literature or ENG 3303 Technical Writing.
7. A minor in Secondary Education and admission into the Teacher Preparation Program is required. Visit the Office of Educator Preparation (OEP) website for more information, http://www.education.txstate.edu/oep/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14.16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year - Summer I</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - Summer II</th>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CI 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH Adv Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 4370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 4343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (see gen. req. 1,3 &amp; 4)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Applied Mathematics
A minor in Applied Mathematics requires at least 20 hours, including MATH 2471, 2472 and the remaining courses from this list: MATH 3305, 3323, 3348, 3373, 3375, 3377, 3398, 4306, PHYS 3320, CS 3378, or IE 3320. Students can take only one of: PHYS 3320, CS 3378, or IE 3320 and students may not receive credit for both MATH 3305 and IE 3320.

Minor in Mathematics
A minor in Mathematics requires at least 20 hours, including MATH 2471, 2472 and the remaining courses from this list: MATH 3305, 3323, 3325, 3330, 3348, 3373, 3377, 3380, 3398, 4305, 4306, or 4307.

Courses in Mathematics (MATH)
1300 Elementary Algebra. (1-3) A course to remediate and review basic academic skills in mathematics, including number concepts, computation, elementary algebra, geometry and mathematical reasoning. Credit for this course will not count toward any baccalaureate degree offered by the University.

1311 Intermediate Algebra. (1-3) A preparatory course for college algebra. Topics include linear equations and inequalities, rational expressions, exponents and radicals, quadratics and word problems. This course is designed for students who have graduated from high school with no more than the minimum mathematics requirements or for students who have been away from mathematics for a number of years. Credit for this course will not count toward any baccalaureate degree offered by the University. Prerequisite: MATH 1300 with a grade of CR, ACT Mathematics score of 15 or more, SAT Mathematics score of 400 or more, Accuplacer Elementary Algebra score of 59 or more, Compass Algebra score of 35 or more.

1312 (MATH 1342) College Statistics and Algebra. (3-0) A course covering linear and quadratic equations, inequalities, functions and their graphs, logarithms, systems of equations, and applications of mathematics. Special emphasis on statistical concepts including linear and quadratic regression, distributions, confidence intervals, & hypothesis testing. This course is not intended to substitute for MATH 1315 as a prerequisite. Prerequisites: Completion of 3 hours from any of the following courses: MATH 1311 with a minimum of CR; Accuplacer College Math score of 63; Compass Algebra score of 66; Mathematics ACT score of at least 21 (SAT 435 or SAT re-centered 480); or a mathematics placement score of at least 26.

1315 (MATH 1314) College Algebra. (3-0) A course covering linear and quadratic equations, inequalities, word problems, functions, logarithms, systems of equations and other college algebra topics as time permits. Prerequisite: MATH 1311 with a grade of CR or a grade of C or higher, ACT Mathematics score of 21 or more, SAT Mathematics score of 480 or more, Accuplacer College Mathematics score of 63 or more, Compass Algebra score of 66 or more.

1316 A Survey of Contemporary Mathematics. (3-0) A study of the uses of mathematics in society today. Emphasis is on concepts rather than technical details. May not be used as a prerequisite for any other mathematics course. Prerequisite: MATH1311 with a grade of CR or a grade of C or higher, ACT Mathematics score of 21 or more, SAT Mathematics score of 480 or more, Accuplacer College Mathematics score of 63 or more, Compass Algebra score of 66 or more.

1317 (MATH 1316) Plane Trigonometry. (3-0) A course covering trigonometric functions, right triangles, radian measure, graphs of trigonometric functions, trigonometric identities, including multiple and half-angle identities, inverse trigonometric functions, trigonometric equations, oblique triangles, and complex numbers. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 with a grade of C or higher, Accuplacer College Mathematics score of 86 or more, Compass College Algebra score of 46 or more.

1319 (MATH 1324) Mathematics for Business and Economics I. (3-0) Topics from college algebra and finite mathematics which apply to business and economics including applications of equations and inequalities, simple and compound interest and annuities. Prerequisite: Math 1311 with a grade of CR or a grade of C or higher, ACT Mathematics score of 21 or more, SAT Mathematics score of 480 or more, Accuplacer College Mathematics score of 63 or more, Compass Algebra score of 66 or more.

1329 (MATH 1325) Mathematics for Business and Economics II. (3-0) Topics from finite mathematics and elementary differential calculus which apply to business and economics. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 or 1319 with a grade of C or higher, ACT Mathematics score of 27 or more, SAT Mathematics score of 580 or more, Accuplacer College Mathematics score of 86 or more, Compass College Algebra score of 46 or more.

2311 (MATH 1350) Principles of Mathematics I. (3-0) Logical deductive reasoning, number theory, a rational development of the real numbers with the associated number structures and algorithms for the fundamental operations, including historical, philosophical and cultural significance. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 with a grade of “C” or higher.

2312 (MATH 1351) Informal Geometry. (3-0) Geometric measuring. Euclidean Geometry, and topics associated with informal geometry, including historical, philosophical, and cultural significance. Prerequisite: MATH 2311 with a grade of “C” or higher. (MC).

2321 (MATH 2313) Calculus for Life Sciences I. (3-0) This course is designed to serve the needs of students in the life sciences. Topics will include: graphs, derivatives, exponents and logarithms, scientific notation, sequences, summation, and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 with a grade of C or higher, ACT Mathematics score of 24 or more, SAT Mathematics score 520 or more, Accuplacer College Mathematics score of 86 or more, Compass College Algebra score of 46 or more.

2328 (MATH 2342) Elementary Statistics. (3-0) Algebra-based introduction to descriptive statistics, random sampling, design of experiments, probability and the Central Limit Theorem. Inferential statistics topics include the foundational concepts for confidence intervals and hypothesis testing for simple experiments. Prerequisites: MATH 1315 with a grade of “C” or higher, MATH 2321 with a grade of “D” or higher, MATH 2417 with a grade of “D” or higher, MATH 2471 with a grade of “D” or higher, ACT Mathematics score of 24 or more or SAT Mathematics score
2331 Calculus for Life Science II. (3-0) Extension of MATH 2321. Topics will include: trigonometric functions, probability, integral calculus, differential equations, and applications. Prerequisites: MATH 2321 with a grade of "C" of higher, MATH 2471 with a grade of "D" of higher.

2358 (MATH 2305) Discrete Mathematics I. (3-0) A study of discrete mathematical structures that are commonly encountered in computing hardware and software. Prerequisites: MATH 1315 with a grade of "C" of higher, MATH 2417 with a grade of "D" of higher, MATH 2471 with a grade of "D" of higher.

2417 (MATH 2412) Pre-Calculus Mathematics. (3-2) A survey of functions, trigonometry and analytic geometry to prepare students for calculus. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 with a grade of C or higher, ACT Mathematics score of 24 or more, SAT Mathematics score of 520 or more, Accuplacer College Mathematics score of 86 or more, or Compass College Algebra score of 46 or more.

2471 (MATH 2413) Calculus I. (3-2) A first course in differential and integral calculus which stresses limits as well as the applications of calculus to the problems of science. Prerequisites: MATH 2417 with a grade of C or higher, ACT Mathematics score of 27 or more, SAT Mathematics score of 580 or more, Accuplacer College Mathematics score of 103 or more, or Compass Trigonometry score of 46 or more.

2472 (MATH 2414) Calculus II. (3-2) A continuation of differential and integral calculus including methods of integration, sequences and series, and introduction to partial derivatives. Prerequisite: MATH 2471 with a grade of "C" or higher.

3305 Introduction to Probability and Statistics. (3-0) Basic probability models, generating functions and random variables, concepts of estimation, tests of hypothesis and statistical inference. Prerequisite: MATH 2472 with a grade of "C" or higher.

3315 Modern Geometry. (3-0) Modern geometry with an emphasis on the triangle, circle, plane and Euclidean geometry, an historical aspects will be integrated into the course. May not be applied toward a minor in mathematics. Prerequisites: MATH 2321 or 2471 with a grade of "C" or higher.

3323 Differential Equations. (3-0) A course covering solutions to the more common types of ordinary differential equations, especially those of first and second order, with emphasis on geometrical and physical interpretations. Prerequisite: MATH 2472 with a grade of "C" or higher.

3325 Number Systems. (3-0) Algebraic construction of the natural numbers. Covers the basic vocabulary and proof techniques of abstract algebra, and the structural properties of the natural numbers, integers, rational, real and complex number systems. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: MATH 2471.

3330 Introduction to Advanced Mathematics. (3-0) An introduction to the theory of sets, relations, functions, finite and infinite sets, and other selected topics. Algebraic structure and topological properties of Euclidean Space, and an introduction to metric spaces. Prerequisite: MATH2472 with a grade of C or higher.

3348 Deterministic Operations Research. (3-0) This course provides a broad overview of deterministic operations research techniques. Linear programming will be covered including the simplex method, duality and sensitivity analysis. Further selected topics are from integer programming, dynamic programming, scheduling models, game theory, and associated topics. Prerequisite: MATH 2472 with a grade of C or higher.

3373 Calculus III. (3-0) A course covering sequences and series, vectors, functions of several variables, partial derivatives, multiple integrals, line and surface integrals, and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 2472 with a grade of "C" or higher.

3375 Engineering Mechanics. (3-0) A course covering statics, using a vector approach to mechanics. The course is designed to satisfy the requirements of engineering Colleges. Prerequisite: PHYS 1430. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: MATH 2472.

3377 Linear Algebra. (3-0) An introductory course in linear algebra covering vector spaces, linear transformation, matrices, systems of linear equations, and inner product spaces. Prerequisite: MATH 2472 with a grade of "C" or higher.

3380 Analysis I. (3-0) A course covering the introduction to the theory of real functions. Topics include limits, continuity and derivatives associated topics. Prerequisite: MATH 3330 with a grade of "C" or higher.

3398 Discrete Mathematics II. (3-0) A continuation of discrete Mathematics I. Prerequisite: MATH 2358 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4302 Principles of Mathematics II. (3-0) Algebraic reasoning and probability with selected topics from quantitative reasoning, measurement, statistics, and geometry are integrated with middle school pedagogical practices such as inquiry learning and use of technology. Appropriate correlated lessons, writing components, and culturally responsive teaching are incorporated. Prerequisite: MATH 2312 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4303 Capstone Mathematics for Middle School Teachers. (3-0) A rigorous, integrated, analytical perspective of mathematical topics; quantitative reasoning, geometry and measurement, probability and statistics, number theory and algebraic reasoning. May not be applied towards a mathematics minor. Must be taken before student teaching. Prerequisites: Math 2331 or 2472 and Math 3315 with grades of "C" or higher.

4304 Capstone Mathematics for Secondary Teachers (of Mathematics). (3-0) Basic concepts underlying algebra, geometry, trigonometry, and calculus taught from an advanced standpoint, including historical, philosophical, and cultural significance. May not be applied toward a minor in mathematics. Must be taken before student teaching. Prerequisite: MATH 3315 and 2331 or 2472 with grades of "C" or higher.

4305 Probability and Statistics. (3-0) A course covering sample spaces, probability of events, binomial and multinomial distributions, random variables, normal approximations, statistical inference, and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 3305 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4306 Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems. (3-0) Advanced solution methods for differential equations; partial differential equations; series approximations, Fourier series; boundary value problems typical of scientific applications. Prerequisite: MATH 3323 with a grade of "C" or higher.
4307 Modern Algebra. (3-0) A course covering elementary set theory, structures, functions, and concepts of modern algebra. Prerequisites: MATH 3330 with a grade of "C" or higher and MATH 3325 or 3377 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4311 Introduction to the History of Mathematics. (3-0) A survey of the development of major mathematical topics, including geometry, algebra, calculus, and advanced mathematics. Philosophical and cultural aspects will be integrated with the structure, theorems, and applications of mathematics. May not be applied toward a minor in mathematics. Prerequisite: MATH 3315 with a grade of "C" or higher and MATH 2331 or 2472 with a grade of "C" or higher. (WI)

4315 Analysis II. (3-0) A continuation of MATH 3380. Topics include integration, series and sequences of functions and associated topics. Prerequisite: MATH 3380 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4330 General Topology. (3-0) Topics include introductory treatment of convergence, continuity, compactness, connectedness and fixed points in topological spaces with special emphasis on metric spaces. Prerequisite: MATH 3330 or 3380 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4336 Studies in Applied Mathematics. (3-0) Selected topics including Laplace transforms, complex variables, advanced calculus for applications, calculus of variations, integral equations, intermediate differential equations, vector analysis, etc. May be repeated once for credit with a different topic. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

4350 Introduction to Combinatorics (3-0) This course introduces fundamental concepts and results in combinatorics such as counting techniques, binomial coefficients, and recurrence relations; and applications in different fields such as complexity of algorithms and graph theory. Mathematical proofs are an essential part of this course. Prerequisite: Math 2472 with a grade of "C" or higher.

4382 The Literature and Modern History of Mathematics and Its Applications. (3-0) This course will focus on mathematical articles in recent journals. The articles will be re-written so that the proofs and comments are more easily understood by the casual reader. This embellishment of journal articles will take place in class with the class participating, in groups for outside work and as individual assignments. May not be applied toward a minor in mathematics. Prerequisites: A grade of "C" or higher in two of these three: MATH 3380, 4307, or 4330. (WI)

Department of Physics

Roy F. Mitte Building, Room 3240
T: 512.245.2131 F: 512.245.8233
www.physics.txstate.edu

DEGREE PROGRAMS OFFERED
Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Physics
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Physics

MINOR OFFERED
Physics

Physics, the study of matter and energy, is at the root of every field of natural science and underlies all physical phenomena. The problem-solving skills learned in the study of physics are valuable even if one’s career is not in a physics-related field.

The BS with a major in Physics provides a rigorous background in physics as a preparation for graduate studies or a career in industry. The BA with a major in Physics is for students who want a background in physics but plan to pursue fields of interest other than physics as a life’s work.

Career opportunities for a physics major exist in a wide variety of settings—from teaching in a classroom to basic research in an industrial or government laboratory, as a self-employed consultant, or as a member of a multidisciplinary research team.

Students who enter Texas State needing mathematics at a level below MATH 2417 are urged to attend a summer session to avoid any delay in starting their physics courses.

For more information contact the College of Science and Engineering Advising Center or the departmental advisor for the Department of Physics. For information on engineering technology, electrical engineering, industrial engineering, and manufacturing engineering see the Ingram School of Engineering and Department of Engineering Technology sections of this catalog.

Teacher Certification

Students interested in seeking a Physical Science (Texas Grades 8-12) certification should contact the Science Advisor for requirements. Initial or additional certification may also be acquired as a post-baccalaureate or graduate student. Students interested in certification are strongly encouraged to see the Science Advisor early in their undergraduate program or certification process.
# Bachelor of Arts (BA)
## Major in Physics

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

### General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. The major requires 31-34 hours.
4. 9-12 additional hours of advanced physics courses selected from PHYS 3315 (spring), 3414 (fall), 3416 (spring), 3417 (fall), 4310 (fall), 4311 (fall), 4312 (spring), 4315 (spring), 4317 (fall), 4320 (see dept.), 4321 (see dept.), or 4340 (spring).
5. Majors should consult the department advisor or the College of Science and Engineering Advising Center before choosing a minor and the electives.
6. BIO 1330/1130 or 1430 and BIO 1331/1131 or 1431 may be taken instead of CHEM 1141, 1341 and 1142, 1342 listed below.
7. ENG 3303 Technical Writing course can be substituted for the second English literature course from the general education core curriculum.

### Course Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Freshman Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science Component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Junior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS Electives (see gen. req. 4)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3373</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor/Electives (see gen. req. 1, 5 &amp; 7)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Second ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2 &amp; 7)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Literature (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year - 1st Semester</th>
<th>Senior Year - 2nd Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS Electives (see gen. req. 4)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor/Electives (see gen. req. 1 &amp; 5)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15-16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Texas State University-San Marcos
# Bachelor of Science (BS)

## Major in Physics

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

### General Requirements:
1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.
2. See the Academic Services section of this catalog for general education core curriculum requirements.
3. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then no additional language hours required for the degree. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same modern language must be taken at the college level.
4. The major requires at least 44-46 semester hours.
5. At least 9-11 advanced PHYS chosen from: PHYS 3315 (spring), 3416 (spring), 3417 (fall), 4311 (fall), 4317 (fall), 4320 (see dept.), 4321 (see dept.), or 4340 (spring) or courses approved by the department advisor.
6. Recommended minor is mathematics. Minors and electives should be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.
7. BIO 1330/1130 or 1430 and BIO 1331/1131 or 1431 may be taken instead of CHEM 1141, 1341, and 1142, 1342 listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341 (see gen. req. 7)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minor (see gen. req. 6)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2471</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 2472</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1141, 1341 (see gen. req. 7)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minor (see gen. req. 6)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW one course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 4310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 4312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3414</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 3411</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS electives (see gen. req. 5)</td>
<td>6-8</td>
<td>PHYS 4315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component (see gen. req. 2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives/Minor (see gen. req. 1, 3 &amp; 6)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Electives/Minor (see gen. req. 1, 3 &amp; 6)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Electives/Minor (see gen. req. 1, 3 &amp; 6)</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSI 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Total** | 16 | **Total** | 16 | **Total** | 13-15 | **Total** | 12-14 |
Minor in Physics
A minor in Physics requires PHYS 1430, 2425, 2435, and 3312, and at least six hours of advanced physics.

Courses in Physics (PHYS)
1110 (PHYS 1105) Elementary Physics Laboratory. (0-2) This course explores and illustrates some of the basic principles covered in PHYS 1310 and 1320. This lab should be taken as you take the second of the two courses, PHYS 1310 and 1320.

1115 (PHYS 1101) General Physics I Laboratory. (0-2) First of two laboratory courses in General Physics for science-related majors. Course introduces students to the basics of measurement. Topics cover mechanics and heat. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: PHYS 1315.

1125 (PHYS 1125) General Physics II Laboratory. (0-2) Second of two laboratory courses in General Physics. Course introduces the students to experimental measurements and demonstration of principles of electricity, magnetism, optics, modern physics, electromagnetic waves. Prerequisites: PHYS 1315, PHYS 1115. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: PHYS1325.

1140 (PHYS 1111) Introductory Laboratory in Astronomy. (0-2) An introduction to the constellations, the uses of telescopes, and other material relating to the study of stars and planets. This course is designed to be taken with PHYS 1340 or 1350 for those students desiring a laboratory course.

1310 (PHYS 1305) Elementary Physics. (3-0) A non-mathematical survey of mechanics, properties of matter, heat and sound. These topics are described in a conceptual way with applications relating to the world around us. The laboratory experience may be obtained in a separate one-hour credit lab (PHYS 1110). PHYS 1310 and 1320 are designed for the liberal arts student. The order in which they are taken is not important. They are not recommended for pre-engineering students or majors in science. The laboratory experience is recommended with the second course.

1315 (PHYS 1301) General Physics I. (3-0) The first course in a two semester sequence which is a survey of the basic laws and principles of physics and includes the topics of mechanics and heat. Designed for students whose program requires technical physics, but who are not pre-engineering students or majors or minors in physics. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 with a grade of “C” or higher. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: PHYS 1115. MATH 1317 is recommended.

1320 (PHYS 1307) Elementary Physics. (3-0) A non-mathematical survey of electricity, magnetism, light, relativity, and atomic and nuclear physics. These topics are described in a conceptual way with applications relating to the world around us. The laboratory experience may be obtained in a separate one-hour credit lab (PHYS 1110). PHYS 1310 and 1320 are designed for the liberal arts student. The order in which they are taken is not important. They are not recommended for pre-engineering students or majors or minors in science. The laboratory experience is recommended with the second course.

1325 (PHYS 1302) General Physics II. (3-0) Second course in a two semester sequence which is a survey of the basic laws and principles of physics and includes the topics of waves, light, electricity and magnetism. Designed for students whose program requires technical physics, but who are not pre-engineering students or majors or minors in physics. Prerequisites: PHYS 1315; MATH 1315 with a grade of “C” or higher. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: PHYS 1125. MATH 1317 is recommended.

1340 (PHYS 1312) Astronomy: Solar System. (3-0) A study of the solar system. Topics included are a study of the sun, the planets and their satellites, the comets, and other components of the solar system. Some aspects of telescopes and ancient astronomy will be included also.

1350 (PHYS 1311) Astronomy: Stars and Galaxies. (3-0) A study of the universe beyond the solar system. Topics included are a study of the stars and star clusters, nebulae, galaxies, and an introduction to some aspects of cosmology.

1430 (PHYS 2425) Mechanics. (3-3) This course covers the principles of classical mechanics through problem solving and laboratory investigations. Phys 1430, 2425, and 2435 are designed for students majoring and minoring in physics and/or other disciplines within the college of science and engineering. Credit for both PHYS 1315/1115 and 1430 cannot be given. Co-requisite: MATH 2471. (MC)

2425 (PHYS 2426) Electricity and Magnetism. (3-3) This course is a study of the field of electricity and magnetism for physics majors and minors. PHYS 1430, 2425, and 2435 are designed for those students majoring or minoring in physics and for pre-engineering students. Credit in both 1325/1125 and 2425 cannot be given. Prerequisite: PHYS 1430 and MATH 2471 with grades of C or higher. Co-requisite: Math 2472.

2435 (PHYS 2427) Waves and Heat. (3-3) A study of the fields of wave motion, sound, light and heat at a beginning level for physics majors and minors. Prerequisites: PHYS 2425 and MATH 2472 with grades of C or higher.

3301 Musical Acoustics. (3-0) A survey of the physics of sound and acoustic measurement. Special emphasis will be placed on sound production, propagation, and perception as applied to music. Prerequisites: PHYS 1315/1115 or 1410 and PHYS 1325/1125 or 1420 or equivalent.

3312 Modern Physics. (3-0) An introduction to the foundations of modern physics, including the following topics: relativistic mechanics, kinetic theory of matter, quantization of charge, light and energy, the atom, wave nature of particles, and the Schrödinger equation. Prerequisite: PHYS 2435 with a C or higher.

3315 Thermodynamics. (3-0) This course is a fundamental study of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. Prerequisites: MATH 3323 and (PHYS 2435 or PHYS 1325/1125 or (PHYS 2425 and ENGR 2300)).

3320 Introduction to Mathematical Physics. (3-0) An introduction to the mathematical methods of theoretical physics with emphasis on the vectorial-functional approach emphasized in current research literature. Applications will be made to certain fundamental problems of mechanics and electromagnetic field theory. Prerequisite: MATH 3373 with a C or higher. Co-requisite: MATH 3323.

3411 Advanced Physics Laboratory. (2-6) Experiments in modern physics, with emphasis on demonstrating quantum effects and introducing nuclear physics. Prerequisite: PHYS 3312. (WI)

3414 Mechanics I. (4-0) Fundamentals of classical mechanics focusing on the physical description of the behavior of single
and multiple particle systems. Topics include advanced problem solving strategies for systems with position and velocity dependent forces, simple harmonic oscillators, and non-inertial reference frames. 

Prerequisite: PHYS 2435 with a C or higher.

3416 Applied Electronics. (3-4) Laboratory/lecture course introducing electronic test bench methods for the construction, operation and analysis of important DC/AC circuits utilizing resistors, capacitors, diodes, BJTs, FETs, OpAmps, and analog/digital ICs. The behavior of the circuits will be modeled in SPICE. Elementary semiconductor device physics and microfabrication methods will be discussed. 

Prerequisite: PHYS 2435 with a C or higher. (WI)

3417 Optics. (3-3) A one-semester survey of geometrical and physical optics accompanied by laboratory experience. Topics covered include electromagnetic waves and their propagation, geometrical optics, polarization, interference, diffraction, Fourier optics, and holography. 

Prerequisite: PHYS 2435 with C or higher. (WI)

4305 Statistical Physics (3-0) This course will examine the physics that describes the equilibrium thermal properties of systems. Statistical physics explains the microscopic properties of systems that give rise to their measurable macroscopic behavior. This includes thermodynamic properties, transport processes, fluctuations from equilibrium, phase transitions and critical phenomena, and quantum fluids. Prerequisites: PHYS 3312 and MATH 3323 with grades of C or higher.

4310 Electromagnetic Field Theory I. (3-0) An introduction to the electromagnetic field theory of classical physics for static fields. Topics included will be the electrostatic field, polarization and dielectrics, electrostatic energy, magnetic field of steady currents, magnetostatic energy, and magnetic properties of matter. Prerequisites: MATH 3323 and 3373 with grades of C or higher; PHYS 3320 (or equivalent preparation with instructor approval).

4311 Condensed Matter Physics. (3-0) Application of physics principles to solid materials. Topics include crystal structure and the reciprocal lattice, including x-ray diffraction, crystal binding and elastic properties, lattice vibrations, energy bands, semiconductors and metals. Prerequisite: PHYS 3312.

4312 Quantum Mechanics I. (3-0) An introductory course in quantum mechanics. Topics include mathematical foundations, fundamental postulates, time development, and one dimensional problems. Prerequisites: MATH 3323 with a C or higher; PHYS 3312, 3320, and six additional hours of advanced physics.

4313 Quantum Mechanics II (3-0) An advanced course in quantum mechanics intended as an elective for students intending to pursue graduate study in physics. Topics include angular momentum, three dimensional problems, matrix mechanics, and perturbation theory. Prerequisites: PHYS 4312.

4314 Mechanics II (3-0) Fundamentals of Classical Mechanics focusing on the physical description of the behavior of single and multiple particle systems. Topics include central force motion, rigid body rotation, and coupled oscillations. This course is intended as an elective for students intending to pursue graduate study in physics. Prerequisites: PHYS 3414 and MATH 3323 with grades of C or higher.

4315 Electromagnetic Field Theory II. (3-0) An introduction to the electromagnetic field theory of classical physics for time varying fields. Topics included will be electromagnetic induction, time varying electric and magnetic fields, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic energy, electromagnetic waves and radiation, and a brief introduction to some specialized topics. Prerequisite: PHYS 4310.

4317 Computational Physics. (3-3) Introduction to computational techniques for problem-solving and research beyond the standard techniques of most physics courses. Numerical, symbolic, and simulation methods applied to modern physics using advanced mathematical software and a high-level programming language. Prerequisites: PHYS 3320 and six additional hours of advanced physics or instructor approval.

4320 Selected Study in Physics. (3-0) Topics are chosen in theoretical and experimental areas of current interest in physics with specific topic to be discussed agreed upon prior to registration. May be repeated once with different emphasis and professor for additional credit. Prerequisite: Instructor approval.

4321 Undergraduate Research. (0-9) A research project in physics to be carried out under the supervision of a faculty member by upper division physics majors. Student must contact a faculty member in advance to arrange topic and specific course objective. Course may be repeated only as an elective towards the BS or BA in physics. Prerequisite: Instructor approval.

4340 Materials Physics Laboratory. (0-9) A laboratory based course introducing a broad array of materials synthesis and characterization methods. The specific subjects will be coordinated with topics of current interest in the literature and will be chosen by mutual consent of the student and faculty advisor. Prerequisites: PHYS 3416, 3411, and 4311. (WI)
The objective of the BGS is to help each student who enters the program develop a unique career goal that is matched by three Texas State minors. Those best suited for the BGS either have a career goal which is not well supported by a traditional Texas State major or that traditional major or major/minor is not the best option. Others may be undecided or unclear about career choices but are willing to make the decisions that will lead to a clear career/degree plan with linked minors.

The BGS starts with GNST 3350 – Interdisciplinary Preparation, a course that helps students learn how to assess their talents, match them with potential careers, and maximize or choose three Texas State minors to best prepare them for the requirements of the career. Then they get practice in interviewing and preparing resumes, cover letters, etc., and discover how to market themselves. Following completion of most of the courses in the three BGS minors, the final BGS course (GNST 4350 – Interdisciplinary Project) challenges students to make use of their education in tailoring a research-based project that innovatively contributes to the career, incorporates all three minors, and gives them good supporting material to use in job interviews.

A 30-minute Information Session is required for all students seeking to learn more about a major in General Studies. These are scheduled about once every two weeks (more often during registration/orientation). BGS faculty/staff will provide information regarding the requirements and criteria needed to successfully enter and complete the major. Information on registering for a BGS Information Session is available at http://www.txstate.edu/ucollege/bgs/bgs3/informationform.html.

Following the BGS Information Session, interested students may fill out a BGS Interest Form that will ask them to answer five questions about goals and career aspirations. That and a personal interview with a BGS faculty/staff member will help determine what minors best match the career goal. Even with the large number of minors available at Texas State, some students’ interests may occasionally not mesh well with academic resources and the BGS may not be an appropriate choice. In those cases, GNST 3150, a twice-a-semester course allowing students to examine their goals and talents, and to match them with careers as well as traditional Texas State degree programs may be recommended.

As with any major, it is important to check with a University College advisor on a regular basis to ensure that progress is being made in meeting BGS program requirements. Students are reminded to take particular notice that minors used for the BGS degree may have different course requirements due to the advanced hours requirement of the program, and that minors, which are controlled by the host department and not BGS personnel, may change requirements or prerequisites from time to time.
The following BGS policies are particularly important to note:

- In order to be advised for the BGS program, register for GNST 3350 or 4350, or enter the BGS program, students must be in good academic standing at Texas State University. Those who are not in good academic standing and/or have questions about potential majors may make an appointment with University College Exploratory advisors.

- Only BGS majors may register for GNST 3350 and GNST 4350 and both courses must be successfully completed at Texas State in order to be applied to the BGS degree. (Under some circumstances, students with Honors minors may be allowed to substitute HON 4390B-Honors Thesis if the topic meets the requirements of GNST 4350.)

- Successful completion (C or higher) of GNST 3350 is required before taking GNST 4350. These courses may not be taken concurrently. Both courses are offered only during the Fall and Spring semesters are not available online.

- Certain minor combinations may not be allowed if the coursework or content is duplicative. A course may be counted toward more than one minor only if it is specifically required by those minors. Once minors are matched with the career choice, they may not be changed without consultation with and approval of BGS faculty.

- Both GNST 3350 and GNST 4350 as well as all courses that are part of the three BGS minors must be completed with a grade of C or higher. In addition to a minimum Texas State GPA of 2.0, graduation with a BGS degree requires a GPA of 2.25 in each BGS minor.

- Enrollment in GNST 3350 is required within two semesters of entering the BGS major. Due to class size limits, enrollment, particularly in GNST 4350, is not guaranteed for a particular semester. Consultation with a BGS advisor well in advance of registration is recommended.

### Bachelor of General Studies (BSG)

#### Major in General Studies

Minimum required: 120 semester hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Requirements:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. A minimum of 9 writing intensive hours and a total of 36 advanced hours are required to graduate. An advanced course is one that is numbered above 3000 and below 5000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. If two years of the same foreign language were taken in high school, then enough additional hours to total the minimum 120 hours required for the degree will fulfill this requirement. In the absence of such high school language, two semesters of the same foreign language must be taken at the college level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GNST 1150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GNST 4350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH Component</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>PSID 2320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1310, 1320</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Natural Science Component</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSI 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW two courses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL1305 or 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, DAN, MU or TH 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30-31</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31-32</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2012-2014 Undergraduate Catalog  367
Courses in General Studies (GNST)
3150 Career and Major Exploration. (1-1) Students unsure about career choice will determine interests and abilities linked to appropriate careers and the Bachelor of General Studies (BGS) or other majors. Varied group and individual projects will be guided by instructional teams from the PACE Center and/or Career Services. Required for some BGS major options. Prerequisite: Instructor permission.
3350 Interdisciplinary Preparation. (3.0) This course includes assignments designed to encourage self-analysis of career interests and planning, and selection of component minors for BGS majors. Students will develop a degree plan matched to their career interests and/or their initial proposal for the GNST 4350 project. Successful completion requires a grade of C or higher. Prerequisite: Declaration of the BGS major, Texas State GPA 2.0 or better, instructor permission.
4350 Interdisciplinary Project. (3.0) In this course students will complete an applied, interdisciplinary project incorporating all BGS component minors. The Project will consist of research, interviews, literature reviews, graphic support and other information gathering, presentation and analysis resulting in a written product targeted at the student’s chosen area. Successful completion requires a grade of C or higher. Prerequisite: Required Texas State GPA 2.0 or better, successful completion of GNST 3350, instructor permission.

Writing Intensive
Certain Texas State courses are designated as “writing intensive” and are labeled as (WI) in this catalog and the schedule of classes. In order to achieve this status, at least 65% of the course grade must be based on written assignments and a minimum of one extended piece of writing must be required. Academic colleges require a minimum of 9 credit hours of these courses for graduation. In addition to certain major and elective courses, the two History and two Philosophy courses included in the general education core curriculum are writing intensive. These courses as well as other courses appropriate for writing intensive credit must be taken at Texas State.

Transfer Students
Students transferring from other institutions of higher education will have their transcripts initially evaluated by the Undergraduate Admissions Office to determine which courses will apply to Texas State requirements. Those seeking more specific evaluation of courses for fulfillment of general education core curriculum components may contact University College to initiate the process. Students should be prepared to provide documentation such as catalog descriptions, course syllabi and textbook information to facilitate verification of course content. Under the provisions of the Texas general education core curriculum, Texas State must accept courses that fulfill the core curriculum at other Texas public institutions (indicated by a 3-digit code on the transcript), and may not accept other courses unless they are equivalent to the required Texas State course.

Academic Advising Center
At Texas State students begin their educational journey at the PACE Center—the University’s commitment to Personalized Academic and Career Exploration. It reflects a philosophy of enhancing student achievement within and outside the classroom through four student-centered programs:

1. Academic Advising - helps students select the right classes, build a class schedule customized to meet their personal and academic needs, and develop a plan for educational success focused on graduation.
2. Career Counseling - helps students clarify career interests and develop the resume needed to successfully transition to the professional world.
3. Mentoring - helps students become engaged in their major and connect to mentors and peers, and develop networking skills essential to career success.
4. University Seminar (US 1100) - this required course helps students transition to Texas State by leading them in discovering campus support networks, offering opportunities to make new friends, and providing mentoring from one of the University’s exceptional faculty.

University College Advising Center provides academic advising for students who are undecided about a major, those who are changing majors, those who are working toward admission into a particular program, and those majoring in General Studies. Advisors will assist students in researching options, evaluating alternatives, and making decisions so that they may make realistic and satisfying choices of majors. They will also provide guidance in completing general education requirements. The advising goal is to provide accessible, friendly, an accurate advising.

University College Advising Center and PACE Center are located on the first floor of the Undergraduate Academic Center and is open between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. Services include one-on-one appointments, advising sessions before and during registration, and probation advising sessions.

National Student Exchange
The National Student Exchange (NSE) is a University College program that offers Texas State students a unique opportunity to expand their educational horizons by enrolling at a participating university for one or two semesters while paying an in-state resident tuition rate. Students can benefit from the NSE program by accessing different courses, internships, career options, and exploring graduate schools at over 200 colleges and universities in the United States, U.S. territories (including Guam, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands) and Canada.

Credits earned at these host institutions can be transferred back to Texas State, allowing students to maintain progress toward their academic objectives. For the privilege of NSE participation, Texas State students enjoy in-state tuition and fees at their host institution on Plan A payment status, or 15 hours of coursework at Texas State in-state rates on Plan B payment.
Applications for the NSE program are due in February for fall and spring exchanges. Requirements of the program include a 2.5 cumulative GPA, completed application and a $185 application fee. For more information about the National Student Exchange, contact University College or refer to the Texas State-NSE web site at www.txstate.edu/ucollege/programs/nse.html.

University Seminar

Undergraduate Academic Center, First Floor
T: 512.245.7952 F: 512.245.7908
www.txstate.edu/ucollege/universityseminar

University Seminar (US 1100) helps incoming freshmen transition to college life and should be taken during the students first semester at Texas State. Its small class setting allows students to get to know each other as well as their instructor. Classes meet once a week for 16 weeks during the fall semester.

University Seminar gets new students involved in the university community and supports PACE initiatives through related instruction, activities and guidance. Class assignments may include attending a university event such as a play or a keynote speech and writing a short report about the experience. Through US 1100 career assessment projects, students learn about individual career interests, find organizations and activities related to their academic fields, and develop a plan that will lead to graduation and professional success.

Taught by a diverse faculty, instructors of the course include professors, staff members, and administrators from departments across the Texas State campus. All instructors have at least a master's degree and lend their unique and varied perspectives to enrich each classroom. Distinct sections of the course may serve freshmen with common interests. These are labeled in the Schedule of Classes.

Course in University Seminar (US)

1100 University Seminar. (1-0) University Seminar is an introduction to the nature and aims of university education, with special emphasis on the value of broad learning. (MC/MP)

Texas Success Initiative Program

Undergraduate Academic Center, First Floor
T: 512.245.3942 F: 512.245.7648
www.txstate.edu/tsip

The Texas Success Initiative Program (TSIP) is a statewide initiative created to improve student success in college-level coursework. As part of the program, all students enrolled in Texas public colleges or universities complete required assessments to determine math, reading, and writing proficiency. Developmental course instruction is provided to students needing to strengthen their basic academic skills. More information about this program, assessment requirements, and exemptions can be found in the Academic Policies section of the catalog under Texas Legislative Requirements.

Athletic Academic Center

Harris Underground
T: 512.245.2978 F: 512.245.1736
www.txstatebobcats.collegesports.com/academic/txst-academics.html

The Athletic Academic Center (AAC), located on the lower level of Harris Dining Hall, provides services and resources that aid student-athletes in maintaining excellence both in the classroom and on the playing field. The AAC staff strives to ensure the fulfillment of all five components of the program: Academic Excellence, Athletic Excellence, Community Service, Career Development, and Personal Development.

The AAC, open six days a week, houses a computer lab, a learning lab, individual tutoring rooms, areas for both individual and group study, and offices for the AAC staff. The ACC is staffed by an assistant dean and director, a CHAMPS Life Skills director, an associate director, two student development specialists, an administrative assistant and a graduate student who serve as liaisons between the Athletic Department, college academic advising centers and academic departments, and the administrative units of the University. In coordination with the Assistant Athletic Director for Compliance, the AAC staff also monitors academic eligibility and ensures that all athletes are maintaining satisfactory progress toward their degrees.
Faculty

A
Abel, Allison N., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Acee, Taylor W., Assistant Professor, Curriculum and Instruction, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Acosta, Maria Teodora, Associate Professor, Mathematics. Ph.D., University of Arizona.
Adams, Kirstie A., Assistant Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences., Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.
Adcock, Bruce, Lecturer, Respiratory Care. B.S.R.C., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Adcock, Christina M., Lecturer, Respiratory Care. B.S.R.C., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Aguilar, Erica L., Lecturer, Respiratory Care, B.S., University of the Incarnate Word.
Aguilar, Marian A., Lecturer, Social Work. Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.
Aguire, Emmelie R., Lecturer, Journalism and Mass Communication. M.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Agvuume, Augustine, Associate Professor, Anthropology. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Ahn, Mira, Assistant Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences. Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.
Ahrens, Jennifer N., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. Ph.D., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Akera, Michael B., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. B.S., Fort Hays State University.
alica, Sylvia G., Lecturer, Health Information Management. M.A., Ashford University.
Alexander, Lounny, Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. B.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Alfonso, Monica J., Lecturer, Art and Design. M.F.A., Syracuse University.
Ali, Moonis, Professor, Computer Science. Ph.D., Aligarh University.
Allcorn, Jerrod R., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. B.S., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Allen, Judy Little, Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences. Ph.D., Texas Tech University.
Allison, Elizabeth Anne, Professor, English. Ph.D., University of South Florida.
Allsup, Roxanne Guellar, Associate Professor, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Ally, Murtaza, Lecturer, Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods. M.B.A., St. Edward's University.
Alvey, Lindley, Lecturer, English. M.A., University of North Texas.
Alvarado, Alicia E., Lecturer, Respiratory Care. B.S.R.C., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Ameri, Farhad, Assistant Professor, Engineering Technology. Ph.D., University of Michigan.
An, Jihoun, Assistant Professor, Health and Human Performance. Ph.D., Ohio State University.
Anderson, Audvin L., Associate Professor, Sociology. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Anderson, Mary A., Senior Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Andrade, Eduardo, Lecturer, Occupational Education. M.S.I.S., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Angell-Gonzalez, Susan N., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. B.S.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Andrews, Stephanie K., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Angirasa, Aditi K., Professor, Agriculture. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Angulo, Sarah K., Lecturer, Psychology. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Antoine, Zerar, Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. M.S.P.E., Ohio University.
Apostolos, Robert J., Lecturer, Criminal Justice. M.S., San Diego State University.
Aragon, Steven R., Professor, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., University of New Mexico.
Archer, Jason A., Lecturer, Art and Design. B.S., University of Texas at Austin.
Arcidiacono, Peter R., Lecturer, Art and Design. M.F.A., University of New Mexico.
Arellano, Javier Blake, Lecturer, Computer Science. M.S., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Arevalo-Flechas, Lyda C., Assistant Professor, St. David’s School of Nursing. Ph.D., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio.
Arms, Carol J., Lecturer, Family and Consumer Sciences. M.S., Utah State University.
Armitage, Keenah S., Lecturer, Theatre and Dance.
Arnold, Charles B., Senior Lecturer, Political Science. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Aroian, Mihram A., Lecturer, Management. M.B.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Aron, Gary Michael, Professor, Biology. Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University.
Asbell, Stephanie Ames, Senior Lecturer, Music. D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Ash, Gwynne Ellen, Associate Professor, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., University of Georgia.
Asiabnoupour, Bahram, Associate Professor, Ingram School of Engineering. Ph.D., University of Southern California.
Aslan, Sehm, Assistant Professor, Ingram School of Engineering. Ph.D., Illinois Institute of Technology.
Aspbury, Andrea, Senior Lecturer, Biology. Ph.D., University of Nebraska.

Assaf, Lori Crop, Associate Professor, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Atchison, Alan C., Senior Lecturer, History. M.A., Austin College; M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Ausbrooks, Angela R., Assistant Professor, Social Work. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Averyt, Beverly, Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Avorni, Stephen A., Associate Professor, Health and Human Performance. Ph.D., Indiana University.

B
Babcock, Jonathan P., Associate Professor, Music. D.M.A., University of Hartford.
Bach, Ulrich E., Assistant Professor, Modern Languages. Ph.D., University of California-Los Angeles.
Badi, Fari, Lecturer, Engineering Technology. Ph.D., Southern Methodist University.
Badranarayan, Vishag A., Associate Professor, Marketing. Ph.D., Texas Tech University.
Baer, Ana Carrillo, Assistant Professor, Theatre and Dance. M.F.A., University of Colorado.
Bagnall, Brandy M., Lecturer, Biology. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Bahney, Jane S., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. Ed.D., Texas A&M-Commerce.
Bajackson, Robert E., Senior Lecturer, Journalism and Mass Communication and Director of Student Publications. M.A., East Texas State University.
Baker, Christopher, Lecturer, Physical Therapy. D.C., Texas Chiropractic College.
Baker, Janye, Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., University of Oregon.
Baker, Kindal, Clinical Assistant Professor, St. David’s School of Nursing. M.S.N., University of Texas at Austin.
Balanoff, Howard Richard, Hobby Professor, Political Science and Director, William P. Hobby Center for Public Service. D.E.D., Texas A&M University.
Balanoff-Jones, Emily K., Assistant Professor, Political Science. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Balcer, Mary K., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Balzheiser, Deborah A., Assistant Professor, English. Ph.D., Illinois State University.
 Bamford, Heath G., Assistant Professor, Modern Languages. Ph.D., University of California-Berkley.
Bandy, Carroll Luttrell, Professor, Mathematics. Ph.D., University of Houston.
Banerjee, Suparno, Assistant Professor, English. Ph.D., Louisiana State University and A&M College.
Banta, Marilyn R., Senior Lecturer, Biology. Ph.D. University of Nevada, Reno.
Barcenas Pardo, Alejandro, Senior Lecturer, Philosophy. Ph.D., University of Hawaii at Manoa.
Bartz, Ezra J., Lecturer, Music. D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Barnett, Andy H., Jr., Associate Professor and Chair, Engineering Technology. Ph.D., University of Maryland.
Baylor, Debbie A., Senior Lecturer, Physical Therapy. M.Ed., University of Texas at Austin.
Beach, Timothy G., Lecturer, Respiratory Care. B.S.R.C., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Bea-le-Rosano-Rivaya, Yasmin C., Assistant Professor, Modern Languages. Ph.D., University of California-Los Angeles.
Beall, Gary W., Professor, Chemistry and Biochemistry and Associate Dean, College of Science and Engineering. Ph.D., Baylor University.
Beatty, Caroline C., Assistant Professor, Music. D.M.A., University of Michigan.
Becerra, Enrique P., Associate Professor, Marketing. Ph.D., Florida Atlantic University.
Beckworth, David M., Assistant Professor, Finance and Economics. Ph.D., University of Georgia.
Beeke, Steven A., Regents’ Professor and Chair, Communication Studies. Ph.D., University of Missouri.
Beebe, Susan Jane, Senior Lecturer, English. M.A., University of Miami.
Bell, James D., Professor, Management. Ph.D., University of Akron.
Bell-McMurrea, Rebecca Louise, Professor, English. Ph.D., Indiana University.
Bellini, Brigitte Kathryn, Senior Lecturer, Music. M.M., New England Conservatory.
Benaides, Ida M., Senior Lecturer, Modern Languages. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Bezdick, Amelia E., Senior Lecturer, Philosophy. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Bennett, Annie L., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Bennett, David, Lecturer, Philosophy. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Bennett, Marion Morrison, Assistant Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology. Ph.D., University of North Texas.
Benton, Amy D., Assistant Professor, Social Work. Ph.D., University of California-Berkeley.
Bergland, Rose M., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Berkenhoff, Larry, Assistant Professor, Military Science. B.A., Texas A&M University.
Collins, James Taylor, Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. M.S.P.T., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Collins, Kevin P., Assistant Professor, Respiratory Care. M.S., Northeastern University.
Collins, Russell L., Lecturer, Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods. MS, University of Kansas.
Colombik, Roger Bruce, Professor, Art and Design. M.F.A., Southern Illinois University.
Colpaart, Ashley M., Lecturer, Family and Consumer Science. M.S., Tufts University.
Conkling, Parish, Lecturer, Philosophy. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Conlee, Christina, Associate Professor, Anthropology. Ph.D., University of California-Santa Barbara.
Conner, Matthew Michael, Senior Lecturer, Modern Languages. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Conner, Kathi, Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. B.A., Pacific Lutheran University.
Connolly, Colleen M., Associate Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology. Ph.D., St. Mary’s University.
Conroy, Michael Louise, Professor, Art and Design. M.F.A., Louisiana State University.
Cooper, Brian J., Senior Lecturer, Geography. M.S., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Coperland, Thomas W., Lecturer, Theatre and Dance.
Cordaro, Mildred M., Senior Lecturer, Psychology. Ph.D., Florida International.
Corley, Alton L., Lecturer, Music and Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., University of North Texas.
Cornett, Michael, Senior Lecturer, Communication Studies. Ph.D., Florida State University.
Coryell, Joellen E., Assistant Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Covington, Barbara G., Associate Professor, St. David's School of Nursing. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Crawford, Michelle A., Lecturer, Family and Consumer Sciences. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Crawford, Priscilla Ann, Senior Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D. University of Texas at Austin.
Crixell, Sylvia L., Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Crook, Dena M., Senior Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Crook, Jeffrey M., Lecturer, Art and Design. M.F.A., School of Visual Arts.
Crossgett, Gregory Lynn, Associate Professor, Political Science. J.D., Texas Tech University.
Cruz, Mark A., Senior Lecturer, Music. M.M., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Cuadrado, Agustín, Assistant Professor, Modern Languages. Ph.D., University of Arizona.
Cuevas, Gilbert J., Professor, Mathematics. Ph.D., University of Miami.
Cumrit, Nathan Allen, Associate Professor, Geography. Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University.
Curtin, Patsy J., Senior Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.S., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Curtis, Dorothy M., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., Trinity University.
Czyczewska, Maria, Professor, Psychology. Ph.D., University of Warsaw.

D
D’Amelio, Michael J., Lecturer, Management. J.D., Arizona State University.
Dahlemburg, Michelle H., Lecturer, Theatre and Dance. M.F.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Das Gupta, Sumit, Lecturer, Computer Science. Ph.D., Syracuse University.
Davenport, Katy Elaine, Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., University of Texas at Austin.

Davenport, Rachel A., Senior Lecturer, Biology. Ph.D., Florida State University.
Davidson, Ian Bruce, Professor, Music. D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Davis, Barbara R., Professor, Curriculum and Instruction. Ed.D., Texas Tech University.
Davis, Catherine C., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Davis, Jean Ann Foster, Senior Lecturer, Mathematics. M.A., University of Texas at Arlington.
Davis, Jeffrey G., Professor, Art and Design. M.F.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Davis, John Michael, Professor, Psychology. Ph.D., University of Oklahoma.
Davis, Kimberlee, Assistant Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences, Ph.D., Texas Tech University.
Davis, Laura L., Senior Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Davis, Robert A., Professor, Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods and Associate Dean, McCoy College of Business Administration. Ph.D., University of South Carolina.
Davisson, James D., Lecturer, Music. B.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Day, Frederick A., Professor, Geography. Ph.D., Ohio State University.
Day, Susan Bland, Professor and Chair, Sociology, Ph.D., University of Kansas.
De la Colina, Maria G., Associate Professor, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.

de la Puente, Jose Carlos, Assistant Professor, History. Ph.D., Texas Christian University.

de la Teja, Jesus F., Regent’s Professor, History and Director, Center for the Study of the Southwest. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Dean, John E., Lecturer, English. M.F.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Dean, Nathaniel, Professor and Chair, Mathematics. Ph.D., Vanderbilt University.

DeBow, Faith M., Senior Lecturer, Music. M.M., Eastman School of Music.

Decker, Julia C., Lecturer, Political Science. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Dedek, Peter B., Associate Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences. Ph.D., Middle Tennessee State University.

Deepak, Anne C., Assistant Professor, Social Work. Ph.D., Columbia University.

Dees, Lillian E., Lecturer, Sociology. M.A./S.B., Texas State University-San Marcos.

DeHart, Paul R., Assistant Professor, Political Science. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

DeHon, Rene, Senior Lecturer, Geography. Ph.D., Texas Tech University.

Deitschel, Peter J., Professor and Chair, Aerospace Studies. M.A., Webster University.

Delaney, Carol, Assistant Professor, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., Syracuse University.

Delgado, Melissa Y., Assistant Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences. Ph.D., Arizona State University.

Dell, Jeffrey, Associate Professor, Art and Design. M.F.A., University of New Mexico.

Denham, Rebecca M., Associate Professor, Clinical Laboratory Science. M.P.H., University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston.

Dennis, Cheryl L., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University.

Denton, Patricia L., Clinical Associate Professor, History. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

DesChamps-Benke, Nicole, Senior Lecturer, Art and Design. M.F.A., University of Michigan-Ann Arbor.

DeSoto, William Henry, Associate Professor, Political Science. Ph.D., University of Wisconsin

Dharmasiri, Nilah, Associate Professor, Biology, Ph.D., University of Hawai‘i at Manoa.

Dharmasiri, Sumetha, Senior Lecturer, Biology. Ph.D., University of Hawai‘i at Manoa.

Diaz, Beatrice A., Lecturer, Management. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Dibble, Don A., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. B.A., University of Texas at Austin.

Dicken, Gail, Assistant Professor, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Dierolf, Wallace C., Lecturer, Music. M.M., University of Texas at San Antonio.

Dietert, Judy G., Senior Lecturer, Management. M.B.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Dietrich, David R., Assistant Professor, Sociology. Ph.D., Duke University.

Dietz, Albert S., Assistant Professor, Occupational Education. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Dietz, Mark David, Lecturer, Occupational Education. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

DiMauro-Jackson, Moira M., Senior Lecturer, Modern Languages. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Diocares, Maria A., Senior Lecturer, Modern Languages. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Ditto, Charles J., Senior Lecturer, Music. D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin.

Dix, Julio G., Professor, Mathematics. Ph.D., University of Cincinnati.

Dixon, Richard W., Associate Professor, Geography. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.

Dochan, Carol W., Assistant Professor, University College and Director, Student Learning Assistance Center. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Doescher, Russell Loyd, Senior Lecturer, Physics. M.S., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Dolezel, Diane M., Senior Lecturer, Health Information Management. M.S., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Dombroski, Maria L., Senior Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Domsch, Celeste A., Assistant Professor, Communication Disorders. Ph.D., Vanderbilt University.

Donnelly, David W., Professor and Chair, Physics. Ph.D., University of California-Santa Barbara.

Dorman, Walter A., Senior Lecturer, Mathematics. M.S., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Dorst, Douglas K., Assistant Professor, English. M.F.A., University of Iowa and J.D., University of California-Berkeley.

Dowdy, Sandra A., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University.

Drescher, Julia M., Lecturer, English. M.F.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Drobeck, Bruce, Senior Lecturer, Family and Consumer Sciences. Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University.

Dropad, Ravindranath, Professor, Physics. Ph.D., University of London.

Ducaisne, Ellen L., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., University of South Florida.


Duffy, Shannon E., Senior Lecturer, History. Ph.D., University of Maryland College Park.

Dugan, Erina D., Assistant Professor, Art and Design. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Duhon, Laura Latiolais, Senior Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Dunaway, Margaret L., Senior Lecturer, Modern Languages. Ph.D., Harvard University.

Dunn, Dennis John, Professor, History and Director, Center for International Studies. Ph.D., Kent State University.

DuPont, Ann M., Senior Lecturer, Family and Consumer Sciences. Ph.D., Texas Tech University.

Durham, John D., Lecturer, Art and Design. M.F.A., University of Texas at San Antonio.

Durrett, Herman John, Jr., Associate Professor, Computer Science. Ph.D., University of Colorado; J.D., St. Mary’s University.

Dutta, Satyajit, Lecturer, Ingram School of Engineering. M.S., George Washington University.

E

Earl, Richard A., Professor, Geography. Ph.D., Arizona State University.

East, Sharon S., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Easter, David C., Professor, Chemistry and Biochemistry. Ph.D., University of California-Los Angeles.

Eastereid, Anastasia, Lecturer, Art and Design. Ph.D., University of California-Los Angeles.

Easton, Judith A., Lecturer, Psychology. M.A., Florida Atlantic University.

Eaton, Rebecca M., Lecturer, Music. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Eberts, Stephanie E., Assistant Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology. Ph.D., Georgia State University.

Echeverria, Miriam Balboa, Professor, Modern Languages. Ph.D., University of Washington.

Eckert, Julie A., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.


Edgell, John James, Jr., Professor, Mathematics. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Eichler, Matthew A., Assistant Professor, Occupational Education. Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Eikner, Elaine, Professor, Accounting. Ph.D., University of Arkansas.

Eixmann, Yvonne, Lecturer, Management. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.

Elliot, Barbara B., Lecturer, Music. M.M., Baylor University.

Elliot, Michael G., Professor and Chair, Military Science. M.M.A.O.S., Air University.


Ellison, Robert S., Lecturer, Accounting. M.Acc., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Elshoff, James D., Lecturer, Criminal Justice. J.D., Thomas Jefferson School of Law.

Ely, Glen S., Lecturer, History. Ph.D., Texas Christian University.

Emerson, Laurie A., Lecturer, Psychology. M.A., John F. Kennedy University.

England, Michael Timothy, Associate Professor, Journalism and Mass Communication. Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania.

Engeland, Susan K., Clinical Associate Professor, St. David’s School of Nursing. M.S.N., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio.

Erbin-Roessmann, Maria A., Professor and Director, St. David’s School of Nursing and Associate Dean, College of Health Professions. Ph.D., University of Michigan.

Ehralt, Elizabeth M., Associate Professor and Chair, Anthropology. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Edelson, Mark C., Associate Professor, Music and Director, Recording Arts. B.M., University of Miami.

Erlon, Christopher A., Lecturer, Music. B.S., University of Texas at Austin.

Espinosa, Erin M., Lecturer, Criminal Justice. M.P.A., Angelo State University.

Estaville, Lawrence E., Professor, Geography. Ph.D., University of Oklahoma.

Ethereon, Joseph L., Associate Professor, Psychology. Ph.D., University of Georgia.

Etienne-Gray, Trace M., Senior Lecturer, History. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Eure, Diane M., Lecturer, Accounting. M.B.A., St. Edwards University.

Evans, Michelle L., Assistant Professor, Political Science. J.D., St. Mary’s University.

Evans-Palmer, Teri E., Assistant Professor, Art and Design. Ph.D., University of the Incarnate Word.

F

Fall, Kevin A., Associate Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology. Ph.D., University of North Texas.

Falleur, David Michael, Associate Professor and Chair, Clinical Laboratory Science. M.Ed., University of Florida.

Falcocco, Joseph R., Assistant Professor, English. Ph.D., University of North Carolina-Greensboro.


Farmer, Timothy Aaron, Lecturer, Respiratory Care. B.S.R.C., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Farr, Gerald Glyn, Assistant Professor, Biology. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Faurus, Johanna R., Assistant Professor, Art and Design. M.F.A., MA., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Feakes, Debra A., Associate Professor, Chemistry and Biochemistry. Ph.D., Utah State University.

Felson, Marcus K., Professor, Criminal Justice. Ph.D., University of Michigan-Ann Arbor.

Feng, Li, Assistant Professor, Finance and Economics. Ph.D., Florida State University.

Fenton, Susan M., Assistant Professor, Health Information Management. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.

Fernandez, Veronica M., Lecturer, Art and Design. M.F.A., University of Texas at San Antonio.

Ferrero, Maria Daniela, Associate Professor, Mathematics. Ph.D., Universitat Politècnica de Catalunya.

Fields, Tina T., Associate Professor, Health Administration. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Macinis, Kathleen A., Lecturer, Mathematics. M.S., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Mack, Elizabeth V., Lecturer, Modern Languages. M.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Mackey, Linda K., Lecturer, Philosophy. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Macor, Alison G., Lecturer, Art and Design. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Maeder, Corina, Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Biochemistry. Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University.
Maines, Sarah, Assistant Professor, Theatre and Dance. M.F.A., University of California-San Diego.
Martin, Vatsala, Assistant Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences. Ph.D., University of Reading.
Majumdar, Debarun, Associate Professor, Sociology. Ph.D., Bowling Green State University.
Makowski, Elizabeth Mary, Professor, History. Ph.D., Columbia University.
Maldonado, Luz A., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.S., Teachers College, Columbia University.
Mancilla, Desla, Lecturer, Health Information Management. M.P.A., Indiana University Bloomington.
Mandziuk, Roseann, M., Professor, Communication Studies. Ph.D., University of Iowa.
Mann, Bryan N., Senior Lecturer, History. Ph.D., University of Leicester.
Manske, Jacob C., Lecturer, Mathematics. Ph.D., Iowa State University.
Margrave, Christopher K., Lecturer, English. M.A., Wake Forest University.
Marks, Andrew T., Clinical Senior Lecturer, Social Work. M.S.W., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Marmolejo, Marc A., Lecturer, Respiratory Care. A.A.S., San Joaquin Valley College – Bakersfield.
Marquez, Ivan, Lecturer, Philosophy. Ph.D., Indiana University Bloomington.
Marquis, Christopher S., Senior Lecturer, General Studies and English. M.F.A., Texas State University.
Marshall, Robert C., Lecturer, History. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Marshall, Sam Gregory, Associate Professor and Chair, Respiratory Care. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Martin, Annie L., Lecturer, Management. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Martin, Benjamin R., Associate Professor, Chemistry and Biochemistry. Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University.
Martin, Carole France, Professor, Modern Languages. Ph.D., New York University.
Martin, Gordon Eugene, Professor, Curriculum and Instruction. Ed.D., University of Maryland.
Martin, Joey M., Professor, Music. D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Martin, Kasey, Assistant Professor, Accounting. Ph.D., University of Texas at San Antonio.
Martin, Nolan H., Assistant Professor, Biology. Ph.D., University of Oregon.
Martin, Patricia G., Lecturer, Biology. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Martin, Stephen C., Lecturer, Accounting. J.D., University of Houston Law Center.
Martinez, Bobby J., Lecturer, Political Science. M.P.A., Southern Methodist University.
Martinez, Gilbert D., Senior Lecturer, Journalism and Mass Communication. J.D., Fordham University.
Martinez, Gloria P., Assistant Professor, Sociology. Ph.D., University of Michigan.
Martinez, Melissa A., Assistant Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Martinez, Pablo E., Associate Professor, Music. D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Martinez, Patricia A., Professor, Communication Studies. Ph.D., American University.
Martinez, Ramon A., Associate Professor, Psychology. Ph.D., University of Arizona.
Martinez, Richard C., Senior Lecturer, Psychology. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Matsuoka, Lacey D’Lynn, Lecturer, Communication Studies. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Mathis, Robin S., Lecturer, Management. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Mauck, Jeffrey, Senior Lecturer, History. Ph.D., Indiana University-Bloomington.
May, Thomas L., Lecturer, Art and Design. M.F.A., University of Texas at San Antonio.
Mayberry, Azucena Rangel, Senior Lecturer, Psychology. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Mayo, Sandra M., Associate Professor, Theatre and Dance and Director, Center for Multicultural and Gender Studies. Ph.D., Syracuse University.
Mayrath, Michael C., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Mazak, A. Grant, Senior Lecturer, Music. B.M., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Mazza, Frank, Clinical Associate Professor, Respiratory Care. M.D., University of Pittsburgh.
McCabe, Diana A., Senior Lecturer, Honors College. M.F.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
McCabe, Glenn A., Lecturer, Mathematics. M.S., Texas State University-San Marcos.
McCabe, Terence W., Assistant Professor, Mathematics. Ph.D., North Texas State University.
McCain, Martin G., Assistant Professor, Music. D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin.
McClellan, Stanley A., Associate Professor, Ingram School of Engineering. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
McClung, Bruce Alan, Associate Professor, Finance and Economics. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
McCory, Caitlin M., Lecturer, English. M.F.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
McCordy, Kevin W., Associate Professor, Health and Human Performance. Ph.D., University of Arkansas.
McDonald, Jacqueline, Senior Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. Ph.D., Texas State University-San Marcos.
McGee, John Walter, Professor, Finance and Economics. J.D., Indiana University.
McGee, Reece Jon, Professor, Anthropology. Ph.D., Rice University.
McGee, Stacie S., Lecturer, Social Work. M.S.W., Our Lady of the Lake University.
McKinney, Gerald F., Lecturer, Social Work. MSW, Our Lady of the Lake University.
McKinney, Audrey May, Associate Professor, Philosophy. Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania.
McLaren, John Allen, Associate Professor, Criminal Justice. J.D., University of Texas at Austin.
McLean, Robert James Cameron, Professor, Biology. Ph.D., University of Calgary.
McNabb, Monica M., Lecturer, Finance and Economics. M.B.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
McVey, William J., III, Senior Lecturer, Chemistry and Biochemistry. M.S., Texas State University-San Marcos.
McWilliams, James E., Professor, History. Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University.
Moaney, Karen S., Associate Professor, Health and Human Performance. Ed.D., University of Houston.
Medel, Ruben S., Clinical Senior Lecturer, Social Work. M.S.W., University of Texas at Austin.
Meek, Shavon C., Lecturer, Art and Design. B.F.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Meek, William, Professor, Art and Design. M.F.A., Kent State University.
Meeks, Amy Moore, Senior Lecturer, Psychology. Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.
Mehta, Mayer R., Professor, Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods. Ph.D., University of North Texas.
Mejia, Jaime Armin, Associate Professor, English. Ph.D., Ohio State University.
Melgar-Lopez, Alba, Lecturer, Modern Languages. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Mellard, Jason Dean, Lecturer, History. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Melzer, Barbara A., Professor, Physical Therapy. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Menascé Kathleen A., Clinical Assistant Professor, St. David’s School of Nursing. M.S.N., Western University of Health Science.
Mendez, Alberto, Lecturer, Modern Languages. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Mendez, Francis A., Associate Professor, Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods. Ph.D., Rutgers University.
Mendez, Roque V., Professor, Psychology. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Mendozza, Freddie, Senior Lecturer, Music. M.M., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Menzinger, Margaret E., Associate Professor, History. Ph.D., Harvard University.
Mergen, Sandra L., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Meritt, Julia Marion, Senior Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., University of Texas at Austin.
Michell, Monica A., Senior Lecturer, Theatre and Dance. M.F.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Middlebrook, Bill J., Professor, Management. Ph.D., University of North Texas.
Mihalkanin, Edward S., Associate Professor, Political Science. Ph.D., American University.
Mijares, Tomas C., Professor, Criminal Justice. Ph.D., University of Michigan.
Mills, Charles J., Lecturer, Music. B.A., West Virginia State University.
Miller, Brian Keith, Associate Professor, Management. Ph.D., University of Houston.
Miller, Julie, Lecturer, Communication Disorders. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Miller, Michael Nelson, Lecturer, History. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Minifie, Jana R., Professor, Management. Ph.D., University of South Carolina.
Mireles, Selina Vasquez, Professor, Mathematics. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Missett, James A., Professor, Agriculture. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Mix, Kenneth D., Assistant Professor, Agriculture. Ph.D., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Moczygemba, Jacqueline A., Associate Professor, Health Information Management. M.B.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Moffitt, Kathleen A., Lecturer, Accounting. M.Ac., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Mogab, John William, Professor, Finance and Economics. Ph.D., University of Tennessee.
Mogonye, Keli L., Associate Professor, Health and Human Performance. Ph.D., University of Texas at San Antonio.
Monteith, Debra F., Professor, English. Ph.D., University of Utah.
Montgomery, Rebecca, Associate Professor, History. Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia.
Montondon, Lucille M., Professor, Accounting. Ph.D., University of Houston.
Moody, Sandra West, Associate Professor, Biology. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Moon, Kenneth, Associate Professor, Finance and Economics. Ph.D., Texas Tech University.
Mooney, Kevin E., Assistant Professor, Music. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Mooney, Robert Thurston, Associate Professor, Health Administration. M.Ed., Texas A&M University.
Moore, Bobbie J., Senior Lecturer, Family and Consumer Sciences. M.B.A., Texas State University.
Painter, Kirk G., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. B.S.P.T., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Painter, Matthew W., Senior Lecturer, McCoy College of Business Administration. M.B.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Palm, Jason A., Lecturer, St. David’s School of Nursing. M.S.N., Texas Tech University Health Science Center.

Pandey, Raghvendra K., Professor, Ingram School of Engineering. Ph.D., University of Cologne.

Pankey, Robert B., Professor, Health and Human Performance. Ed.D., Texas A&M University.

Pankey, T. Jill, Senior Lecturer, Art and Design. M.F.A., University of Texas at San Antonio.

Pape, Dianne R., Senior Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Parent, Patricia C., Senior Lecturer, Political Science. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Park, Anna Louise J., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., Texas A&M University.

Parker, Mary Elizabeth, Clinical Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy. M.S.P.T., Virginia Commonwealth University.

Parker, Timothy K., Lecturer, Philosophy. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Parks, Amelia T., Lecturer, Family and Consumer Sciences. M.Ed., University of Texas at Austin.

Parrish, Cheryl, Senior Lecturer, Music. M.M., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Patsy, Gregory B., Professor, Mathematics and Assistant Dean, College of Science and Engineering. Ph.D., University of Southern California.


Patschke, Ronald B., Lecturer, Mathematics. Ed.D., Texas A&M University-Commerce.

Patterson, Thomas L., Assistant Professor, Clinical Laboratory Science. M.S., University of Arkansas.

Patton, Patricia M., Professor, Finance and Economics. J.D., University of Wyoming.

Paulson, Eric J., Professor, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., University of Arizona.


Payne, Dennis T., Lecturer, Communication Studies. M.A., New Mexico State University.

Payne, Emily Miller, Associate Professor, Curriculum and Instruction. Ed.D., New Mexico State University.

Payne, Eugene E., Associate Professor, Management and Assistant Dean, McCoy College of Business Administration. Ph.D., University of Oklahoma.

Payne, Janet D., Associate Professor, Finance and Economics. Ph.D., Georgia State University.

Payne, Philip C., Lecturer, Agriculture and Engineering Technology. B.S., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Peacock, Stephanie B., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.S., University of Texas-Pan American.

Pecia, Yolanda C., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., Texas Wesleyan University.

Pedraza, Ludmila R., Assistant Professor, Music. Ph.D., Texas Tech University.

Peeler, William R., Professor, Theatre and Dance. M.F.A., University of Mississippi.

Peirce, Kate L., Professor, Journalism and Mass Communication. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Peirce, Kathleen Claire, Professor, English. M.F.A., University of Iowa.


Penn, Beverly B., Professor, Art and Design. M.F.A., State University of New York at New Paltz.

Penzzer, Rose Marie, Lecturer, Social Work. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Pergey, Carol Z., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., University of Houston.

Peris, Shannon Lee, Lecturer, Finance and Economics. J.D., Cornell University.

Perkins, David B., Professor, Criminal Justice. J.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Perrin, Elvia, Lecturer, Art and Design. M.F.A., University of North Texas.

Perry, Soo Ann M., Senior Lecturer, Modern Languages. M.A.T., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Pesthy, Carolyn, Senior Lecturer, Biology. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.

Petersen, James Frederick, Professor, Geography. Ph.D., University of Utah.

Petersen, Carol E., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.A., University of Texas at Austin.

Petersen, Katie E., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Petersen, Michael S., Lecturer, Mathematics. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Petru, Josy M., Clinical Associate Professor, St. David’s School of Nursing. M.S., Purdue University Calumet.

Petrish, Peter A., Clinical Professor, Respiratory Care. M.D., University of Illinois.

Phillips, Ronnie, Lecturer, Ingram School of Engineering. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.

Pierce, Amy E., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. M.P.H., Boston University.


Pierucci, Caprice P., Senior Lecturer, Art and Design. M.F.A., School of Visual Arts.

Pilkington, Francine A., Lecturer, English. M.F.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Pimentel Charise N., Assistant Professor, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D., University of Utah.

Pimentel, Octavio, Associate Professor, English. Ph.D., University of Utah.

Piner, Edwin L., Associate Professor, Physics. Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

Pino, Nathan W., Associate Professor, Sociology. Ph.D., Iowa State University.

Pizer, Alan D., Senior Lecturer, Art and Design. M.A., University of Texas at Austin.

Pilley, Jessica R., Assistant Professor, History. Ph.D., The Ohio State University.

Ploeger, Kristen Gynette, Associate Professor, Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Plottas, Cynthia A., Associate Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Plummer, John C., Senior Lecturer, Computer Information Services and Quantitative Methods. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Plunkett, Terry A., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. B.B.A., Texas Christian University.

Podorozhny, Rodion, Associate Professor, Computer Science. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Pollock, Joycelyn M., Professor, Criminal Justice. Ph.D., SUNY-Albany; J.D., University of Houston Law Center.

Pomeroy, Deborah I., Lecturer, Finance and Economics. J.D., Southern Methodist University.

Pool, William R., Senior Lecturer, Engineering Technology. M.S.T., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Pope, Colin, Lecturer, English. M.F.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Poppova, Ivilina T., Associate Professor, Finance and Economics. Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University.

Porras, Jorge Yuri, Associate Professor, Modern Languages. Ph.D., Ohio State University.

Poyser, Bryan K., Lecturer, Theatre and Dance. B.S., University of Texas at Austin.

Prabhakaran, Thoni T., Senior Lecturer, Biology. Ph.D., University of Arkansas.

Price Daniel J., Lecturer, English. M.A., Miami University.

Price, James W., Lecturer, Theatre and Dance. A.B., University of Michigan-Ann Arbor.

Price, Larry, Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology. Ph.D., Georgia State University.

Price, Robert, Senior Lecturer, Sociology. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Priebre, Roger L., Senior Lecturer, Computer Science. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

Pritzker, Burton, Senior Lecturer, Art and Design. B.Arch., University of California-Berkeley.

Proff, Jana L., Senior Lecturer, Communication Disorders. M.S., James Madison University.

Pryor, Tommy D., Lecturer, Management. Ed.D., University of North Texas.

Pualito, Maria Nieves, Assistant Professor, Modern Languages. Ph.D., Ohio State University.

Q

Qasem, Apan M., Assistant Professor, Computer Science. Ph.D., Rice University.

Quackenbush, Dara J., Senior Lecturer, Journalism and Mass Communication. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.

Quigian, Margot C., Assistant Professor, Finance and Economics. Ph.D., University of Texas at San Antonio.

Quinn, Kathleen, Clinical Associate Professor, St. David’s School of Nursing. M.S.N., Vanderbilt University, Ed.D., Saint Louis University.

Quintero, Michelle A., Lecturer, Music. M.M., Texas State University-San Marcos.

R

Radcliffe, Richard A., Associate Professor, Curriculum and Instruction. Ph.D. University of Denver.

Rahe, C. Hardin, Professor, Agriculture. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.

Rahm, Dianne, Professor, Political Science. Ph.D., Syracuse University.

Raiborn, Cecily A., Professor and McCoy Endowed Chair, Accounting. Ph.D., Louisiana State University.

Rainey, Don L., Senior Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. M.S., Lamar University.

Rainey, Tommy Renee, Senior Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. M.S., University of North Texas.

Rangaranjan, Nandhini, Assistant Professor, Political Science. Ph.D., State University New York-Albany.

Ransone, John W., Professor, Health and Human Performance. Ph.D., University of New Mexico.

Ranum, Evelyn, Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.A., University of Texas at San Antonio.

Rao, Sandhya, Professor, Journalism and Mass Communication and Assistant Dean, Graduate College. Ph.D., Bowling Green State University.

Raphael, Rebecca, Associate Professor, Philosophy. Ph.D., University of Chicago.

Rast, Claudia, Lecturer, Biology. M.Ed., University of Texas at Austin.

Rast, Walter, Professor, Biology. Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas.

Raupe, Carol A., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., University of North Texas.

Ray, Douglas W., Lecturer, Mathematics. M.S., Iowa State University.

Real, Patrick J., Lecturer, Agriculture. M.Ed., Texas A&M University.

Reardon, Robert F., Assistant Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology. Ph.D., University of Georgia.

Rebolhoz, Matthew S., Lecturer, Art and Design. M.F.A., University of Texas at Austin.

Rechnor, Paula L., Professor and Chair, Management. Ph.D., Indiana University-Bloomington.

Redwine, Gerald D., Assistant Professor, Clinical Laboratory Science. M.Ed., Texas Tech University.

Reed, Brenda S., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. M.S., Texas Tech University.

Reed, Jason A., Assistant Professor, Art and Design. M.F.A., Illinois State University.
White, Garry, Associate Professor, Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
White, Melanie, Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.A., Austin College.
Whitehead, Michael C., Lecturer, Sociology. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Whitten, Steven T., Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Biochemistry. Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University.
Wierschem, David C., Associate Professor and Chair, Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods. Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas.
Wiley, David Clark, Professor, Health and Human Performance. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Wilkinson, Kyle, Assistant Professor, Aerospace Studies. B.S.M.S.E., Georgia Institute of Technology.
Williams, James S., Associate Professor, Health and Human Performance. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Williams, Miriam F., Associate Professor, English. Ph.D., Texas Tech University.
Williams, Robert L., Lecturer, Anthropology. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Williams, Shannon Hope, Clinical Lecturer, Physical Therapy. B.P.T., MGH Institute of Health Professions.
Williams, Sue W., Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences. Ed.D., Oklahoma State University.
Williamson, Paula S., Professor, Biology and Associate Dean, Graduate College. Ph.D., University of California-Santa Barbara.
Willoughby, J. Michael, Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology and Dean, Graduate College. Ed.D., University of Southern Mississippi.
Wilson, Barbara D., Senior Lecturer, Occupational Education. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Wilson, Carolina, Lecturer, Modern Languages. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Wilson, Kelly L, Associate Professor, Health and Human Performance. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Wilson, Miles Scott Jr., Professor, English. M.F.A., University of Oregon.
Wilson, Nancy A., Assistant Professor, English. Ph.D., University of Texas at San Antonio.
Wilson, Olga Mayoral, Lecturer, Journalism and Mass Communication. M.A., Old Dominion University.
Wilson, Paul A., Senior Lecturer, Philosophy. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos; M.A., Texas A&M University.
Wilson, Steven Michael, Professor, English. M.A., Texas Christian University; M.F.A., Wichita State University.
Winchell, Anne E., Lecturer, English. M.F.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Winik, Gary Joseph, Professor, Engineering Technology. Ph.D., University of Maryland.
Winking, Keith R., Professor, Music. D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Wiswell, Christina L., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. Ed.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.
Wirth, Brian L., Associate Professor, Criminal Justice. Ph.D., Sam Houston State University.
Wivagg, Jonathan Robert, Senior Lecturer, Sociology. Ph.D., Baylor University.
Wolfson, Jordan R., Lecturer, English. M.F.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Wood, Juli L, Associate Professor, Music. M.M., Stephen F. Austin State University.
Woodard, Richelle S., Lecturer, Health and Human Performance. B.S.Ed., New Mexico State University.
Woolery, Jason S., Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Worthington, Oliver W., Senior Lecturer, Music. D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Withrow, Brian L., Associate Professor, Criminal Justice. Ph.D., Sam Houston State University.
Witvagg, Jonathan Robert, Senior Lecturer, Sociology. Ph.D., Baylor University.
Wojan, Hyun J., Associate Professor, Finance and Economics. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Wright, M. Lee, Ph.D., Regents’ Professor and University Distinguished Professor of Biology Emeritus (6/10/78-3/31/10).
Wright, Byoung Hee, Assistant Professor, Finance and Economics. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Wyatt, Cheryl M., Assistant Professor, Journalism and Mass Communication. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Yazdian, Ali, Associate Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences. Ph.D., University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign.
Ybarra, Michelle, Associate Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Yeazell, Larry, Associate Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Yi, Chih, Associate Professor, Finance and Economics. Ph.D., University of Kentucky.
Yong Joon Kang, Professor, History. Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara.
You, Byoung Hee, Assistant Professor, Engineering Technology. Ph.D., Louisiana State University.
Youn, Lijun, Assistant Professor, Finance and Economics. Ph.D., Florida International University.
Yousens, Christina, Lecturer, Family and Consumer Sciences. M.S., Texas Woman’s University.
Youn, Sarah, Senior Lecturer, English. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Yue, Qingkai, Assistant Professor, Ingram School of Engineering. Ph.D., University of Houston.
Yuan, Lijun, Associate Professor, Philosophy. Ph.D., University of Colorado.
Yun, Hyun J., Assistant Professor, Political Science. Ph.D., University of Florida.
Z
Zank, Gail M., Associate Professor, Marketing. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Zapp, Teresa L., Senior Lecturer, Curriculum and Instruction. M.Ed., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Zare, Khalil, Lecturer, Ingram School of Engineering and Mathematics. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Zarría, Emily D., Senior Lecturer, Modern Languages. M.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Zech, Charles E., Lecturer, Political Science. J.D., Texas A&M University.
Zelazny, Lucian M., Assistant Professor, Accounting. Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.
Zhan, F. Benjamin, Professor, Geography. Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo.
Zhang, Yixin, Assistant Professor, Biology. Ph.D., Umea University.
Zhao, Dong, Assistant Professor, Mathematics. Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia.
Zhu, Pinfan, Associate Professor, English. Ph.D., Texas Tech University.
Zielinski, Gary M., Senior Lecturer, Mathematics. M.S., Ball State University.
Zigrossi, Christopher J., Lecturer, Management. M.B.A., University of Phoenix.
Zigrossi, Sam J., Lecturer, Management. M.B.A., Golden Gate University.
Zimmermann, Jo A., Assistant Professor, Health and Human Performance. Ph.D., Clemson University.
Zinkgraf, Stephen A., Lecturer, Honors College. Ph.D., Texas A&M University.
Ziolkoski, Jonathan T., Lecturer, Journalism and Mass Communication. M.A., Texas State University-San Marcos.
Zolnierek, Cynthia D., Clinical Associate Professor, St. David’s School of Nursing. M.S.N., Wayne State University.
Zong, Ziliang, Assistant Professor, Computer Science. Ph.D., Auburn University.

President Emeriti (In Perpetuity)
Supple, Jerome H.*, Ph.D., President Emeritus (6/1/86-8/31/02)
Hardesty, Robert L., B.A., President Emeritus (11/1/81-6/30/88)

Regents’ Professor and University Professor Emeriti (In Perpetuity)
Augustin, Byron D., D.A., Regents’ Professor and University Distinguished Professor of Geography Emeritus (6/10/79-3/31/10).
Baccus, John T., Ph.D., University Professor Emeritus (6/10/79-4/30/07).
Williams, M. Lee, Ph.D., Regents’ Professor Emeritus (6/1/75-8/31/11).
Zapp, Teresa L., Assistant Professor, Curriculum and Instruction (6/10/78-3/31/10).
Becu, John J., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1959-8/31/10).
Blanchard, Lydia A., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of English Emeritus (6/1/75-8/31/07).
Bowley, Roy R.*, Ed.D., Distinguished Professor of Music Emeritus (6/1/75-7/15/98).
Brunson, Martha Luan, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of English Emeritus (6/1/75-6/30/07).

Distinguished Professor Emeriti (In Perpetuity)
Andrews, Gregory A., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of History Emeritus (6/1/88-8/31/08).
Barton, James Gabriel*, M.A., Distinguished Professor of Communication Studies Emeritus (6/1/77-7/1/87).
Bechtol, William*, Ed.D., Distinguished Professor of Curriculum and Instruction Emeritus (6/1/77-7/1/87).
Beck, John J., Jr., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Educational Administration Emeritus and Dean of the College of Education (7/10/79-8/31/07).
Blanchard, Lydia A., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor Emeritus (6/1/75-8/31/07).
Bray, Roy R.*, Ed.D., Distinguished Professor of Music Emeritus (6/1/75-7/15/98).
Brunson, Martha Luan, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of English Emeritus (6/1/75-6/30/07).

Y
Yanis, Richard J., Lecturer, Art and Design. M.F.A., University of Texas at Austin.
Yang, Mengchieh, Assistant Professor, Journalism and Mass Communication. Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
Buie, Tollie R.*, Ed.D., Distinguished Professor of Agriculture Emeritus (9/1/45-7/31/76)
Bynum, Victoria E., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of History Emeritus (9/1/86-1/15/10)
Calsbeek, Franklin A., Ed.D., Distinguished Professor of Health, Physical Education and
Recreation Emeritus (9/1/74-8/31/95)
Carman, Douglas Gary, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Finance and Economics Emeritus,
(9/1/78-5/31/01)
Caruana, Louis B., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Clinical Laboratory Science Emeritus
(10/9/75-5/31/00)
Cassidy, Patrick E., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Chemistry and Biochemistry Emeritus
(1/15/71-7/31/10)
Chatfield, John A., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Mathematics Emeritus (9/1/65-5/31/04)
Craddock, Emmie*, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of History Emerita and Director of the Honors
Program (9/1/50-7/15/80)
Davis, Wilbon P., M.A., Distinguished Professor of Computer Science Emeritus (9/1/66-8/31/05)
Early, Grady G., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Computer Science Emeritus (9/1/71-1/15/00)
Farlow, Daniel Edward*, M.A., Distinguished Professor of Political Science Emeritus
(6/1/59-5/31/89)
Fitch, John W., III, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Chemistry and Biochemistry Emeritus
(9/1/67-8/31/98)
Fling, Sheila, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Psychology Emerita (9/1/75-5/31/00)
Gravitt, Garland Jack*, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of English Emeritus and Dean of the
College of Liberal Arts (9/1/71-5/31/00)
Hannan, Herbert H., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Biology Emeritus (9/1/60-8/31/89)
Hannon, Daniel L., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Theatre Emeritus, (9/1/81-5/31/98)
Hatcher, Barbara A., Ed.D., Distinguished Professor of Curriculum and Instruction Emeritus
(7/15/75-8/31/08)
Hays, Joan C., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Dance Emeritus, (9/1/64-5/31/03)
Henderson, Richard B.*, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Political Science Emeritus
(6/1/49-5/31/84)
Houston, Ralph H.*, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of English Emeritus (9/1/37-7/31/78)
Jorgenson, Christabel B., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of School Psychology Emerita
(9/1/76-7/15/98)
Jorgenson, David E., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Sociology Emeritus (9/1/76-5/31/99)
Juel, Martin Oliver*, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Curriculum and Instruction Emeritus
(9/1/50-5/31/81)
Kissler, Betty Jane*, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of History Emerita (9/1/58-8/31/93)
McBride, Michael H., Ed.D., Distinguished Professor of Journalism and Mass Communication
Emeritus (9/1/83-5/31/01)
Meixner, Wilda F., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Accounting Emerita (9/1/86-1/15/08)
Morgan, Celia A., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Economics Emerita (9/1/71-1/15/94)
Newsom, Rollo K., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Sociology and Folklore Emeritus
(9/1/66-7/15/96)
Norris, William Elmore*, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Biology Emeritus and Dean of the
University (9/1/49-8/31/82)
Northcutt, Robert A., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Mathematics, (9/1/64-7/15/06)
Patterson, Larry T., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Marketing Emeritus (7/15/80-5/31/01)
Piersol, Darrell T., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Management Emeritus (9/1/82-1/15/97)
Renfro, Paula C., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Journalism and Mass Communication
Emeritus (9/1/83-5/31/07)
Rogers, J. Lloyd*, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Education Emeritus and Dean of the School
of Education (6/1/36-8/31/73)
Rose, Francis L., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Biology Emeritus (7/16/91-5/31/08)
Schultz, Clarence D., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Sociology Emeritus (9/1/65-7/31/90)
Shell, Lon R., Ed.D., Distinguished Professor Agriculture Emeritus (9/1/71-7/15/01)
Smith, Milton L., Jr., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Educational Administration Emeritus
(9/1/77-1/15/90)
Swinney, Everette, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of History Emeritus (9/1/57-7/15/96)
Stimmel, D. Theron, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Psychology Emeritus (9/1/69-8/31/08)
Walts, Robert W.*, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of English Emeritus (9/1/59-5/31/87)
Weller, Eric C., M.F.A., Distinguished Professor of Music Emeritus (9/1/78-8/31/08)
Wheeler, Richard Wade, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Psychology Emeritus (9/1/69-5/31/11)
Whiteside, Bobby, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Biology Emeritus (9/1/67-5/31/00)
Wilson, R. Neal, M.F.A., Distinguished Professor of Art and Design Emeritus (1/23/71-5/31/09)
Yager, Billy J., Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Chemistry and Biochemistry Emeritus
(9/1/62-5/31/01)
Zedler, Empress Young*, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor of Special Education Emerita
(3/1/48-8/31/79)
*Deceased

Professor Emeriti (Lifetime Designation)

Abrahamson, Royce L., Ph.D., Professor of Management (9/1/65-8/31/96)
Anderson, Robert Ernest, Ph.D., Professor of Physics (9/1/66-7/31/91)
Battle, Jennifer L., Ph.D., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction (9/1/94-8/31/11)

Bennett, Roger E., Ph.D., Professor of Mass Communication and Chair of the Department of Mass
Communication (7/16/79-8/31/96)
Bishop, Bill J., Ph.D., Professor of Accounting (9/1/71-1/15/90)
Brister, Louis E., Ph.D., Professor of Modern Languages (9/1/66-5/31/05)
Brown, Judith Karen, Ph.D., Professor of Social Work (9/1/76-7/31/08)
Burke, George C., III, D.P.H., Professor of Health Administration (9/1/84-5/31/09)
Burkhardt, John Edward, Ph.D., Professor of Physical Education (8/1/90-5/31/02)
Bynum, James L., Ed.D., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction (9/1/69-1/31/93)
Carson, C. Dee, Ph.D., Professor of Agriculture (9/1/77-8/31/01)
Champion, James J., Ph.D., Professor of Spanish (9/1/74-8/31/00)
Chiodo, Beverly A., Ph.D., Professor of Marketing (9/1/68-5/31/11)
Davis, Bob, Ph.D., Professor of Agriculture (8/1/88-5/31/00)
Dolezal, Charles H., Ph.D., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction (1/15/77-5/31/05)
Edwards, Sidney, Ph.D., Professor of Biology (9/1/64-5/31/85)
Elliot, James Denton, Ph.D., Professor of Agriculture (9/1/52-5/31/81)
Eure, Jack D., Jr., Ph.D., Professor of Marketing (9/1/69-5/31/06)
Evans, Patricia A., Ph.D., Professor of English (9/1/76-7/31/11)
Eyton, J. Ronald, Ph.D., Professor of Geography (7/16/95-1/15/06)
Flaherty, Daniel J., Ph.D., Professor of Accounting (8/15/97-1/15/06)
Flammang, Robert A., Ph.D., Visiting Professor of Finance and Economics (9/1/91-5/31/07)
Ford, Ramona L., Ph.D., Professor of Sociology (9/1/79-5/31/00)
Galvan, Roberto Arispe, Ph.D., Professor of Modern Languages (6/1/64-7/15/83)
Gillis, Marguerite K., Ed.D., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction (9/1/79-5/31/05)
Good, Elmer Leon, Ph.D., Professor of Agriculture (8/1/77-5/31/88)
Green, Donald C., Ph.D., Professor of Respiratory Care and Dean of the School of Health
Professions (9/1/65-8/31/92)
Greer, Carole, M.F.A., Professor of Art and Design (9/1/77-1/15/07)
Gross, Dalton H., Ph.D., Professor of English (9/1/66-5/31/04)
Hammond, Dicky E., Ed.D., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction (7/15/80-11/30/97)
Harrelson, Donald Biggerstaff, M.B.A., Professor of Criminal Justice (1/16/71-1/31/87)
Hazlewood, Donald G., Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics (9/1/71-8/31/11)
Herkimer, Allen G., Jr., Ed.D., Professor of Health Administration (9/1/86-5/31/96)
Hill, John S., Ph.D., Professor of English (7/13/77-8/31/08)
Humphrey, Joseph L., Ph.D., Professor of Accounting (9/1/72-7/15/09)
Hunnicutt, Garland G., Ph.D., Professor of Management (9/1/73-5/31/04)
Ingram, Angela J.C., Ph.D., Professor of English (9/1/79-5/31/04)
Irvin, James D., Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry and Biochemistry (9/1/73-5/31/10)
Jager, Ronald Burke, Ph.D., Professor of History (9/1/67-5/31/93)
Johnson, Maurice A., Ed.D., Professor of Health and Human Performance (9/1/73-6/30/11)
Johnston, Walter Edward, Ph.D., Professor of Computer Information Systems and Quantitative
Methods (9/1/80-7/15/98)
Kalsi, Marie-Louise S., Ph.D., Professor of Philosophy (1/16/85-5/31/01)
Koehn, Robert D., Ph.D., Professor of Biology (9/1/67-5/31/02)
Koke, Joseph R., Ph.D., Professor of Biology (9/1/78-7/15/11)
Kolbe, William D., M.S.A.E., Professor of Art (7/10/64-5/31/92)
Laird, Edgar S., Ph.D., Professor of English (9/1/66-5/31/11)
Laman, Jean B., M.F.A., Professor of Art and Design (9/1/73-5/31/11)
Lewis, Melanie C., Ph.D., Professor of Biology (9/1/77-1/15/99)
March, Frederick J., M.A., Professor and Chair of the Department of Theatre (9/1/67-5/31/99)
Marlow, Foster Leroy, Ed.D., Professor of Art (9/1/68-1/15/91)
Martin, Roy B., Ph.D., Professor of Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods
(9/1/86-5/31/05)
Matlock, Donald T., Ph.D., Professor of Philosophy (9/1/68-7/31/00)
McCoy, Ingeborg Ruberg, Ph.D., Professor of German (9/1/70-8/31/98)
McDaniel, Elizabeth, Ph.D., Professor of Educational Administration and Psychological Services
(9/1/69-1/31/86)
Mc Ewen, Henry Nylon, Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics (9/1/60-8/31/83)
Michalk, Victor E., Ph.D., Professor of Physics (9/1/68-5/31/07)
Miller, Damon J., Ph.D., Professor of Educational Administration and Psychological Services
(9/1/67-8/31/95)
Moore, Betty J., Ph.D., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction (9/1/73-5/31/89)
Moore, Nelwyn B., Ph.D., Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences (9/1/63-5/31/00)
Morgan, George W., Ph.D., Professor of Computer Information Systems and Quantitative
Methods (1/16/82-5/31/04)
Neely, James Bert, D.Mus., Professor of Music (9/1/81-8/31/09)
Nicosia, Ralph Timothy, Ed.D., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction (9/1/71-7/15/98)
Oles, Henry J., Ph.D., Professor of Psychology (9/1/71-1/15/92)
Oliver, Joseph R., Ph.D., Professor of Accounting (9/1/80-5/31/04)
Olney, Robert J., Ph.D., Professor of Management and Associate Dean of the McCoy College of
Business Administration (1/16/82-1/31/09)
Parkin-Speer, Diane, Ph.D., Professor of English (9/1/69-5/31/08)
Perry, Reeves B., Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry and Biochemistry (9/1/66-1/15/99)
Pierson, Michael J., Ed.D., Professor of Occupational Education (1/16/75-7/15/06)
Pohl, James W., Ph.D., Professor of History (1/16/64-7/15/11)
2012-2014 Undergraduate Catalog

385


Shrader, Robert, M.A., Instructor of Mass Communication (9/1/77-8/31/01)

Tucker, Kenneth W., M.A., Instructor of Curriculum and Instruction (9/1/75-6/30/04)

**Retired Faculty (Lifetime Designation)**

Alfau, Antonio de Jesus, M.A., Lecturer of Modern Languages (1/16/08-7/31/10)

Armentrout, Dede, Ph.D., Senior Lecturer of Biology (8/1/02-5/31/08)

Augustin, Harriet M., M.S., Lecturer of Management (9/1/75-5/31/05)

Barclay, Stephen L., M.B.A., Lecturer of Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods (9/1/85-5/31/04)

Belchic, Albert M., M.S., Assistant Professor of Health Administration (1/16/75-1/31/90)

Bosworth, Anthony B., Ph.D., Senior Lecturer of Biology (9/1/08-5/31/11)

Brice, Clare C., M.S.H.P., Instructor of Physical Education (9/1/80-1/31/05)

Canabal, Maria E., Ph.D., Professor and Director of Family and Consumer Sciences (8/1/06-8/31/12)

Coleman, Margaret C., Ph.D., Lecturer of Curriculum and Instruction (9/1/03-5/31/07)

Cook, James R., Ph.D., Professor of Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods (1/1/74-1/15/12)

Critchfield-Jones, Nancy, M.A., Lecturer of Communication Studies (8/1/86-5/31/05)

Daggett, Marsha Lea, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Home Economics (9/1/72-2/28/76)

Dorrcott, Joyce W., M.A., Lecturer of Political Science (8/1/77-5/31/94)

Ellis, Ann Marie, Ph.D., Professor of Sociology and Dean, College of Liberal Arts (9/1/85-1/15/12)

Farr, Anna V., M.Ed., Senior Lecturer of Curriculum and Instruction (9/1/82-8/31/11)

Flores, David R., M.A., Lecturer of Criminal Justice (9/1/78-8/31/01)

Fleuriet, Cathy A., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Communication Studies and Associate Vice President, Institutional Effectiveness (9/1/87-8/31/12)

Garstka, John E., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Family and Consumer Science (1/1/82-8/31/05)

Godwin, Maxwell Paul, M.B.A., Lecturer of Accounting (9/1/78-1/15/93)

Grimes, Melissa J., B.F.A., Lecturer of Art and Design (8/1/98-1/15/12)

Haddix, F. Furman, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Computer Science (9/1/100-8/31/07)

Hermsmeier, Glen E., M.A., Senior Lecturer of Mathematics (1/16/06-1/15/12)

Hickman, Ada, M.S.I.S., Lecturer of Curriculum and Instruction (8/1/90-8/31/02)

Hickman, Elmer J., M.B.A., Assistant Professor of Accounting (9/1/78-8/31/93)

Hofer, Martha Kay, Ph.D., Professor of Political Science (9/1/87-6/31/12)

Hughes, Mamie L., M.A., Lecturer of Health, Physical Education, and Recreation (9/1/75-7/31/91)

Johnson, Charles M., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Health Services Research (8/1/76-6/15/06)

Johnson, Herbert E., Ph.D., Lecturer of Finance and Economics (1/1/82-5/31/84)

Johnson, Marion A., M.Ed., Lecturer of Health, Physical Education, and Recreation (9/1/82-5/31/06)

Khouri, Yvonne George, M.S.H.A., Associate Professor of Health Administration (1/16/78-1/15/01)

Knox, Martha E., Ed.D., Associate Professor of Health Services Research (9/1/77-8/31/05)

Kopecky, Helen P., Ph.D., Lecturer of Finance and Economics (8/1/81-5/31/85)

Letson, Harvey H., III, M.A., Senior Lecturer of Health, Physical Education, and Recreation (8/1/01-5/31/08)

Lawrence, Thomas L., M.S., Senior Lecturer of Physics (1/16/03-5/31/09)

Love, Marvin Dan, M.A., Lecturer of Communication Studies (9/1/87-5/31/07)

Lugones, Nestor A., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Modern Languages (9/1/00-7/15/05)

Mallard, Arch R., Ph.D., Professor of Communication Disorders (8/29/79-8/31/06)

Mann, Robert, M.A., Senior Lecturer of Journalism and Mass Communication (1/16/05-5/31/10)

Margerson, Patricia S., Senior Lecturer of English (9/1/84-7/31/11)

McCall, Carolyn A., M.Ed., Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction (8/1/74-5/31/12)

McGhee, Marla W., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Educational Administration and Psychological Services (1/16/89-6/15/08)

Melbye, Floyd Jerome, Ph.D., Professor of Anthropology (9/1/04-8/31/08)

Milley, Sharon C., M.A.T., Senior Lecturer of Sociology (9/1/90-5/31/10)

Milhomme, Albert J., Ph.D., Professor of Marketing (9/1/93-8/31/06)

Moini, Mehdi, Ph.D., Senior Lecturer of Chemistry and Biochemistry (11/1308-6/30/10)

Murphy, Maxwell C., Ph.D., Lecturer of Criminal Justice (11/18/89-5/31/95)

Neunhoffer, Charles N., M.B.A., C.P.A., Lecturer of Accounting (2/10/86-1/15/00)

Noone, John B., M.H.A., Assistant Professor of Health Administration (8/23/76-7/31/94)

Nuhn, Benjamin R., B.J., Lecturer of Mass Communication (9/1/76-7/16/86)

O’Kelley, Erin M., M.S.P.T., Clinical Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation (6/1/01-1/31/09)

Patterson, Robert E., Ed.D., Professor of Health and Human Performance (9/1/62-7/31/12)

Perry, Robert C., Ph.D., Lecturer of Modern Languages (9/1/79-8/31/95)

Pevotto, Barbara, Ed.D., Associate Professor of Occupational Education (8/1/89-7/15/07)

Pino, David J., D.M.A., Professor of Music (9/1/87-5/31/12)

Pohl, Patsy R., M.A., Senior Lecturer of English (9/1/79-15/09)

Pulver, Robert E., M.B.A., Assistant Professor of Mass Communication (9/1/88-5/31/94)

Sco, Roger D., M.S., Lecturer of Management (9/1/83-5/31/97)

Sellers, Diana S., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Developmental Education (8/1/73-1/15/00)

Smith, James D., M.A., Lecturer of Criminal Justice (9/1/75-9/1/88)

Stedman, Deborah, Ph.D., Lecturer of Educational Administration and Psychological Services (1/16/01-1/31/09)

Stoudter, Nial Eugene, M.S., Professor and Roy F. and Joanne Cole Mitte Endowed Chair in Semiconductor Manufacturing, Education, and Research (2/15/99-2/28/08)

Stouffer, Willard B., Ph.D., Professor of Political Science (9/1/70-5/31/12)

Sullivan, Alfred B., Ph.D., Professor, Political Science (1/15/70-1/15/12)

Thomas, Linda D., M.S.H.P., Associate Professor of Health Information Management (9/1/82-5/31/05)

Till, Leon G., M.S., Lecturer of Management (1/16/87-5/31/97)

Toosi, Mohammadali, Ph.D., Instructor of Mathematics (1/16/87-1/15/95)

Turpin, Elizabeth, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Mass Communication (9/1/82-5/31/85)

Vittrup, John B., M.C.S., Associate Professor of Technology (9/1/87-5/31/91)

Webber, Jo A., Ph.D., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction (9/1/86-5/31/12)
Index - Revised Fall 2013

A
Academic Bankruptcy Policy, 15
Academic Fresh Start, 15
Academic Honors, 36
Academic Policies, 29
Academic Probation, 34
Academic Progress, Satisfactory for Maintaining Financial Aid, 23
Academic Regulations, 32
Academic Services, 45
Academic Suspension, 34
Accounting, 88
Accreditations, 6
ACT (American College Testing Program), 11
Administration, University, 5
Admission, Early, 14
Admissions, 10
Advanced Placement Examinations, 19
Advertising, 152
Aerospace Studies (AFROTC), 51
Agriculture, 52
Agriculture-Business and Management, 56
Air Force Reserve Officers Training Corps (AFROTC), 51
Alkek Library, 21
Alpha Chi, 37
Alpha Lambda Delta, 37
Animal Science, 54
Anthropology, 225
Appeals, 15
Application for Graduation, 35
Applied Arts and Sciences, 79
Applied Arts, 50
Applied Mathematics, 354
Applied Sociology, 294
Applying to Live on Campus, 24
Aquatic Biology, 302
Army Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC), 79
Art, 140
Art and Design, 135
Asian Studies, 215
Athletic Training, 127
Attendance, Class, 32
Auditing Courses, 15

B
Bachelor's Degrees, 37
Bachelor's Degree, Second, 36
Bachelor’s Degree, Dual, 36
Bible College Accreditation, 16
Biochemistry, 310
Biological Science, 298
Board of Regents, 4
Business Administration, McCoy College of, 85

C
Career Services, 21
Catalog Designation, 32
Change of Grade, 34
Chemistry, 312
Chemistry and Biochemistry, 309
CLEP (College Level Examination Program), 19
Clinical Laboratory Science, 189
Communication Design, 137
Communication Disorders, 191
Communication Studies, 147

Computer Information Systems, 91
Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods, 90
Computer Science, 319
Concrete Industry Management, 340
Continuing Education, 44
Core Curriculum, 45
Corrections, 62
Correspondence Studies, 42
Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology, 119
Course Load, 32
Criminal Justice, 60
Curriculum and Instruction, 110

D
Dance, 180
Deans, Academic, 4
Dean’s List, 37
Degree, Time Limit, 36
Degree Audit, Request for, 31
Degrees and Programs, 37
Delinquent Payments, 26
Disability Services, 22
Double Majors, 36
Dropping Classes/Withdrawing from the University, 33
Drop Refunds, 29
Dual Bachelor’s Degrees, 36

E
Economics, 94
Education, College of, 108
Electronic Media, 152
Engineering, Electrical, 328
Engineering, Industrial, 331
Engineering, Ingram School of, 326
Engineering, Manufacturing, 332
Engineering Technology, 342
English, 232
European Studies, 216
Excessive Hours, 25
Exercise and Sports Science, 121
Extension Studies, 43

F
Faculty, 369
Family and Child Development, 68
Family and Consumer Sciences, 65
Fashion Merchandising, 69
Field of Study, 31
Finance, 94
Finance and Economics, 93
Financial Aid and Scholarships, 22
Fine Arts and Communication, 135
French, 267
Freshman Admission, 11

G
General Education Core Curriculum, 45
General Studies, 366
Geographic Information Science, 249
Geography, 242
German, 268
Golden Key National Honor Society, 37
Grade, Change of, 33
Grade-Point Average, 33
Grade-Point Average for Graduation, 35
Grade Reports, 33
Grade Symbols, 33
Graduation with Honors, 37
Transient Admission, 15
Tuition and Fees, 25
Tuition, Excessive Hours, 25
Tuition Rebate, 26

U
Undergraduate Academic Advising, 8
University College, 365
Urban and Regional Planning, 247

V
Veteran’s Affairs, 25
Visiting Student Admission, 15

W
Water Resources, 248
Wildlife Biology, 304
Withdrawals, 29
Writing Intensive, 367
Notes
Notes